

THE SACRED BOOKS OF THE HINDUS

Translated by various Sanskrit Scholars

VOL. I

SA, KENA, KATHA, PRAŚNA, MUṆḌAKĀ AND MĀṆDUKĀ
UPANIṢADS

EDITED BY
MAJOR B. D. BASU, I.M.S.
(Retired)

23708
SECOND EDITION

3a2Vu
3a/Bas
PUBLISHED BY
SUDHĪNDRANĀTHA VASU
FROM THE PĀṆINI OFFICE, BHUVANEŚWARĪ ĀŚRAMA, BAHADURGANG

Allabad

PRINTED BY PANCH KORY MITTRA AT THE INDIAN PRESS

1911

no part of it

ISÂVASYA UPANISAI

INTRODUCTION.

The Upaniṣads, when first presented to the scholars of the West, through the Latin translations of M. Anquetil Duperron, evoked an amount of enthusiasm perhaps second to none. But the aspect of the Upaniṣads that the West learnt, was the Philosophical side of them—the side whose ablest exponent in India was the great Śaṅkarāchārya. The religious and devotional aspects of these Revelations were never brought into prominence before the Western scholars, and many forget that they have any such side. The great Vaiṣṇava teachers like Rāmānuja and Ānanda Tīrtha (Madhva) were exponents of the religious and devotional sides of these heirlooms of humanity. The masses of India are saturated with these Upaniṣad teachings in that aspect only.

There are scarcely however any translations of these Upaniṣads in English in this light. Therefore we need not make any apology in presenting to the readers of the Sacred Books of the Hindus with a translation of these books from the religious and devotional points of view, according to the school of Madhva Āchārya. Our attempt covers a different field altogether—a field not much known to the public either in the East or the West.

Madhva was the great teacher of the dualistic Vedānta. He was born, according to Mr. Krishna Swami Iyer, in 1199 A.D., but according to Mr. Krishna Sastry, 1238 A.D.* His death is shrouded in mystery. He is said to have been touring in his last years (that is, towards the close of the 13th or beginning of the 14th century) in the Sub-Himalayan regions from which he never returned. During the Middle Ages, Sanskrit learning took shelter in Southern India—all the great Reformers and Founders of the different schools of thought, generally hailed from the South. Śaṅkara, Rāmānuja, Madhva, Śāyana, &c., were all Southern Brahmins. Madhvāchārya appears to have received a liberal education. In those days a knowledge of Persian was considered to be a *sine qua non* of an enlightened scholar. It is surmised that Madhva knew Persian and held discussions in that language. The horizon of view of Madhva was consequently wider than that of purely Sanskrit scholars.

The Upaniṣads were employed by Śaṅkara as a weapon to fight the Buddhists. He, therefore, naturally ignored or kept in the background the doctrines of faith and devotion and prominently laid stress on those texts which afforded an answer to the rationalistic atheism or agnosticism of the heterodox sects passing under the name of Buddhism,

* Sri Madhva and Madhvaism by C. N. Krishna Swami Aiyer, M.A., p. 15

Jainism, &c. When Brāhmanism was again established in India—the time came to revive these peculiar doctrines—essential features of every devotional religion. Madhva had not, therefore, far to go for them. The doctrine of Monotheism is in the Vedas, but later innovations had thrown it into the background.

All religions, if they are religions and not merely man-made medleys of morality, ethics, philosophy and rhapsody—are from God; as all poetry is from the Higher Self, if it is not a mere versification. All religions therefore, must have all the elements of truth, more or less well defined. Some religions, in the course of their development, lay more stress on one aspect or element of Truth, and put the others in the background while other religions bring forward some other element. Thus arise all their differences. But as all living creatures—vegetables or animals—have a protoplasm for their bodies—so with all religions. They have one basic body of Truth called the Veda in India.

It gives me great pleasure to acknowledge here the help I have received from the translations of Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Prof. Maxmüller, and Dr. Roer.

Among the Upaniṣads the Īśāvāsyā stands first. It is perhaps the oldest of them all. It forms a part of the Mantra portion of the Veda itself, in fact it is the fortieth chapter of the White Yajur Veda, while other Upaniṣads are generally portions of the Brāhmaṇas. If the Mantra portions are older than the Brāhmaṇas, and they must be so, as the text is always older than the commentary, then there can be no doubt that the Upaniṣad is older than the Bṛihadāraṇyaka which is the oldest of all. Many Mantras of this Upaniṣad are in the Bṛihadāraṇyaka. Thus the traditional order of Īśāvāsyā as the first, has an historical foundation.

This Īśāvāsyā is perhaps the most mystical of all. As Madhva points out, it contains the great ineffable name of God, *i. e.*, "I AM THAT I AM":—"SOHAM ASMI." In the Zoroastrian Faith also this is one of the most secret names of the Lord, as is shown in the following extract from Hormuzd Yasht:—

Then spake Zarathustra: Tell me then, O Pure Ahuramazda, what name which is thy greatest, best, fairest and which is the most efficacious for prayer:

Thus answered Ahuramazda: My first name is Ahmi—I am that I am * * * * and my twentieth is Ahmi yad Ahmi Mazdao—I am that I am (Avesta, XVII, 4 and 6.)

This too was also the most secret name of God among the Jews, as we learn from the Old Testament, Exodus, Chapter III, verses 13 and 14.

"And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the Children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, what is his name? what shall I say unto them?"

"And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you."

Thus among the Israel also both these names were well-known—God is called "I AM" or Ahmi of the Pârsis, and Asmi of Madhva; and also "I AM THAT I AM," the same, word for word, as "Ahmi yad Ahmi" of the Pârsis, and So'ham Asmi of Madhva.

Another point which Madhva clearly brings out is the indwelling of the Lord in Asu. Now Asu is a word derived from \sqrt{as} 'to be,' 'to breathe.' Asu means 'life,' 'breath,' or Prâṇa. It is the First Begotten of God, the Spirit. The God dwelling in Asu is called Asura (or Ahura of the Pârsis)—the Active Saṅga Brahman. This Asu or Prâṇa is the Christ-principle of the Gnostics. These strange coincidences cannot all be accidental. They prove that all prophets—whether Zarathustra or Moses or Madhva—were messengers of the Great White Lodge: and so naturally taught the same doctrine. In fact, Dr. Spiegel is of opinion that the word Ahura (the principal name of the deity in the Zendavesta) is identical in meaning with the word Jehova. Ahura literally would mean 'Life or existence.' The word "ra" means 'delight,' and through whom and by indwelling in whom the whole universe is created. Ahu or Asu is also the name of God, and Asura would mean "The living delight."

Another keynote struck by Madhva is his interpretation of the parables verses 9—11. He enunciates the great altruistic doctrine, so gloriously illustrated in the lives of all great Teachers, that a great responsibility rests with him who knows. He is bound to teach others in order to dispel the ignorance of the world: otherwise his lot is even worse than those of the ignorant.



ISĀVĀŚYA UPANISAD

Peace chant.

ॐ पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते । पूर्णस्य पूर्णमादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते ॥
ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. अदस् Adas, that, the above. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. इदम् Idam, this, the manifest. पूर्णान् Pūrṇāt, from the full. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, the full. उदच्यते Udachyate, proceeds. पूर्णस्य Pūrṇasya, from the full. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. आदाय Ādaya, subtracting. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. एव Eva, even. अवशिष्यते Avaśiṣyate, remains behind.

Om. That is Full, this is full, from that Full, this full emanates. Taking away this full from that Full, the Full still remains behind, Om. Peace, Peace, Peace.

MĀDHVA'S SALUTATION.

Salutation to Hari, the Lord of all Sacrifices, who is full of bliss, whose body is of wisdom, and who is eternal, and the upholder of this universe which consists of the eternal and non-eternals.

Note.—Viṣṇu is called the Sacrifice also, because He is the enjoyer of all Sacrifices. Sacrifice or Yajña is another name of the Lord. Beings whose happiness is imperfect are running after external objects in order to complete their happiness. Surely Hari is not the enjoyer of sacrifices in this sense, for His happiness or bliss is perfect and full. His enjoyment, therefore, is a mere 'līlā' or sport, in order to show condescension to His devotees by accepting their offerings. Hari possesses infinite bliss, because He is the upholder of the universe. The eternal are the Jīvas or souls. The non-eternals are the bodies and other material objects, which change their forms. If the Lord be absolutely without a body, then He cannot uphold the world; if He has a body then He would be subject to death and decay. To answer this dilemma the verse uses the words "whose body is of wisdom" and "who is eternal." The body of the Lord consists of jñāna matter, and is eternal.

Salutation to the Guru, and to Hari from whom alone comes incessantly the illumination and increase of the knowledge of Brahmā, Rudra and of other devas, and even of Śrī.

Note.—It is customary to salute the Guru after saluting the Iṣṭa devatā : Mādhva follows this custom by bowing to his Guru also; but that Guru is Hari Himself. In the case of Brahmā and other devas, there takes place an acquisition of knowledge. In the case of Śrī there is never a want of knowledge in her, and so she is mentioned separately. Though Śrī, called also Rāmā, is eternally free and possesses knowledge, yet that knowledge is under the Lord. Hari is, therefore, the sole and the only Guru. Others are Gurus by His command and direction.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Manu called Svâyambhava praised the Lord Viṣṇu when He appeared as Yajña, the son of Ākūti, with the verses of this Upaniṣad.

[Note.—There is an ancient warning that no one should perform a sacrifice for himself or for others, study himself or teach others, unless he knows the four-fold laws regarding every mantra. These are (1) the devatā of the mantra, (2) the musical note of the hymn, (3) its seer or Rīṣi and (4) its meaning. The meaning and the metre of a mantra can be found by reading the mantra itself. The other two require to be taught. This is done here. The Rīṣi is Svâyambhava Manu and devatā is that incarnation of Viṣṇu called Yajña, the son of Ākūti. But how do you know this? Madhva answers it by quoting Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa.]

Thus we learn from the Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa. "Svâyambhava Manu praised with collected mind Viṣṇu who had incarnated as his daughter's son, and was named Yajña, by means of these verses of the Iśāvāsyā Upaniṣad,

"The ferocious Rākṣasās, who had come to devour him, as soon as they heard the chant of these mantras, could not bear (the strong vibrations of these) and so they left him unmolested, and thus he was delivered by Yajña from them. These Rākṣasās, who could not otherwise be destroyed, were killed by Yajña.

"The Lord Hara had given two boons to these Rākṣasās, by which they had themselves become incapable of being slain; and they could kill with impunity everybody else. But Hari is Lord of all, and so He transcended Śiva also, for who is higher than he?"

In the Bhāgavata Purāṇa also this is the meaning given to this Upaniṣad. (See Bhāgavata Purāṇa, VIII Skandha, I Adhyāya, &c.)

Note.—In the Bhāgavata Purāṇa, Book VIII, Chapter I, Svâyambhava praises Hari who had incarnated in his family as his daughter's son. As he uses the first of these verses to praise Hari, it is clear that he must have been the seer of these verses; and as Hari in His incarnation as Yajña is the person addressed in that Purāṇa, He is fitly called the devatā of this Upaniṣad. Madhva always quotes some Purāṇic authority for his apparently strange interpretations. It is clear from these apt quotations, that the school of thought which he represents existed long before him. These Bhāgavatas had already propounded a system of interpretation of their own. Madhva, by his genius, gave an impetus to it, which still reverberates throughout India, wherever the religion of the Heart has flourished, and is not overpowered by the religion of the Head.

MANTRA 1.

ॐ ईशावास्यमिदं सर्वं यत्किंच जगत्यां जगत् ।

तेन त्यक्तेन भुञ्जीथा मा गृधः कस्य स्विद्धनम् ॥ १ ॥

ईशा Iśa, (ईशस्य आवास्यं=ईशावास्यं) by the Lord, of the Lord. वास्यम् Vāsyam, (आवासनईतीत्यावास्यं; अनुप्रविष्टं) worthy of being dwelt in, entered. इदम् Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. यत्किञ्च Yat-kiñcha, whatsoever. जगत्यां Jagatyām. (प्रकृत्यां) in the Prakṛiti. जगत् Jagat, moves, becomes modified or undergoes change. तेन Tena (ईश्वरेण) by that, (Lord). त्यक्तेन Tyaktena (दत्तेन वित्तेन) renounced, allotted, given, i. e., whatever comes providentially. भुञ्जीथाः Bhuñjīthāḥ (भोगं कुर्याः) enjoy thou. मा Mā, do not. गृधः Gṛidhāḥ (आकांक्षेयाः) beg, covet. कस्य Kasya (राजादेः) from any. स्विन् Svit (अपि) even, verily. धनम् Dhanam, wealth.

1. All this whatsoever that moves in Prakṛiti (does so because it) is indwelt by the Lord. Enjoy thou what He hath allotted to thee, and do not beg from any (though he be a king), for wealth.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words *īśa vāśyam* mean "worthy or capable of being dwelt in by the Lord." 'Ja-gatyām,' 'in the prakṛiti.' 'Tena' means 'by Him, the Lord.' 'Tyaktena,' given. Enjoy thou what is given by him.

Note.—All motion that we see in nature is caused by the Lord, by His entering into and taking up his residence in each atom of Prakṛiti. The Prakṛiti is under the Lord; and all this motion that we see in matter is of the Lord, because He has permeated it. He, therefore, is the only Free Agent. Be ye content with what the Lord has given you. Since none but the Lord is truly Free, so no being, howsoever high, can give anything to any one. Therefore, do not go soliciting for wealth to the rich—ask the Lord alone.

Thus says the *Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa* :—"Because Prakṛiti is incapable of motion of herself, therefore, the Śruti says 'the world is indwelt by the Lord who causes all its motion.' Since Viṣṇu has entered into Prakṛiti, in order to cause her evolution (pravṛitti), therefore He is called the Lord of Prakṛiti. Since the evolution is under His control, every thing is said to belong to Him. Enjoy thou that only which He has given; and do not beg from others."

Note.—This quotation from the *Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa* is Madhva's authority for the interpretation that he has given.

MANTRA. 2.

कुर्वन्नेवेह कर्माणि जिजीविषेच्छतथ समाः ।

एवं त्वयि नान्यथेतोऽस्ति न कर्म लिप्यते नरे ॥ २ ॥

कुर्वन् Kurvan, doing (without desire of fruit.) एव Eva, even. इह Iha, here (while born as a human being.) कर्माणि Karmāṇi, doings, works, Agnihotra, &c. जिजीविषेत् Jijīviṣet, let him desire to live. शतम् Śatam, a hundred, the full period. समाः Samāḥ, years. एवम् Evam, thus, doing works. त्वयि Tvayi, for thee. न Na, not. अन्यथा Anyathā, any other, the sin of not doing Karma. इतः Itah, from this. अस्ति Asti, is. न Na, not. कर्म Karma (पापं) sin, Karma. लिप्यते Lipyate, binds, stains. नरे Nare, in the man.

2. Performing works even here, let a man live his allotted hundred years; thus *is it right* for thee, not otherwise than this; karma will not bind *that* man.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

If Karma is not performed, then the man doth incur sin: for says Nārada: "If a man is ignorant and does not worship the Lord Kṛiṣṇa, then he incurs sin; but if he is a Jñānin and fails in this, verily the bliss of his self-realisation is diminished thereby. Thus the Jñānin who is free from the taint of Karma, becomes tainted by his omission: therefore let all work always."

Note.—The ignorant Jīvas incur actual sin by omitting to worship the Lord. The Mukta Jīvas suffer diminution of heavenly bliss if they omit (which is almost an impossible contingency) to worship the Lord. Thus the first verse teaches Vairāgya or indifference to all worldly objects; by realising that the Lord is the sole and only motive power

of the whole universe, that a man gets all that he deserves and should not hanker for other's wealth. The second verse teaches that not only he must possess Vairāgya, but perform action as well. Here also the Nāradiya is the authority for Madhva's interpretation.

MANTRA 3.

असुर्या नाम ते लोका अन्धेन तमसावृताः ।

ताधस्ते प्रेत्याभिगच्छन्ति ये के चात्महनो जनाः ॥ ३ ॥

असुर्याः Asuryāḥ, full of great sorrow, belonging to the asurās, miserable, terrible, fit only for asuric natures. नाम Nāma, named, certainly. ते Te, those. लोकाः Lokāḥ, worlds, births. अन्धेन Andhena, (अदर्शनात्मकेन, अज्ञानेन) by blinding, deep. तमसा Tamasā, by darkness. आवृताः Āvṛitāḥ, covered, pervaded. तान् Tān, them, refers to worlds. ते Te, they, also refers to worlds. The word "ye ये" is understood. (ये ते लोकाः तान्) प्रेत्या Pretya, dying. अभिगच्छन्ति Abhigachchhanti, go down to, constantly revisit. ये Ye, who. के Ke, those. च Cha, and. आत्महनः Ātma-hanaḥ, self-killing; worshipping Viṣṇu wrongly or not worshipping Him at all. Ātma=Viṣṇu, killers of Viṣṇu are those who renounce the worship of the Lord and go after false gods. जनाः Janāḥ, men, creatures subject to continual birth and death.

3. Those worlds called asurya are covered with blinding darkness: dying, to those worlds they go, who kill the Self

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word 'asuryāḥ' means 'that where the asuras go' and "where there is absence of good (su) enjoyment (ra)."

Note.—It does not mean the land where the sun (sūrya) does not shine. The authority for giving this interpretation to the word asuryāḥ is the Bhāgavata Purāṇa again, which Madhva next quotes.

For says the Bhāgavata Purāṇa "O! the killers of the Ātman are those who worship by erroneous methods. They are called asuras or miserable for they do not (अ) enjoy happiness (su सु+र ra) and suffer great pains." The Vāmana Purāṇa thus explains this Mantra:—"These Lokas are called asuryāḥ, first because they are full of intense misery, secondly because they are the fit abode of asuras or materialists. To such Lokas they go who have turned their face away from the Lord.

By the word ये के च "whosoever" a general rule is declared. All who are opposed to Hari go to darkness, not that some go there, and some do not. As says a text: "All go to darkness who are opposed to Hari—this is the law."

MANTRA 4.

अनेजदेकं मनसो जवीयो नैनदेवा आप्नुवन्पूर्वमर्षत् ।

तद्वावतोऽन्यानत्येति तिष्ठत्तस्मिन्नपो मातरिश्वा दधाति ॥ ४ ॥

अनेजन् Anejat, untrembling, i.e., fearless, unagitated. एकम् Ekam, one because supreme: and not because there is no other object than He. मनसः Manasaḥ, than mind. जवीयः Javiyāḥ, swifter. न Na, not. एनन् Enat, it, the Supreme Brahman. देवाः Devāḥ, the shining ones, like Brahman and other devas. आप्नुवन् Āpnuvan, obtain, fully comprehend. पूर्वं Pūrvam, from before (the beginning of

time), beginningless, eternal. अर्षन् Arṣat, knowing. He knows all from before. तत् Tat, that Brahman. धावन् Dhāvataḥ, running. अन्यान् Anyān, these others. अत्येति Atyeti, goes beyond, surpasses. तिष्ठन् Tiṣṭhat, staying at one place, resting, sitting. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that ātman or Hari. अपः Āpaḥ, *lit* that which protects from all side, namely, karmas. मातरिश्वा Mātariśvā, the principal Vāyu, or spirit, the mover in space, Sūvātmā, the prāṇa, the Marut. दधाति Dadhāti, offers as pūjā, supports, allots for, establishes. The karmas done by all beings are stored up in Him, by the Spirit, the great Saviour, called Christ in the west and the Thread-soul or Vāyu here.

4. He is fearless, supreme, and swifter than the mind. The Devas even know Him not fully but He knows them all, as He is the eternal. He staying in one place surpasses them all, though they be running. In Him, the Mātariśvan offers up all karmas of all creatures.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

'Anajat' means not trembling, because He is fearless, and so also, He is ekam or one, because He is Supreme. 'The devas even cannot reach Him' means that they even are incapable of understanding Him fully and completely. By His very nature He knows everything, from before the beginning of time. And because His powers are inconceivable, and He is All-pervading, therefore, though others be running He surpasses them. And Marut places all karmas in Him. Because all activities proceed from prāṇa or Marut, therefore, let men resign all their actions into the Lord. For says the Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa: "Since all actions depend upon Spirit (Prāṇa) let one resign all actions to Hari."

The word arṣat comes from the root ऋष 'to know.'

Note.—There is no such root as ऋष ज्ञाने in the Dhātupāṭha, but in the Mahā Bhāṣya it is said, there is such a root.

Note.—This verse describes the nature of the Lord or the Ātman. A wrong knowledge of this ātman leads to darkness, as has been taught in the last mantra. The Ātman is fearless and supreme. He is swifter than the mind. The Devas even know Him not fully: but He knows them all from eternity. Though all may be straining their utmost to catch Him and be running after Him, yet He by merely staying in one place is beyond their reach. The great Mediator, Mātariśvan, the Son of the Mother-space, offers to Him all the actions of creatures. When a person does an act with perfect humility, believing that the true agent is Hari and not he, that all acts are sacred and must be performed with the idea of their being sacred, and with full love and devotion towards God, such acts become holy and are carried by Vāyu to the Lord. Since the man has renounced all fruits of action and does all act for the Lord, they remain in Him. This of course refers to karmas of good men.

MANTRA 5.

तदेजति तन्नैजति तद्दूरे तद्वन्तिके ।

तदन्तरस्य सर्वस्य तदु सर्वस्यास्य बाह्यतः ॥ ५ ॥

तत् Tat, from him, the word 'tad' is an indeclinable here = tasmāt. एजति Ejati, tremble in awe. तत् Tat, He Himself. न Na, not. एजति Ejati, trembles, fears. तत् Tat, He. Because all-pervading, He is. दूरे Dūre, far off. तद् Tadu

so also. अन्तिके Antike, near. तत् Tat, He. अन्तर Antar, within. अस्य Asya, of this. सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all. तत् उ सर्वस्य Tat u sarvasya, that very of all. अस्य Asya, of this. बाह्यतः Bāhyataḥ, outside.

5. All tremble from fear of Him, but He is afraid of none; (and since He is All-pervading) He is far off as well as near, He is without as well as within.—5.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The words 'tad ejaṭ' mean that "the others tremble from fear of him." But He Himself is afraid of none and so does not tremble. As we find in the Tattva Saṁhitā:—"All even are afraid of Him, but Hari is afraid of no one. As He is all-pervading, He is said to be far off as well as near: to be outside of all as well as inside of all."

Note.—The words "tad ejaṭ" do not mean either that Brahman is agitated or active Himself; or that He is afraid. In fact the word 'tad' is an indeclinable here, and means 'from him' or 'on account of him.' The indeclinable has the force of the ablative case. The word 'anyat,' "others" is understood here and is the agent to the verb "ejaṭ." This verse cannot be consistently explained on the theory that Brahman is actionless.

MANTRA 6.

यस्तु सर्वाणि भूतान्यात्मन्येवानुपश्यति ।

सर्वभूतेषु चात्मानं ततो न विजुगुप्सते ॥ ६ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who. तु Tu, but, and. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. भूतानि Bhūtāṇi, beings, creatures, from avyakta downwards, those having consciousness, and those that have not. आत्मानि Ātmani, in the Supreme Self. एव Eva, only, even. अनुपश्यति Anūpaśyati, beholds, sees, experiences, knows without any doubt. सर्वभूतेषु Sarvabhūteṣu, in all beings. च Cha, and. आत्मानम् Ātmānam, God, who rules by being their innermost self. ततः Tataḥ, therefore, by reason of this realisation. न Na, not. विजुगुप्सते Vijugupsate, wishes to guard and save himself.

6. He who sees all beings in the Supreme Self (knowing that Brahman is the support of them all), and sees the Supreme Self in all beings (as the Ruler and controller from within of them all) becomes fearless and is not anxious about saving his self.—6.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

As says the Śruti of the Śāṅkarāyaṇas:—"He who sees the Supreme Self as pervading all, and everything in the Supreme Self does not wish to guard himself, because he has no fear from any one. Being fearless he is never anxious about preserving his little self."

Note.—The last mantra showed that Lord is the great support of all beings as He is inside of them all, and pervades all. The result of the realisation of this knowledge is mentioned in the present verse. The verse cannot apply to the Jīva, but to the Supreme. The ambiguity, if any, of the mantra is cleared up by another mantra of the Śāṅkarāyaṇas which uses the word Parama Ātman and so leaves no doubt that it refers to the Supreme Self and not to the Jīva self. It also shows that the Jīva is not identical with the Lord, for the Ātman is shown here in the locative case, and is the receptacle of all. The contents and the container are always different. He who realises that the Lord is the support of all and the Inner Ruler of all, becomes fearless, for he knows that none has any real

MANTRA 7.

यस्मिन्सर्वाणि भूतान्यात्मैवाभूद्विजानतः ।

तत्र को मोहः कः शोक एकत्वमनुपश्यतः ॥ ७ ॥

यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom, *i.e.*, in the Supreme Self. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. भूतानि Bhūtāni, beings (exist) the word तिष्ठन्ति is understood here. He is their support. आत्मा Ātmā, the Supreme Self. एव Eva, even, indeed. अभूत् Abhūt, was, existed, or exists inside those beings also; that the Supreme God is the controller of all beings by dwelling within them. विजानतः Vijānataḥ, who understands (by differentiating the Jiva from Īśvara) understanding. तत्र Tatra, in those beings. कः kaḥ, what. मोहः Mohaḥ, delusion. कः Kaḥ, what. शोकः Śokaḥ grief. एकत्वम् Ekatvam, unity, the indissoluble and eternal relation between God and Jivas, as between attribute and substance, life and form. The unity of the Lord in all creatures and of all beings in one Lord. अनुपश्यतः Anupaśyataḥ, experiencing, seeing, realising.

7. "That Supreme Self in whom all beings exist, has existed indeed within all beings (from eternity.)"—How can he who knows this have delusion or sorrow? For he realises the unity; (by which the Supreme is in all, and all in Him.)

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"That Supreme Self, in whom are all creatures, is indeed that same Supreme Self, who exists, and has existed within all creatures too (from eternity)." This is the Truth. He who knows this truth, and sees the Supreme Self thus residing in all creatures as a unity, can have no delusion. That Ātman in whom are all creatures, is all-pervading and is inside of all beings. He who thus sees Viṣṇu everywhere, has no delusion nor sorrow, for he has known the truth,

Note.—The life-giving truth is this that in the supreme Lord exist all beings, and He dwells in them all from eternity. He who has realised this truth and knows that the Lord is still a unity, existing in all and all existing in Him, transcends all sorrow and delusion. Both the words vijānataḥ and anupaśyataḥ have the same meaning, *viz.*, vijānataḥ "Of him who knows." That Supreme Self in whom stay all the beings, is the same Supreme Self who already was in those beings. As the support of all beings He exists in all beings from eternity. He who knows the Supreme Self thus—intellectually as well as by realisation—and also knows that though the beings are many, yet the Supreme Self in them is one,—and thus knows that the Lord is merciful and he, the devotee, is the object of His mercy—has no delusion and no grief. But how can this mere knowledge remove all grief, &c.? To this the commentator answers:—

"Since the knower of the Lord completely attains the Lord, hence takes place the cessation of all sorrow and delusion" thus says the Pippalāda Śruti. The last verse declared that the knower of Brahman becomes fearless: this verse makes an additional statement that such a knower has no delusion and sorrow.

Note.—In verse 6 it was declared that he who sees (*i.e.*, knows) Brahman as the Support of all and pervading all, becomes fearless. The present verse is not a mere repetition of the same idea. It further states that the same knower of Brahman transcends sorrow

and delusion. The same person who had become fearless on account of the knowledge of Brahman, becomes also free from delusion and grief as a result of the same knowledge. So there is no tautology. The last verse described the fruit of seeing Brahman as pervading all and the support of all. The present verse declares that something more is gained when this knowledge of Brahman becomes more specific, when his unity is perceived in all the diversity of the universe.

(But verse 5 also expressed the same idea that Brahman is the support of all and is All-pervading—for the phrase 'He is far, he is near, He is outside, He is inside' denotes the same thing. What was then the necessity of verse 6, which expresses the same proposition? This objection is next answered by the commentator.)

The repetition is for the sake of explaining the full significance of the All-pervadingness of Brahman.

MANTRA 8.

स पर्यगाच्छुक्रमकायमव्रणमस्नाविरद्ध शुद्धमपापविद्धम् ।
कविर्मनीषी परिभूः स्वयंभूयाथातथ्यतोऽर्थान्व्यदधाच्छाश्वतीभ्यः
समाभ्यः ॥ ८ ॥

सः Sah, he, the Adhikārin who meditates on the Self thus पर्यगान् Paryagat, attained. शुक्रम् Śukram, free from sorrow. अकायम् Akāyam (लिङ्गशरीरवर्जितम्) incorporeal, without the subtle body. अव्रणम् Avraṇam, eternal and full. अस्नाविरद्ध Asnāviraḍ, sinews-less, without muscles, without the dense body. शुद्धम् Śuddham, the purifier. अपापविद्धम् Apāpavidḍham, untouched by evil, untouched by karma-effects, good or bad. कविः Kaviḥ, the seer, the knower or seer of all, the wise, the omniscient. मनीषी Maṇiṣī, the ruler of mind, or the controller of Manas and Intelligences like Brahmā, &c. परिभूः Paribhūḥ, omnipresent, all-existent, all-controller, over-essence, conqueror of all passions, the best of all. स्वयम्भूः Swayambhūḥ, self-existent. Self-reliant. याथातथ्यतः Yāthātathyataḥ, in its full and proper sense, really and truly, and not as an illusion. अर्थान् Arthan, things. व्यदधाच्छ Vyadadhāt, disposed, ordained. शाश्वतीभ्यः Śāśvatībhyah, through eternal or recurring. समाभ्यः Samābhyah, years, ages.

8. He attains the Lord Who is free from grief, free from subtle body, free from smallness, free from dense body, the Purifier, not tainted by sin. He creates the objects (like mahat, &c.) really and truly, from eternity. He is wise and omniscient, the Ruler of all intelligences, the Best of all and Self-dependent.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The Varāṇṣī Purāṇa explains this mantra as follows :—

Brahman is called 'Śukram,' 'griefless' because He is free (ra) from grief (Śuk). He is called avraṇam, not small, (vraṇam=small), because He is Eternal and Full; as He is the Purifier, He is said to be always pure; as He has no Liṅga deha or subtle body He is called 'incorporeal'; as He has no dense body, He is called bodiless or without sinews. Though He is thus bodiless, yet He is called Kavi or Wise, because He is omniscient. He is called maṇiṣī or the Lord of Manas, because He rules the Intelligences.

(Manas) of all beings from Brahmā downwards, and even Prakṛiti and Manas itself. He is called "Paribhū" because He is best of all and He is Svayambhu because He never depends upon another. The Lord Puruṣottama creates the world under fixed rules, in beginningless and endless times, in one uniform course. He creates this world as a reality, and it is eternal as a current (though ever changing). He the Lord has a head consisting of pure Being (sat), Intelligence (jñāna) and Bliss (ānanda), His arms are pure Being, Intelligence and Bliss, His body is Being, Intelligence and Bliss, His feet are Being, Intelligence and Bliss. Such is the Great God, the Mahā-Viṣṇu. The Lord created this real world, which is beginningless and endless, by His mere Will."

Note.—In the preceding verse it was said that the wise become free from grief and sorrow, when they reach Viṣṇu. This verse gives the reason why it should be so. It is divided into two parts—one consisting of almost all negative attributes, describing that He is bodiless, &c., and naturally giving rise to the doubt how can such a Being be reached who has no body, &c., and how can He create? The next half beginning with kaviḥ, &c., shows that He has positive attributes also, and so He can be reached and can create the universe. Śrī Madhva has explained this verse, not in his own words, lest some one may question his authority, but by quoting Varāha Purāṇa where this verse has been fully and exhaustively explained. The wise reaches the Lord and becomes similar to Him, in shaking off the dense and the subtle bodies: and when these bodies do not exist, there can be no sorrow, for they are the seeds of all misery. Therefore it has been properly said that on reaching Brahmaṇ one becomes free from grief, delusion, &c.

But how can God who is without body create? Nor is it right to say that the creation is an illusion, like the seeing of silver in a mother-of-pearl shell. For the true notion of the shell removes the false notion of silver, but no one has ever observed the notion of the world being sublated by anything higher. The world, therefore, is real. Nor can it be said that time will create of itself. For creation is beginningless in time, like the flow of a river, the particles of which are constantly changing, the river yet retains a permanent form as a current. The creation being thus beginningless, is not subject to measurement.

The Lord has no material body, but has a body all the same consisting of Being, Intelligence and Bliss, and thus the objection, how can a Being without body create anything, is answered.

MANTRA 9.

अन्धन्तमः प्रविशन्ति येऽविद्यामुपासते ।

ततो भूय इव ते तमो य उ विद्यायाश्च रताः ॥ ६ ॥

अन्धम् Andham, blinding. तमः Tamah, darkness. प्रविशन्ति Praviṣanti, enter. ये Ye, who. अविद्याम् Avidyām, wrong conception of Deity; any one other than Viṣṇu. उपासते Upāsatē, worship. ततः Tataḥ, than that. भूयः Bhūyaḥ, greater. इव Iva, undoubtedly. ते Te, they. तमः Tamah, darkness. ये Ye, who. उ U, but. विद्यायाम् Vidyāyām, knowledge, immersed in spirit alone, and not correcting the false notions of others. रताः Rataḥ, devoted, delight in.

9. They who follow after Avidyā (worship deities other than the Lord) enter into gloomy darkness; into, undoubtedly even greater darkness than that go they who are devoted to Vidyā only (and do not correct the wrong notions of others.)—9.

MANTRA 10.

अन्यदेवाहुर्विद्ययान्यदाहुरविद्यया ।

इति शुश्रुम धीराणां ये नस्तद्विचचक्षिरे ॥ १० ॥

अन्यद् Anyat, different, one thing, Devaloka, partial liberation. The means of liberation is different, is something else than mere vidyā. एव Eva, even, truly, verily, indeed. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. The Upaniṣads declare. विद्यया Vidyayā, from vidyā, from knowledge devoid of practice. अन्यद् Anyat, one thing, different, is the means of liberation, partial. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. अविद्यया Avidyayā, from avidyā or practice without knowledge. इति Iti, thus. शुश्रुमः Śuśrumaḥ, we have heard. धीराणाम् Dhīraṇām, from the wise, of the steadfast sages. ये Ye, who. नः Naḥ, us. तत् Tat, that. विचचक्षिरे Vichachakṣire, explained, taught.

10. One thing they say is verily obtained from vidyā, another thing they say from avidyā : thus have we heard from the wise who explained that to us.—10.

MANTRA 11.

विद्यां चाविद्यां च यस्तद्वेदोभयधः सह ।

अविद्यया मृत्युं तीर्त्वा विद्ययामृतमश्नुते ॥ ११ ॥

विद्याम् Vidyām, vidyā, knowledge, wisdom. Theoretical knowledge of religious truths. The meditation on Brahman. The right knowledge of Viṣṇu. च Cha. and. अविद्याम् Avidyām, non-knowledge. Correcting and condemning false knowledge. The Karmas which are a necessary part of and lead to knowledge. च Cha, and. यः Yaḥ, who. तत् Tat, that. वेद Veda, knows. The correlation of these two; the principal and subordinate nature of these two, the necessity of both. उभयम् Ubhayam, both. सह Saha, at the same time, together. अविद्यया Avidyayā, through not-knowledge (by Karmas ordained as auxiliaries of knowledge). मृत्युम् Mrityum, death, mental impurity as result of forgetting one's true self. The past karmas, like virtuous and evil deeds; the Destiny. Evils like grief, ignorance, &c. तीर्त्वा Tīrtvā, having overcome, crossed over. विद्यया Vidyayā, through knowledge. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality; one-ness with Devas only. अश्नुते Aśnute, enjoys, obtains, reaches.

11. Of these two, Vidyā and Avidyā, by a knowledge of Avidyā alone death is overcome; but knowing, both these together, by a knowledge of Vidyā also, he obtains liberation.—11.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

These mantras are thus explained in the Kārma Purāṇa:—"Undoubtedly the worshippers of other deities than Viṣṇu go to blinding darkness, but undoubtedly to greater

their mistakes). Therefore those, who know the Lord Nārāyaṇa, in His true form as free from all evils and who also condemn the worshippers of false deities, are truly the good people.

Such persons by condemning the falsehood, whose nature is grief and ignorance, cross over grief and ignorance, and by knowing the truth, whose nature is joy and knowledge, attain such joy and knowledge.

MANTRA 12.

अन्धं तमः प्रविशन्ति येऽसंभूतिमुपासते ।

ततो भूय इव ते तमो य उ संभूत्याऽ रताः ॥ १२ ॥

अन्धन्तमः Andhantamaḥ, blinding darkness. प्रविशन्ति Praviśanti, they enter. ये Ye, who. असंभूतिम् Asambhūtim, destruction, called vināśa in verse 14. Hence the cause in which things merge at destruction. Destroyer, Non-creator. उपासते Upāsate, worship. ततः Tataḥ, than that. भूयः Bhūyaḥ, greater. इव Iva, surely. ते Te, they. तमः Tamaḥ, darkness. ये Ye, who. उ U, but संभूत्याम् Sambhūtyām, merely as Creator and not Destroyer. रताः Rataḥ, devoted.

12. They who worship That as Destroyer *only* enter into gloomy darkness, into surely even greater darkness than that go they who are devoted to Him as Creator alone.--12.

MANTRA 13.

अन्यदेवाहुः संभवादन्यदाहुरसंभवात् ।

इति शुश्रुम धीराणां ये नस्तद्विचक्षिरे ॥ १३ ॥

अन्यत् Anyate, one thing, different. एव Eva, even, indeed. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. संभवाद् Sambhavāt, creator. अन्यत् Anyat, different, one thing. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. असंभवाद् Asambhavāt, destroyer. इति Iti, thus. शुश्रुम Śuśrūma, we have heard. धीराणाम् Dhirāṇām, of the wise, of steadfast sages. ये Ye, who. नः Naḥ, to us. तत् Tat, that. विचक्षिरे Vichachakṣire, explained, taught.

13. One thing they say *is* verily obtained from devotion to That as Creator: another thing they say from Him as Destroyer. Thus have we heard from the wise who explained it to us.—13

MANTRA 14.

संभूतिं च विनाशं च यस्तद्वेदोभयऽ सह ।

विनाशेन मृत्युं तीर्त्वा संभूत्यामृतमश्नुते ॥ १४ ॥

संभूतिम् Sambhūtim, knowing him as Creator. च Cha, and. विनाशम् Vināśam, knowing him as destroyer also. च Cha, and. यः Yaḥ, who. तत् Tat, that. वेद Veda, knows their inter-dependence. उभयम् Ubhayam, both. सह Saha, together. विनाशेन Vināśena, by destruction. मृत्युम् Mṛtyum, death.

तीर्त्वा Tirtvā, having overcome. सम्भूत्या Sambhūtyā, by the knowledge of production or effect. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality. अश्नुते Aśnute, enjoys, obtains.

14. Of these two, the Creator and the Destroyer, by (a knowledge of) the Destroyer alone, death is overcome; but knowing both these together by (a knowledge of) the Creator also, he obtains liberation.—14.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

(Quotation from the Kārma Purāṇa.)

"Similarly those also, who do not acknowledge that Hari is the Creator, go to deep darkness and so also those who do not acknowledge Him as the Destroyer. Therefore those, who thus know the Lord, as possessing all qualities, as the Creator of all, as the Lord of Lords, as the destroyer of all, become freed from the bonds of embodied existence through their knowledge that the Lord is the destroyer; and by the knowledge that He is the creator of all joy and knowledge, &c., get verily joy and knowledge. Let one know that the Lord, the sifter of men, is eternally free from all faults and full of all auspicious qualities; and let him not divide or take away any of His attributes, nor let him imagine that the released souls can ever become equal to Hari, or that they become identical with Viṣṇu. Nor similarly should he imagine that a freed soul can become equal to Brahmā and the rest. Let one know that even among the Released souls from men up to Brahmā, there is difference between them and that Viṣṇu is the highest of all beings (whether they be bound or released souls)—for only by such complete knowledge is there mukti."—Karma Purāṇa.

[Having described the nature of God, and the realisation of Him in His two aspects, Matter and Spirit, Creator and Destroyer, as the means of perfect liberation, the Śruti next teaches that such direct God-vision takes place only through the grace of God and not by mere self-exertion.]

MANTRA 15.

हिरण्मयेन पात्रेण सत्यस्यापिहितं मुखम् ।

तत्त्वं पूषन्नपावृणु सत्यधर्माय दृष्टये ॥ १५ ॥

हिरण्मयेन Hiraṇmayena, by the golden, brilliant. पात्रेण Pātreṇa, disk. Who evaporates the water and saves the world. The solar orb is called the golden disk. सत्यस्य Satyasya, of the True, of the Indestructible Person, of Brahman, i.e., Viṣṇu. अपिहितम् Apihitam, is covered, concealed, not known to all. Veiled. मुखम् Mukham, face, i.e., the whole body. Part taken for the whole. तत् Tat, that. त्वम् Tvam, thou. पूषन् Pūṣan, O Full, O Nourisher. अपावृणु Apāvṛiṇu, open, unveil, remove. सत्यधर्माय Satya-dharmāya, he who holds (dhārayat), in his heart of hearts, the True, i.e., the devotee of the True. The lover of the Lord Viṣṇu. The upholder of the True. दृष्टये Dṛiṣṭaye, to see, or I may see, or find.

15. The entrance to the True is covered by a shining disk, that (disk) do thou, O Pūṣan, remove, for me who is devoted to the True, that I may see Thee.—15.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase 'By the golden disk' means by 'the solar orb.' The phrase 'Of the true' denotes 'of Viṣṇu.' By this solar photosphere is constantly hidden the body of the Lord. Pūṣan, the Full Lord Viṣṇu, reveals that form Himself to His devotees, called here Satya-dharmās—the Lover of the True.

Note.—The word hiraṇmaya means "like a golden," i. e., full of light, effulgent. The word pātra means that which drinks (pā) the water and saves (tra) the world. Therefore the whole phrase hiraṇmayeṇa patreṇa means "by the solar disk which is refulgent as gold, and which saves the world by evaporating waters and raining them back." The word satyasya means of him who is full of सत्य or good qualities. He is inside the solar orb and His body is covered by the solar disk. O Pūṣan, remove the veil from Thy face that I may see Thee. I who am a Satya-dharmā—who constantly meditate on Thee, the Satya.

MANTRA 16.

पूषन्नेकर्षे यम सूर्यप्राजापत्यव्यूह रश्मीन्समूह । तेजोयते
रूपं कल्याणतमं तत्ते पश्यामि ॥

पूषन् Pūṣan, O Pūṣan! O Nourisher! O Full! एकर्षे Ekaṛṣe, Eka-ṛiṣe who is principally knowledge or wisdom. Eka=highest, supreme, ṛiṣi=knowledge, Supreme knower, Omniscient. यम Yama, O Yama or punisher or Judge of all. सूर्य Sūrya, O the Goal of the Sūris or wise, i. e., thy Devotees, especially of Hiraṇyagarbha. प्राजापत्य Prājāpatya, O Goal of Prājāpati Hiraṇyagarbha, because thou hast taught him the Vedas, and he merges in Thee. व्यूह Vyūha, spread, expand. रश्मीन् Raśmīn, the knowledge of self or soul. व्यूह Vyūha, of the true form of God. समूह Samūha, gather, in-draw, collect. तेजः Tejaḥ, thy. रूपम् Rūpam, form. कल्याणतमम् Kalyāṇatamam, most auspicious, fairest, loveliest. तत् Tat, that. ते Te, (through) thy (grace.) पश्यामि Paśyāmi, I see, I may see, I wish to see.

16. O All-full! O Sole-wise! O All-Judge! O Goal of the wise! O the Lord of Prājāpati! expand my knowledge of the self, and increase my knowledge of the non-self, so that through Thy grace, I may see that form of Thine which is the most auspicious.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word Ekaṛṣe means "O thou who art principally (eka), all knowledge and wisdom (ṛiṣi)." The word ekaṛṣi is thus the name of Viṣṇu. Hari is called Yama because he controls and punishes all—He is the Great Judge. He is called Sūrya because he is the Goal of the wise (sūris). He is called Prājāpatya, because he is specially the Goal of Hiraṇyagarbha Prājāpati.

Note.—The raśmīn and tejās have no reference to the rays of the sun and his heat and light rays. For no amount of enfeebling of the light and heat rays of the sun will give one the divine vision. Therefore raśmīn is translated as 'knowledge of the self'—expansion of raśmī means the expansion of consciousness. While the expansion of tejās means controlling the non-self—getting more and more power over the forces of nature. In short it is a prayer for the expansion of one's consciousness and the growth and purification of one's vehicles. When the raśmīn and the tejās, the consciousness and the vehicles of consciousness, are fully developed, then there is the possibility of God-vision.

MANTRA 16—(continued.)

योऽसावसौ पुरुषः सोऽहमस्मि ॥ १६ ॥

य Yah, who. असौ Asau, in life; it is locative singular of असु "life." that person in the solar orb is in life. The word sthitah must be supplied. असौ Asau, yonder that person in my heart. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, person, all-full. The sleeper or dweller-in-the city. सः Saḥ, he. अहम् Aham "I," not-inferior : Supreme. It is derived from the root ह्ता to abandon, with the negative affix अ, अन्ता=अहम् "that which is not abandoned, hence Supreme." अस्मि Asmi, "I AM" it is an Indeclinable, meaning "essence," "Being" i.e., he who is in my life breath, that puruṣa is the great "I am," is the supreme being, may I see him. अस् to be+मा 'to measure.'

That yonder person who dwells in Asu (Life) is known by the name of Aham "I" (i.e., the Supreme) and Asmi "I am" (i.e., the only standard of existence.)

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

He is called अहम् Aham, because he is not discardable (aheya). In other words "Aham" means "the Supreme." He is called "Asmi," because he dwells in all beings and thus He is the measure (mā) of their existence (as)—(their existence or be-ness depends upon His being in them—He is the standard of their existence). But Hari, the Supreme Lord, however, is apart from all His devotees (Jīvas), though ensouling all.

Note—Though the words aham and asmi are used in the Mantra, and ordinarily they would mean "I am He,"—lest one should fall into this error of identifying himself with the Lord, the author says मयं तु सर्वजीवभ्यो व्यतिरिक्तः परो हरिः "Hari, the supreme, is quite separate from all Jīva, however devoted they may be to him. In ecstasy one may exclaim "I am He"—but as a truth, the Jīva can never become He."

Of the two असौ in the above verse, one is a pronoun nominative singular of adas and means 'that,' the other असौ is the locative singular of the noun असु meaning 'life,' i.e., in the life.

Note.—The meaning of the verse is that the well-known Person who resides in the Prāṇa, also dwells in His devotees as aham and asmi, i.e., He is the very "I" and the very "I am" of the devotees. He is in Pūṣan, &c., and is then called by the name of Pūṣan, Yama, Ekaṛṣi, &c. He though in all these is one alone, and does not become differentiated, owing to the differences of beings in whom He resides. The Brahman is one in all.

MANTRA 17.

वायुरनिलममृतमथेदं भस्मान्तश्च शरीरम् ।

वायुः Vayuḥ, the Prāṇa. अनिलम् Anilam, sūtrātman. Brahma-abiding: अ =Brahman निलं=abiding. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal. अथ Atha, now then. इदम् Idam, this (visible dense body). भस्मान्तम् Bhasmāntam, (अग्नौ हुतं) End-in-ashes, thrown into fire. शरीरम् Śarīram, body.

17. Though this body be reduced to ashes, the Indwelling Spirit, the Lord does not die, He is immortal : nor does the Jīva die. For the Vāyu has become immortal, because Brahman dwells in him (why should not then the Jīva be immortal in which also the Lord dwells.)—17.

MADHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

Because the Supreme Lord is in Vāyu, the Vāyu, has become an Immortal, (how great must He be whose very presence makes others immortal)—how great must be the Immortality of the Supreme then? The word *anila* is compounded of two words अ meaning Brahman, and *nilayanam*, abode. The Vāyu, is called *Anilam* because it is the abode of Brahman (Brahma-dhāma) : or because it is supported by Brahman.

Note.—It has been said before that the Supreme Lord dwelling in the Jīva is eternal existence and of most auspicious form. A doubt arises : when the man dies and his body is reduced to ashes what becomes of the Lord? Does He also die like the jīva? This verse removes that doubt. Though this body is reduced to ashes, yet the Supreme Lord within it is not tainted with the faults of dying, &c., Why? *Anila*, &c., When Vāyu, by merely taking refuge in Brahman, has become an Immortal, how can that Brahman, the giver of Immortality to others, be Himself subject to death? But how is Vāyu immortal? This is answered by Śrī Madhva by a quotation.

Vāyu is called Immortal, because His knowledge does not get obscured even in the Pralaya. (In the case of other Jīvas there is an obscuration of consciousness in the Pralaya.)

Note.—The knowledge here refers to the functional knowledge obtained through the *vyāpiti* or modifications of the vehicles. Such functional knowledge or *Vyāpiti-Jñāna* persists in the case of Vāyu alone in Pralaya. In the case of other Jīvas, they cease to function them. The functional knowledge of Bhārati also remains unaffected by Pralaya. In the Pralaya, Vāyu and Bhārati also go to sleep, but they are not completely unconscious, they *dream*. Their functional knowledge in the Pralaya is something like our *dreams* : i.e., their Manas remains active : though their external functioning ceases, while in the case of other Jīvas, there is total unconsciousness in Pralaya, something like deep sleep.

For thus says Rāma Saṁhitā :—“The Lord Himself is the Chief Immortal, (others are immortal, in a secondary sense only). The Supreme Self is alone the Eternal, with his Nāda (of voice ever vibrating through the eternities of the Pralaya).

Note.—The word immortal is primarily applied to the Lord alone, for two reasons, that His body never falls off : and His knowledge never gets obscured. Even the highest Jīvas, like Vāyu, lose their bodies at the Pralaya ; and there takes place some diminution in their knowledge. They cannot carry their consciousness intact through the Great Pralayaic sleep. The word *सनातन* is another form of *सनादन* ‘Along with Nāda—whose Nāda constantly vibrates.’

Some take this verse as a prayer of the dying man ; asking that his vital breath should leave his body and that the latter should be reduced to ashes ; and that the vital breath should join the eternal. This explanation is open to the objection that a thing which is inevitable is never prayed for ; and the reduction of the body to ashes is inevitable, and so there is no need for praying that it should be reduced to ashes. The real sense of the verse, which is not a prayer, but a statement of fact, is that when Vāyu has become immortal by the mere indwelling of the Lord in him ; *a fortiori* the Lord must be immortal ; and His immortality is beyond all questions.

But, says an objector, the verse has two words only “Vāyu” and “*amritam*.” It does not say “in the Vāyu there is the Lord, and so the Vāyu is immortal.” How do you read all this meaning into it? To this it is answered, that the word *anilam* suggests the above explanation. This word literally means “that whose support or refuge is Brahman called अ.” The Vāyu is called *anila* because he has the Lord for his refuge.

ॐ क्रतो स्मर कृतधस्मर क्रतो स्मर कृतधस्मर ॥१७॥

ॐ Om, the symbol of Hari: from अत्र 'to Protect,' 'to pervade,' 'obtain,' 'to shine.' O all-pervading! क्रतो Krato, O Sacrifice! O Creator! O Hari! O all-pervading. O radiant. स्मर Smara, remember, *i.e.*, have mercy on me. कृतं Kritam, duty. स्मर Smara, remember. क्रतो Krato! O Hari! O Creator! स्मर Smara, remember me, forgive, pardon or be compassionate. कृतम् Kṛitam, my deeds, evil deeds and good deeds. स्मर Smara, remember.

17. O All-Pervading Creator! remember me. Have mercy on me. O Soul! remember thy duty.—17.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In the Brahma-tarka it is declared:—"The phrase] 'O Viṣṇu! remember Thy devotees,' means have mercy on Thy devotees: for memory in reference to the Omniscient Lord has no meaning. He always remembers or rather knows everything: for past, present and future is one to him: His knowledge is Eternal. Therefore "remember" is not to be taken here in its literal sense but in the sense, of "Have compassion upon thy devotee."

Note.—When a thing passes out of perception then arises the memory of it, from the impressions left by the object on the mind. In the case of the Lord, no object can ever vanish out of His perception—in fact all objects owe their be-ness to His perception of it. So the Lord has no Memory, but Eternal perception and cognition: for the essential nature of the Lord is eternal knowledge. This portion of the verse is a prayer to the Lord, symbolised as Om, to have compassion on his worshipper. Not only must one pray for mercy, but should never forget his own duty. Both are necessary—performing diligently one's duty and praying for the mercy of the Lord.

MANTRA 18.

अग्ने नय सुपथा राये अस्मान्विश्वानि देव वयुनानि विद्वान् !
युयोध्यस्मज्जुहुराणमेनो भूयिष्ठां ते नम उक्तिं विधेम ॥ १८ ॥

ॐ पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते । पूर्णस्य पूर्णमादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते ॥
ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

इति वाजसनेयसंहितोपनिषत्संपूर्णा ॥ १ ॥

अग्ने Agne, O agni! *lit.* "Leader and Director (ni) of the universe." O Hari! नय Naya गमय Lead; Direct. सुपथा Supathā, by a good path, by Deva-yāna, by a path from which there is no return. The path of Archis, &c., राये Raye, to the wealth (of mukti). अस्मान् Asmān, us. विश्वानि Viśvāni, all (our knowledge leading upto release.) देव Deva, O God. वयुनानि Vayunāni, thoughts, knowledge: efforts for salvation. विद्वान् Vidvān, knowing. युयोधि Yuyodhi, remove, separate. अस्मन् Asmat, from us. जुहुराणम् Juhurāṇam, degrading, contracting, making small: causing rebirth into Saṃsāra. एनः Enaḥ, sin, evil deed, detrimental to Puruṣārtha. भूयिष्ठां Bhūyiṣṭhām, fullest.

full of devotion and love. ते Te, to thee. नमः Namaḥ, praise, salutations, all hail. उक्तिम् Uktim, word. विधिम् Vidhiṃ, we shall offer, do. We ourselves are too weak to overcome evil : and so help us to conquer sin.

18. O Agni! lead us by that Path (from which there is no going back), the good Path, in order that we may get the treasure of Salvation. O God! thou knowest all our efforts for salvation. Remove from us the degrading sin. We offer Thee salutations over and over again.—18.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word वयुनं vāyunam means 'knowledge.' The word is used in this sense in the following line addressed by Dhruva to the Lord in the Bhāgavat Purāṇa, tvad dattaya vāyunayā idam achaṣṭa viśvam. "This all is energised by the knowledge given by Thee."

The word 'asmān,' 'us,' should be repeated after Jahurāṇam. This last word does not mean crooked, but degrading, making small. जुहुराणम् एनः means the sin that degrades us, makes us small. The verb युयोधि is imperative second person of the √yuyu meaning to separate. Separate from us our sins, which degrade us and throw us back into Saṃsāra. As says the Skanda Purāṇa :—"Remove from us that sin which makes us look very small (i.e., causes re-birth) and be thou our Leader to make us acquire the treasure of salvation—thus prayed the Monarch Manu to Lord Yajña."

Note.—This shows that the Lord can forgive sins, and give salvation in spite of all karmas. This is a prayer for Mokṣa, after one has obtained Śākṣātkāra.

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

All hail to Thee, O Lord! O Nārāyaṇa! O my best and dearest Friend! O who has a definite and distinct form, consisting of full power, intelligence and bliss and Śrī and Light.

Peace chant.

Om. That is Full, this is full, from that Full, this full emanates. Taking away this full from that Full, the Full still remains behind. Om. Peace, Peace Peace.

[N. B.—Here "Full" means "Infinite." The infinities described in this verse are of different orders. "This Full" (This Infinity) is lower in order than "That Full" (That Infinity). Thus an Infinite straight line is an infinity of a lower order than an infinite surface. If an infinite straight line, which is merely length without breadth, is taken away from an infinite surface, the remainder is still infinite. Similarly an infinite surface has length and breadth, but no thickness. If such infinite surface is taken away from an infinite solid—i.e., an infinity of two dimensions taken away from an infinity of three dimensions—the remainder is still infinite.

Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

				PAGE.
अग्ने नय सुपथा	...	...	...	16
अन्धन्तमः प्रविशन्ति ये विद्यामुपासते	...	...	...	9
अन्धन्तमः प्रविशन्ति ये सम्भूतिमुपासते	...	...	...	11
अन्यदेवाहुः विद्यया	...	...	...	10
अन्यदेवाहुः सम्भवात्	...	...	...	11
अनेजदेकम् मनसो	...	...	...	4
असुर्या नाम ते	...	...	...	4
ईशावास्य	...	...	...	2
कुर्वन्नेवेह कर्माणि	...	...	...	3
तदेजति तन्नैजति	...	...	...	5
पूषन्नेकर्षे यम	...	...	...	13
यस्तु सर्वाणि	...	...	...	6
यस्मिन् सर्वाणि	...	...	...	7
वायुरनिलममृतमथेदं	...	...	...	14
विद्याञ्चाविद्याञ्च	...	...	...	10
सपर्यगाच्छुक्र	...	...	...	8
सम्भूतिञ्च विनाशञ्च	...	...	...	11
हिरण्मयेन पात्रेण	...	...	...	12

KENA UPANIṢAD

INTRODUCTION.

This is also called Talavakâra Upaniṣad. In a manuscript in Sârada characters in the Adyar Library, it is called Brâhmaṇopaniṣad. It is called Kena from the first word of the Upaniṣad. It forms, according to Śaṅkara, the ninth chapter of the Brâhmaṇa of that name. For a long time the very existence of the Talavakâra Brâhmaṇa was doubted. But of late a manuscript of it has been found by Dr. Burnell : and so the statement of Śaṅkara that this Upaniṣad forms part of the Talavakâra Brâhmaṇa has been verified. This Brâhmaṇa appertains to the Sâma Veda and is called Jaiminiya Brâhmaṇa also.

This Upaniṣad contains the well known allegory of the victory of the Devas over the Daityas, and the ignorance of the Devas that the victory was due really to the working of the Brahman through them.

According to Madhva the question is put by Śiva to Brahmâ as to who is the real prime mover of Manas Prâṇa and the senses.

The whole of Madhva's commentary except the last few lines, is an extract from the Brahma-Sâra, a book from which he copiously quotes in other Upaniṣads also. This Brahma-Sâra appears to be a metrical commentary on the Upaniṣads and I do not know whether any manuscript of it is available and who is its author and when it was composed. If it is not the work of Madhva himself, it shows that the doctrines systematised by him were current long before his time and he was its chief and most illustrious exponent.

This Upaniṣad also lends itself to Madhva's view of Prâṇa. Its very first line uses the epithet prathama "The First" with regard to Prâṇa : and thus shows the great function performed by Him.

Another point which strikes the reader brought up under Śaṅkara's system is the statement that Brahman as Yakṣa does not appear alone but is accompanied by at least ten Shining Ones. All the devas did not fall into the error in which Agni, Nāsikya Vâyu and Indra seemed to have fallen. The Upaniṣad expressly mentions that Umâ, daughter of Himavat, taught the true nature of Brahman to Indra. Thus she at least was free from the egoism of Indra and the other devas. If she did not fall into that error, it follows that her consort Śiva was also free from it, as He is higher in the

scale than she. Thus there must have been some devas who were free from that error. In Madhva's system of the hierarchy of gods there are several divinities above Śiva. So they also must have been free from error.

This Upaniṣad gives the mystic name of Brahman as Tad-vanam "the All-pervading Beloved ;" just as the mystic name of Brahman in the Iśa-Upaniṣad is Aham "I" or "Supreme" and Asmi "I Am."

S. C. V.



KENA UPANIṢAD.

FIRST KHANDA.

Peace chant.

ओं आप्यायन्तु ममाङ्गानि वाक् प्राणश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रमथो बलमिन्द्रियाणि च ॥
सर्वाणि सर्वं ब्रह्मोपनिषद् माहं ब्रह्मनिराकुर्यां मा मा ब्रह्म निराकरोदनिराकरणमस्त्व-
निराकरणमस्तु तदात्मनि निरते य उपनिषत्सु धर्मास्ते मयि सन्तु ते मयि सन्तु ॥
ओं शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

ओं Om, Om आप्यायन्तु Āpyāyantu, let (them) increase, grow or be perfect. मम Mama, my. अङ्गानि Aṅgāni, limbs, members. वाक् Vāk, speech. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, breath, sense of smell. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. श्रोत्रम् Śrotram, ear. अथ Atha, and then, another reading is यशः Yaśas, fame. बलम् Balam, strength, bodily vigour, the organ that concentrates the ojas or odyle force. इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, the senses. च Cha, and, yea. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, the Sacred learning, the Vedas. उपनिषद् Upaniṣadam, The Upaniṣad, secret doctrine. मा Mā, not. अहम् Aham, I. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, the Vedas. निराकुर्याम् Nirākuryām, should cut off. मा Mā, not. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, the sacred lore, the Vedas. मा Mā, me. निराकरोत् Nirākarot, cut off, leave off अनिराकरणम् Anirākaraṇam, no break in studies, not cutting off, non-removal. अस्तु Astu, let there be. अनिराकरणम् Anirākaraṇam, no break in studies, non-removal; not cutting off. अस्तु Astu, let there be. तद् Tad, (in) that. आत्मनि Ātmani, in the self. निरते Nirate, (In me who is) delighted (in). ये Ye, which. उपनिषत्सु Upaniṣatsu, in the Upaniṣads. धर्माः Dharmāḥ, virtues and duties. ते Te, those. मयि Mayi, in me. सन्तु Santu, let (those) be. ते मयि सन्तु Te mayi santu, let them be in me. ओम् शान्तिः Om Śāntiḥ, peace.

Om! May all my bodily organs and senses, those of speech, smell, sight, hearing and vigour grow in perfection. May the Vedas and the Upaniṣads be my all in all. May I not abandon the study of the sacred lore, may not the sacred lore abandon me. Let there never be any break in my studies, let there never be any break in my studies. Let all the virtues of the Upaniṣads repose in me, repose in me whose sole delight is That Self.—(Pāraskara Gṛihya Sūtra, III. 16. 1, partly).

MĀDHVA'S SALUTATION.

Salutation to Thee, O Nārāyaṇa! who, owing to possessing infinite qualities, art not fully known even by the wise (suras) and who givest all wished for objects to the Devas.

MANTRA 1.

ॐ केनेषितं पतति प्रेषितं मनः केन प्राणः प्रथमः प्रैति युक्तः ।
केनेषितां वाचमिमां वदन्ति चक्षुः श्रोत्रं क उ देवो युनक्ति॥१॥

केन Kena, by whom, at whose. इषितं Iṣitam, wished, behest. By whose wish merely. पतति Patati, falls, lights upon, proceeds (toward its objects, good or bad.) प्रेषितं Preṣitam, appointed, sent forth on errand. मनः Manaḥ, mind, the inner organ, the jñāna-śakti, knowing faculty. केन Kena, by whom. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, breath, life. The Kriyā-śakti or volition or acting faculty. प्रथमः Prathamāḥ, the first-born of Iṣvara. The first son of God. प्रैति Praiti, goes forth, proceeds. युक्तः Yuktaḥ, commanded, ordained, appointed. केन Kena, by whom. इषितां Iṣitām, wished. वाचं Vācham, speech. इमाम् Imām, this. वदन्ति Vadanti, utter, pronounce. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. कः Kaḥ, what. उ U, verily or vocative, O teacher! देवः Devaḥ, God, The Shining One. युनक्ति Yunakti, directs, assigns.

1. Sent by whom does the mind go towards (its) wished for object, by whom ordained the First Breath goes forth (to perform His functions)? By whose direction they utter this speech, O (Brahmā)? What deva directs the eye and the ear?—1.

(Note.—The manas is an organ of perception and so must be under the control of some one that uses this instrument. The jīva or human soul is not the director of the mind, because we see that man cannot control his mind. Therefore, there must exist some other being, who is the director of the mind—who is that being?)

By whose appointment does the First Breath perform his activities?

(The Prāṇa is said to be the first, as it is superior to all the jīvas: even higher than Śiva who questions, and Brahmanā to whom the question is put. Even Ramā who is next to Viṣṇu, cannot directly be the controller of the Prāṇa, as She herself is not independent. The question is about the direct controller and not the indirect ones.

By whose direction and inspiration the wise speak these words of wisdom and authority?

And what shining one does direct the eye and the ear?

(The speech, eye, ear), &c., are seen not to be under the control of man, jīva, so there must be some divinity who is their regulator. Who is that divinity? If Nārāyaṇa is the regulator of mind, &c., then what are the attributes of this Lord? The mind, breath, eye, ear, speech, &c., denote here also the various Devas of these organs: the question is who regulates these devas of the eyes, &c., and who controls the highest among the Devas, the first breath—Prāṇa, the first begotten. The question is illustrative only. The senses not mentioned herein are also to be included.

MANTRA 2.

श्रोत्रस्य श्रोत्रं मनसो मनो यद्वाचो ह वाचश्च स उ प्राणस्य
प्राणश्चक्षुषश्चक्षुरतिमुच्य धीराः प्रेत्यास्माल्लोकादमृता भवन्ति ॥२॥

श्रोत्रस्य Śrotrasya, of the ear. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. The transcendental cause, the giver of the power of hearing. मनसः Manasaḥ, of the mind.

मनः Manaḥ, the mind. The giver of the power of thinking. यत् Yat, because who. वाचः Vāchaḥ, of the speech, ह Ha, verily. वाचं Vācham, speech, the giver of the power of speaking. स Sa, he. उ U, indeed. प्राणस्य Prāṇasya, of the breath, or life. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, life, leader, commander. चक्षुषः Chakṣuṣaḥ, of the eye. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. The giver of the power of seeing. अतिमुच्य Atimuchyāḥ, being free, having abandoned the "I-ness" in these. Freeing themselves from the bond of Liṅga-sarīra. धीराः Dhirāḥ, the wise. प्रेत्य Pretya, on departing. Having renounced "I-ness" in all worldly objects. अस्मात् Asmāt, from this. लोकात् Lokāt, world or body. अमृताः Amṛitāḥ, immortal, free, mukta. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become.

2. Brahmā said, who is ear of the ear, mind of the mind, verily He is the speech of speech, He is the Prāṇa of Prāṇa, and the eye of the eye, He verily (is Viṣṇu). The wise (knowing Him thus) after going forth from this world, and freeing themselves from the final body, become immortal.—2.

Note.—(Thus questioned, the four-faced Brahmā having meditated on Nārāyaṇa, gave the following reply:)

He who is the ear of the ear (who gives to the ear the power of hearing), who is the mind of the mind (who gives to the mind the power of thinking), who is the speech of speech (who gives to the speech the power of speaking), is verily the Life of the First Life (who gives the power of life to the First Prāṇa), the ear of ear (who gives the ear the power of hearing). The wise, whose mind is under control, having known the Lord thus and realised Him, leave their final body through Suṣūmna nāḍī, and being released fully of their Prārābha Karmas, become Immortal, i.e., attain mukti.

MANTRA 3.

न तत्र चक्षुर्गच्छति न वाग्गच्छति नो मनो न विद्मो न विजानीमो
यथैतदनुशिष्यादन्यदेव तद्विदितादथो अविदितादधि ॥ इति
शुश्रुम पूर्वेषां ये नस्तद्व्याचचक्षिरे ॥३॥

न Na, not. तत्र Tatra, there, thither (in that Brahman), in the matter of the majesty of Hari, and His ruling the Universe. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, the eye, the presiding deva of the eye. गच्छति Gachchhati, goes; as it is impossible to enter one's own self. न Na, not. वाक् Vāk, speech, the presiding deva of speech. न गच्छति Gachchhati, goes, these devas do not know Him fully. नो No, not. मनः Manaḥ, mind, (can think of Him) the presiding deva of manas. न Na, not. विद्मः Vidmaḥ, we know (from our own intellect.) न Na, not. विजानीमः Vijānīmaḥ, understand (as taught by scriptures, and teachers and by others.) यथा Yathā, how, in what way or manner, by what means. एतद् Etad, this Brahman, this Universe of Prāṇa, &c. अनुशिष्यान् Anuśiṣyāt, can teach, explain, He may be controlling or directing or governing. अन्यत् Anyat, different from. एव Eva, indeed. तत् Tat, that. विदितात् Veditāt, from the known, the Vyakta, from the universe so far as it is known and demonstrated. अथ Athaḥ, also. अविदितात् Aviditāt,

from the unknown, the Avyakta, the world of imagination and fancy. अधि Adhi, above, different, the best of all. इति Iti, thus. सुश्रुतः Śuśrūmah, we have heard. पूर्वेषां Pūrveṣāṃ, from the sayings of old teachers. ये Ye, who. नः Naḥ, to us. तद् Tad, this. व्याचक्षसि Vyāchchhaksire, taught.

3. The Deva of eye cannot fully enter into the majesty of That Hari, nor the deva of speech, nor of mind. We do not know nor understand how He may be governing all this. He is indeed more wonderful than all that can be known or all that can be imagined. He is the Best. Thus have we heard from the Teachers of old who taught Him to us.--3.

(Note.—Admitted that Nārāyaṇa is the Regulator of the eyes, &c., of men; what are the attributes and marks of the Lord? To this question the answer is that He is not fully known by anybody and so no definition of Him can be given.)

The Deva of the eye does not know the Lord, nor the Deva of speech nor of mind; nor the Deva of any other senses. (The Lord though unknown by the sun, &c., the Deva of eye, &c., yet thou, O Brahmā! must at least know Him. To this he replies.) I do not know Him nor understand Him.

(Or it may mean that he cannot be known in all His details and attributes. The repetition of vidma and vijānīma is to show that neither the parokṣa nor the aparokṣa jñāna is possible regarding Him.)

I do not know how to impart properly any instruction about Him, and His essential nature, to you, O Śiva, and to others like you.

(Or it may mean: Thou, O Śiva, also art great—canst thou not teach Him? Or there is no object by comparison with which we can know Him, as we can know an antelope by comparison with a cow.)

(How is then the supreme to be known? He can be known only as distinct from everything that exists in this universe of cause and effect.)

He, the supreme Brahman, is distinct from the known, i.e., the phenomenal world which is an effect, and has no similarity with Him. Not only this, He is distinct and different from the unknown, i.e., Prakṛiti, the cause of this manifested world, called also avyakta.

(Not only He is different and distinct from cause and effect—from the known and the unknown: but)

He is adhi or great. He is higher than the cause and effect.

(He is incomparable and the Highest.)

This we have heard from the former sages who taught us about Brahman.

MANTRA 4.

यद्वाचानभ्युदितं येन वागभ्युद्यते ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥४॥

यद् Yat, what (Pure consciousness.) वाचा Vāchā, by word (human or revealed) or speech. अनभ्युदितं Anabhyuditam, is unexpressed, un-revealed, not fully described. येन Yena, by whom, by what Lord. वाक् Vāk, the word or speech. अभ्युद्यते Abhyudyate, is expressed, revealed, is uttered by men. तत् Tat, that. एव Eva, alone, indeed. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. त्वं Tvam, thou. विद्धि Viddhi, know. न Na, not. इदम् Idam, this, jīva. यद् Yat, which. इदम् Idam, this people here. उपासते Upāsate, they adore, worship, meditate. Madhva takes this word as “उपास” and “ते” “thy” तव समीपे वर्तते “He is near thee.”

4. What cannot be fully expressed by speech, but impelled by whom the speech is uttered by men, Him only, know thou as Brahman, for this (jīva) is not Brahman, but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Guide and Ruler.)—4.

He who cannot be completely expressed by the organ of speech, who reveals all that the speech utters (namely, the Vedas, &c.), know Him alone to be the Brahman, and not the jīva.

(This shows that the jīva is not Brahman: and is different from him. If Brahman is not the essential form of the jīva, what is He then? To this the Śruti answers.) This well-known Being who is near thee, O jīva! as thy controller is Brahman: know Him alone as such.

MANTRA 5.

यन्मनसा न मनुते येनाहुर्मनो मतम् ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥५॥

यत् Yat, that, which. मनसा Manasā, by the mind. न Na, not. मनुते Manute, thinks, is thought of (fully) by man. येन Yena, by whom. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. मनः Manaḥ, the mind. मतम् Matam, is thought, is pervaded, is known, is made capable of doing its functions. तदेव, (&c., Tadeva), &c.

5. He who cannot be fully apprehended by the mind, but who causes the mind to apprehend all mental objects, know Him alone as Brahman, and not this jīva. He stands so near (to thee as thy controller.)—5.

Note.—That Which the man cannot think out by mind, but by Whom the mind is perceived, Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva is) not (Brahman) but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

MANTRA 6.

यच्चक्षुषा न पश्यति येन चक्षूषि पश्यति ॥

तदेव ह्य त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥६॥

यत् Yat, that, which. चक्षुषा, Chakṣuṣā, by the eye. न पश्यति Na paśyati, does not see. येन Yena, by whom. चक्षूषि Chakṣūṣi, eyes. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, "are seen." तदेव, &c.

6. He who cannot be seen by the eyes, but who causes the eye to perceive all visible objects, know Him alone as Brahman—Him who stands so near (to thee as thy controller) and not this jīva.—6.

Note.—That which the man can not see by the eye, (but by Whom the eyes are seen), Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva) is not (Brahman) but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

MANTRA 7.

यच्छ्रोत्रेण न शृणोति येन श्रोत्रमिदं श्रुतम् ।

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥७॥

यत् Yat, that which. श्रोत्रेण Śrotreṇa, by the ear. न शृणोति Na śṛṇoti, does not hear. येन Yena, by whom. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. इदम् Idam, this. श्रुतम् Śrutam, is heard. तदेव, &c.

7. He who cannot be heard by the ear, but who causes the ear to perceive all sounds, know him alone as Brahman—who stands so near (to thee as thy controller) and not this jīva.—7.

Note.—That which (the man) can not hear by the ear but by whom this ear is heard, Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva) is not (Brahman) but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

MANTRA 8.

यत्प्राणेन न प्राणिति येन प्राणः प्रणीयते ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥८॥

इति प्रथमः खण्डः ॥ १ ॥

यत् Yat, that which. प्राणेन Prāṇena, by breath. न प्राणिति Na Prāṇiti, does not smell, (न चेष्टते, does not work.) येन Yena, by whom. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, breath. प्रणीयते Prāṇiyate, is led, is controlled, directed.

8. He who is not enlivened through the functioning of the Chief Prāṇa, but who gives to the Prāṇa his power of enlivening all beings, and who fully controls the Prāṇa, know Him alone as Brahman, who is so near to thee as thy controller, and not this jīva.—8.

[The Lord is alive but not through the activity of Prāṇa, but independently of Him. The Lord is not dependent on any thing for His activities. Even the Chief Prāṇa, the Highest among all beings, is controlled entirely by the Lord : what to say of beings lower in scale of creation].

Note.—That which does not work through Prāṇa, but by whom this Prāṇa is (itself) led forth, Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva is) not Brahman (but He) who stands nearest to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Says the Brahma-Sāra :—

"Brahmā, the four-faced, was seated alone in his heaven called Vaijayanta, when Sadā Śiva approaching, him, asked the following questions in order to know the truth about Viṣṇu :—

"The mind thinks objects of (desirable and undesirable) not under the control of the human soul (Puruṣa), (its action is involuntary as is the action of breathing over which also the man has no control.) By whom sent, therefore, the mind goes to its object ; by whose command does similarly the Chief Prāṇa, the best of all, function ? What divinity controls and directs to their proper objects, eyes, ears, speech and the rest ?"

"Being thus asked, Brahmā first meditated on the Lord Nārāyaṇa who is the support of all, who is incomparable, the omniscient, the omnipotent, and free from all imperfections and then replied to the Lord of Umā :—

"He, who is the controller and regulator of Prāṇa and of all senses like the eye, &c., is not fully comprehensible by even all the devas, because He is all-full. He is the leader of Breath (Prāṇa) and the rest, He knows everything in all time. He is the best of all, He is present everywhere, He is Viṣṇu, know Him as such."

SECOND KHANDA.

MANTRA I.

यदि मन्यसे सुवेदेति दहरमेवापि नूनं त्वं वेत्थ ब्रह्मणो
रूपं यदस्य त्वं यदस्य च देवेस्वथ नु मीमांस्यमेव ते मन्ये
विदितम् ॥ ६ ॥ १ ॥

यदि Yadi, if, O Rudra! मनस्ये Manyase, thou thinkest. सुवेद Su-veda, I know well, being taught so by you. इति Iti, thus. दहरं Daharam, little, minor. एव Eva, surely, indeed. अपि Api, but. नूनम् Nūnam, certainly. त्वं वेत्थ Tvam vettha, thou knowest. ब्रह्मणः Brahmanah, of Brahman. रूपं Rūpam, form, nature. यत् Yat, because. अस्य Asya, of this (Unconditioned Brahman, above Time, Space and Causation.) त्वं Tvam, thou (art but one of the many conditioned Consciousnesses.) In thee, the nominative used in the sense of locative. That aspect which is in thee. यत् Yat, that (form of Brahman which is other than thy conditioned self.) अस्य Asya, of this (Brahman in nature.) देवेषु Devesu, in the Devas, nature gods like Indra, Agni, &c. अथ Atha, therefore. नु Nu, now. मीमांस्यम् Mimāmsyam, should be thought out. एव Eva, indeed, alone. ते Te, of thee, by thee. मन्ये Manye, I think. विदितम् Veditam, known.

1. (O Maheśvara!) If thou thinkest "I know (Brahman) fully" then even thou also verily knowest but the minor manifestation of Brahman. Because (of this little knowledge), therefore, now thou must think (over the other) manifestations of Brahman, as it is in thee and the Devas. "I think I know."—9.

Note.—(An objection is raised, "you have said that Brahman is not known by the Deva of the mind even. But that is improper. I, Rudra, am the Deva of the mind, I certainly know Brahman completely. Why do you then, O Brahmā! say that the Deva of the mind even does not know Brahman completely." This objection raised by Rudra, is answered by Brahmā in the present verse.)

O Rudra! if thou thinkest "I know Brahman well," then thou even, like others, hast known only a small portion of the essence of Brahman. Because thou knowest only a small aspect of Brahman (the Dahara Brahman) therefore, that aspect of Brahman which is in thee and that aspect which exists in the Devas, must now be investigated by thee.

MANTRA 2.

नाहं मन्ये सुवेदेति नो न वेदेति वेद च ।

यो नस्तद्वेद तद्वेद नो न वेदेति वेद च ॥ १० ॥ २ ॥

न अहं Na aham, not I, i.e., even I, Brahmā. मन्ये Manye, think. Madhva reads it as अन्ये "others," न अहं, अन्ये. सुवेद Suveda, I well know (or I fully know

Brahman). इति Iti, thus. नो No, not. न वेद Na veda, I not know (i.e., I do not know at all.) इति Iti, thus (nor is this knowledge an uncertain thing, for). वेद च Veda cha, and I know (and knowing it, I do not know. It is no object as I have no idea of difference between me and it for I know). यः Yaḥ, who (different from me.) नः Naḥ, amongst us (pupils.) तद् Tad, that (as I have described above, i.e., not fully known, nor totally unknown, but known as near one) वेद Veda, knows. तद् Tad, that. वेद Veda knows. नो No, not. न वेद Na veda, I do not know. इति Iti, thus वेद Veda, he knows. च Cha, and.

2. I do not think I know Him fully ; though others (say) 'we know Him fully.' Nor do I say I know Him not at all, for I know. Amongst us who says "I know Him," he knows Him not. He who says "I do not know Him," he knows indeed.—10.

Note.—The words मध्ये विदितं "I think I know or it is known," are taken by Madhva as part of the next verse.

Note.—(Admitted that none knows Brahman completely except thee, O Brahman! But thou at least knowest Him fully, for such we have always heard. Therefore, it is not correct to say that Brahman is unknown to all the Devas: To this Brahman replies :)

I do not think that Brahman is fully known by me.

(How does then the world say that thou knowest Brahman fully? The world says so, through ignorance.)

The others (namely, the ignorant only) say that I (Brahman) know Brahman fully. (Dost thou then know nothing of Brahman?)

It is not a fact that I do not know Brahman at all. I know him a little.

(If thou dost not know Brahman fully, then thou art also an ignorant being and cannot be the Teacher of the whole universe. To this Brahman replies, I am not an ajñānin but a jñānin. For he is an ajñānin or a non-knower of Brahman who thinks that he knows Brahman fully; while he, who thinks that he does not know Brahman fully, is called a jñānin. Thus Brahman establishes the truth that Brahman is unknowable in His entirety, but knowable in part only.)

Amongst us, that person who says "I know that Brahman completely," is a non-knower of Brahman (for he would not have said so had he known Brahman—for he takes the partial knowledge of Brahman to be full knowledge, and thinks Brahman to be a limited being that can be fully known).

But he, who says "I do not fully know that Brahman," knows Him (for he has not limited Brahman by the littleness of his knowledge).

MANTRA 3.

यस्यामतं तस्य मतं मतं यस्य न वेद सः ।

अविज्ञातं विजानतां विज्ञातमविजानताम् ॥ ११ ३ ॥

यस्य Yasya, by whom (of that knower of Brahman.) अमतं Amatam, is not thought (who thinks that he does not know Brahman) not to be reasoned or thought out or determined. तस्य Tasya, by him; of him. मतं Matam, it is known. मत्तं Matam, it is thought (who thinks that he knows Brahman.) यस्य Yasya, by whom. न Na, not. वेद Veda, he knows. सः Saḥ, he. अविज्ञातं Avi-jñātam, not known, not realised. विजानतां Vijānatām, of (by) the difference-

knowers (who still have the idea of distinctions of the knower, knowledge and known) विज्ञातम् Vijñātam, known. अविज्ञानताम् Avijñānatām, by (of) non-difference knowers, who do not know distinctions of knower, known, and knowledge. The force of वि is to denote "distinctions, manifoldness."

3. Of whom (the opinion) is "Brahman is not to be thought of," by him He is (rightly) thought. He who thinks "Brahman has been thought of by me," he does not know. By those who consider "we have realised Brahman," He has not been realised. By those who consider "we cannot fully realise Brahman," He is realised.—11.

Note.—He who thinks "I cannot completely think out Brahman" has got an idea of Brahman—(has brought some portion of Brahman within the grasp of his mind. For he does not fall into the error that Brahman can be made an object of complete mental apprehension.)

But he who thinks "I have completely thought out Brahman," has got no idea of Brahman (for he has got the wrong notion that Brahman can be completely thought out: and he limits Brahman.)

He who thinks "I have made the entire Brahman an object of my meditation, and in my meditation, I have known him entirely" has not known Brahman.

But he who thinks "I cannot know Brahman fully even in meditation," knows Him.

MANTRA. 4

प्रतिबोध विदितं मतममृतत्वं हि विन्दते ।

आत्मना विन्दते वीर्यं विद्यया विन्दतेऽमृतम् ॥ १२ ॥ ४ ॥

प्रतिबोध विदितं Prati-bodha-viditam, known as (a witness of or behind) every (act of) cognition (or intelligence), known according to one's intelligence, understood as an object of intuitive knowledge, realised by direct preception. मतं Matam, thought of (according to the extent of one's intelligence.) Is to be understood. (It is to be realised in every act of cognition, and not where cognition ceases, as in deep sleep or trance.) By meditation, matam or meditation is the means of pratibodham or realisation. अमृतत्वं Amṛitatvam, immortality, Brahman. हि Hi, indeed, because. विन्दते Vindate, he obtains, is made to obtain (causative.) आत्मना Ātmanā, by (the knowledge of) self, by performance of sacrifices, by his own effort or by his lower Self, by the grace of the SELF. विन्दते Vindate, he obtains. वीर्यं Viryam, power, strength, like wealth, &c., but not immortality); or the strength (to destroy ignorance) intense joy. विद्यया Vidyayā, by knowledge, विन्दते Vindate, he obtains. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality.

4. Understanding (thinking and realising) Him according to one's intelligence, as a direct object of intuition, verily he obtains immortality. By one's own (exertion in the performance of duties even after attaining wisdom) he obtains intense joy, through the grace of the Supreme SELF; and by direct knowledge of Brahman, he obtains immortality.—12.

Note.—He who has realised Brahman directly in the method mentioned above, attains immortality. The words "pratibodha viditam" mean intuitive and direct perception of an object. When Brahman is thus directly realised, He gives salvation to such

a person. But what is the nature of this "aparokṣa" called here "pratibodha" and how is this to be gained? The answer to this is "matam," meditation : meditate, meditate meditate—matam, matam, matam—and you will have pratibodha or aparokṣa—direct beatific vision.

But there are texts—such as "the drinking of ambrosia gives immortality"—showing that salvation may be obtained by things other than meditation, namely, by karma or action. The jñāna is not the only means of getting immortality or salvation.

This objection is raised under a misapprehension. The salvation always depends upon jñānam or knowledge and never on karma or action. The karma is a contributory cause of Mukti. The Pravṛtti or self-related karmas never lead to mukti. The Nivṛtti karmas or actions performed unselfishly, purify the soul and are instrumental in producing knowledge. The action performed before Mukti leads to knowledge and not to mukti. The actions performed after attaining mukti have a specific effect of their own. This is mentioned in the verse "ātmanā vindate vīryam, vidyayā vindate amṛitam"—The actions performed after the attainment of wisdom produce the grace of the Lord, and through such grace of the SELF (ātmanā) there results vīryam or intense felicity or expansion of power—the man attains to the fulness of his vīryam or manhood. But the immortality or amṛitatvam depends upon vidyā alone—the mukti is obtained through knowledge alone. Thus if a person after attaining mukti, performs karmas, they tend towards the increase of his bliss : while the non-performance of any karma then, keeps the bliss stationary : there is no increase in it.

MANTRA 5.

इह चेदवेदीदथ सत्यमस्ति न चेदिहावेदीन्महती विनष्टिः ॥

भूतेषु भूतेषु विचित्य धीराः प्रेत्यास्माह्लोकादमृता भवन्ति ॥ १३॥५

इति द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥२॥

इह Iha, here, (in this body) or here when one has the good fortune of getting a true Guru like Brahmā. चेत् Chet, if. अवेदीत् Avedit, knew. If persons like you, O Śiva! know Brahman. अथ Atha, then. सत्यम् Satyam, true, the Supreme end, the Brahman ; well, good. The salvation, mokṣa. अस्ति Asti, is, happens through the instruction imparted by a Sad Guru. न Na, not. चेत् Chet, if. इह Iha, here. अवेदीत् Avedit, knew. महती Mahatī, great, long, giving rise to three sorts of pains. विनष्टिः Vinaṣṭiḥ, calamity, loss ; destruction (new births and deaths) : the region of the asuras, the blinding darkness. भूतेषु Bhūteṣu Bhūteṣu, in all things, in every life. The first bhūteṣu means "in all beings," the other bhūteṣu means "among the beings who have reached the status of Sad Gurus." विचित्य Vichitya, having realised or known, having thought or seen, discovered (oneself in all lives) ; having selected by discrimination the Sad Guru suited to one. धीराः Dhirāḥ, the wise, the thoughtful. प्रेत्य Pretya, departing ; pra=thorough and itya=knowledge, pretya, having obtained thorough knowledge. अस्मात् Asmāt, from this. लोकात् Lokāt, world or "loka" may mean "the teacher," "the seer," through whom one gets sight" (look) अमृताः Amṛitāḥ, immortal. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become.

5. If he knows Him here then there is good for him. If he knows Him not here, then there is great loss. The wise knowing Him in all

beings, going out of this world, after getting full knowledge from Guru, become immortal.—13.

Note.—Admitted that Brahma-jñānam is the means of getting mukti, but where is the hurry of getting this jñānam? The life is eternal, and some day or other every jīva will attain this perfection: so there is no need of exerting in the present. This danger of laziness must be guarded against: and the present verse gives a warning. Strive to attain the Divine Wisdom—the Brahma-jñānam—the theosophia, in this very life. When one has reached the presence of a True Teacher, like Brahmā, he should not procrastinate. It is a great good fortune to get a Sad Guru and when a guru is got, the man must be unlucky if he fails to learn wisdom from him. For if he gets such knowledge, then there is satyam or good for him, i.e., he gets mukti. For knowledge obtained from the instructions given by a Sad Guru alone leads to salvation. If, however, he fails to take advantage of such a Sad Guru, and does not understand from him the true nature of Brahman, then there is great "calamity"—namely, going to utter darkness—called also the darkness where the asuras dwell. For this is the law, that the person who hears the gospel and rejects it, is himself rejected—for when the Perfect Teacher comes to a man and the latter rejects him, he does so at his own peril. Thus there is a great danger in disobeying the instructions given by a Sad Guru. Therefore, the thoughtful man should select, from among all beings and among all teachers professing to be Sad Gurus, the True Teacher, and having so selected with discrimination, stick to him with faith, believing "through the kindness of this teacher I shall know Brahman and by his instructions and help I shall reach Him." Then having thoroughly learned from such a teacher the nature of Brahman, and having realised Him, he attains immortality, on throwing off his last body.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

(Brahma-Sāra continued.)

"No one knows Him fully and completely in all His aspects and attributes. He who entertains the notion 'I know Him fully,' does not know the Lord, He remains unknown to such a person. But he who never has this notion, knows the Lord always. Similarly, he who thinks that he has completely meditated upon Brahman, has not performed the true meditation, and the Highest Person is far beyond the scope of the meditation of such a person.

"Thus the Supreme Lord is neither completely unknown, nor one who can be known in all His entirety. This jīva-form is not that unchangeable Brahman, called Viṣṇu. But He is that who is constantly near thee, and controls all thy functions. Know Him as Brahman who is named Viṣṇu, the unchangeable. He is the highest and ruler of the Devas even, what to say of men. Without His Grace, there is no salvation, nor does the desire for it and effort to attain it, arise in the hearts of men, without such command on the part of the Lord. Thus the jīva should never think that he can ever become Brahman.

THIRD KHANDA.

MANTRA 1.

ब्रह्म ह देवेभ्यो विजिग्ये तस्य ह ब्रह्मणो विजये देवा
अमहीयन्त त ऐक्षन्तास्माकमेवायं विजयोऽस्माकमेवायं महि-
मेति ॥ १४ ॥ १ ॥

ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman, in His aspect as Inner Ruler. ह Ha, once, certainly, verily. देवेभ्यः Devebhyah, for the Devas, (in order to help the Devas) that they may get power. विजिग्ये Vijigye, obtained victory, won the fight, over the Daityas and Dānavas. तस्य Tasya, of Him, His, Brahman's. ह Ha, so, an exclamation of wonder. ब्रह्मणः Brahmanah, of Brahman. विजये Vijaye, in the victory. देवाः Devāḥ, the Devas (like Indra, Agni, Vāyu.) अमहीयन्त Amahiyanta, became elated, triumphant, were honored, became proud. ते Te, they, (Devas) ignorant of the power of Brahman. ऐक्षन्त Aikṣanta, thought. अस्माकम् Asmākam, ours. एव Eva, indeed, verily, only. अयम् Ayam, this. विजयः Vijayah, victory. अस्माकम् Asmākam, ours. एव Eva, only. अयम् Ayam, this. महिमा Mahimā, greatness (that we are worshipped with praises and puja by all creatures.) इति Iti.

1. Brahman (being immanent in the Devas) verily conquered (the Daityas) for the sake of the Devas. (But though) the victory was of Him, the Brahman, lo! the Devas became puffed up. They considered—"This victory is ours only, ours only is this greatness."—14.

MANTRA 2.

तद्वैष्णो विजज्ञौ तेभ्यो ह प्रादुर्बभूव तन्न व्यजानन्त किमिदं
यक्षमिति ॥ १५ ॥ २ ॥

तत् Tat, he, that, i.e., that pride, conceit, &c. ह Ha, verily. एषां Eṣām, of them (the Devas ; the ignorant, self-conceited.) विजज्ञौ Vijajñau, perceived. तेभ्यः Tebhyah, for them, for their sake ; in order to teach them their true self, and His true SELF. ह Ha, then. प्रादुर्बभूव Prādurbabhūva, appeared accompanied by Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa, Garuḍa, Rudra and their spouses. तत् Tat, him. न Na, not. व्यजानन्त Vyajānata, they knew. किम् Kim, what, i.e., what is the true nature of this being standing before us. इदं Idam, this. यक्षम् Yakṣa, Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

2. (Brahman) verily perceived this (conceit) of theirs. For (the sake of teaching) them, He appeared (as a Yakṣa accompanied by Umā, Śiva, and Brahmā.) Him they did not know, who was this Yakṣa.—15.

MANTRA 3.

तेऽग्निमब्रुवन्जातवेद एतद्विजानीहि किमेतद्यच्चमिति तथेति १६।३

ते Te, they (the Devās.) अग्निम् Agnim, to Agni (*lit.*, the fore-runner of the Devās), the mind (Principle of the Cosmos.) अब्रुवन् Abruvan, said. जातवेदः Jātavedaḥ, O Jātavedas! all-knower, source of all knowledge, (or all-mind.) एतत् Etat, this (being who is in front of us.) विजानीहि Vijānihi, discover, find out fully. किम् Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षम् Yakṣam, Yakṣa, adorable one, इति Iti, thus. (Then Agni said:) तथा Tathā, so (let it be); yes. इति Iti.

3. They said to Agni: "O Knower-of all-that-are-born! Find this out, what is this Yakṣa?" Agni said "all right."—16.

MANTRA 4.

तदभ्यद्रवत्तमभ्यवदत्कोऽसीत्यग्निर्वा अहमस्मीत्यब्रवीज्जातवेदा
वा अहमस्मीति ॥ १७ ॥ ४ ॥

तत् Tat, to Him. (Yakṣa.) अभ्यद्रवत् Abhyadravat, he ran towards. तम् Tam, him (the Agni.) अभ्यवदत् Abhyavadat, addressed (He, the Brahman.) कः Kaḥ, who. अस्मि Asi, art thou. इति Iti, thus (Agni replied.) अग्निः Agniḥ, Agni. वै Vai, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus. अब्रवीत् Abravīt, he said. जातवेदः Jātavedaḥ, Jātavedaḥ. वै Vai, verily, well-known. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus.

4. He went towards that Yakṣa. He (Yakṣa) said to Agni:—"Who art thou?" Agni replied "I am Agni, indeed, I am the well-known Jātavedas."—17.

MANTRA 5.

तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदधु सर्वं दहेयं यदिदं पृथिव्या-
मिति ॥ १८ ॥ ५ ॥

तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that, in such (thee) त्वयि Tvayi, in thee. किं Kim, what. वीर्यम् Viryam, power, strength. इति Iti, thus. (Agni replied.) अपि Api, verily, certainly. इदम् Idam, this (dry as well as wet, moveable and immoveable) सर्वं Sarvam, all. दहेयं Daheyam, I can burn. यत् Yat, what. इदं Idam, this. पृथिव्याम् Pṛithivyām, on the earth (as well as in heaven.) इति Iti.

5. (The Yakṣa said:) "What power is in thee so styled?" (Agni said) "Whatever is in the earth, all this verily I can burn."—18.

MANTRA 6.

तस्मै तृणं निदधावेतद्दहेति तदुपप्रेयाय सर्वजवेन तन्न
शशाकं दग्धुं स तत एव निववृते नैतदशकं विज्ञातुं यदेतद्यच्च-
मिति ॥ १९ ॥ ६ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him (the Agni, who was so conceited.) दृष्टं Triṇam, a straw. निदधौ Nidadhau, put or set before. एतत् Etat, this (dry straw) दह Daha, burn. इति Iti, thus. तत् Tat, that (straw.) उपप्रेयाय Upapreyāya, went towards, dashed at, approached fully. सर्वज्ञेन Sarvajāvena, with all might, strength, with all swiftness. तत् Tat, that (straw.) न Na, not. शशाक Śaśāka, was able. दग्धुं Dagdhum, to burn (to ashes.) सः Sah, he (Agni with his pride fallen.) ततः Tataḥ, from that (reason of not being able to burn a dry straw, and so ashamed; or from that Yakṣa.) with this trial of power returned. निववृत्ते Nivavṛite, desisted; ceased, न Na, not. एतत् Etat, this (Yakṣa.) अशक Aśakam, I could. विज्ञातुं Vijñātum, to know, find out. यत् Yat, what. एतत् Etat, this. यत्नं Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

6. (The Yakṣa) placed a straw (in front of Agni and said) to him, "burn this." He approached it with all swiftness. But he could not burn it. He desisted after this one trial; (and returning to the devas) he said, "I could not find out who is this Yakṣa"—19.

MANTRA 7.

अथ वायुमब्रुवन्वायवेतद्विजानीहि किमेतद्यत्नमिति
तथेति ॥ २० ॥ ७ ॥

अथ Atha, then. वायुम् Vāyum, to Vāyu, the Nāsikya Vāyu, the breath in the nostrils: the deity of air. अब्रुवन् Abruvan, they said. वायो Vāyo, O Vāyu (O blower.) एतत् Etat, this. विजानीहि Vijānihi, discover, find out. किम् Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यत्नम् Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti, thus (Vāyu replied.) तथा Tathā, yes. इति Iti.

7. Then to Vāyu they said "O Vāyu! find this out what is this Yakṣa?" (Vāyu said: Let it be) so.--20.

MANTRA 8.

तदभ्यद्रवत्तमभ्यवदत्कोऽसीति वायुर्वा अहमस्मीत्यब्रवी-
न्मातरिश्वा वा अहमस्मीति ॥ २१ ॥ ८ ॥

तत् Tat, to Him (Yakṣa.) अभ्यद्रवत् Abhyadravat, he ran. तम् Tam, to Him (Vāyu.) अभ्यवदत् Abhyavadat, (the Yakṣa) said or addressed. कः Kaḥ, who. असि Asi, art thou. इति Iti, thus (Vāyu replied.) वायुः Vāyuḥ, Vāyu. वै Vai, verily, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus. अब्रवीत् Abravit, He said. मातरिश्वा Mātariśvā, mover-in-mother-space. (मातरि अन्तरिक्षे श्वयति, मातरि=आकाशे, श्वसिनि गच्छामि इति) वै Vai, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus.

8. He (Vāyu) went towards that (Yakṣa.) He (Yakṣa) said to (Vāyu) "Who art thou?" Vāyu replied "I am Vāyu indeed, I am the well-known Mātariśvā, the mover-in mother space."—21.

MANTRA 9.

तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदध सर्वमाददीयं यदिदं
पृथिव्यामिति ॥ २२ ॥ ६ ॥

तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that. त्वयि Tvayi, in thee. किं Kim, what. वीर्यम् Viryam, power, strength. इति Iti, thus. अपि Api, certainly. इदम् Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. आददीयम् Âdadiyam, I can take up, blow up in space and carry it away. यत् Yat, what. इदं Idam, this. पृथिव्याम् Prithivyâm, on earth. इति Iti, thus.

9. The Yakṣa said "In thee so styled, what power exists? (Vāyu said) "whatever is on this earth, all this verily I can take up."—22.

MANTRA 10.

तस्मै तृणं निदधावेतदादस्वेति तदुपप्रेयाय सर्वजवेन तन्न
शशाकादातुं स तत एव निववृते नैतदशकं विज्ञातुं यदेतद्य-
क्षमिति ॥ २३ ॥ १० ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, Him (Vāyu.) तृणं Tṛiṇam, a straw. निदधौ Nidadhau, put before. एतत् Etat, this. आदस्व Âdatsva, take it up or blow it away from the ground. इति Iti. तत् Tat, that straw. उपप्रेयाय Upapreyāya, went towards, approached. सर्वजवेन Sarvajavena, with all might. तत् Tat, that (straw.) न Na, not. शशाक Śaśaka, was able. आदातुं Âdātum, to take up or blow. सः Saḥ, He (Vāyu.) तत् Tataḥ, thence. एव Eva, only. निववृते Nivavṛite, returned (and said.) न Na, not. एतत् Etat, this. अशकं Aśakam, I could be able. विज्ञातुम् Vijñātum, to know or find out. यत् Yat, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षं Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

10.—(The Yakṣa) placed a straw before (Vāyu) and (said) to him "take it up." He approached it with all swiftness. But he could not take it up. He desisted after (this one trial and returning said) "this I cannot find who is this Yakṣa."—23.

MANTRA 11.

अथेन्द्रमब्रुवन्मघवन्नेतद्विजानीहि किमेतद्यक्षमिति ।
तथेति तदभ्यद्रवत्तस्मात्तिरोधे ॥ २४ ॥ ११ ॥

अथ Atha, then (after return of Vāyu with his pride lowered.) इन्द्रम् Indram, to Indra (the lord of the three-worlds, the buddhi-principle in cosmos.) अब्रुवन् Abruvan, they said. मघवन् Maghavan, O Maghavan! O powerful one! Mighty one! एतत् Etat, this (Yakṣa.) विजानीहि Vijānihi, discover, find out. किम् Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षम् Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti, thus (Indra replied.) तथा Tathā, yes. इति Iti, thus. तत् Tat, to that (Yakṣa.) अभ्यद्रवत् Abhyadravat, he ran. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from him (Indra) from that (spot.) Or तस्मात् may mean

"therefore," *i.e.*, therefore He (Brahman) vanished, because Indra was approaching and was not fit to be taught by Brahman or Śiva or Brahmā. So he disappeared with all his companions, leaving Umā. तिरोदधे Tirodadhe, disappeared, vanished.

11. Then to Indra they said "O Maghavan! find this out what is this Yakṣa?" "(Be it) so." He went towards that. (The Yakṣa) vanished from that spot.—24.

MANTRA 12.

स तस्मिन्नेवाकाशे स्त्रियमाजगाम बहुशोभमानामुमां हैमवतीं तां होवाच किमेतद्यच्चमिति ॥ २५ ॥ १२ ॥

इति तृतीयः खण्डः ॥ ३ ॥

स Sah, he (Indra.) तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that. एव Eva, same, very. आकाशे Ākāśe, space, spot (where the Yakṣa stood, he, the Indra, remained meditating on Him and while he was thus engaged anxious to see the Yakṣa, Brahma-vidyā appeared to him in a woman's form.) स्त्रियम् Striyam, a woman (the personified Brahma-vidyā.) आजगाम Ājagāma, he came upon, He approached or went near. बहुशोभमानम् Bahusobhamanām, very fair, highly adorned. उमाम् Umām, Umā, splendid. हैमवतीं Haimavatīm, refulgent or decked in gold, or the daughter of Himavat. That portion of Upaniṣad which deals about Brahman is called so, because Brahman who is always self-luminous like snow (or hima) is treated in it, therefore the Upaniṣad is called Himavat; daughter of it would be Haimavati. तां Tām, her. ह Ha, then. उवाच Uvācha he said. किं Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षम् Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

12. He (seeing) a woman in that very space (where the Yakṣa had lately stood) came towards (her.) (She was) the very fair Umā, the daughter of Himavat. He asked her "who was that Yakṣa?"—25.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

(The Brahma-Sāra—continued.)

"Now I shall tell thee a story, listen to it attentively, O Maheśvara! That Brahman abiding in the Devas, conquered the Daityas and the Dānavas: and thus obtained victory for the sake of the Devas. But the Devas being obsessed by the Āsuras, thought that the victory was theirs, and not of Brahman. The Sifter of men assuming the form of a Yakṣa, appeared before them in order to teach them a lesson and give them enlightenment. He was accompanied by Umā and Śiva and Brahmā, in order to show to the Devas that He was higher than even these and that these were also His servants and members of His hierarchy and household, and under His dominion. Another reason of His being so accompanied was to tell to the Devas:—"Ye Devas cannot know even these members of my household, how can you know me?"

The Fire and Air successively went to find out who was this Yakṣa: and lastly, Indra also went, but were unable to understand that Yakṣa. The Lord Janārdana thought when Indra approached him: "This Indra has greater intelligence than the other Devas, and will ask me questions as Agni and Vāyu did, but he is not in a fit state of mind now to be taught by me or by Śiva or by Brahmā so I must disappear from his sight." Thus

thinking Brahman became invisible along with Śiva and Brahmā: leaving behind Umā alone, in order to intimate to Indra that she was the proper person to instruct him and not Viṣṇu, Śiva or Brahmā.

Note.—This parable is given here to strengthen the statement already made before that Brahman is not *fully* and *completely* cognisable by the Devas even. The Brahman, as the Inner Ruler of the Devas, obtained the victory for the Devas. Had he obtained victory by an incarnation like that of Rāma or Kṛṣṇa, then there could not have arisen any question as to whom the glory of the victory should belong. It is only when the Lord does not incarnate, but uses jīvas—whether Devas or men—as His instruments, and accomplishes some great work, that these jīvas become vain-glorious and attribute the success to themselves and not to the Lord within them.

The Devas are generally wide awake, but in the parable it is said that they were obsessed by the Asuras, and hence they fell into the natural error of thinking that the victory was theirs and not of the Lord within them. These Asuras or Dark Powers throw such glamour over the brightest intellects, even those of the Devas. All the Devas, however, had not fallen into this error. Brahmā, Śiva, Umā and the consort of Brahmā were free from such error. The Upaniṣad clearly states that Umā had not fallen into this error for she taught the truth to Indra. When Umā was free from this misconception, it is easily inferred that Brahmā and Śiva, who are higher than Umā in the cosmic scale, were also free from this error. Therefore Madhva says that the Lord appeared accompanied by Umā, Śiva and Brahmā. There were two reasons why the Lord appeared along with these three. The first was to prove to the Devas that He was greater than these even, and that they were merely His ministers and servants and *a fortiori* the Devas also were His servants: and thus the victory was really His and not of the Devas who were merely His tools. The second was to teach them humility—that they who were ignorant even of Umā, Śiva and Brahmā should not be vain enough to attribute all glory of the victory to themselves.

The Upaniṣad says when Indra approached the Yakṣa, he vanished. Why did Brahman vanish at his approach? The Brahman thought "Indra is the wisest of all and he would ask questions and so let me vanish." But what harm was there if Indra asked those questions? Indra was not so advanced as to be taught the true nature of Brahman by Brahman himself: nor was he advanced enough to be taught by Śiva and Brahmā. Not only this, but owing to Indra's being obsessed by Asuras, he was still more unfit to be taught by these. Therefore Brahman vanished along with Brahmā and Śiva: leaving Umā behind, to answer all questions of Indra.

FOURTH KHANDA.

MANTRA 1.

सा ब्रह्मेति होवाच ब्रह्मणो वा एतद्विजये महीयध्वमिति
ततो हैव विदांचकार ब्रह्मेति ॥ २६ ॥ १ ॥

सा Sā, she (said to Indra, this Yakṣa was.) ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. (Your Inner Ruler.) इति Iti, thus. ह Ha, then (further she) verily, fully. उवाच Uvācha, said, replied. ब्रह्मणः Brahmanah, of Brahman. वै Vai, certainly. एतत् Etat, this, of this victory. विजये Vijaye, victory, conquest. देवाः Devāḥ, O devas. (अ) महीयध्वम् Mahiyadhvam, you have become great, you have got all this honor (from men who worship you as conquerors of Asuras) or अमहीयध्वं have become puffed up with pride. इति Iti, thus. ततः Tataḥ, from this instruction of Umā. ह Ha, verily. एव Eva, only. Madhva reads वै (Vai) instead of, एव meaning 'certainly.' विदांचकार Vidāñchakāra, he (Indra) knew that it was ब्रह्म Brahma (Brahman) the Yakṣa that had disappeared. इति Iti, thus.

1. She said "Verily this is Brahman. Verily in the victory of this Brahman, you, O Devas ! have become great and vain ; and therefore you should not be proud." Thence he knew that It was Brahman.—26.

MANTRA 2.

तस्माद्वा एते देवा अतितरामिवान्यान्देवान्यदग्निर्वायुरिन्द्रस्ते
ह्येनं नेदिष्ठं पस्पृशुस्ते ह्येनत्प्रथमो विदांचकार ब्रह्मेति ॥२७॥२॥

तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore; because these Devas had seen and discoursed with Brahman, or because they had ceased to be proud, or because they first learnt the true nature of their self. वै Vai, also, even. एते Ete, these. देवाः Devāḥ, Gods—Agni, Vāyu and Indra. Or Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣas, Gaṛuḍa, Vindra, Śiva and their consorts or Kāma, Dakṣa, Bṛhaspati, Svāyambhuva Manu, Aniruddha, Sūrya, Chandra, Dharma and Varuṇa. अतितराम् Atitarām, excel, to be above, to surpass. इव Iva, as it were. Their superiority to other Devas was innate, as Brahmā, &c., had no self-pride and never fell into the error of attributing to themselves the victory won by the Warrior Within. अन्यान् Anyān, others (than Agni, Nāsikya Vāyu and Indra.) देवान् Devān, Gods (like Chandra, Varuṇa, &c.) "Other Devas" like Indra, &c. यत् Yat, namely. अग्निः Agniḥ, Agni. वायुः Vāyuḥ, Vāyu. नासिक्यः Nāsikya, the ordinary air of respiration. इन्द्रः Indrah, Indra. The Devas like Kāma, Dakṣa, etc., should also be included. ते Te, these (Agni, Vāyu and Indra.) हि Hi, because. एनत् Enat, it : the Brahman in the form of Yakṣa. नेदिष्ठं Nediṣṭham, nearest, dearest, earliest, first in time. पस्पृशुः Paspṛśuḥ, touched, reflected, cogitated. ते हि Tehi, because

they (Agni, Vāyu and Indra.) एनत् Enat, it (the Brahman in the form of a Yakṣa.) प्रथमः Prathamah, the first, the foremost (of the Devas), the first, (as an adverb of time.) विदांचकार Vidāñchakāra, knew. The singular verb used instead of the plural. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. इति iti, thus.

2. Only for this (reason), these Devas, Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa, &c., are, as if, superior to other Devas, namely, to Agni, Vāyu and Indra. And because Agni, Vāyu and Indra reflected first on that Brahman and touched Him the nearest, and because they first knew "This Yakṣa is Brahman" therefore, they are also superior to other Devas.—27.

MANTRA 3.

तस्माद्वा इन्द्रोऽतितरामिवान्यान्देवान्स ह्येनन्नैदिष्टं पस्पर्श
स ह्येनत्प्रथमो विदांचकार ब्रह्मेति ॥ २८ ॥ ३ ॥

तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. वै Vai, also. इन्द्रः Indrah, Indra. It includes Kāma also. अतितराम् इव Atitarām Iva, excels, surpasses, as it were. अन्यान् Anyān, other (than Agni and Vāyu who merely saw and had a conversation with the Yakṣa, but were not taught, as Indra was by Umā, that this was Brahman.) देवान् Devān, Gods. स Sa, he (Indra.) हि Hi, because. एनत् Enat, it (Brahman.) नैदिष्टं Nediṣṭham, nearest, first. पस्पर्श Pasparsā touched, reflected. स Sa, he. हि Hi, because. (The rest like the last words of the preceding verse.)

3. For this alone Indra is, as if superior to other Devas : because he first reflected upon That, because he first knew "This is Brahman."—28.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Umā then fully told Indra all about Viṣṇu, the Supreme Goal, and because Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa, Viṇḍra and Siva along with their respective spouses were not proud, (but knew that the victory was not theirs, but of Brahman) therefore they excelled the other Devas.

[Note.—The mention of Vāyu, Śeṣa and Viṇḍra and their wives, shows by implication that when Brahman appeared as a Yakṣa, He was accompanied by these also. In other words, He was accompanied by five great devas : Siva, Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa and Viṇḍra and five great devis, the wives of these. These ten, by their humility and perfect knowledge, never fell into the great error of "I" and therefore they became superior to other Devas. The statement in the text that Indra, Agni and Vāyu became superior to *all* Devas should be read in the light of the above remarks. They are not superior to Brahmā and the rest mentioned above. Nor is Indra superior to Kāma, nor is Vāyu of the breath superior to Dakṣa nor is Agni superior to Sūrya.]

But Indra came to know Brahman first, (i.e., he knew when taught by Umā, that the Yakṣa was Brahman) and therefore, he alone became the best of all Devas. So Kāma alone became higher than Dakṣa and the rest, because he learnt Brahman prior to these, and taught them. (The true nature of the Yakṣa was learned by other Devas from Kāma.) They were told to learn the truth about this Yakṣa from Kāma, and to that command, these (namely) Dakṣa, Bṛihaspatī, Manu, Kāma's son, the Sun, the Moon, Dharma and Varuṇa,

said "Om! yes (we shall learn from Kāma)" and thus they became better than those Devas who had not so learnt. As the Nāsikya Vāyu and Agni saw the Yakṣa first, but they did not understand Brahman. (Indra learnt and understood Brahman first, while Nāsikya Vāyu and Agni saw Him first, though they failed to understand Him.) Therefore all these Devas, namely, Indra, Kāma, &c., are described as best of all the Devas; Indra and Kāma are the two highest of all Devas, higher than these two are Brahmā and the rest. Among the Devas Agni is the lowest, and Viṣṇu the highest. Like Brahmā, &c., all other devas are between these two. (The reason why Agni is lowest, is that he learnt the Yakṣa to be Brahman last of all and that also through Indra. While the Devas like Kāma, &c., learnt from Umā simultaneously with Indra.) Agni is lowest because he learnt last from the teaching of Indra. This is the precedence among the Devas, some being higher and some lower, according as they know Viṣṇu better and more fully or partially and less fully.

Note.—The difference among the Devas arose from the fact that some learnt the truth about Brahman early and some late. Thus Indra learnt first, then Kāma, next Dakṣa, then Brihaspati, then Manu, then the son of Kāma, then the Sun, then the Moon, then Dharma, and then Varuṇa, and then Nāsikya Vāyu and then Agni.

MANTRA 4.

तस्यैष आदेशो यदेतद्विद्युतो व्यद्युतदा ३ इतीति न्यमी-
मिषदा ३ इत्यधिदैवतम् ॥ २६ ॥ ४ ॥

तस्य Tasya, of Him (the Lord.) एषः Eṣaḥ, this, which will be mentioned. आदेशः Ādeśaḥ, teaching, instruction by illustration or mode of meditation. यत् Yat, that. एतद् Etad, this (the form called Kapila.) विद्युतः Vidyutah, the splendid objects of lightning: the luminaries like the sun, &c. अभि Abhi, from all sides. व्यद्युतद् Vyadyutad, flashed forth, illumined fully. आ३ Âḥ, full, or pūrṇam It has the Pluta stress, indicating wonder; i.e., Wonderful is the brightness of Brahman. Or आ may be an adverb and combined with vyadyutad, i.e., ā-vyadyutad, fully illumined. The Brahman is called आ because He is full. इति Iti, thus. इत्त It, and, thus, similarly. न्यमीमिषत् Nyami-miṣat, closed the eyes: and slept on the Ocean of milk in Pralaya. आ३ Âḥ, (i. e., Brahman) the Full. Fully closed the eyelids. इति Iti, this (illustration) or teaching. अधिदैवतम् Adhidaivatam, with regard to gods or Devas or super-physical. Super-divine. Or the above two illustrations describe Brahman in its aspect of Hiranyagarbha—the One behind all forces—the Over-God of all. It flashes in the flash of the lightning. It winks in the winking of the eye. It is behind all these physical phenomena.

4. Of Him this is the Adhidaiva teaching, He who illumines all luminous objects at creation, He who closing His eyes, sleeps on the Ocean of milk in Pralaya, that is Brahman called the Â (Full.) This is Adhidaivata.—29.

Note.—Of That (Brahman) this is an illustrative teaching: "Behold! the flash of lightning. This is that." "Behold! (the eye) winketh—(and there It is too.)" This is the adhidaivata or physical.

Note.—This verse describes Âdhidaiva form of Brahman, for the purposes of meditation.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The instruction about Brahman, so far as His Adhidaiva (cosmological aspect) is concerned is this :—

Hari, called Kapila, illumines even the lightning itself and others. He closing His eyes, sleeps on the Ocean of Milk at the time of Pralaya. He alone is the one and the Supreme Brahman.

MANTRA 5.

अथाध्यात्मं यदेतद्गच्छतीव च मनोऽनेन चैतदुपस्मरत्य-
भीक्षणं संकल्पः ॥ ३० ॥ ५ ॥

अथ Atha, now; next after describing the Adhidaivic aspect. अध्यात्मं Adhyātma, psychological, the teaching as regards the Pratyagātman—the substrate of all consciousness, the subjective self. देहे Dehe, 'in the body' as opposed to non-self. यत् Yat, that which. एतद् Etad, this, Aniruddha aspect of Brahman. गच्छति इव Gachchhati iva, seems to move, goes as it were, tries to enter into or know, seems to perceive as it were (but really mind does not fully perceive it, because Brahman is not an object of complete mental perception), does not fully go, does not fully comprehend. इव Iva, fully. च Cha, and. मनः Manaḥ, the mind. अनेन Anena, by whom, by Aniruddha. च Cha, and. एव alone is another reading. एतद् Etad, this Brahman. Madhva reads अनेनैव तद्, by this Aniruddha alone that things of world. उपस्मरति Upa-smarati, becomes an instrument of memory, remembers. The power of memory of the mind comes from the Aniruddha aspect. अभीक्षणं Abhikṣaṇam constantly, again and again, multitude of objects, untiring. संकल्पः Saṅkalpaḥ, desire or thought. Thought-maker, imagination, will. The saṅkalpa is here taken to mean mind, the part for the whole.

5. Next the adhyātma teaching, that which is this Aniruddha aspect of Brahman whom the mind, as if, struggles to enter into and comprehend, but whom it never fully knows, is the Lord, through whom this eternal thought-maker (the mind) gets its faculty of memory.—30.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The instruction about Brahman, so far as adhyātma (Psychological) is concerned is as follows :—

"That whom the mind partly apprehends, but whom it does never completely comprehend (literally, in whom the manas enters, as if, and at the same time does not enter) by whom the memory even functions, that Lord of Lords, called Aniruddha, is praised as the Supreme Brahman."

MANTRA 6.

तद्ध तद्वनं नाम तद्वनमित्युपासितव्यं स य एतदेवं वेदाऽभि-
ह्वैनं सर्वाणि भूतानि संवाञ्छन्ति ॥ ३१ ॥ ६ ॥

तद् Tat, that aspect of Brahman, called Aniruddha. ह Ha, verily. तद्वनं Tad-vanam, all-adored, all-pervading. तद्=व्याप्तं and वनं=वननीयम्, adorable.

The all-pervading adorable Lord. नाम Nâma, called. तद्वनं Tadvanam, by the name of Tadvana or the all-pervading, adorable one. इति Iti, thus, उपासितव्यं Upāsītavyam, is to be worshipped, meditated upon, realised. स Saḥ, he (the worshipper.) यः Yaḥ, who. एतद् Etad, this aspect of Brahman called Aniruddha. एव Evam, thus, as described above (*i.e.*, as Tadvanam.) वेद Veda, knows, meditates upon. अभि Abhi, an Upasarga qualifying the verb Samvāñchhanti. This is a Vedic use of the preposition detached from the verb. ह Ha, verily. एनं Enam, Him (the worshipper of tadvana.) सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. भूतानि Bhūtāni, beings. संवाञ्छन्ति Samvāñchhanti, have a desire or संगच्छन्ति Saṃgacchhanti, approach.

6. That indeed is known as Tadvana "the all-pervading adorable one." He should be worshipped as Tadvana. He who knows Him thus, all creatures love him.—31.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

That Viṣṇu is called Tadvanam: because He is Tatam or all-prevading, and because He is Vanāniya or all-beloved. Thus Tadvanam means the All-prevading Lord, beloved of all. He who knows Him thus becomes verily loved of all.

MANTRA 7.

उपनिषदं भो ब्रूहीत्युक्ता त उपनिषद्वाङ्मयीं वाव त उपनिष-
दमब्रूमेति ॥ ३२ ॥ ७ ॥

उपनिषदं Upaniṣadam, रहस्यं, the Upaniṣad, the secret doctrine, the Theosophy or the wisdom about Brahman. भो Bho, O Lord, O Brāhmā. ब्रूहि Brūhi, say, tell me with all its basis and its abode. इति Iti, thus. उक्ता Uktā, has been told. ते Te, they or to thee. उपनिषद् Upaniṣat, Upaniṣad. (*literally*, उप near, न wholly, सद to destroy, to approach, to loosen. That which destroys Avidyā with all its latent effects, that which loosens the bond of egoism, in the shape of "I" and "mine," and thus carries the soul wholly to the vicinity of Brahman and makes it realise its similarity with it. Maxmuller derives it from upa-near, ni-down, sad-to sit: an assembly or session where pupils approach and listen to their teacher.) वाङ्मयीं Brāhmīm, the Brāhmī, the doctrine relating to Brahman. वाव Vāva, alone, undoubtedly. ते Te, to thee. उपनिषदं Upaniṣadam, the Upaniṣad. अब्रूम Abrūma, we have told. इति Iti, thus.

7. "O Brāhmā, tell me the Upaniṣad." (Brāhmā answered) the Upaniṣad has been told to thee: undoubtedly we have told thee the Brāhmī Upaniṣad.—32.

N. B.—The question, "Teach me, Upaniṣad" may have three meanings: (1) teach me the Brahman—the subject matter of all Upaniṣads, (2) or the means by which the knowledge obtained through Upaniṣad may be retained—the qualifications necessary to fit one to be the receptacle of this knowledge, (3) or the cause of this knowledge. To the first, the answer is the Brāhmī Upaniṣad has already been taught. The next verse answers the other portion of the question. According to Śaṅkara, the meaning of this question is that what has already been explained is the *whole* Upaniṣad, and there remains

nothing to supplement or complement it. The next verse, according to him, would be almost redundant, and is not a *portion* of the Upaniṣad, "nor as a distinct aid for achieving the end with the Upaniṣad."

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Śiva hearing this again asked Brahmā:—"Tell me who is the main topic of this science." Brahmā replied to him:—"I have already told thee what is the chief topic of this science: now I shall tell thee the sources from which this may be learnt."

MANTRA 8.

तस्यै तपो दमः कर्मेति प्रतिष्ठा वेदाः सर्वाङ्गानि सत्यमा-
यतनम् ॥ ३३ ॥ ८ ॥

तस्यै Tasyai, (तस्य प्राप्ति-उपायभूतानि) for that (in order to obtain that Upaniṣad or realise that secret teaching). तपः Tapah, penance or austerity, like Chāndrāyana (the equilibrium of body, the senses and the mind: the one-pointedness of mind and senses, according to one's inner nature, in order to purify the dense and the astral bodies.) दमः Damah, restraint, control of the senses. कर्म Karma, sacrifice like aśvamedha or action according to one's caste and life-stage. इति Iti, and so on (like humility, &c.) प्रतिष्ठा: Pratiṣṭhāh, basis, or foundations; feet on which the Brahma-vidyā rests or stands. This knowledge has firm basis in those persons only who possess tapas, &c. वेदाः Vedāh, the Vedas: (1) Ṛik, (2) Yajus, (3) Sāman, (4) Atharvan, (5) the Pañcharātra, (6) the Bhārata, (7) the Rāmāyaṇa, and (8) the Bhāgavata Purāṇa. सर्वाङ्गानि Sarvāṅgāni, all the aṅgas, like the Phonetics, the Ritual, the Grammar, the Prosody, &c. सत्यं Satyam, truth or the true (which remains unchanged through all times) i.e., Brahman, hence the Mīmāṃsā, by which the True is determined. आयतनम् Āyatanam, abode.

8. (Of this Brahma-vidyā), austerities, subduing of senses and the performance of works ordained for one's particular occupation and social status, are the foundation. And the Vedas, with all their Aṅgas and the Mīmāṃsā, are its superstructure or abode.—33.

MĀDHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

This science resides permanently in those who are well established in tapas (penance) and dama (control of conduct) and who discharge the duties of their order and stage in life. The sources or books from which this science may be learnt are the Vedas, the Vedāṅgas and the Mīmāṃsā. He who knows these thoroughly, abides in Viṣṇu."

The whole of the above commentary is from Brahma-Sāra.

(In mantra 4 "yad etad vidyutaḥ vyadyutad aḥ" was explained as referring to the visible lightning and the letter आ was then taken as a separate word meaning Brahman: and the meaning of the verse then given was—this visible lighting is the supreme Brahman analogically. Now the commentator gives another meaning, and takes the letter आ as an adverb (आङ्) or upasarga meaning fully (completely.)

The word vidyutaḥ means literally lightning, but here luminaries like the sun and the rest. The word आ-व्यद्युतद् means "illuminates thoroughly all round." The verse would then mean "He who fully illuminates all luminaries like the sun &c., even."

As we find in the Gītā (XV. 12):—That splendour issuing from the sun that enlighteneth the whole world, that which is in the moon and in fire, that splendour know as from me.

And in the Upaniṣad (Kath, V. 15):—When He shines forth, all shine after Him, by His light all this world becomes illumined.

Similarly, आ may be joined with nyamimiṣat, then it would mean—"who closed his eyes to everything, i.e., went to deep sleep."

(The authority for holding that the Supreme Brahman also closes His eyes is next given.) As says the text:—

"He verily is this Ancient Person who alone existed in His own unsurpassed Self—the Īśvara, when even the Guṇas like Sattva, &c., had not become separate and manifest. He, the Self of the Universe, the Lord, existed in His own self, with eyes closed, in that Great Night of Pralaya when all the Powers were asleep."

The letter आ has been explained as denoting the Supreme Brahman: because आ means 'full,' and Brahman is full.

The words abhikṣṇam saṅkalpaḥ qualify the word manas in verse 5: the meaning being "Mind which is full of many multitudes of imaginings of determination."

(Now an objector might say—Saṅkalpa or formative Will is only one of the faculties of the mind, how do you define mind as saṅkalpa? To this the commentator answers:)

The Saṅkalpa here means saṅkalpakāḥ the maker of imagination or formative will. The mind is not merely will, but will-maker: or that which wills.

On being asked "tell me the Upaniṣad with all its basis and its abode," the answer is "I have told you fully the essential form of the Upaniṣad, that is, the Brahman, about that there is nothing more to be said. But the knowledge or the science so learnt requires certain helps to strengthen it. Austerity, self-control and performance of action go to strengthen the knowledge. They are the foundation of such knowledge or Vidyā. Those who possess these qualities are the recipients of such knowledge and it remains in them firmly."

The word सत्यम् in Mantra 8 means the science of determining the truth, the science of interpretation or the Mīmāṃsā. Thus in Śabda-Nirṇaya we read: "Through Mīmāṃsā the meanings of the Śruti and the Smṛiti become determined and rightly settled. Therefore the Mīmāṃsā is called Satyam because it leads to the right or true determination as to Brahman." Similarly in Vidyā-Nirṇaya we are told:—"The Vedas mean according to the Good People, the Rik, the Yajus, the Sāman, the Atharvan, the Pañcharātra, the Mahābhārata, the original Rāmāyaṇa and the Bhāgavata Purāṇa. The Smṛitis and the six āṅgas called phonetics, &c., are all generally styled āṅgas. While the sciences of Reasoning and Interpretation, namely, the Tarka Śāstra and the Mīmāṃsā are called the Satyam. Thus the abodes of Vidyā are three-fold: namely, (1) the Vedas, (2) the Āṅgas, and (3) The Satyam."

MANTRA 9.

यो वा एतामेवं वेदापहत्य पाप्मानमनन्ते स्वर्गे लोके ज्येये
प्रतितिष्ठति प्रतितिष्ठति ॥ ३४ ॥ ६ ॥

इति चतुर्थः खण्डः ॥ ४ ॥

यः Yāḥ, who, the adhikāri. वै Vai, verily. एताम् Etām, ब्रह्मविद्यां this (Brahma-vidyā) (another reading is) etām Upaniṣadam evam Veda, this Upaniṣad

with its basis and origin. एवं Evam, (वेदपादादि रूपेण) thus (with Vedas as feet, &c.) वेद Veda, (जानाति उपास्ते) knows, meditates upon, worships. अपहृत्य Apahatya, (स्वस्मादपच्छेदपुरःसरं विनाश्य) having shaken off, having destroyed. पाप्मानं Papmānam, sins, evil, the seed of Samsāra, the obstacles to the attainment of Brahma-vidyā. अनन्ते Anante, endless, that which is never destroyed at the end of kalpas, even above time, space and causation, unconditioned. स्वर्गे Svarge, in Swarga, blissful, the song of the residents of Swar loka, in the Self of bliss and knowledge. Sva=Self, r= enjoyment, ga=knowledge. लोके Loke, world, self-luminous. ज्येये Jyeye, अज्येये Ajyeye, the greatest, the highest, unconquerable, in Viṣṇu, the best. प्रतितिष्ठति Pratitiṣṭhati, stays for good, does not return.

9. He who thus knows this Upaniṣad, having destroyed all sins, is verily established in the unconditioned, all-blissful, resplendent, Highest Viṣṇu, is verily established in Him.—34.

MĀDHAVA'S SALUTATION.

Salutation be to Viṣṇu, the most beloved of all my beloved objects, who is knowledge bliss, existence, power, fullness and the Highest God.

Peace chant.

ओं आप्यायन्तु ममाङ्गानि वाक्प्राणश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रमथोबलमिन्द्रियाणि च ॥
सर्वाणि सर्वं ब्रह्मोपनिषदं माहं ब्रह्म निराकुर्यां मा मा ब्रह्म निराकरोदनिराकरणं मेस्त्वनिराकरणं मेऽस्तु तदात्मनि निरते य उपनिषत्सु धर्मास्ते मयि सन्तु त मयि सन्तु ॥ ओं शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥ इति सामवेदीयकेनोपनिषत्समाप्ता ॥

Om ! May all my bodily organs and senses, those of speech, smell, sight, hearing and vigour grow in perfection. May the Vedas and the Upaniṣads be my all in all. May I not abandon the study of the sacred lore, may not the sacred lore abandon me. Let there never be any break in my studies, let there never be any break in my studies. Let all the virtues of the Upaniṣads repose in me, repose in me whose sole delight is That Self.—(Pāraskara Gṛhya Sūtra, III. 16. 1 partly).

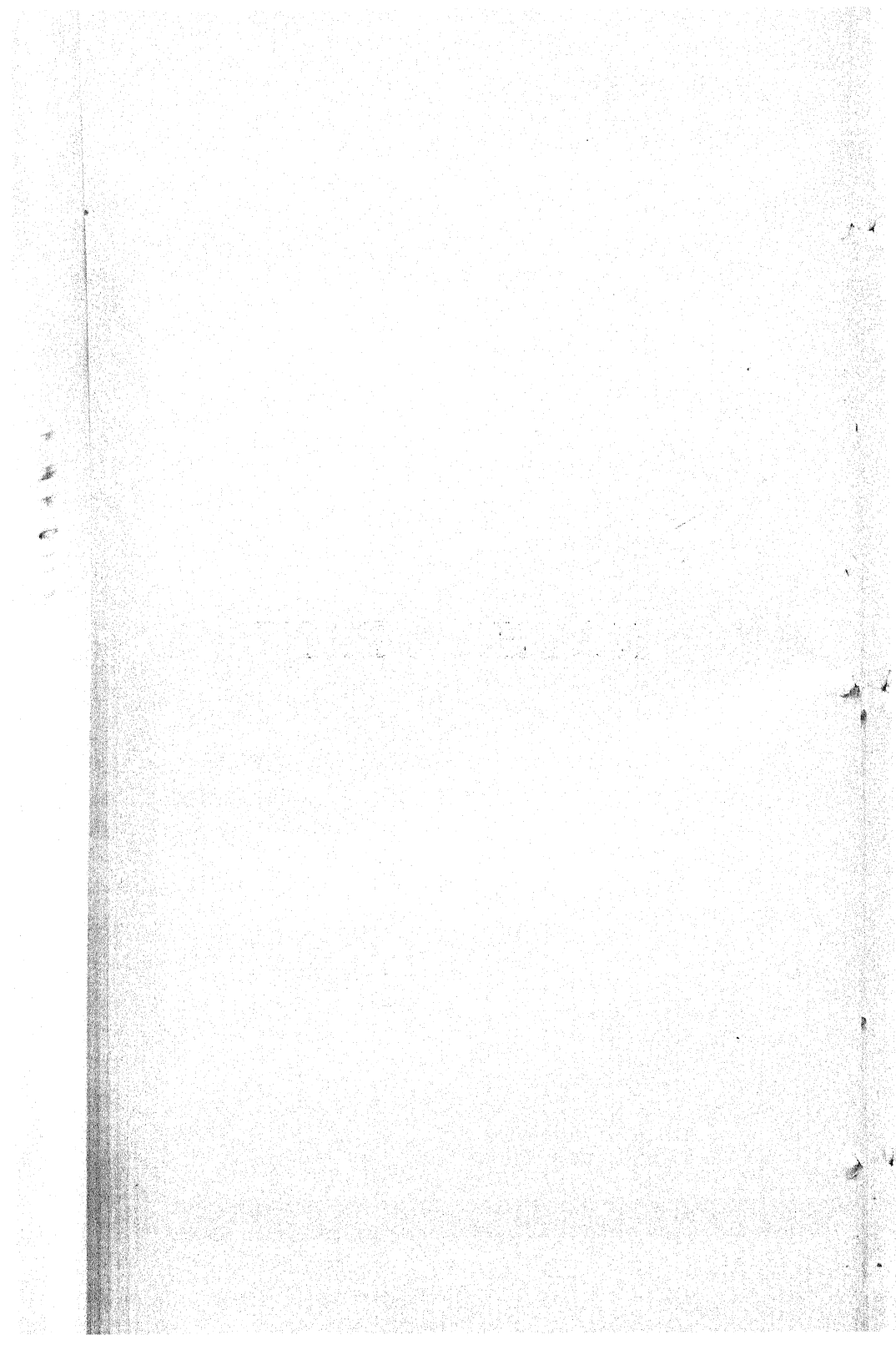
THE END.

Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

	PAGE.
अथ वायुमब्रुवन् (III. 7) ...	34
अथाध्यात्मं (IV. 5) ...	41
अथेन्द्रमब्रुवन् (III. 11) ...	35
इह चेदवेदीदथ (II. 5) ...	30
उपनिषदं भो (IV. 7) ...	42
ओं केनेषितं (I. 1) ...	22
तदभ्यद्रवत्तमभ्यवदत् कोऽसीति वायुर्वा (III. 8) ...	34
तदभ्यद्रवत् (III. 4) ...	33
तद्धैषां विजज्ञौ (III. 2) ...	32
तद्ध तद्धनं (IV. 6) ...	41
तस्माद्वा एते देवाः (IV. 2) ...	38
तस्माद्वा इन्द्रो (IV. 3) ...	39
तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदं सर्वं दहेयम् (III. 5) ...	33
तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदं सर्वमाददीयम् (III. 9) ...	35
तस्मै तृणं निदधावेतदादस्वेति (III. 10) ...	35
तस्मै तृणं निदधावेतद्देति (III. 6) ...	33
तस्यैष आदेशो (IV. 4) ...	40
तस्यै तपो दमः (IV. 8) ...	43
तेऽग्निमब्रुवन् (III. 3) ...	33
न तत्र चक्षुः (I. 3) ...	23
प्रतिबोध विदितं (II. 4) ...	29
ब्रह्म ह देवेभ्यो (III. 1) ...	22
(मन्ये विदितं) नाहं मन्ये (II. 2) ...	27
यच्छ्रोत्रेण न शृणोति (I. 7) ...	25
यदि मन्यसे सुवेदेति (II. 1) ...	27
यन्मनसा न मनुते (I. 5) ...	25
यद्वाचा न (I. 4) ...	24
यस्यामतं तस्य (II. 3) ...	28
यच्चक्षुषा न (I. 6) ...	25
यत् प्राणेन न (I. 8) ...	26
यो वा एतामेव (IV. 9) ...	44
भोत्रस्य भोत्रं (I. 2) ...	22
स तस्मिन्नेवाकाशे (III. 12) ...	36
सा ब्रह्मेति (IV. 1) ...	38

KATHA UPANIṢAD

23708



INTRODUCTION.

Regarding this Upaniṣad Max Muller writes:—

One of the best known among the Upaniṣads is the Kaṭha Upaniṣad. It was first introduced to the knowledge of European scholars by Ram Mohan Roy, one of the most enlightened benefactors of his own country, and, it may still turn out, one of the most enlightened benefactors of mankind. It has since been frequently translated and discussed, and it certainly deserves the most careful consideration of all who are interested in the growth of religious and philosophical ideas. It does not seem likely that we possess it in its original form, for there are clear traces of later additions in it. There is in fact the same story told in the Taṭtīriya Brāhmaṇa, III, 11, 8, only with this difference that in the Brāhmaṇa freedom from death and birth is obtained by a peculiar performance of a sacrifice, while in the Upaniṣad it is obtained by knowledge only.

The Upaniṣad consists of a dialogue between a young child, called Nāchiketas, and Yama, the ruler of departed spirits. The father of Nāchiketas had offered what is called an All-sacrifice, which requires a man to give away all that he possesses. His son, hearing of his father's vow, asks him, whether he does or does not mean to fulfil his vow without reserve. At first the father hesitates; at last, becoming angry, he says: "Yes, I shall give thee also unto death."

The father, having once said so, was bound to fulfil his vow, to sacrifice his son to death. The son was quite willing to go, in order to redeem his father's rash promise.

"I go," he says, "as the first, at the head of many (who have still to die); I go in the midst of many (who are now dying). What Yama (the ruler of the departed) has to do, that he will do unto me to-day."

"Look back, how it was with those who came before; look forward how it will be with those who come hereafter. A mortal ripens like corn;—like corn they spring up again."

When Nāchiketas, entered the abode of the departed, their ruler, Yama, was absent, and his new guest was left for three days without receiving due hospitality.

In order to make up for this neglect, Yama, when he returns, grants him three boons to choose.

The first boon which Nāchiketas chooses is, that his father may not be angry with him any more.

The second boon is, that Yama may teach him some peculiar form of sacrifice.

Then comes the third boon:

Nāchiketas says: "There is that doubt, when man is dead, some saying that he is, others that he is not: this I should like to know, taught by thee. This is the third of my boons."

It has been taken implicitly by all translators, that the third boon asked by Nāchiketas was regarding what is now-a-days called the survival of human personality after death. Whether man has a soul, and whether it survives death are no doubt questions of primary importance: and all religions (except perhaps Judaism) give a decided answer in the affirmative to these questions. As regards the Jews, it is said that the immortality of the soul was not revealed to them. Be that as it may, in India,

however, the existence of the soul, its pre-existence and survival of death were taken as axiomatic truths: and no doubts seem to have been ever raised on these points. It is not, therefore, likely that Nâchiketas should have asked, as his highest boon, the answer to the question whether the soul of man was immortal or not. The unknown author of this Upaniṣad could not have meant that, for the following reasons:—

Firstly.—Nâchiketas is shown to be a boy filled with Holy Spirit, Śraddhâ) and admonishes his father thus:—

“Unblessed, surely are the worlds to which a man goes by giving as his promised present at a sacrifice) cows which have drunk water, eaten hay, given their milk and are barren.” (I-1-3.)

Thus in the very third verse Nâchiketas speaks of the worlds of the unblessed, the regions of pain and sorrow, *in after life*, to which a man goes after death, who cheats the officiating priest by giving him poor and worthless presents. Nâchiketas, who believed in regions of the unblessed, could not have asked a truism like the survival of the soul after death. Nâchiketas knew well the law of rebirth also and believed in it, for he says (I. 6) “A mortal ripens like a corn, like corn he springs up again.”

Secondly.—The story says that Nâchiketas was sent to the region of Yama—the abode of the dead. He had left his physical body and was talking with Yama all the same. From his own personal experience, he could not have entertained any doubt as to the existence of the soul after death. Mâdhva, therefore, very pertinently remarks:—न च मृत्वा यमं प्राप्तस्य नाचिकेतसो “मृतो अस्ति न वा” इति संशया युज्यते:—“To Nâchiketas, who had died and was (consciously still) present before Yama, the doubt whether the dead exist or not would be inappropriate,” (his own present experience being a direct answer to his own question.) A person who is undergoing a particular experience, at a particular time, would be the last man to ask whether such an experience exists or not.

Thirdly.—According to Śankara, the second boon, which Nâchiketas asks is regarding heaven, “Thou knowest, O Death, the fire-sacrifice which leads us to heaven; tell it to me, for I am full of faith. Those who live in the heaven-world reach immortality—this I ask as my second boon.”

Nâchiketas believed in a future state of recompense, where soul enjoyed the fruits of its good works. He believed in heaven. A person, who believes in Heaven, could not have any doubt as to the existence of soul after death. Râmânuja, therefore, in his comment on the Vedânta Sûtra 1-2-12., in interpreting this Upaniṣad, rightly remarks:—“For his second boon, again, he chooses the knowledge of a sacrificial fire, which has a result to be experienced only by a soul that has departed from

the body ; and this choice also can be clearly made only by one who knows that the soul is something different from the body. "

Thus Nāchiketas, who is represented here as believing both in Heaven (Swarga-loka) and Hell (Ananda-loka) could not have asked the third question as popularly understood.

No doubt, to a mind like those of Myers and other scientific men, this appears to be the problem of problems : and answer to it is eagerly sought for, in seance rooms and from the apparitions of the living and the dead. To a materialist or a follower of Chārvaka this is a pertinent question. But it does not come with good grace from the mouth of a Nāchiketas, who admonishes his father with the terrors of Hell, and wants to learn from Yama the secret of getting into Heaven.

Fourthly.—The story of Nāchiketas has another version in the Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa of the Yajur Veda. There the third boon which Nāchiketas asks is not whether the soul survives physical death : but how to conquer re-death (punar-mṛtyu). In other words, Nāchiketas asks how to get Mukti or Release, so that there may be no necessity of re-birth (punar-janma) and *a fortiori* of re-death (punar-mṛtyu.) This version we find in Taitt. Br. III-11-8. Thus it reads :—*तृतीयं वृणीष्वेति । पुनर्मृत्योर्नोऽपचितिं ब्रूहि इति होवाच ।* "(Yama said) : ask the third boon. (Nāchiketas replied) Tell me the method of vanquishing re-death." This also indicates that the Kāṭha version of this well-known legend could not have meant, by its third question, a simple point like the survival of soul after death.

Even the western interpretators of the Vedas are unanimous in admitting, that the Vedic Rīṣis, in spite of all their worship of the elemental forces of nature, had a firm conviction of After-life. The Upaniṣads which represent an advance on the Vedic age could not have, therefore, asked such a primary question. Nor do we find, in any other Upaniṣad this question asked. The interpretation, therefore, of Mādhva and Rāmānuja is more near the truth, *i.e.*, that the third question does not relate to survival of soul after death, but to the far more transcendental question—the survival of individual consciousness in the state of Nirvāṇa or Mukti, and whether the Released are within the government of God or transcend that even.

The following extract from the Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa, III-11-8 as translated by Max Muller is given here to elucidate the points above urged :—

Vājasravasa, wishing for reward, sacrificed all his wealth. He had a son, called Nāchiketas. While he was still a boy, faith entered into him at the time when the cows that were to be given (by his father) as presents to the priest, were brought in. He said : "Father, to whom wilt thou give me?" He said so a second and third time. But father turned round and said to him : " To Death I give thee."

Then a voice said to young Gautama, as he stood up : " He (thy father) said "Go away to the house of Death, I give thee to Death." "Go therefore to Death when he is not home, and dwell in his house for three nights without eating. If he should ask thee Boy, how many nights hast thou been here?" say, "Three." When he asks thee, "What dost thou eat the first night?" say, "Thy off-spring." "What didst thou eat second night?" say, "Thy cattle." "What didst thou eat the third night?" say, "Thy good works."

He went to death, while he was away from home, and he dwelt in his house for three nights without eating. When Death returned, he asked : "Boy, how many nights hast thou been here?" He answered : "Three." "What didst thou eat the first night?" "Thy offspring." "What didst thou eat the second night?" "Thy cattle," "What didst thou eat the third night?" "Thy good works."

Then he said : "My respect to thee, O venerable sir! Choose a boon."

"May I return living to my father," he said.

"Choose a second boon."

"Tell me how my good works may never perish."

Then he explained to him this Nāchiketa fire (sacrifice), and hence his good works to not perish.

"Choose a third boon."

"Tell me the conquest of re-death."

Then he explained to him this (chief) Nāchiketa fire (sacrifice), and hence he conquered re-death.

[Extract from Rāmānuja's *Śrī Bhāṣya* on I. 2. 12 as translated in the S. B. E. Vol. XLVIII., p. 269, by Dr. G. Thibaut.]

But a new objection is raised, the initial passage, I. 1. 20, 'That doubt which there is when a man is dead—Some saying, he is; others, he is not; clearly asks a question as to the true nature of the individual soul, and we hence conclude that that soul forms the topic of the whole chapter.—Not so, we reply. That question does not spring from any doubt as to the existence or non-existence of the soul apart from the body; for if this were so, the two first boons chosen by Nāchiketas would be unsuitable. For the story runs as follows: When the sacrifice offered by the father of Nāchiketas—at which all the possessions of the sacrificer were to be given to the priests—is drawing towards its close, the boy, feeling afraid that some deficiency on the part of the gifts might render the sacrifice unavailing, and dutifully wishing to render his father's sacrifice complete by giving his own person also, repeatedly asks his father, 'And to whom will you give me?' The father, irritated by the boy's persistent questioning, gives an angry reply, and in consequence of this the boy goes to the palace of Yama, and Yama being absent, stays there for three days without eating. Yama on his return is alarmed at this neglect of hospitality, and wishing to make up for it allows him to choose three boons. Nāchiketa, thereupon, full of faith and piety, chooses as his first boon that his father should forgive him. Now it is clear that conduct of this kind would not be possible in the case of one not convinced of the soul having an existence independent of the body. For his second boon, again, he chooses the knowledge of a sacrificial fire, which has a result to be experienced only by a soul that has departed from the body; and this choice also can clearly be made only by one who knows that the soul is something different from the body. When, therefore, he chooses for his third boon the clearing up of his doubt as to the existence of the soul after death (as stated in v. 20), it is evident that his question is prompted by the desire to acquire knowledge of the true nature of the highest Self,—which knowledge has the form of meditation on the highest Self,—and by means thereof,

knowledge of the true nature of final Release which consists in obtaining the highest Brahman. The passage, therefore, is not concerned merely with the problem as to the separation of the soul from the body, but rather with the problem of the Self freeing itself from all bondage whatever—the same problem, in fact, with which another scriptural passage also is concerned, *viz.*, ‘When he has departed there is no more knowledge’ (Bri. Up. II, 4, 12). The full purport of Nachiketas’ question, therefore, is as follows : When a man qualified for Release has died and thus freed himself from all bondage, there arises a doubt as to his existence or non-existence—a doubt due to the disagreement of philosophers as to the true nature of Release ; in order to clear up this doubt I wish to learn from thee the true nature of the state of Release.—Philosophers, indeed, hold many widely differing opinion as to what constitutes Release. Some hold that the Self is constituted by consciousness only, and that Release consists in the total destruction of this essential nature of the Self. Others, while holding the same opinion as to the nature of the Self, define release as the passing away of Nescience (*avidyā*). Others hold that the Self is in itself non-sentient, like a stone, but possesses, in the state of bondage, certain distinctive qualities, such as knowledge, and so on. Release then consists in the total removal of all these qualities, the Self remaining in a state of pure isolation (*kaivalya*). Others, again, who acknowledge a highest Self free from all imperfection, maintain that through connexion with limiting adjuncts that Self enters on the condition of an individual soul ; Release then means the pure existence of the highest Self, consequent on the passing away of the limiting adjuncts. Those, however, who understand the Vedānta, teach as follows : There is a highest Brahman which is the sole cause of the entire universe, which is antagonistic to all evil, whose essential nature is infinite knowledge and blessedness, which comprises within itself numberless auspicious qualities of supreme excellence, which is different in nature from all other beings, and which constitutes the inner Self of all. Of this Brahman, the individual souls—whose true nature is unlimited knowledge, and whose only essential attribute is the intuition of the Supreme Self—are modes, in so far, namely, as they constitute its body. The true nature of these souls is, however, obscured by Nescience, *i.e.*, the influence of the beginningless chain of works ; and by release then we have to understand that intuition of the highest Self, which is the natural state of the individual souls, and which follows on the destruction of Nescience. When Nachiketas desires Yama graciously to teach him the true nature of Release and the means to attain it, Yama at first tests him by dwelling on the difficulty of comprehending Release, and by tempting him with various wordly enjoyments. But having in this way recognised the boy’s thorough fitness, he in the end instructs him as to the kind of meditation on the highest Self which constitutes knowledge of the highest Reality, as to the nature of Release—which consists in reaching the abode of the highest Self,—and as to all the required details. This instruction begins at 1, 2, 12, “The Ancient one who is difficult to see, &c., and extends up to 1, 3, 9, and that is the highest place of Viṣṇu.”

Extract from the Taitt. Br. III. 11. 8.

उशन्ह वै वाजश्रवसः सर्ववेदसं ददौ । तस्य ह नचिकेता नाम पुत्र आस । तथ्
ह कुमारश्च सन्तम् । दक्षिणासु नीयमानासु श्रद्धाऽऽविवेश । स होवाच । तात कस्मै
मां दास्यसीति द्वितीयं तृतीयम्, इति ॥

तथ् ह परीत उवाच । मृत्यवे त्वा ददामीति, इति ।

तथ् ह स्मोत्थितं वागभिवदति (१) गौतमकुमारमिति । स होवाच । परेहि
मृत्योर्गृहान् । मृत्यवे वै त्वाऽदामिति, इति ।

तं वै प्रवसन्तं गन्तासीति होवाच । तस्य स्म तिस्रो रात्रीरनाश्वान्गृहे वसतात् । यदि त्वा पृच्छेत् । कुमार कति रात्रिरवात्सीरिति । तिस्र इति प्रतिब्रूतात् । किं त्रिमाश्रा इति (२) प्रजां त इति । किं द्वितीयामिति । पशूस्त इति । किं तृतीयामिति । साधुकृत्यां त इति इति, ॥

तं वै प्रवसन्तं जगाम । तस्य ह तिस्रो रात्रीरनाश्वान्गृहे उवास । तमागत्य पृच्छ । कुमार कति रात्रिरवात्सीरिति । तिस्र इति प्रत्युवाच (३) किं प्रथमाश्रा त्रिमाश्रा इति । प्रजां त इति । किं द्वितीयामिति । पशूस्त इति । किं तृतीयामिति । साधुकृत्यां त इति, इति ।

नमस्ते अस्तु भगव इति होवाच । वरं वृणीष्वेति, इति ।

पितरमेव जीवन्नयानीति, इति ।

द्वितीयं वृणीष्वेति (४) । इष्टापूर्तयोर्मैऽक्षितिं ब्रूहीति होवाच । तस्मै हैतमग्निं नाचिकेतमुवाच । ततो वै तस्येष्टापूर्ते ना क्षीयेते, इति ।

नास्येष्टापूर्ते क्षीयेते । योऽग्निं नाचिकेतं चिनुते । य उ चैनमेवं वेद, इति ।

तृतीयं वृणीष्वेति । पुनर्मृत्योर्मैऽपचितिं ब्रूहीति होवाच । तस्मै हैतमग्निं नाचिकेतमुवाच । ततो वै सोऽप पुनर्मृत्युमजयत् (५) अप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति । योऽग्निं नाचिकेतं चिनुते । य उ चैनमेवं वेद, इति ।



KATHA UPANISAD.

FIRST VALLI.

Peace chant.

ॐ सह नावतु । सह नौ भुनक्तु । सह वीर्यं करवावहे । तेजस्विनावधीतमस्तु
मा विद्विषावहे ॥ ओम् शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

सः Sah, he, Mitra and others. ह Ha, verily. Or सह is one word meaning "together." नौ Nau, us two, the teacher and the pupil. अतु Avatu, may protect, and remove all obstacles. स Sa, he. ह Ha, verily. नौ Nau, us two. भुनक्तु Bhunaktu, may nourish by giving food, &c. Or may cause us to enjoy the bliss of mukti resulting from right study. Or taking सह as one word, then the meaning would be सह मिलिता भोजयतु । सह Saha, together. वीर्यं Vīryam, energy : be energetic in explaining the hidden meaning of the Scriptures. करवावहे Kara-vāvahai (= कुर्वः) may we two acquire or make. तेजस्वि Tejasvi, splendid, most strong, fruitful. नौ Nau, by us two. अधीतं Adhitam, studied. अस्तु Astu, may be or may our studies be fruitful. मा Mā, not. विद्विषावहे Vidviṣāvahai, may we two quarrel, or hate.

Om! May He protect us both (teacher and pupil). May He cause us both to enjoy the bliss of Mukti. May we both exert together to find out the true meaning of the scriptures. May our studies be fruitful. May we never quarrel with each other! Om! Peace! peace! peace!

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

The Bhagavān, the Supreme Lord, whom I bow to, is above all things. Thou who dwellest in the hearts of all living creatures—Salutations to thee, O Vāmana! Salutations.

Note.—He who possesses the six-fold qualities of lordliness, &c., is called Bhagavān. The word Vāmana shows that the Lord has a form which the devotees meditate upon. The Devatā of this Upaniṣad is Vāmana and the Seer is Yama.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In the Brahma-Sāra we read :—"He who meditates on Viṣṇu in Agni constantly, and performs three times the Nāchiketa Fire sacrifice reaches Heaven ; and there, free from all fears, resides for a manvanteric period and after that attains immortality in due time."

Note.—This shows that mere fire-sacrifice does not lead to Mukti : but to Svarga only. The "immortality" here means mokṣa. The performers of Nāchiketa Fire-sacrifice first go to Svarga and then obtain mokṣa along with Brahmā. Thus it is Krama-Mukti,

le Jñāna gives direct Mukti. The above quotation also shows that the second boon ad by Nachiketas refers to Mukti and not merely to ordinary Swarga. The second n relates to Krama-mukti, obtained by those who meditate on Viṣṇu in Fire.

It is clear from the above that Madhva has taken up the explanation of the verse र्ग लोका अमृतत्वं भजन्ते (Kāṭh I. 13) first. This shows that he attaches great importance hat verse and that he differs fundamentally from Śrī Śankara in its interpretation. ording to Śankara, the knowledge of Heavenly Fire is a secondary thing and has hing to do with Mukti. The knowledge of such Fire is Upaniṣad only in a secondary se of the word.

MANTRA 1.

ॐ । उषन् ह वै वाजश्रवसः सर्ववेदसं ददौ ।

तस्य ह नचिकेता नाम पुत्र आस ॥ १ ॥

उषन् Uśan, wishing, desiring (the fruit of Viśvajit sacrifice), desiring aven. ह Ha, once. वै Vai, now. वाजश्रवसः Vājaśravasaḥ, Vājaśravasa, ddālaka. सर्ववेदसं Sarva-vedasam, all-wealth (as fee to priests). ददौ Dadau, ive. तस्य Tasya, his. ह Ha, (mere expletive). नचिकेता Nāchiketā, Nāchiketā. न Nāma, called. पुत्रः Pūtraḥ, son. आस Āsa, was.

1. Desiring once (the heaven-worlds), Vājaśravasa gave away all is possessions as fee to the priests. He had a son called Nāchiketas.—1.

MANTRA 2.

॥ ह कुमारं सन्तं दक्षिणासु नीयमानासु श्रद्धाविवेश सोऽमन्यत ॥

तं Tam, him (Nachiketas). ह Ha, when. कुमारं Kumāram, a boy. सन्तं antam, being (still). दक्षिणासु Dakṣiṇāsu, when the presents. नीयमानासु Niya-nānāsu, were being given to or brought (for the priests), to be led. श्रद्धा Śraddhā, faith, strong desire (for the welfare of his father), earnestness. प्राविवेश Ā-vi-veśā, entered. सः Saḥ, he. अमन्यत Amanyāta, thought, said to him-self, pondered.

2. Faith entered him, though still a boy, when the cows were being given as presents to the priests. He thought.—2.

MANTRA 3.

पीतोदका जग्धतृणा दुग्धदोहा निरिन्द्रियाः ।

अनन्दा नाम ते लोकास्तान्स गच्छति ता ददत् ॥ ३ ॥

पीतोदकाः Pitodakāḥ, drunk water. जग्धतृणाः Jagdha-tṛiṇāḥ, eaten hay or grass (but cannot do so now). दुग्धदोहाः Dugdha-dohāḥ, given milk. निरिन्द्रियाः Nirindriyāḥ, barren, without strength (to breed). अनन्दाः Anandāḥ, Unblessed, joyless. नाम Nāma, called, surely. ते Te, those (well known). लोकाः Lokāḥ, worlds, births. तान् Tān, to them, to which. सः Saḥ, he. गच्छति Gachchhati, goes. ताः Tāḥ, them. ददत् Dadat, giving.

3. Verily joyless are the worlds of him who gives decrepit old cows that have drunk water (and owing to the weakness of old age can drink no more), eaten hay (and can eat no more), given milk (and are dry now), and are barren.—3.

MANTRA 4.

स होवाच पितरं तात कस्मै मां दास्यसीति ।

द्वितीयं तृतीयं तॄ॒होवाच मृत्यवे त्वा ददामीति ॥ ४ ॥

सः Saḥ, he (Nachiketā thinking that “the giver of such cows suffers such calamity, my father is going to give such cows ; let me prevent the calamity”) इ Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said. पितरम् Pitaram, father. तात Tata, O Father ! कस्मै Kasmai, to whom (to what priest, as a dakṣiṇā-fee). माम् Mām, me. दास्यति Dās-yasi, wilt thou give (for by giving me away thou shalt fulfil thy vow of giving every thing). इति Iti, thus. (The father having heard this kept quiet thinking that it was a boyish whim of his son, and so he did not mind his question). द्वितीयं Dvitiyam, a second time (Nachiketā repeated the question twice). तृतीयं Tṛitiyam, a third time (the father keeping silent, he said again.) तं Tam, him (i.e., to the son, the father being angry.) इ Ha, Behold ! हा! उवाच Uvācha, said. मृत्यवे Mṛityave, to Mṛityu, the son of Vivasvat. त्वा Tvā, thee. ददामि Dadāmi, I give (Madhva's reading is ददामि let me give). इति Iti, thus. (Namely, the father said “Be thou dead.”)

4. He said to his father then : “O father! to what (priest) wilt thou give me.” Twice and thrice, (he put this question). The father said to him “To Death I give thee.”—4.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Thus we record in the Gati-Sāra :—

Uddālaka, the grandson of Vājaśravas, desiring to attain heavenly regions, gave away all his possessions, as fee to the officiating priests. He gave also cows who were decrepit. The young son of Uddālaka seeing this, said to his father “Such cows should never be given in gift, better give me away to some priest, and thus fulfil thy pledge of giving cows.” On hearing this, the father cursed the boy.

Note.—In another version of Yajur Veda Katha Śākhā the story is given in these words :—“The boy said—father! to whom shalt thou give me?” He said this twice and thrice. To him the father answered in anger : “I give thee to Death. Thou shalt reach the palace of Death when he will not be at home. There thou must dwell for three nights without taking any food. When on his return, he will ask thee, ‘child! how many nights thou hast been here?’ Tell him “three nights.” ‘What didst thou eat, the first night?’ Thy offsprings. ‘What didst thou eat the second night?’ Thy cattle. ‘What, the third night?’ All thy meritorious deeds.”

This recension shows in greater detail the scope of the curse : which may have been uttered in some such language as the following :—Die thou, and going to the palace of Death, remain there, though he be out, for three nights without any food,

MANTRA 5.

बहूनामेमि प्रथमो बहूनामेमि मध्यमः ।

॥ ५ ॥

बहूनां Bahūnām, among the many who will die or are dying, I being the first, go to Yama. Many will die after I am dead. एमि Emi, I go. प्रथमः Prathamah, first. बहूनां Bahūnām, of many. एमि Emi, I go. मध्यमः Madhyamah, middle. Among many who are dead, I being the middle, go to Yama. I go first in the front rank or in the middle of those who are going to the Yama's abode, but not the last, for many will still follow me: why should I grieve about it; when death is inevitable to all. किम् Kim, what. स्विद् Svid, else, both either mean "Nothing." यमस्य Yamasya, of Yama. कर्तव्यम् Kartavyam, to be done, object, necessity. I can be of no use to Yama. Yama is above all fathers and so I can be of no use to him, and so my father will get no merit by giving me to Yama, as he would have got had he given me to some priest. Therefore, do I grieve, not because I die, but that my death will be of no avail to my father. यत् Yat, which. मया Maya, by me, (being given to Yama). अद्य Adya, to-day. करिष्यति Karisyati, he will do.

5. Among many I go as first, among many I go as middle. What object has Yama, which through me, will he accomplish to-day.—5.

MANTRA 6.

अनुपश्य यथा पूर्वे प्रतिपश्य तथापरे ।

॥ ६ ॥

अनु Anu, back, (towards the by-gone fathers and grandfathers, who stood on their duty of telling truth, &c.) पश्य Paśya, look, ponder, think deeply. यथा Yathā, how, in what way. पूर्वे Pūrve, the prior ones (who have gone before; fathers and grandfathers, &c.) Having seen those who have died before me. प्रति Prati, forward. पश्य Paśya, look; looking also to the fact that others too must die. I go to Yama without any sorrow. तथा Tathā, how. अपरे Apare, others (men who are alive.) सस्यम् Sasyam, corn. The illustration shows that there is never absolute annihilation like the breaking of a pot, but a mere change of form. The grass grows so long as the root is in the soil. So the as are rooted in the Lord. इव Iva, like. मर्त्यः Martyaḥ, the mortal, the man. पच्यते Pachyate, ripens, decays and dies or becomes cooked, becomes mature, fitted. सस्यम् इव Sasyam iva, like corn. आजायते Ājāyate, springs up, ripens (Madhva reads जायते without आ.) पुनः Punaḥ, again (as birth and death the fate of all creatures, I feel no grief by being given to Death—to one whom I must meet some day).

Note.—Look at those who have died before me, so also look round on those others who are now dying and will follow me and thus learn that the mortal man matures and is like the corn, and is born again like the corn.

6.—Look at those who have died before me (Nachiketas and also at those others who are now dying and will follow me; and thus learn that the mortal man matures and dies like the corn, and is born again like the corn— 6.

MANTRA 7.

वैश्वानरः प्रविशत्यतिथिर्ब्राह्मणो गृहान् ।

तस्यैताः शान्तिं कुर्वन्ति हर वैवस्वतोदकम् ॥ ७ ॥

वैश्वानर Vaisvânarah, fire, (like fire.) प्रविशति Praviṣati, enters. अतिथिः Atithih, a guest. ब्राह्मणः Brāhmaṇah, a Brāhmaṇa. गृहान् Grihān, in the houses (as if burning the houses.) तस्य Tasya, of that (burning). एतां Etān, this (offering of water for the feet, seat, &c.) शान्तिं Śāntim, peace (or quenching.) कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, they do. हर Hara, bring, fetch, take. वैवस्वत Vaivasvata, O Vaivasvata, the son of the Sun. उदकम् Udakam, water (for washing the feet of Nāchiketas.)

Note—(Then Nachiketas went to Yama. Yama had gone to another place and was not at home. The wife of Yama offered welcome and puja to the guest. But Nachiketas said "The host not being at home I cannot accept these at your hands." Nachiketas thus remained for three days without food. When Yama returned, his wife said to him.)

7.—Like fire a Brahmin guest enters the house. The wise quench it thus by peace-offerings. Fetch water, O Vaivasvat—7.

MANTRA 8.

आशाप्रतीक्षे सङ्गतं सूनृतां चेष्टापूर्ते पुत्रपशूश्च सर्वान् ।

एतद्वृङ्क्ते पुरुषस्याल्पमेधसो यस्यानश्नन्वसति ब्राह्मणो गृहे ॥८॥

आशा Āśā, hopes, the desire to obtain an object which one has not. प्रतीक्षे Pratikṣe, expectations: such as—this will take place after such a time. संगतं Saṅgatam, friends. सूनृतां Sunṛitām, good opinion of men, good report. च Cha, and. चेष्टापूर्ते Iṣṭāpūrte, iṣṭam pūrtam. The lengthening of the vowel ऋ of iṣṭa into आ iṣṭā is by Pānini VI. 3. 137. Iṣṭa=sacrifice, pūrtam=charities, the fruit of religious sacrifices, viz., Deva-loka and the fruits of his public charities or secular liberality, viz., Pitriloka. पुत्र-पशून् Putra-Paśūn, sons and cattle. च Cha, and. सर्वान् Sarvān, all. एतद् Etad, this, the sin of fasting. वृङ्क्ते Vṛṅkte, destroys, deprives. पुरुषस्य Puruṣasya, of the person. अल्पमेधसः Alpamedhasah, of small understanding, foolish. यस्य Yasya, whose (house). अनश्नन् Anaśnan, without eating food or without experiencing. वसति Vasati, dwells. ब्राह्मणः Brāhmaṇah, a Brahmin. गृहे Grihe, in the house.

8. All his hopes and expectations, friends and reputation, the fruits of religious and charitable deeds, sons and cattle perish, in the house of that man of small intellect, where dwells a Brahmin without any food.—8.

MANTRA 9.

तिस्रो रात्रीर्यदवात्सीर्गृहे मेऽनश्नन्ब्रह्मन्नतिथिर्नमस्यः ।

नमस्तेऽस्तु ब्रह्मन्स्वस्ति मेऽस्तु तस्मात्प्रति त्रीन्वरान्वृणीष्व ॥ ६ ॥

तिस्रः Tisrah, three. रात्रीः Rātrih, nights, three days. यत् Yat, as, because. अवात्सीं or न् avātsi, or of thou hast dwelt. गृहे Grihe, in house. मे Me, my. अनश्नन् Anaśnan, not eating. ब्रह्मन् Brahman, O Brāhmaṇa. अतिथिः Atithih, a guest. नमस्यः Namasyah, venerable, worthy of salutation, honorable. नमः Namah, salutation, hail. ते Te, to thee. अस्तु Astu, let be. ब्रह्मन् Brahman ! O Brāhmaṇa. स्वस्ति Svasti, an ideclinable, prosperity, welfare. मे Me, to me. अस्तु Astu, let be. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore (because you remained without food three nights, I became guilty) or tasmāt prati तस्य प्रतीकाराय "in order to remedy the evil effect of that". प्रति Prati, for each (night) or (प्रतकाराय) in order to remedy. त्रीन् Trin, three. वरान् Varān, boons. वृणीष्व Vṛiṇiṣva, ask, elect, choose, take for thyself.

9. Because in my house, O Brāhmaṇa ! thou, an honorable guest hast dwelt for three nights (without food) so let there be salutation to thee and peace to me and therefore ask three boons, one for each night passed without eating—9.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

That youthful Brahmachārin went to Yama's abode. Though the wife of Yama offered him food and arghya with all due honors, he did not accept them. When Yama returned she said to him—Fetch water. On being so addressed, Yama brought water, and doing honor to the young guest, gave him three boons. These were (1) reconciliation of his father towards Nachiketas and the forgiveness of Nachiketas' sins (2) the knowledge appertaining to Hari dwelling in the Nāchiketa Fire Sacrifice. (3) the knowledge that Viṣṇu dwells in the Mukta and controls them too. These were the three boons. This we find in the Gati-Sāra.

MANTRA 10.

शान्तसंकल्पः सुमना यथा स्याद्वीतमन्युर्गौतमो माभिमृत्यो ।

त्वत्प्रसृष्टं माभिवदेत्प्रतीत एतत्त्रयाणां प्रथमं वरं वृणे ॥ १० ॥

शान्त-संकल्पः Śānta-sankalpaḥ, calm of thought; having no anxiety as regards me, i.e., my father should be free from anxiety on my account—not troubled with the thought "how is my son faring in Yama's abode;" free from doubts (regarding my fate). सुमनः Sumanāḥ, quiet in mind, tranquil in heart. यथा Yathā, so, as that. स्यात् Syāt, he may be. वीत-मन्युः Vita-manyuḥ, free from anger. गौतमः Gautamaḥ, Gautama (my father of the clan of Gotama) मा अभि Ma abhi, towards me. मृत्यो Mṛityo, (हे मृत्यो) O Death ! त्वत्-प्रसृष्टं I'vat-prasṛiṣ-ṭam, by thee discharged or sent back (towards home.) मा Mā, me. अभिवदेत् Abhi-vadet, bless (me) greet me. [or मा अभि=मा प्रति towards me, वदेत् he may speak, as one who recovered his memory]. प्रतीतः Pratitah, assured in mind,

remembering, assured of (soul-identity, not thinking that the corpse has been obsessed by some elemental, and thus may not shun me, as people ordinarily do in cases of persons recovering from death). एतत् Etat, (प्रयोजनं) this. त्रयाणां Trayāṇām, of the three. प्रथमं Prathamam, first (आद्यं). वरं Varam, boon. वृणु Vṛiṇu (प्रार्थयेद्यं) I ask or choose.

10.—O Death ! Let my father Gautama be calm of thought, pleased in mind, free from anger towards me, and when sent back by thee, may he recognise and greet me with old affection. This is the first boon I ask for.—10.

MANTRA 11.

यथा पुरस्ताद्भविता प्रतीत औद्दालकिरारुणिर्मत्प्रसृष्टः ।

सुखं रात्रीः शयिता वीतमन्युस्त्वां ददृशिवान्मृत्युमुखात्प्रमुक्तम् ११

यथा Yathā, as. पुरस्तात् Purastāt, before, or a person coming back from sojourn in another city. भविता Bhavitā, will be. प्रतीतः Pratitah, assured or recognised with old affection. औद्दालकिः Auddālakiḥ, the son of Uddālaka; or Uddālaka. आरुणिः Āruṇiḥ, the son of Aruṇa or Aruṇā (mother). Son of two fathers, according to Śankara. The son of the father called Uddālaka and the mother called Aruṇā, according to Madhva, of the clan or Gotra of Aruṇa. मत्-प्रसृष्टः Mat-Prasṛiṣṭah, through my favour, or (when you will be) sent back by me. सुखं Sukham, peacefully, with tranquil mind. रात्रीः Rātriḥ, nights. शयिता Sayitā, will sleep. वीतमन्युः Vita-manyuḥ, free from anger. त्वां Tvām, thee. ददृशिवान् Dadṛśivān, seeing, having seen. मृत्यु-मुखात् Mṛityu-mukhāt, from the mouth (or proximity) of Death. प्रमुक्तं Pra-muktam, freed fully.

11. As he loved thee before, so also Auddalaki Āruṇi will even now love thee. He will have pleasant sleep in nights, and free from anger towards thee, will see thee freed from the mouth of death and will recognise thee when thou art sent back to him by me—11.

Note.—(You) being dismissed by me, will be recognised (by your father), as (a person returning home) from another city. The son of Uddālaka will be free from anger, having seen thee freed fully from the jaws of death.

MANTRA 12.

स्वर्गे लोके न भयं किंचनास्ति न तत्र त्वं न जरया बिभेति ।

उभे तीर्त्वाशनायापिपासे शोकातिगो मोदते स्वर्गलोके ॥ १२ ॥

स्वर्गे Svarge, in the heaven (the loka of Viṣṇu) Svarga is equivalent to Mokṣa here. लोके Loke, world. न Na, not. भयं Bhayam, (fear from disease, &c.) किंचन Kiñchana, not the least. अस्ति Asti, is. तत्र Tatra, there (the Heaven-World.) त्वं Tvam, thou (O Death, art not there). न Na, Not. जरया Jarayā, by decay or old age. बिभेति Bibheti, is afraid, i.e., the inhabitant thereof, इमे

Ubhe, both. तीर्त्वा Tirtvā, crossing over, leaving behind. अश्नाथा-पिपासे Aśnāya-pipāse, hunger and thirst. शोकातिगः Śokātigah, out of the reach of sorrow, being above sorrow, free from mental pain. मोदते Modate, rejoices, experiences pleasure. स्वर्ग-लोके Svarga-loke, in the heaven world.

12. In the Heaven-world there is no fear. O Death, thou art not there, and decay does not frighten one. Crossing over both hunger and thirst, the sorrow-transcended rejoices in the Heaven-world.

MANTRA 13.

स त्वमग्निः स्वर्ग्यमध्येषि मृत्यो प्रब्रूहि तः श्रद्धधानाय मह्यम् ।
स्वर्गलोका अमृतत्वं भजन्त एतद्वितीयेन वृणे वरेण ॥ १३ ॥

स Sa, he. त्वं Tvam, thou, i.e., your honour. अग्निं Agnim, the God Hari under the designation of Agni, as He is the Foremost (Agya). स्वर्ग्यं Svargyam, who is the means of attaining heaven. स्वर्गप्रयोजनं that whose purpose is Heaven. The affix य is added by the Vārtika to Panini V. 1. 111. अध्येषि Adhyesi, thou knowest better than (adhi=more) any. मृत्यो. Mṛtyo, O Death ! प्रब्रूहि Pra-bruhi, tell fully, speak or describe. ते Tam, that or this (the Fire on the altar which is called Hari.) श्रद्धधानाय Śraddadhānāya, to the faithful. To me who desires mokṣā. मह्यम् Mahyam, to me (who desires heaven) Not merely because it leads to heaven, that this Fire sacrifice should be learnt ; but because it further leads to Mukti also as follows. स्वर्गलोकाः Svarga-lokāḥ, the heaven-world-dwellers. Those who live for one Manvantara in the Svarga world, and obtain afterwards Mukti there. Those who get Krama Mukta—liberation after dwelling in Svarga. अमृतत्वं Amṛitatvam, immortality, Mukti or liberation. भजन्ते Bhajante, reach, attain gradually. एतद् Etad, this (science of Fire.) द्वितीयेन Dvitiyena, by the second, or second. वृणे Vṛiṇe, I choose, I ask. वरेण Vareṇa, by the boon.

13. O Death ! thou verily knowest the Heaven-giving Fire ; teach that to me who have faith. The dwellers of Heaven world enjoy immortality. This as the second boon I choose—13.

MANTRA 14.

प्र ते ब्रवीमि तद् मे निबोध स्वर्ग्यमग्निं नचिकेतः प्रजानन् ।
अनन्तलोकासिमथो प्रतिष्ठां विद्धि त्वमेतन्निहितं गुहायाम् ॥ १४ ॥

प्र Pra (an upasarga, qualifying ब्रवीमि. Placed out of the context as a Vaidika form). ते Te, to thee. ब्रवीमि Brāvimi, I tell, explain. तद् Tad, that, the knowledge desired by thee. उ u, which alone, (thou hast asked). मे Me, from me or from my (words). निबोध Nibodha, understand (with concentrated mind) know, learn. स्वर्ग्यं Svargyam, (स्वर्गाय हितं स्वर्गसाधनं.) heavenly, leading to heaven. The instrument of attaining heaven. अग्निम् Agnim, the God Hari—called Agni—or Hari in Fire. नचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketa. प्रजानन् Prajānan, (I who) know (this fire) well

thoroughly. अनन्त-लोकाप्ति Ananta-lokâptim, the means for the attainment of the un-ending world or the Heaven-world or the world of Viṣṇu. *Lit.* Infinite world-attainment. By whom the world, of the Infinite is obtained or by whom the endless world is obtained. अथो Atho, also, moreover; after reaching the Heaven-world. प्रतिष्ठाम् Pratiṣṭham, the support (of worlds in the form of Virāt, the cause of the maintenance of all worlds.) विद्धि Viddhi, know. त्वम् Tvam, thou. एतम् Etam, this (Fire). The Lord. निहितम् Nihitam, placed, completely placed, hidden. गुहायां Guhāyam, in the cavity, in the cavity of the heart of all creatures.

14. O Nāchiketas! I know well this Heaven giving Fire, and will describe Him to thee—learn that He is the Giver of the eternal world, the Support (of the universe), and Dweller in the hearts of all creatures.—14.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word 'Agni' is the name of Hari, because He is the Foremost (agrya) of all. He abides in the Nāchiketa Agni. The phrase Anantaloka-āptih means the instrument by which one reaches (āptih) the region (loka) of the Infinite (Ananta): or the means by which one reaches the eternal (Ananta) region (loka). The ananta means Viṣṇu—and so Ananta loka means the Viṣṇu loka. Or ananta may mean eternal, and so ananta loka will mean the endless or eternal region. The word pratiṣṭhā means "the foundation of all regions." Viṣṇu who dwells in the heart of all beings is the great Pratiṣṭhā or the Foundation on which all the Universes rest.

MANTRA 15.

लोकादिमग्निं तमुवाच तस्मै या इष्टका यावतीर्वा यथा वा ।
स चापि तत्प्रत्यवदद्यथोक्तमथास्य मृत्युः पुनरेवाह तुष्टः ॥१५॥

लोकादि Lokādim, the source of the worlds, the beginning of all the worlds as being their cause, the cause of the worlds. अग्निं Agnim, the Lord Hari dwelling in Fire. तम् Tam, that (fire about which Nāchiketa had questioned) or Hari who is in the heart and called Agni. उवाच Uvācha, he (Yama) said. तस्मै Tasmai, to him (Nachiketas). याः Yāḥ, what, *i.e.*, the particular natures. इष्टकाः Iṣṭakāḥ, bricks, that is, the Devatas to be invoked. यावतीः Yāvatīḥ, how many (in number, *i.e.*, 360.) वा Vā, or, and. यथा वा Yathā vā, and how (they are to be known) or how much they should be quantitatively.) स Sa, he (Nachiketas). च Cha, and. अपि Api, also. तत् Tat, that nature of the Lord which was told by Yama. प्रत्यवदन् Pratyavadat, uttered again, repeated. यथोक्तम् Yathā-uktaṁ, as it had been told (to him by Yama). अथ Atha, then (because of his aptness in repeating it) or after the repetition. अस्य Āsya (pleased) with him (Nachiketas). मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, the Death, Yama. पुनरेवाह Punar eva āha, again then said (in order to give another boon over and above the three). तुष्टः Tuṣṭaḥ, pleased.

15. Yama told him about that Fire who is the cause of all the worlds, and what the nature of the Devatas are, how many (they are in

number), and how (they are to be known). Nachiketas repeated that as he was told. Then Yama, being pleased (with his aptness) said again.—15.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "Lokādi" means "the Beginning of all worlds." Hari is verily the great beginning or source of all worlds. By knowing Him one certainly attains mukti. The word iṣṭakāḥ or bricks here mean the devatas. As says a text: "One becomes free from the fetters of karma when he understands rightly the number 360 which represents Viṣṇu, the complete circle called also the Brick or angle devatā."

Note.—Was this altar made in the form of a circle consisting of 360 bricks, each being an arc of one degree: the whole circle being called Viṣṇu and each brick an iṣṭakā devatā? In the Aitareya the number is 1080 or 3×360 in which case each brick would represent an arc of 20 minutes.

MANTRA 16.

तमब्रवीत्प्रीयमाणो महात्मा वरं तवेहाद्य ददामि भूयः ।
तवैव नाम्ना भवितायमग्निः सृङ्कां चेमामनेकरूपां गृहाण ॥ १६ ॥

तम् Tam, to him (Nachiketas). अब्रवीत् Abravit, (he) said. प्रीयमाणः Priyamāṇaḥ, pleased, being satisfied (at finding him an apt pupil). महात्मा Mahātmā, the Great-Souled, the generous: the high-minded. वरं Varam, a (fourth) boon. तव Tava, to thee. इह Iha, here (because I am pleased with thee) or here (relating to the Fire Altar). अद्य Adya, to-day, now. ददामि Dadāmi, I give. "Let me give." भूयः Bhūyaḥ, another (other than the three). तव Tava, thy (Nachiketa). एव Eva, alone. नाम्ना Nāmnā, by name (known or called after thy name, as Nachiketāgni). भविता Bhavitā, will be (famous) or let it be. अयम् Ayam, this (whose bricks, &c., have been detailed above) अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. सृङ्कां Sṛṅkāṁ, necklace, chain. च Cha, and. इमाम् Imām, this. अनेकरूपां Anekarūpām, golden. Lit.—"having many forms." गृहाण Grihāṇa (स्वीकुरु) take, accept.

16. Being pleased, the high-minded Yama spoke to him:—"Let me give thee here another boon to-day. By thy name alone this fire will be (known among men). Accept also this golden necklace."—16.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "aneka-rūpām," means 'golden; and not multi-form.' For the Lexicon says:—"The word bahu-rūpām means gold."

In the Padma-Purāṇa also it is stated:—"The Lord Yama being satisfied with the aptness of Nachiketas in reciting the teachings faultlessly, named the Fire after Nachiketas and gave him also a necklace of gold."

MANTRA 17.

त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रिभिरेत्य सन्धिं त्रिकर्मकृत्तरति जन्ममृत्यू ।
ब्रह्मजज्ञं देवमीड्यं विदित्वा निचाय्येमांशान्तिमत्यन्तमेति ॥ १७ ॥

त्रिणाचिकेतः Tri-Nâchiketaḥ, he who has performed thrice the Nâchiketas fire-sacrifice; the proper grammatical form is Nâchiketasah; the elision of स is a Vedic irregularity. **त्रिभिः** Tribhiḥ, with the three Vedas, Ṛik, Yajus and Sâman. **एत्य** Etya, having obtained. **संधिम्** Sandhim, alliance, not acting against the three. **त्रिकर्मकृत्** Tri-karma-kṛit, three-duty-done, i.e., who has performed the three duties, sacrifice (Yajña), austerity (tapas) and alms-giving (dâna). **तरति** Tarati, passes over, crosses over, becomes free from; overcomes. **जन्म मृत्यू** Janma mṛityû, birth and death. **ब्रह्मजज्ञः** Brahma-ja-jñam, Veda-revealed-all-knower, i.e., the omniscient Viṣṇu. Brahma = Veda; He who is revealed (jâyate) by the Vedas is Brahma-ja, namely, Hari. Jña = Omniscient. He who is revealed by the Vedas and is Omniscient is Brahma-ja-jña. **देव** Devam, God (because he illumines all, knows all, or because he sports in all, the whole universe being his playground), divine. **ईक्ष्यम्** Idyam, worshipped, praised (by Brahmâ, &c.) **विदिता** Veditvâ, having known. **निचाय** Nichâyya, having realised, discriminated, having reflected over, understood. **इमम्** Imâm, this. **शान्ति** Śântim, peace, liberation, mokṣa. **अत्यन्तं** Atyanam, everlasting, extreme. **एति** Eti, goes to, attains, obtains.

17. He who has performed the Nâchiketas sacrifice thrice, and has discharged the three duties and has attained harmony with the three Vedas, crosses over birth and death. Having known and realised that adorable God who is omniscient and revealed by the Vedas, he attains everlasting peace.— 17.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase "having attained union with the three" means having attained union with the three Vedas, i.e., the Ṛik, Yajus, Sâman (and Atharvan). Who does nothing opposed to the Vedas. Who knows the true nature of the Lord (and the Jîva and Prakṛiti) as revealed in the Vedas. The phrase "who has performed the three duties" means "he who has performed Yajña (sacrifice), dâna (alms-giving), and tapas (austerity)." As says the Gîtâ :—

"Acts of Sacrifice, gift and austerity should not be relinquished, but should be performed;" (Gîtâ, XVIII, 5).

Note.—The word 'tapas,' of course, includes study, &c., see the Bhagavad Gîtâ, XVII, 14—17.

The phrase 'trayam etad'—"this three"—in mantra 18 means (1) the bricks, (2) their number and (3) their arrangement.

The word "Brahmajajña" has been thus explained in Nâma-Nirukti :—

"By Brahman is meant the Vedas, as Viṣṇu is styled Brahmja because the Vedas reveal Him. That Hari is the Jña or the knower of the whole universe. The whole compound word, therefore, means Hari, the knower, whom the Vedas have revealed."

The epithets "the Beginning of the Worlds," "the Great Foundation or support," "the Omniscient whom the Vedas reveal," "The Infinite World attainment" and the rest show that the Agni, (the topic of the second boon, means the Lord Viṣṇu here: and not fire. The phrase "the Mighty one praised by all hymns" in mantra 11 of the second Valli also suggests the same idea. In fact, that mantra expressly uses all these words "The great support (pratiṣṭhâ) of the world," "the giver of endless rewards," &c., with regard to Viṣṇu and not fire.

Note.—If we analyse and compare the mantras 15, 16, 17 of the First Valli and Mantra 11 of the Second Valli, we find that almost word for word, epithets applied to Agni are applied there to Viṣṇu: and thus we infer that Agni here must mean Viṣṇu. Thus—

Ananta-loka-āptiḥ (I. 14) = Kāmasya āptiḥ (II. 11).

Pratiṣṭhām (I. 14) = Jagataḥ pratiṣṭhām (II. 11).

Ananta-loka-āptim (I. 14) = Krator ānantyam (II. 11).

Tarati janma-mṛityu (I. 17) = Abhayasya pāram (II. 11).

Brahma-ja-jñam (I. 17) = Stoma-mahat-urugāyam (II. 11).

The epithet “urugāya” (II. 11) is a well-known designation of the Lord, and means “He whom the Great Ones Sing.” So also the epithet “placed in the cavity” (I. 14) applied to Agni is the specific attribute of the word Viṣṇu, and so the Lord Agni there must mean Viṣṇu. Nor does one attain the endless world by the mere knowledge of Agni as fire, or Fire-god, but the knowledge of the Lord alone gives such position. For we find in the Bṛi. Up. III. 8. 10, it stated expressly that a diligent performer of fire-sacrifices fails to reach the endless world if he is ignorant of the Lord.

“O Gārgi! He who offers oblations to Vaisvadeva, &c., in this world or gives alms, or performs sacrifices like aśvamedha, &c., or undergoes protracted penances for thousands of years, but does not know the Imperishable, reaches the world which has an end: and never the endless world.”

Moreover, where the primary meaning of a word gives a sensible and reasonable interpretation, it is not proper to take the secondary meaning. The primary meaning of the word ananta-loka—the endless state—is Mukti and not Heaven. Swarga is only a secondary meaning of this word. Nor is the knowledge of fire a *direct* means of mukti, it may lead indirectly to Mukti: while the knowledge of Viṣṇu is the *direct* means of Mukti. For this reason, too, the word Agni must mean Viṣṇu, here.

MANTRA 18.

त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रयमेतद्विदित्वा य एवं विद्वाश्चिनुते नाचिकेतम् ।
स मृत्युपाशान्पुरतः प्रणोद्य शोकातिगो मोदते स्वर्गलोके ॥ १८ ॥

त्रिणाचिकेतस् Tripāchiketas, he who has thrice performed the Nāchiketa fire-sacrifice. त्रयम् Trayam, (ययोक्तं या इष्टका यावतीर्वा यथा वा या इष्टका इत्यादिनोक्तं विष्णुरूपेष्टकादेवता इष्टकासंख्या इष्टकापरिमाणं रूपं त्रयं) the three (the bricks, their number, and arrangement. That is, Viṣṇu the Devatā of the bricks, their number, i.e., 360, and their attribute). एतद् Etad this. विदित्वा Veditvā, having known. यः Yaḥ, who. एवं Evam, thus. विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise, who knows Viṣṇu in the Nāchiketas fire. चिनुते Chinute, (निर्वर्तयति) accomplishes. नाचिकेतं Nāchiketam, the Nāchiketa dhyāna who makes the Fire-altar in the shape of a falcon, tortoise, &c., with (the bricks). स Sa, he. मृत्युपाशान् Mṛityu-pāśān अर्धमञ्जान-राग-द्वेषादि लक्षणान् यमपाशान् the death chains, i.e., the wheel of birth and death. पुरतः Purataḥ, first. प्रणोद्य Praṇodyaḥ, thrown off, shaken off. शोकातिगः Śokātigah, passed over sorrow, beyond the reach of grief. मोदते Modate, rejoices. स्वर्गलोके Svarga-loke, in the Heaven-world, the world of Hari. In Viṣṇu who is essentially all bliss, knowledge and illumination.

18. That wise Three-fold-performer of Nāchiketas sacrifice, who having known these three, thus performs the Nāchiketas meditation,

having thrown off the toils of death lurking in the heart, transcending all sorrows, rejoices in the Lord Viṣṇu, and thus is liberated.—18.

MANTRA 19.

एष तेऽग्निर्नचिकेतः स्वर्ग्यो यमवृणीथा द्वितीयेन वरेण ।

एतमग्निं तवैव प्रवक्ष्यन्ति जनासस्तृतीयं वरं नचिकेतो वृणीष्व ॥१६

एषः Eṣaḥ, this. ते Te, by thy (name will be known). अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. नाचिकेतः Nachiketah, as Nāchiketa fire. स्वर्ग्यः Svargyaḥ (स्वर्गसाधनं) heavenly, leading to Svarga. यम् Yam, which (fire). अवृणीथाः Avrñithāḥ, thou didst ask or choose. द्वितीयेन Dvitiyena, by the second. वरेण Vareṇa, gift, boon. एतम् Etam, this. अग्निम् Agnim, fire. तव Tava, thy, i.e., by thy name alone. एव Eva, only. प्रवक्ष्यन्ति Prāvakṣyanti, will call. जनासः Janāsaḥ, people. This is an archaic form of plural. तृतीयं Tṛitiyam, third. वरं Varam, boon. नाचिकेतः Nāchiketah, O Nāchiketaḥ. वृणीष्व Vṛñihṣva, ask, choose.

Note.—O Nāchiketas! to thee this Heavenly Fire has been taught, which thou didst ask by thy second boon. The people will call this Fire by thy name alone. O Nāchiketas, ask the third boon.

19. This heavenly Fire which thou didst ask for in thy second boon, will be known by thy name as Nāchiketa Agni. People will call this by thy name. O Nāchiketas! ask the third boon.—19.

MANTRA 20.

येयं प्रेते विचिकित्सा मनुष्येऽस्तीत्येके नायमस्तीति चैके ।

एतद्विद्यामनुशिष्टस्त्वयाहं वराणामेष वरस्तृतीयः ॥ २० ॥

या Ya, that which (well-known). इयम् Iyam, this. प्रेते Prete, about the dead and the liberated. The wise say that the God rules not only living but the "dead" and the men who have become fully liberated; the unwise say the "dead" and the "liberated" are not under God's control. The word preta literally means "gone (ita) fully (pra)"—and thus the "dead" are preta in a secondary sense, for they return after enjoying heaven. विचिकित्सा Vichikitsā, doubt. मनुष्ये Manuṣye, about men (who are dead or liberated). It should be read along with prete i.e., प्रेते मनुष्ये about the Preta Men. अस्ति इति एके Asti iti eka, "Is" says one. Some wise one says that there is a God who rules and controls the souls of the dead and the liberated. न अयम् अस्ति इति च एके Na ayam asti iti cha eka "and it is not" (say) the others. That God is not the ruler of the souls of the liberated. The Liberated is equal to God, and Free. एतद् Etad, this doubt. विद्याम् Vidyām, I may know. अनुशिष्टः Anuśiṣṭaḥ, taught, informed, instructed. त्वया Tvayā, by thee. अहं Aham, I. वराणां Varāṇām, among the boons. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. वरः Varah boon. * Madhvā's reading is वृतं "chosen" तृतीयः Tṛitiyah, the third.

Note.—There is this doubt, when a man dies, some say that the soul exists, others that it does not. May I know this being taught by thee. Among the boons this is the third. (Sankara).

20. Some say that the God controls the dead and the (liberated) jīvas, others say that He does not. Therefore this doubt has arisen. May I know this being taught by thee. Of the boons, this is the third that I have chosen.—20.

Note.—There is this doubt regarding (the condition of the) man in Mokṣa, some say there is (still an Individual self or form or centre in Mokṣa) others say it is not. May I learn, being taught by thee, this (true nature of Mokṣa). Of the boons, this is the third.

Note.—The meaning generally given to this question is—some say that there is such a thing as an ātman, which survives after death, and which is distinct from body, senses, manas, and buddhi, while others say there is no such entity as ātmā. This is a subject which we cannot know either through perception or through reasoning, hence the necessity of revelation about it. This interpretation is set aside by the commentator. The question is not about the survival of Personality after death, but about the nature of God and the Liberated jīva, and their inter-relation.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The wise say that the Lord controls the embodied and unembodied, the bound as well as the liberated jīvas. The ignorant say that He rules only the living and those souls which are bound, but over the liberated He exercises no control. They are perfectly free. Let me know, O Yama, the true nature of the controller. Teach me this.

That the question is about this Controller, and not about the survival after death, is also clear from mantra 4 of the Fifth Valli:—"What remains when this soul, the dweller in the body, goes out leaving the sense body (at death); and is freed also from the subtle body (at Mukti). This is that indeed." This question also shows that the Lord dwelling in the Freed Ones is the subject of enquiry. The word there is "Vimuchyamānsya"—"completely freed"—that is, the soul that has shaken off even the subtle body. The Mukti alone can be called vimuchyamānam i.e., viśeṣeṇa-mochanam: merely physical death is not called vimuchyamānam. Of course, Yama in I. 25, says "do not ask me about death (maraṇam)." But that does not show that Nāchiketas asked about ordinary death. The word maraṇam or death is applied to the Freed Souls also for they had been under the control of death. In V. 41 there are two epithets used, visramṣamānam and vimuchyamānam—the first means, to throw off the dense body, the latter to discard the subtle body. If both meant leaving off the dense body, there would be tautology. So the use of these two epithets in that verse also proves that the enquiry really refers to Muktas and not the ordinary dead.

[The second and the third questions both relate to the mystery of the Lord. Yama answers the second question very promptly, but the third he answers with great reluctance.] The reason for this is thus given in the Tattva-Sāra:—"A person who knows the Supreme Self in a general way, as residing in Agni, but does not know the Lord particularly, as residing in the heart of all jīvas even when they are freed, and who is ignorant of the fact that the Lord is also always the controller of all Mukta Jīvas and that He possesses super-relatively excellent qualities—a person who is thus ignorant of the greatness of Hari does not get Mukti. Therefore Yama answers the third question with great reluctance, in order to show that the question implies a great mystery. Still by knowing the Lord as residing in Agni there accrues an increase of happiness in the Mukta state. Therefore the third question is separately put."

Note.—The second and the third questions both relate to the Lord: but the knowledge of the Lord as the indwelling spirit of Fire does not alone lead to Mukti, hence the necessity of the third question. It is the knowledge of the super-excellent qualities of the Lord as described in answer to the third question, and the knowledge that He is the Controller of the Mukta Jīvas also, that leads to salvation. In the state of Mukti there is happiness, but this happiness is considerably enhanced if one possesses the knowledge implied in the second question also. In Valli 5, Mantra 7, the Śruti recites:—"Some jīvas ready for birth go into the womb and obtain a body, others enter into immoveable object, according to their action and their knowledge." Then the Śruti goes on to declare in the next Mantra:—"He the Lord who is awake in those who sleep, shaping one desired object after another—that is the bright, that is Brahman, that alone is called the Immortal."

This also indicates that the Lord dwells in the jīvas; and as this is said in answer to the question put in Mantra V. 4, we conclude that the question there also was about the Lord and His control over the jīvas, both bound and free. Otherwise there would be no relevancy between the question and the answer. In the third boon of Nāchiketas the question relates to Mukta Jīvas only, while in V. 4. the question refers to all jīvas whether bound or free; in the third boon वेद्यं वेत्ते, &c., the word used is *prete*, which means the 'dead' as well as 'Mukta.' So that question is confined to the enquiry whether the Lord controls the 'dead' and the 'free': while the question in V. 4. relates to jīvas in general, whether alive, dead or free. Thus there is no contradiction between these two.

In V. 6 also Yama says "Now I shall tell thee about that mysterious ancient Brahman how He the Supreme, governs the dying and the dead." The same idea is more definitely expressed in the Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa:—"The mysterious Supreme Brahman, though dwelling in the dying and decaying bodies of the jīvas yet He is awake in all the jīvas whether they be asleep or not."

✓
MANTRA 21.

देवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं पुरा न हि सुविज्ञेयमणुरेष धर्मः ।

अन्यं वरं नचिकेतो वृणीष्व मा मोपरोत्सीरति मा सृजैनम् ॥२१॥

देवैः Devaiḥ, by the Gods, by the sages. अत्र Atra, here, with regard to this matter the subject of thy question whether the liberated are absolutely 'free' or still remain under the control of God. अपि Api, also. विचिकित्सितं doubtful, undecided. पुरा Purā, before, in former times. न Na, not. हि Hi, because. सुज्ञेयम् Sujñeyam or सुज्ञेयः well-understood or easily understood. अणुः Aṇuḥ, subtle. एष Eṣa, this Atmā. धर्मः Dharmah, the upholder—the Lord *upholds* or is *Dhāraka* of all, therefore He is called Dharma. अन्यं Anyam, other. वरं Varam, boon. नचिकेतः Nāchiketas, O Nāchiketas. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. मा Mā, (मां) me. The two मा both denote negation in a strong and double form, do not press, *i.e.*, do not press. मा Ma, not. उपरोत्सी Uparotsiḥ, press as the creditor presses the debtor to discharge the promise. अति Ati, an upasarga to be connected with सृज। मा Mā (मां प्रति) to me, not. सृज Sṛija or अति-सृज let go this boon. एनम् Enam, this boon.

21. This (question) was left undecided even by the gods of old, because it is not of easy comprehension. This God is subtle (and of

unmanifested nature) O Nachiketas! ask any other boon. Do not press me. Free me from this (pledge of answering thee).—21.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "Dharma" here means the supporter, He who upholds all the worlds.

Note.—About this the devas, even of yore had their doubt because it is not easy of understanding because this Lord is very subtle. O Nachiketas! ask another boon, do not press me; let go to me this boon.

MANTRA 22.

देवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं किल त्वं च मृत्यो यन्न सुविज्ञेयमात्थ ।
वक्ता चास्य त्वादृगन्यो न लभ्यो नान्यो वरस्तुल्य एतस्य कश्चित् ॥२२॥

देवैः Devaiḥ, by the Gods. अत्र Atra, in this matter. अपि Api, even. विचिकित्सितं Vichikitsitam, doubtful or had doubted. किल Kila, verily. I hear from Thee, O Death, that devas had even doubted about it. त्वं Tvam, thou. च Cha, and. मृत्यो Mṛityo, O Death. यत् Yat, because. न Na, not. सुज्ञेयं Sujñeyam, well understood. The nature of the Lord is not easy to understand. आत्थ Âtthā, sayest. वक्ता Vaktā, speaker, teacher. च Cha, and. अस्य Asya, of this or the subject of my question. त्वादृक् Tvādṛik, like Thee. अन्यः Anyaḥ, another. न Na, not. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, to be found even after search among the learned. न अन्यः Na Anayaḥ, not any other. वरः Varaḥ boon. तुल्यः Tulyaḥ, equal, like. एतस्य Etasya, of this. कश्चित् Kaśchit, whatsoever.

22. O Death! because even thou sayest 'the devas even verily had doubts about this and it is not easy of understanding'—(therefore that is the boon which I ask), because there can not be found a teacher like thee, nor is there any other boon equal to it.—22.

Note.—(Nachiketa said) O Death, about this certainty of old the devas even were in doubt and thou also sayest that it is not easy of understanding: of this truth, a speaker like thee no other can be obtained, therefore, like this there is no other boon.

MANTRA 23.

शतायुषः पुत्रपौत्रान्वृणीष्व बहून्पशून्हस्तिहिरण्यमश्वान् ।
भूमेर्महदायतनं वृणीष्व स्वयं च जीव शरदो यावदिच्छसि ॥२३॥

शतायुषः Śatāyusaḥ, centenarian, or who lives hundred years. पुत्र-पौत्रान् Putra-pautrān, sons and grandsons. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. बहून् Bahūn, many. पशून् Paśūn, cattle. हस्ति Hasti, elephants. हिरण्यम् Hiraṇyam, gold. अश्वान् Aśvān, horses. भूमेः Bhūmeḥ, in the earth: the ablative case here has the force of the locative. महद् Mahat, wide, very broad. आयतनं Âyatanam, abode, that is, an empire. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. स्वयं Svayam, thyself. च Cha, and. जीव Jiva, live (thou). शरदः Śaradaḥ, autumns or rains. यावत् Yāvat, as long as. इच्छसि Ichchasi, thou wishest to live.

23.—(Yama said) choose sons and grandsons living for a hundred years; choose many animals, horses, elephants and gold. Choose a wide

empire on earth and live thou thyself as many autumns as thou desirest.—23.

MANTRA 24.

एतत्तुल्यं यदि मन्यसे वरं वृणीष्व वित्तं चिरजीविकां च ।
महाभूमौ नचिकेतस्त्वमेधि कामानां त्वा कामभाजं करोमि ॥२४॥

एतद् Etat, this. तुल्यं Tulyam, equal to, like. यदि Yadi, if. मन्यसे Manyase, thou thinkest. वरं Varam, a boon. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. वित्तं Vittam, wealth. चिरजीविकां च Chira-jivikām cha, and the means of living long or long life. महाभूमौ Mahā-bhūmau, king of a mighty empire. नचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas ! त्वम् Tvam, thou. एधि Edhi (भव or M. वर्धस्व) be (Imperative of अस to be). “Be thou (born or a king) in a big (or) sacred land.” Or the word “edhi” may be derived from एध ‘to increase’ and then, एधि would mean वर्धस्व ‘increase,’ that is, ‘be thou prosperous as ruler of a great empire.’ कामानां kāmānām मध्ये of desires, (divine and human), amongst those who are wished for. त्वा Tvā, thee. कामभाजं Kama-bhājam, enjoyer, sharing in desires, worthy of having objects of desire, a sharer amongst those who are desired, i.e., One of the “adored” or “desired ones” of earth. करोमि Karomi, I make (for I am One whose will is never frustrated).

24. If thou thinkest (there is) any other boon like this, choose that also. Choose wealth and long life, O Nachiketa, be thou a king of wide world. I shall make thee an object of desire even to those whom the world desires.—24.

MANTRA 25.

ये ये कामा दुर्लभा मर्त्यलोके सर्वान्कामाश्छन्दतः प्रार्थयस्व ।
इमा रामाः सरथाः सतूर्या नहीदृशा लम्बनीया मनुष्यैः ।
आभिर्मत्प्रताभिः परिचारयस्व नचिकेतो मरणं मानुप्राचीः ॥२५॥

ये ये Ye Ye, what what, i.e., what-so-ever. कामाः Kāmāḥ, objects of desire or solicitation. दुर्लभाः Durlabhāḥ, difficult of attainment. मर्त्यलोके Martyaloke, in the mortal world, in the Bhûr-loke or in the human body. सर्वान् Sarvān, all those. कामान् Kāmān, desires (or objects of desire and solicitation). छन्दतः Chhandataḥ, as desired, according to (thy) measure, as wished. प्रार्थयस्व Prārthayasva, ask thou. इमाः Imāḥ, these. रामाः Rāmāḥ, women, lit., delight-givers, charmers, fair maidens. सरथाः Sa-rathāḥ, with chariots, or seated on chariots. सतूर्याः Sa-tūryāḥ playing on musical instruments. न Na, not. हि Hi, verily. ईदृशाः Idriśāḥ or ईदृशी Idriśī, like these. लम्बनीयाः Lambhaniyāḥ, to be obtained, to be got. मनुष्यैः Manuṣyaiḥ, by men (or mortals). आभिः Âbhiḥ, by these, damsels. मत् प्रताभिः Mat prattābhiḥ, by me given. परिचारयस्व Paricharayasva, be served by them, cause them to wait on thee. नचिकेतः Nachiketas, O Nachiketas. मरणं

Maraṇam, death (the question relating to the nature of God as He is among the dead and dying). About the dead and liberated persons and the Lord living in and guiding them. ना अनुप्राक्षीः Mā anuprākṣiḥ, thou shouldst not ask, do not ask.

25.—Whatever desires are difficult of attainment in the mortal body, all those desires, fully mayst thou ask. Take these—fair maidens seated on chariots and playing on musical instruments, men verily cannot get like them. Be thou served by these given by me, O Nachiketas! Do not enquire about the Lord of death and life.—25.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words maraṇam mānuprākṣiḥ mean do not press me to tell thee about the Lord who controls the dying. The word maraṇam does not mean death here, but the dying.

MANTRA 26.

श्रुो भावा मर्त्यस्य यदन्तकैतत्सर्वेन्द्रियाणां जरयन्ति तेजः ।
अपि सर्वं जीवितमल्पमेव तवैव वाह्यास्तव नृत्यगीते ॥२६॥

श्रुः Śvaḥ, to-morrow (whether they will or will not last till to-morrow ; things whose existence is so doubtful.) श्रुः अभावो येषां "not lasting till to-morrow." अभावाः Abhavaḥ not-lasting ; not-existing, not stable, transitory, which do not last till to-morrow. मर्त्यस्य Martyasya, of the mortal (man). यत् Yat, because or these, all these. अन्तक Antaka, O Ender! O Death! एतत् Etat, this, these sons, &c., Singular for Plural. सर्वेन्द्रियाणां Sarvendriyānām, of all the senses. जरयन्ति Jarayanti (they) cause decay, wear out ; exhaust ; take away. The effort in preserving these objects of enjoyment causes the decay of the vigour of all senses. The apsarās, &c., and other sensual enjoyments are all evils. तेजः Tejaḥ, vigour. अपि Api, also. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. जीवितम् Jivitam, life, "all life"—even aeonic life, living for a Kalpa. अल्पम् Alpam, short. एव Eva, ever. तव Tava, thy. एव Eva, even. वाहाः Vahaḥ, chariots. तव Tava, thy, thine. नृत्यगीते or नृत्यगीतं Nṛitya-gīte or Nṛityagītam, dancing and singing (let be).

26. O End-maker, all these enjoyments are transitory. They cause decay of the senses of man. The longest life is indeed short. Let thy vehicles, thy dancers and singers remain with thee.—26.

MANTRA 27.

न वित्तेन तर्पणीयो मनुष्यो लप्स्यामहे वित्तमद्राक्ष्म चेत्त्वा ।
जीविस्यामो यावदीशिष्यसि त्वं वरस्तु मे वरणीयः स एव ॥२७॥

न Na, not. वित्तेन Vittenā, by wealth. तर्पणीयः Tarpaṇīyah, satisfied, made happy. मनुष्यः Manuṣyaḥ, man. लप्स्यामहे Lapsyāmahe, we shall obtain. वित्तं Vittam, wealth. अद्राक्ष्म Adrākṣma, when we have seen. चेत् Chet, if. If or

when we have seen thee, then certainly we shall get wealth, for life, wealth, &c., are secondary rewards that necessarily follow the sight of a Great One like Thee—they need not be asked for separately. Where is the difficulty in obtaining wealth when we have had the good fortune of seeing Thee, which is more difficult. त्वा Tvā, thee. जीविष्यामः Jīviṣyāmaḥ, we shall live. यावद् Yavad, so long (as on the post of Yama art thou the occupant. So long as of my life, thou art the lord, up to that time I shall live: for thou art the lord of life.) ईषिष्यासि Iṣiṣyasi, thou wilt rule (thou remainest lord, or art lord of my life.) So long as thou holdest the office of Yama. So long as the lordly authority of Yama is vested in thee, there is no one who can take away our life, by disregarding thy command. त्वं Tvam, thou. वरः Varah, boon. तु Tu, only, verily. मे Me, mine. वरणीयः Varaṇīyaḥ, to be chosen. स Sa, that which I have already asked. एव Eva, indeed.

27. No man is ever satisfied with wealth. When we have seen thee, we shall obtain wealth. We shall live, so long as thou rulest (as Yama). So that indeed is the boon chosen by me, I ask no other boon.—27.

MANTRA 28.

अजीर्यताममृतानामुपेत्य जीर्यन्मर्त्यः क्वधःस्थः प्रजानन् ।

अभिध्यायन्वर्णरतिप्रमोदानतिदीर्घे जीविते को रमेत ॥२८॥

अजीर्यताम् Ajīryatām, of not-decaying, free from decay. अमृतानां Amṛitānām, of the immortals, of the Devas: free from death. उपेत्य Upetya, having reached (the company), having approached. जीर्यन् Jīryan, (जगामरणवान्) decaying by not receiving teaching about the Lord. मर्त्यः Martyaḥ, mortal. Where (is) down going. Going to regions of darkness. क्व=Where, अधःस्थः=has been drawn down. Where has the man who has approached the Immortals ever fallen down? Never. He always becomes or remains great and undecaying. प्रजानन् Prajānan, knowing. It may qualify "martya" or Yama; O wise one. अभिध्यायन् Abhi-dhyāyan, reflecting over, meditating over, pondering on. Remembering. Wisely understanding. वर्णं Varṇa, colour, beauty. रति Rati, play, love, the pleasure derived from sensual gratification. प्रमोदान् Pramodān, pleasures. Or the pleasures of music (varṇa) and sports (rati). अति-दीर्घे Ati-dirgha, in a prolonged. जीविते Jivite, living. को रमेत Kaḥ rameta, who delights.

Reaching the presence of the undecaying and the undying and (knowing that higher gifts can be obtained from them than wealth, &c.) how a decaying mortal, a denizen of the lower sphere, (can ask lower gifts)? Who can delight in long life while contemplating (the transitory nature of) the pleasures of beauty and love (Śaṅkara).

Knowing (the nature of the Muktas who are) free from decay and death, how can the decaying Mortal, who has realized (his own imperfections), put any faith in these (apsaras) constantly meditating over the Radiant Form, the Bliss-of-union, who can find joy even in the longest (earthly) life.—(Ramanuja School).

28. O wise (Yama)! Having (once) approached (the vicinity) of the Undecaying and the Undying where (has ever) a decaying mortal been

drawn down? (Even a long life is not desirable for) remembering (the bye-gone) beauty, pleasures and joy (of dead beloved ones) who can find happiness in a long life?—28.

MANTRA 29.

यस्मिन्निदं विचिकित्सन्ति मृत्यो यत्साम्पराये महति ब्रूहि नस्तत् ।
योऽयं वरो गूढमनुप्रविष्टो नान्यं तस्मान्नचिकेता वृणीते ॥२९॥

यस्मिन् Yasmin, in which, about which. इदं Idam, such, this, (doubt: whether there is such ruler of the dead and the liberated.) विचिकित्सन्ति Vichikitsanti, people make enquiry or raise doubt. मृत्यो Mṛityo, O Death! यत् Yat, what. (Madhva has not this यत् in his text). साम्पराये Sāmparāye, in the Mukti, In liberation. Hereafter Blessing. महति Mahati, in the great. ब्रूहि Brūhi, say, teach. नः Naḥ, to us. तत् Tat, that, *i.e.*, the essential form of the Lord who rules the dead and the liberated. यः Yaḥ, what, as. अयम् Ayam, this. वरः Varah, boon. गूढं Gūḍham, occult, deep, secret, hidden. अनुप्रविष्टः Anupraviṣṭaḥ, has entered or attained, or is related to. न Na, not. अन्यं Anyam, any other (boon). तस्मान् Tasmāt, than that (boon); or therefore. नचिकेता Nachiketa, Nachiketas. वृणीते Vṛṇīte, chooses.

29. O Death, as with regards to the Great Beatitude (the condition of Mukti), they have raised this doubt, that indeed tell thou to us. As this boon relates to the Hidden, therefore, Nachiketas does not choose any other boon.—29.

About which (people) have raised such doubt, that (God) indeed, O Death, reveal thou to us (that we may get) the Supreme Liberation. As (the subject of) this boon has been kept a secret (so long), therefore, no other boon does Nāchiketa choose.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words Mahatī sāmparāye mean the Great Blessing, *i.e.*, the Mukti.

इति प्रथमेऽध्याये प्रथमा वल्ली ॥ १ ॥

SECOND VALLI.

MANTRA 1.

अन्यच्छ्रेयोऽन्यदुतैव प्रेयस्ते उभे नानार्थे पुरुषसिनीतः ।

तयोः श्रेय आददानस्य साधु भवति हीयतेऽर्थाद्य उ प्रेयो वृणीते॥१॥

अन्यत् Anyat, other, different. श्रेयः Śreyah, good, the most praiseworthy, the knowledge of Brahman. The Brahma Vidya, because it brings about liberation (niḥśreyas). अन्यत् Anyat, different, other. उत Uta, also, and. एव Eva or इव Iva, as if, alone. प्रेयः Preyah, pleasant, the objects that give pleasure such as wife, children, &c. ते Te, these two (the good and the pleasant). उभे Ubhe, both. नानार्थे Nānārthe, different objects, such as liberation and bondage. पुरुषं Puruṣam, the embodied soul, the jiva. सिनीतः Sinitaḥ, bind. तयोः Tayoh, of these two (good and pleasant). श्रेयः Śreyah, the good (the Brahma-Vidyā.) आददानस्य Ādadānasya, of him who accepts, who clings. साधु Sādhu, mukti or emancipation, (literally) well, auspiciousness, freedom from rebirth and worldly existence. भवति Bhavati, is or becomes. हीयते Hiyate, misses, loses or becomes low (is bound in the chains of rebirth). अर्थात् Arthāt, end, the supreme object of man, the Eternal, the Mukti. यः Yah, who. उ U, indeed. प्रेयः Preyah, pleasant, (wife, children, &c.) वृणीते Vṛiṇite, chooses.

1. Different is the Good and different indeed is the Pleasant ; both these towards diverse objects draw down the man. Of these two, for him who accepts the Good, there is freedom ; but he who chooses the Pleasant, misses the end.—30.

MANTRA 2.

श्रेयश्च प्रेयश्च मनुष्यमेतस्तौ संपरीत्य विविनक्ति धीरः ।

श्रेयो हि धीरोऽभिप्रेयसो वृणीते प्रेयो मन्दो योगक्षेमान् वृणीते॥२॥

श्रेयस् Śreyas, good. च Cha, and. प्रेयः Preyah, pleasant. च Cha, and. मनुष्यम् Manuṣyam, (पुरुषं) man. एतः Etaḥ, (आ इतः It is a compound verb ; the upasarga आ is added to the present 3rd pers. Dual इतः from इ "to go") approach. तौ Tau, these two (the good and the pleasant, the Brahma Vidya and the Kāma objects) Dharma and Adharma. संपरीत्य Samparītya, fully understanding, reflecting with mind, fully knowing, literally going round about ; examining. विविनक्ति Vivinakti, separates, distinguishes (that the Good causes liberation, and the Pleasant causes bondage). धीरः Dhīrah, the wise the discriminating one. श्रेयः Śreyah, the good, the Brahma-Vidyā. हि Hi, on Madhva does not read it. धीरः Dhīrah, the wise one. अभि (वृणीते) Abhi upasarga to be joined to the verb Vṛiṇite. According to Madhva it governs the

noun preyasah and means अवज्ञाय “rejecting.” प्रेयसः Preyasah, the pleasant. वृणीते Vṛṇīte, chooses. प्रेयः Preyah, the pleasant. मन्दः Mandah, the dull, the man of small understanding, devoid of discrimination. योगक्षेमम् or न् Yoga-kṣemāt or Yoga-kṣemān, acquisition (of new wealth) and preservation of the old ; the path of saṃsāra. वृणीते Vṛṇīte, chooses.

2. The Good and the Pleasant both, through past causes, approach the jiva. The wise fully examining them, distinguishes (them). The wise chooses the Good over the Pleasant. The ordinary man chooses the Pleasant objects and their acquisition and preservation.—31.

MANTRA 3.

स त्वं प्रियान्प्रियरूपांश्च कामानभिध्यायन्नचिकेतोऽत्यस्त्राक्षीः ।
नैतां सृङ्कां वित्तमयीमवाप्तो यस्यां मज्जन्ति बहवो मनुष्याः ॥३॥

स Sa, he (merely emphatic, not to be translated). त्वं Tvam, thou. प्रियान् Priyān, the pleasures, (objects, like sons and wives.) प्रियरूपां Priya-rūpān, which are delightful and attractive, seeming pleasant (such as apsaras, &c. or houses, gardens, &c). च Cha, and. कामान् Kāmān, desires, pleasures, objects of desires. अभि-ध्यायन् Abhi-dhyāyan, reflecting, meditating, pondering, thinking over (their transitoriness and worthlessness). नचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas! अत्यस्त्राक्षीः Atya-srākṣiḥ, hast rejected, dismissed. [अन्यत्प्राक्षीः Anyat-prākṣiḥ, (अन्यत्=ब्रह्मरूपं, प्राक्षीः=अप्राक्षीः ॥ प्रष्टवान् आसि, अ omitted as a Vedic irregularity) thou didst ask the other (about Brahman)]. न Na, not. एतां Etām, this. सृङ्कां Sṛṅkāṃ, the chain, the fetters. वित्तमयीं Vittamayim, golden. अवाप्तः Avāptah, didst accept. यस्यां Yasyām, in which (chain), by which fetters. मज्जन्ति Majjanti, sink, fall, or are attached, bind themselves. बहवः Bahavaḥ, many. मनुष्याः Manuṣyāḥ, men. Many men bind themselves willingly in those golden fetters.

3. O Nachiketas! Thou having pondered over all desires—the attractive form, hast renounced them. Thou didst not accept the golden fetters with which many a man binds himself voluntarily.—32.

MADHVA'S COMMENTRY.

Sṛṅkāṃ means fetters.

Note.—In Mantra I, 16 the word Sṛṅkāṃ was already explained as a necklace or a chain. Where was the necessity of explaining this word here again? The Sṛṅkā there was a golden chain given by Yama to Nachiketas and the latter had accepted that as an additional gift. But it could not be the same Sṛṅkāṃ referred to here; for here Yama speaks of a Sṛṅkāṃ which Nachiketas had rejected. Therefore the Sṛṅkāṃ of this verse has a different meaning from that of I. 16. It means the fetters of pleasure which bind the unthinking humanity.

MANTRA 4.

दूरमेते विपरीते विषूची अविद्या या च विद्येति ज्ञाता ।
विद्याभीप्सिनं नचिकेतसं मन्ये न त्वा कामा बहवो लोलुपन्तः ॥४॥

दूरम् Dûram, wide apart, distant, separated from one another by a great interval. एते Ete, these two. विपरीते Viparîte, contradictory, opposite, leading to different points. विषूची Viṣuchi, pointing to different directions, going to contrary directions. अविद्या Avidyā, ignorance (objects of pleasure). या Ya, what. च Cha, and. विद्या इति Vidyā iti, Wisdom (leading to emancipation). That which is avidyā, *i.e.*, other than vidyā, known as a means of attaining temporal pleasures, and that which is vidyā, these two are far apart. ज्ञाता Jñāta, is known (by the wise.) विद्या-अभीप्सिनं or तं Vidya-abhipsinam or tam, Wisdom-desirer, Seeker of knowledge. नचिकेतसं Nachiketasam, Nachiketa. मन्ये Manye, I think, I believe or know. न Na, not. त्वा Tvā, thee. कामाः Kāmāḥ, desires (like Apsaras, &c.) बहवः Bahavaḥ, many. अलोलुपन्त or लोलुपन्तः Alolupanta or lolupantaḥ, tear away, causing expectation or desire, *i.e.*, the various Kāmās did not produce any desire in thee, did not attract thee away from the Path of the Good.

4. These two, Avidyā and what is known as Vidyā, are distant and wide apart from each other, opposing and different-pointed. I think Nachiketas to be a seeker of wisdom, for all these temptations did not move thee.—33.

MANTRA 5.

अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्तमानाः स्वयं धीराः पण्डितमन्यमानाः ।
दन्द्रम्यमाणाः परियन्ति मूढा अन्धेनैव नीयमाना यथान्धाः ॥५॥

अविद्यायाम् Avidyāyam, in ignorance, in objects like sons, wives, &c. अन्तरे Antare, midst. वर्तमानाः Vartamānāḥ, dwelling, being surrounded. स्वयं Svayam, themselves. धीराः Dhirāḥ, wise (saying 'we alone are wise'), wise in their own conceit. पण्डितम् Panditam, learned in scriptures. मन्यमानाः Manyamānāḥ, considering (puffed up with vain knowledge). दन्द्रम्यमाणाः Dandramyamānāḥ, going crooked, staggering to and fro. परियन्ति Pari-yanti, go round and round, wander. मूढाः Muḍhāḥ, the fools, non-discriminating. अन्धेन Andhena, by the blind. एव Eva, indeed. नीयमानाः Niyamānāḥ, led. यथा Yathā, as. अन्धाः Andhāḥ, blind men.

5. Dwelling in the midst of Ignorance, but thinking themselves wise and learned, the fools wander about hither and thither, as blind men led by the blind.—34.

MANTRA 6.

न सांपरायः प्रतिभाति बालं प्रमाद्यन्तं वित्तमोहेन मूढम् ।
अयं लोको नास्ति पर इति मानी पुनः पुनर्वशमापद्यते मे ॥६॥

न Na, not. सांपरायः Sāmparāyaḥ, the mokṣa, and the Lord. The God as the means of that mokṣa or liberation. प्रतिभाति Prati-bhati, appears, manifests, (God does not become the object of knowledge). बालं Bālam, the child, or who

is like a child (ignorant and non-discriminating). प्रमाद्यन्तं Pramādyantam, acting carelessly ; heedless, whose mind is attached to sons, &c. विन्मोहेन Vitta-mohena, by the delusion of wealth. मूढं Mūḍham, deluded (surrounded or enwrapped in Tamas). अयं Ayam, this (visible consisting of wife, food, drink, &c.) लोकः Lokah, region, world. न अस्ति Na asti, there is no. परः Parah, the other. The invisible world. इति Iti, thus. मानी Māni, thinking. पुनः पुनः Punaḥ, punaḥ, again and again. वशं Vaśam, control, sway. आपद्यते Āpadyate, falls. मे Me, my.

6. The way to the supreme Liberation does not appear to the child deluded by the illusion of wealth and acting carelessly. He who thinks that this world only exists and not the other, falls again and again under my control.—35.

MANTRA 7.

श्रवणायपि बहुभिर्यो न लभ्यः शृण्वन्तोऽपि बहवो यं न विद्युः ।
आश्रयो वक्ता कुशलोऽस्य लब्धाश्रयो ज्ञाता कुशलानुशिष्टः ॥७॥

श्रवणाय Śravaṇāya, for the sake of hearing, to hear. What does not become object of knowledge produced by hearing. Many persons have not the good fortune of having heard even of the Supreme or the Supreme liberation. अपि Api, even. बहुभिः Bahubhiḥ, by many, to many. यः Yaḥ, who (the God called here the Samparāya or Liberator or Here-after). The Supreme self. न लभ्यः Na labhyaḥ, not become the object of knowledge. शृण्वन्तः अपि Śṛiṇvantaḥ api, even hearing ; Madhva does not read api. बहवः Bahavaḥ, many (others). यं Yam, whom (the Ātman). न विद्युः Na Vidyūḥ, did know (fully or rightly). आश्रयः Āścharyaḥ, wonderful, difficult to obtain ; rare. वक्ता Vaktā, the speaker who teaches (Him as He really is). कुशलः Kuśalaḥ, able, competent (is the person who after hearing of Ātman finds it). अस्य Asya, his, of the Supreme Ātman. लब्धा Labdhā, finder. आश्रयः Āścharyaḥ, wonderful. ज्ञाता Jñātā, knower, he who comprehends. कुशलानुशिष्टः Kuśalā-nuśiṣṭaḥ, taught by an able teacher, taught properly or ably.

7. To many the Lord is not even an object of hearing, while many who have heard of Him do not know Him fully. Rare is the teacher, and able is His finder. Rare is the knower, even when taught properly.—36.

MANTRA 8.

न नरेणावरेण प्रोक्त एष सुविज्ञेयो बहुधा चिन्त्यमानः ।
अनन्यप्रोक्ते गतिरत्र नास्त्यणीयान्द्वैतैर्मणुप्रमाणात् ॥८॥

न Na, not. नरेण Nareṇa, by a sectarian man, by a bigot or a prejudiced man. अवरेण Avareṇa, by an inferior, by a person of uncultured intellect. By a person who studies Vedānta merely to acquire learning, not realization. Madhva's reading is. अवरः Avaraḥ, not excellent. The teaching of a bigot is always an.

avarah proktaḥ inferior teaching. They always laud their particular deity such as Sūrya, Gaṇapati, &c., and say Viṣṇu is inferior to these. प्रोक्तः Proktaḥ, taught, teaching, description. एष Eṣa, this (self). सुज्ञेयः Sujñeyah or सुविज्ञेयः Suvijñeyah, able to be understood well and completely, well understood, easy to be known. बहुधा Bahudhā, full of many qualities. The Lord possesses many and diverse qualities, because He is All Full. चिन्त्यमानः Chintyamānaḥ, has been thought upon by the scriptures, &c., conceived by the Vedas. अनन्य-प्रोक्ते Ananya-prokte, not-another-taught, a teacher who does not see another, any thing (separate from himself), who imagines "I am not other than Brahman," who does not know that he is another and Brahman is different from him. An Advaitin. A pantheist. An Idealist. गतिः Gatiḥ, entrance, going, i.e., full knowledge. अत्र Atra (here) in regard to Brahman. न अस्ति Na asti, is not. अणीयान् Aṇīyaṇ, smaller. The Lord is smaller than the jīva whose size is aṇu (atom). हि Hi, verily, because. अतर्क्यम् Atarkyam, not to be argued upon, not subject of inference, inconceivable. अणु-प्रमाणात् Aṇu-pramāṇāt, than the jīva, the jīva is called so, because it is of the measure of an atom. Its size is an atom.

8. The Lord cannot be well understood, when taught by a sectarian, for he describes Him as inferior to his own deity. The Lord, however, is full of all qualities and has been so conceived by the Vedas. Nor is the true knowledge of him obtained when taught by an Ananya (Pantheist or an Idealist). The Lord is smaller than the jīva whose size is that of an atom. He is inconceivable.—37.

Note.—It is not understood well when taught by a person of Lower Intellect, for it has been diversely discussed (by such scholars without coming to any satisfactory conclusion). When taught by a non-spiritual teacher, there is no going into (understanding) it. Because it is subtler than the measure of an atom, and not to be argued.

The sentence ananya prokte gatiḥ atra nāsti, has been the subject of different explanations. Śaṅkara gives the following four explanations :—

1. Ananya—one who does not see another, who sees all as one, an Advaitin. Gatiḥ = doubt. "When taught by an Advaitin, there is left no doubt about it."

2. Ananya—not—another, not different from Brahma, the ātmā being the same as Brahma. Gatiḥ—knowledge or object of knowledge. "When taught as non-different from Brahma, then there remains no other subject of knowledge here"—for that is the highest state of knowledge when the unity of the self is realised.

3. Or gatiḥ may mean Saṃsāra gatiḥ, going the round of transmigration. "When the non-otherness is taught then there is no coming back here."

4. Or the word might be a gatiḥ, "want of penetration or comprehension." "When taught (by a teacher who has realised) the non-otherness, then there is no want of comprehension here." For such a teacher does not merely teach by words, but opens the interior faculty of the hearer, by which he is made capable of understanding the non-duality.

According to the Madhva School, this verse means : When taught by a learned but not a (jñāni) person, it is inferior teaching, because it has been diversely discussed and is not easy of understanding. But when taught by a non-difference-seer (an Advaitin), there is no knowledge at all (not even of an inferior kind) about it. It is subtler than the measure

of an atom (and therefore is not subject of perception); It is not to be understood by reasoning (and therefore not subject of inference).

The word "anya" should be taken in this verse in the same sense, as in the next verse. There Śaṅkara explains अन्य to mean a teacher versed in scriptures (āgamas) not merely a scholar and a sophist, but a student of sacred science. Ananya अनन्य therefore would mean, a person other than such a teacher; a mere learned man, a non-spiritual teacher. Madhva is consistent in both verses—in verse 9 he takes anya to mean "another"—i.e., one who knows himself other than or separate from Brahman. In verse 8, therefore, "ananya" means one who identifies himself with Brahman.

The Rāmānuja School explanation is "The understanding (ava-gatiḥ) which a person gets about the Ātmā, when taught by a person who has realised Brahman and Ātmā, is impossible to be attained when taught by a person of lower capacity. Or, when taught by a person who has realised Brahman and Ātmā, then there is no wandering (gati) in Samsāra. Or ananya may mean not other, i.e., one's own self, i.e., when one tries to learn it by his own effort, he cannot enter into it. Or ananya may refer to avara of the first line: when taught by a lower mind there is no understanding of it."

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word Ananya means "he who does not realise that the Lord is separate (anya) and he is separate (anya)." If such a person teaches another, then there is no understanding of Brahman. Gatiḥ means knowledge. (In other words, the teaching of a person who is a monist, and does not know the difference between jīva and the Lord, and thinks them to be identical is unfructuous.) While if the "anya" or the person who realises that he is separate from the Lord, declares Brahman then there is understanding of Brahman: as the mantra (II. 9) says: "when declared by an Anya, there is clear knowledge, O dear." So also in the Brahma Vaivarta Purāṇa:—"The man who does not know the difference between the jīvas and Viṣṇu, and those also who follow the teachings of such a person, can never get Supreme wisdom—jñānam—so long as they entertain this erroneous notion."

MANTRA 9.

नैषा तर्केण मतिरापनेया प्रोक्तान्येनैव सुज्ञानाय प्रेष्ठ ।

यां त्वमापः सत्यधृतिर्वतासि त्वादृङ्मनो भूयान्नचिकेतः प्रष्टा ॥६॥

न Na, not. एषा Eṣā, this understanding or belief (about Brahman.) तर्केण Tarkēṇa, by argument (evolved out of one's own brain, untaught by a spiritual teacher). मतिः Matih, belief, आपनेया Āpaneyā, to be destroyed. There are two prepositions here आ and अप added to the verb नेया. They are of opposite meanings and so cannot be applied simultaneously to नेया and should be applied separately. The result is that we get two verbs आनेया and अपनेया āneyā =bring about: apaneyā=to destroy. The belief about Brahman is not to be brought about by reasoning nor set aside by reasoning. प्रोक्ता Proktā, declared, taught. अन्येन Anyena, by another, by a Theist as opposed to a pantheist or an idealist. By a person who knows "I am other than Brahman." एव Eva, verily, even. सुज्ञानाय Sujñānāya, for realisation or Sākṣātkāra, full understanding or easy to understand, to realise. प्रेष्ठ Preṣṭha, O dearest. यां Yām, which (doctrine or belief) त्वं Tvam, thou; आपः Āpaḥ, hast obtained. सत्यधृतिः Satya-dhṛtiḥ, true resolve, fixed in truth, whose patience is never shaken. बत Bata, oh ! an

exclamation of wonder. असि Asi, thou art. त्वा-दृक् Tvāḍṛik, like thee. नो भूयात् No Bhūyāt, there will not be. नाचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas. प्रष्टा Praṣṭā, questioner.

9. This belief which thou hast got, can not be brought about nor destroyed by argument. When taught by the True Teacher the Self becomes easily realised. O dearest! strong is thy resolution. Inquirers like thee, O Nachiketas! are not many.—38.

MANTRA 10.

जानाम्यहं शेषधिरित्यनित्यं न ह्यध्रुवैः प्राप्यते हि ध्रुवं तत् ।
ततो मया नाचिकेतश्चितोऽग्निरनित्यैर्द्रव्यैः प्राप्तवानस्मि नित्यम् ॥१०

जानामि अहं Jānāmi aham, I know. शेषधिः इति Śēvadhiḥ iti, a treasure, a mine of bliss. अनित्यं Anityam, the Eternal Brahman (अ = Brahman). The Brahman known by the letter A is eternal, and is like a treasure. न हि Na hi, not verily. अध्रुवैः Adhruvaiḥ, by non-firm ones : by those who are devoid of fixed faith ; by (those who have) not the (knowledge of the) eternal (Brahman) : who have not *firm* faith in Viṣṇu. प्राप्यते Prāpyate, is obtained. हि Hi, because. ध्रुवं Dhruvam, the fixed one ; the eternal, the ancient Brahman, Viṣṇu. तत् Tat, that. ततः Tataḥ, therefore. मया Mayā, by me. नाचिकेतः Nāchiketah, the Nāchiketa Fire. चितः Chitaḥ, has been laid. अग्निः Agniḥ, fire अनित्यैः Anityaiḥ, by those who have Brahman (अ) always (नित्यं) as an object of meditation, or those who meditate on अ A as eternal Brahman. द्रव्यैः Dravyaiḥ, substances or faculties (like Manas, &c., as enumerated in logic). अनित्यैः द्रव्यैः = by faculties fixed on the eternal Viṣṇu called अ A. Madhva reads anitya-dravyaiḥ प्राप्तवान् अस्मि Prāptavān asmi, I have obtained. नित्यं Nityam, the eternal Brahman.

10. I know that the Eternal Brahman is a "Treasure;" and that the Permanent is not obtained by those who have no strong devotion to that Permanent. Therefore I even, with faculties (mind, senses, &c.) fixed on the Eternal Brahman, have performed meditation on Nāchiketa Fire and have thus obtained the Eternal.—39.

Note.—This shows that Yama knows the Brahma-vidyā and all his offerings of wealth, &c., to Nachiketas was to test his Vairāgya and Viveka. It further shows that the Eternal Alpha—Lord Viṣṇu—the A-nitya—is a śēvadhi—a store house of all sweetness. Viṣṇu is dhruvam—fixed and firm—and cannot be obtained by those whose faith is shaky and not firm. With the faculties (dravyaiḥ) fully absorbed in the Eternal Alpha (Anityaiḥ) one obtains that Eternal.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word अनित्यम् anityam is a compound of अ + नित्यम् । The word अ means Viṣṇu so अनित्यम् means the Eternal Viṣṇu. He who has Viṣṇu for his śēvadhi or treasure, has an Eternal Treasure. Yama says "I know that the treasure consisting of अ Viṣṇu, is eternal and unending." [The "words anityaiḥ dravyaiḥ" also must be similarly explained. They should be read as "nityaiḥ a-dravyaiḥ." The compound adravyaiḥ means "by the things belonging to अ or Viṣṇu."—By things like mind, &c., constantly engaged on अ or

Viṣṇu; through the means of such eternal things like mind, &c., when fixed on Viṣṇu who is called अ and नित्य; I, Yama, have attained the Nitya or the Lord. For the Lord called Dhruva or unchanging cannot be attained by those who are adhruva, i.e., who are not devoted to the Lord, who are devoid of bhakti for the Dhruva.

MANTRA II.

कामस्याप्तिं जगतः प्रतिष्ठां क्रतोरानन्त्यमभयस्य पारम् ।

स्तोमं महदुरुगायं प्रतिष्ठां दृष्ट्वा धृत्याधीरो नचिकेतोऽत्यस्त्राक्षीः ११

कामस्य Kāmasya, of Desire. अप्तिं Āptim, fulfilment, attainment. जगतः Jagataḥ, of the world. Of the Heaven world. प्रतिष्ठां Pratiṣṭhām, the refuge, the foundation. The supporter. क्रतोः Kratoḥ, of good deeds (the reward like the states of being a Hiranyagarbha or the First Logos). Of the works or knowledge (relating to God). आनन्त्यं Anantyaṁ, (आनन्त्यं आनन्त्यहेतुः अक्षय्यफलदं) the endless, (giving) unexhausting (fruit). अभयस्य Abhayasya, of no fear. पारं Pāram, the shore (where there is no fear). स्तोमं Stomam, the Mantras or hymns of praise. The Vedas. महत् Mahat, great. That Mighty who cannot be demonstrated fully by all the Praise-songs of the Vedas. उरुगायं Urugāyam, the word uru has three-fold reference here. Uru=Vedas. Uru=Brahmā, &c., Uru=the best. Uru gāya=sung by the Vedas, sung by Brahman and the rest, sung as the best, is sung by the great ones (like Brahman, &c., or sung by the Vedas). प्रतिष्ठां Pratiṣṭhām, the foundation, the rest, the refuge of the liberated. दृष्ट्वा Dṛiṣṭvā, having seen, or known. धृत्या Dhrityā, with firmness of mind, with firm resolve. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise. नचिकेतः Nachiketaḥ, O Nachiketas. अत्यस्त्राक्षीः Atyasrākṣiḥ, rejected, thou hast thoroughly renounced.

11. O Nachiketas! thou art wise; for with firm resolve thou hast renounced the attainment of desires, having seen (the Brahman who is) the Foundation of the universe, the Infinity of knowledge, the Shore where there is no fear, the Mighty one praised by all hymns, chanted by the Great Ones, and the Refuge of all.—40.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "krator ānantyaṁ" mean the infinity or endlessness of knowledge (kratu=knowledge). Since the knowledge of the Lord is endless and infinite, therefore He cannot be understood in His entirety by all the Vedas (stoma=Vedas). The words "stomam mahat" mean greater than even all the Vedas. The employment of the term urugāya in this Mantra shows that Nachiketa's third question had no reference to the survival of the soul or human personality after bodily death, but to the Lord who is called here the Infinity of knowledge, Greater than all the Vedas and Urugāya. [The word Urugāya has already been shown to be the name of the Lord exclusively. Nor can it be said that the verses applying to Brahman may be applied to the Jīva also, for both are identical: because there is no proof that they are identical: while the scriptures show that they are separate, such as the following.]

"Jīvātman is like an arrow and Brahman the target"—Muṇḍakopaniṣad, II. 2. 4. This also shows that the Jīva and Brahman are separate, for one is the target and the other is an arrow. "Like an arrow let him be fixed in Him"—Muṇḍak, II 2. 4. This also shows that

the Jīva is the worshipper and the Lord is the worshipped. So also in Kaṭhōpaniṣad, I. 3. 2., we find Brahman described as the bank of safety for those who desire to cross the ocean of saṃsāra. So also "he becomes like Brahman"—Kathopaniṣad, II. 4. 15. This also shows that the Jīva becomes similar to Brahman and not Brahman itself. Thus all these texts show that everywhere difference between Jīva and Brahman is taught in the Upaniṣads and not that the Jīva is identical with Brahman.

In the verse I. 3. 2, Yama says :—"May we be able to know the Nāchiketas Fire," where the meaning is "may we know the Lord in-dwelling in Nāchiketa Fire;" otherwise the attributes given there such as "the shore of security," "the imperishable," "the goal of worshippers" become inappropriate.

This also shows that the second question asked by Nachiketa related to Viṣṇu and not to fire. The verse, I. 2. 11, should be construed as "उरुगायं दृष्ट्वा कामस्याप्तिमत्यन्ताचीः" "having seen the Lord sung by the Great Ones, &c., thou hast renounced the attainment of desires."

The third boon of Nachiketas does not relate to the survival of the Jīva after death, because Nachiketas himself had died and was consciously conversing with Yama, and so he could not entertain any doubt as to Jīva surviving death or not.

[If it be said that Nachiketas did not die, but went bodily to Yama's abode, then it would contradict the text where the father cursed the son by saying "die thou." Moreover in another recension (Taitt. Brah., III. 11. 8) we read "पितरमेवजीवन्नयानि" "let me, coming back to life, return to my father" the word "Jīvan" shows that Nachiketa had died actually and so the first boon he asked was to get back life.]

MANTRA 12.

तं दुर्दर्शं गूढमनुप्रविष्टं गुहाहितं गह्वरेष्ठं पुराणम् ।

अध्यात्मयोगाधिगमेन देवं मत्वा धीरो हर्षशोकौ जहाति ॥१२॥

तं Tam, that. दुर्दर्शं Durdarśam, difficult to be seen, known with great exertion. गूढम् अनुप्रविष्टं Guḍham anupraviṣṭam, who has entered into the dark ; who is unmanifest and thus become most secret and mysterious. गुहाहितं Guhāhitam, hidden in the cave or the hearts of the Liberated Jivas. गह्वरेष्ठं Gahvareṣṭham, who dwells in the Abyss ; who dwells in the Mukta Jivas. पुराणं Purāṇam, the ancient. अध्यात्म-योगाधिगमेन Adhyātma-yogādhigamena, the word Adhi means Supreme and Ātma=self ; therefore, adhyātma means the Highest Self. Yoga = means of getting Mokṣa or liberation. Adhyātma-yoga=the Highest Self is itself the means of getting liberation. Adhigama=realisation : Aparokṣa-jñāna [by the understanding obtained from Adhyātma-Yoga or withdrawing the mind from all objects, and fixing it in the Self] by the realisation that the Highest self is alone the means of attaining liberation. देवं Devam, the God. मत्वा Matvā, having thought over or known or realised. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise (having the qualifications of śravaṇa, manana, &c.) हर्ष-शोकौ Harṣa-śokau, joy and sorrow ; joy at the attainment of objects of desire, sorrow at their non-attainment : being fully satisfied with the bliss of divine knowledge. The word harṣa means physical joys ; the state of Mukti is not a state of joylessness : as will appear from the next verse. जहाति Jahāti, leaves behind.

12. The wise leaves behind worldly joy and sorrow, having realised that the Supreme Self, the Lord Himself, is the means of attaining liberation,

and that He is difficult to be seen, is most mysterious, is in the hearts of all Jivas, dwells in the Muktas, and is the Ancient of Days.—41.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "gahvareṣṭham" does not mean "He who stays in great difficulties and dangers" but "He who dwells in the Mukta Jivas." The Muktas are called gahvara, *lit.*, deep and inaccessible because worldly and non-free Jivas cannot know them or reach them, the only means of knowing them is the śāstra or the scripture.

MANTRA 13

एतच्छ्रुत्वा संपरिगृह्य मर्त्यः प्रवृह्य धर्म्यमणुमेतमाप्य ।

स मोदते मोदनीयं हि लब्ध्वा विवृतं सद्य नचिकेतसं मन्ये ॥१३॥

एतद् Etad, this Lord as the Ruler of the Muktas even. श्रुत्वा Śrutvā, having heard. संपरिगृह्य Sam-pari-grīhya, having fully known him (from the teachings of a competent and able Teacher). मर्त्यः Martyah, the mortal, the man. प्रवृह्य Pravṛihya, having separated Him from the jivas, as being distinct from them: having become Mukta by the aparokṣa knowledge obtained through deep concentration. धर्म्यम् or धर्मस् Dharmaṃ or dharmam, being the Upholder of (of worlds). अणुं Aṇum, subtle. एतस् Etam, this (Ātman) or एनं (भगवत्)=God. आप्य Āpya, having reached. स Sa, he. मोदते Modate, rejoices मोदनीयं Modaniyam, what causes rejoicing, *i.e.*, the Self or God. हि Hi, because. लब्ध्वा Labdhvā, having obtained. विवृतं Vivṛitam, open. सद्य Sadma, the house of Brahman, the door of Vaikuṇṭha, Heaven. नचिकेतसं Nachiketasam, for Nachiketas. मन्ये Manye, I know.

13. Having heard this (teaching about Brahman) and fully comprehending Him, the mortal, who separates (Him from the Jivas) reaches this Subtle Upholder, and rejoices because he has found the Source of all joy. I think that for Nachiketas the abode of Brahman is open.—42.

Note.—This shows that the state of Mukti is not a joyless state as the phrase haṛṣa śokau jahāti of the last verse may lead one to infer. In the state of Manana or deep thinking, there should not be allowed the entrance of any emotion or feeling into the mind. The state of Manana is without joy and grief, if it is true Manana. But after Manana comes realisation—when the Jīva sees the Lord—that is a state of pure emotion, deep, intense, ineffable bliss. The last verse used the word Matvā—"thinking out." The present one uses the word āpya "reaching." One is the state of "thinking," the other is the state of "attaining." This verse describes the state of Mukti or reaching the Lord.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word प्रवृह्य Pravṛihya means having discriminated the Lord as separated from the Jīva.

Note.—The word pravṛihya means making separate or knowing separately. The question is separating what from whom? It may mean separating the Jīva from his various bodies or sheaths; or separating the Jīva from the Lord. It cannot mean the first, because the latter part of this verse shows "enam āpya sa modate" reaching Him he rejoices. This shows that the discrimination is from a Being, by reaching whom, one rejoices. Therefore, the separation meant here is to know that the Jīva is not Brahman, but that the Brahman is an object to be attained by the Jīva.

How do you say that this verse refers to the state of the Muktas? and not to ordinary jīvas? This question is answered by the author by an extract from Mahāvārāha Purāṇa.

The Mukta having attained Him, who is the source of all joys, rejoices constantly, having also realised that Viṣṇu dwelling in the Mukta jīva is separate from the jīva.

Note.—The topic here is not jīva but Brahman, for the question that Nachiketas asks in the very next verse is “Tell me that who is different from the holy and the sinful from the cause and the effect from the past and the future” and the reply is that such a being is Brahman, all the Vedas declare Him; to attain whom they perform austerities, etc. All this shows that Brahman is the topic and therefore the word pravṛhiya must refer to distinguish Brahman from the jīva.

MANTRA 14.

अन्यत्र धर्मादन्यत्राधर्मादन्यत्रास्मात्कृताकृतात् ।

अन्यत् भूताच्च भव्याच्च यत्तत्पश्यसि तद्वद ॥१४॥

अन्यत्र धर्मात् Anyatra Dharmāt, other than Dharma, other than a saintly jīva; a holy jīva is called dharma. अन्यत्र अधर्मात् Anyatra Adharmāt, other than non-dharma, a sinful jīva. अस्मात् Anyatra Asmāt, other than this (manifest). कृताकृतात् Kṛitakṛitāt, effect and cause: the material universe, the insentient world. अन्यत्र भूतात् Anyatra Bhūtāt, other than the Past. च Cha, and. भव्यात् च Bhavyāt cha, than the future and (the present). यत् Yat, what, as, in what manner (thou seest). तत् Tat, that (Supreme Lord, the Ruler of the muktas) पश्यसि Paśyasi, thou seest or knowest. तत् Tat, that, in that manner, so. वद Vada, say thou (to me).

14. Different from the holy, different from the sinful, different from this insentient universe of cause and effect, other than the past, present and future, is the Lord. Tell that to me exactly as thou knowest Him.—43.

MANTRA 15.

सर्वे वेदा यत्पदमामनन्ति तपांसि सर्वाणि च यद्वदन्ति ।

यदिच्छन्तो ब्रह्मचर्यं चरन्ति तत्ते पदं संग्रहेण ब्रवीम्योमित्येतत् ॥१५॥

सर्वे Sarve, all. वेदाः Vedāḥ, the Vedās. यत् Tat, whose. पदं Padam, nature or real form. आमनन्ति Āmananti, uniformly declare or demonstrate, or express principally, record. तपांसि Tapāṃsi, penances or sacrifices; or for attaining Whom penances are taught by the Vedās. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. च Cha, and. यत् Yat, what. वदन्ति Vadanti, they say. यत् Yat, what or whose. इच्छन्तः Ichchhantaḥ, desiring. The great ones desiring Whose satisfaction or wishing to know Whom. ब्रह्मचर्यं Brahmacaryam, the life of a religious student; living in the house of his preceptor; or the vow of celibacy. चरन्ति Charanti, perform. तत् Tat, that (form of the Lord). ते Te, to thee. पदं Padam, the form of the Lord, the Symbol. संग्रहेण Saṅgrahēṇa, concisely, briefly. ब्रवीमि Bravimi, I tell.

ओं Om, it is either the sound or the thing signified by it. Om. He is *full* of all auspicious qualities, worship him as such. इति Iti, thus. It shows the end of the teaching. एतद् Etat, this.

15. Whose form and essential nature all the Vedas declare and in order to attain Whom they prescribe austerities, desiring to know Whom *the great ones* perform Brahmacharya, that Symbol I will briefly tell thee, it is Om.—44.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This Indestructible Brahman is called Viṣṇu. He is the Supreme and unchangeable, knowing Him as the Supreme, the refuge of all, the jīva undoubtedly gets liberation.

MANTRA 16.

एतद्व्येवाक्षरं ब्रह्म एतदेवाक्षरं परम् ।

एतद्व्येवाक्षरं ज्ञात्वा यो यदिच्छति तस्य तत् ॥१६॥

एतद् Etat, this Om (which thou hast asked.) हि Hi, verily. एव Eva, even (qualifying ब्रह्म, i.e., ब्रह्मैव.) अक्षरं Akṣaram, (अविनाशि) Indestructible, Imperishable, unchangeable. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, full of all qualities. एतद् हि एव Etat hi eva, for this even. अक्षरं Akṣaram, Indestructible. परं Param, the Supreme, the Highest of all. एतद् हि एव अक्षरं Etat hi eva akṣaram, this verily even imperishable. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having known. यः Yaḥ, who. यत् Yat, whatever. इच्छति Ichchhati, desires. तस्य Tasya, for him. तत् Tat, that (takes place or is obtained.)

16. This Indestructible *is* verily the Full. This Indestructible Om *is* the Highest. Having known this Indestructible One, whatever any one desires that he obtains.—45.

MANTRA 17.

एतदालम्बनं श्रेष्ठमेतदालम्बनं परम् ।

एतदालम्बनं ज्ञात्वा ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥१७॥

एतद् Etat, this (the Brahman called Om.) आलम्बनं Ālambanam, the support, the refuge. श्रेष्ठं Śreṣṭham, the best. एतद् आलम्बनं Etat ālambanam, this support. परं Param, highest, extraordinary. एतद् आलम्बनं ज्ञात्वा Etat ālambanam Jñātvā, having known this support. ब्रह्मलोके महीयते Brahma-loke mahīyate, is magnified in the world of Brahmā. Brahma-loka means Satya-loka or Viṣṇu-loka. Is respected or honored in the world of Brahmā or of the Lord by those lower than himself. Brahma-loka means Brahman itself as the world. Is honored in Brahman : becomes Mukta.

17.—This refuge *is* the best, this refuge *is* the highest, having known this refuge, he is honoured in Brahma-loka.—46.

MANTRA 18.

न जायते म्रियते वा विपश्चिन्नायं कुतश्चिन्न बभूव कश्चित् ।

अजो नित्यः शाश्वतोऽयं पुराणो न हन्यते हन्यमाने शरीरे ॥१८॥

न Na, not. जायते Jāyate, is born. म्रियते Mriyate, dies. The 'not' should be read here also. वा Vā, or. विपश्चिन् Vipāśchit, the wise, the knowing, the Mukta. One who has reached the Brahma Loka. न Na, not. अयं Ayam, this Lord. कुतश्चिन् Kutaśchit, from any cause; from anywhere; (this Lord is not born from anywhere, nor does He die. As the Lord is without birth and death, so those who know the Lord transcend birth and death.) न बभूव कश्चित् Na babhūva kaśchit, No jiva is ever born or was brought into existence. (The bodies only take birth.) In its svarūpa no jiva is born, was born or will be born and so in its svarūpa no jiva can die. Essentially for every jiva, whether free or bound, there is no birth and death. The birth and death belong to the body, *i.e.*, the the jivas entering into it or leaving it. The wise have no such birth and death even. They no more come in contact with body. So he never is born nor dies in this sense also. अजः Ajah, unborn (essentially, though appearing to be born.) नित्यः Nityah, eternal, perpetual. शाश्वतः Śāśvataḥ, eternal, everlasting, without change or decrease. अयं Ayam, this. पुराणः Purāṇaḥ, incarnate. That which enters (anati) into bodies (pura) *i.e.*, embodied. न Na, not. हन्यते Hanyate (ह्रियते) is killed or injured. हन्यमाने Hanyamāne, being killed. शरीरे Śarīre, the body (Locative Absolute) or अपि देहे Api dehe, even the body.

18. The Wise (the Mukta) no more undergoes (compulsory) birth or death, because this Lord also is not born from any cause (nor does He die, and so the Mukta by seeing the Lord is freed from birth and death). (The jiva as such is eternal) and so never was born (nor can ever die). It is unborn, eternal, changeless, and though dwelling in the town (of the body), is not destroyed when the body is slaughtered.—47.

Note.—He is not born, nor doth he die; nor having been, ceaseth he any more to be unborn, perpetual eternal, and ancient, he is not slain when the body is slaughtered.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Mukta or the Perfect Jñānin, called here Vipāśchit is never born again nor dies, in the sense that there is no compulsory incarnations and disincarnations for him. Why? The verse gives two reasons. First, na ayam kutaschit—This Lord came from nowhere, was never born (nor dies)—therefore the knower of Lord, also never takes birth nor dies. Secondly, na babhūva kaśchit, the jiva was never born. In its essential (svarūpa) nature, the jiva is unborn and incapable of dying. In its own form, every jiva, as a jiva, is unborn and undying. The Mukta jiva has however this additional attribute, that it never assumes any body, and so the ordinary birth and death are no longer ascribable to him. This jiva is purāṇa or dweller-in-the-town. But it does not die with the destruction of the town (the body).

The origin and destruction in the sense of the birth of a body and the destruction of the body do not take place in the case of the wise jiva (Mukta) because Viṣṇu Himself is ever born nor dies, therefore those who have seen Viṣṇu are never born nor are subject

to death. As the jīva in its essential nature is eternal and so is not born nor dies, the wise (Mukta) has this additional quality that he is never born nor dies in the sense of compulsorily taking a body or leaving it.

Every jīva is in its essential nature unborn, eternal, unchanging and dwelling in the body (purāṇa equal to puram deham aṇāti gacchati).

Because this Lord was never born from anywhere and from any cause and never dies, therefore the knower of the Lord also the vipaśchita (the wise) is never born nor dies. Moreover no jīva in its essential nature is ever born, but is said to be born when it assumes a body and is said to die when it leaves the body. The wise however has not this sort of birth and death also, because he never comes in relationship to any body (nor gets embodied) because he has no Karmas. Every jīva being immortal in its essential nature, he who thinks that the jīva is killed or that it kills (another jīva) is ignorant, for slaying and being slain has reference to the body and not to the jīva.

Thus (the Eternal, Undying Lord) dwells in the cavity (of the heart) of the eternal Jīva.

MANTRA 19.

हन्ता चेन्मन्यते हन्तुः हतश्चेन्मन्यते हतम् ।

उभौ तौ न विजानीतो नायः हन्ति न हन्यते ॥१९॥

हन्ता Hantā, the killer. (The jīva is essentially unborn, &c. How then one gets the idea that he is the killer or the killed? This idea is merely a delusion as shown in this verse; all that is killed or kills is the body.) चेत् Chet, if. मन्यते Manyate, thinks, or meditates. हन्तुं Hantum, to kill (if he thinks "I will kill him the Âtman") to kill the essential nature of the jīva. हतः Hataḥ, the killed. चेत् Chet, if. मन्यते Manyate, thinks. हतं Hatam, killed (i.e.) I am killed, my Âtman is killed. उभौ Ubhau, both. तौ Tau, they. न विजानीतः Na vijānitah, do not know or understand (their true self or jīva) न अयं Na ayam, neither this. हन्ति Hanti, kills. न हन्यते Na hanyate, nor is killed.

19. If the slayer thinks to slay, if the slain thinks *himself* to be slain, they both do not understand (its nature), for this one neither slays the jīva nor is the jīva slain.—48.

MANTRA 20.

अणोरणीयान्महतो महीयानात्मास्य जन्तोर्निहितो गुहायाम् ।

तमक्रतुः पश्यति वीतशोको धातुः प्रसादान्महिमानमात्मनः ॥२०॥

अणोः Aṇoḥ, than an atom. अणीयान् Aṇīyān, more subtle. महतः Mahataḥ, than the great, the big. महीयान् Mahīyān, greater, bigger. आत्मा Âtmā, the Self, the Lord. अस्य Asya, of this (Jīva who is also immortal and eternal essentially) is atomic. जन्तोः Jantōḥ, of the creature, of the Jīva. The Jīva itself is atomic in size, but the Lord is even within this atom. निहितः Nihitaḥ, placed, remained as self; entirely placed, hidden. गुहायां Guhāyām, in the cavity, in the heart. तम् Tam (आत्मानं) Him (the self). अक्रतुः Akratuḥ, अ means Viṣṇu and kratu means faith. Believer (kratu) in Viṣṇu (अ). A firm believer in Viṣṇu called अ !

one whose faith in अ is strengthened by study and meditation. पश्यति Paśyati, (साक्षान् विजानाति अयम् अहमस्मि ध्यानद्वारा साक्षान् करोति) sees, realises in meditation, or realises I am that. वीतशोकः Vītaśokaḥ, free from grief or sorrow. धातुः Dhātuh, of the Upholder, of the Hari or Creator, the Supreme Self. Madhva reads it as dhātuh genitive singular of dhātri. प्रसादात् Prasādāt, by the grace. महिमानं Mahimānam, mahi means greater, mānam means quantity of attributes. The number of attributes are greater than all. आत्मनः Ātmanah, (the word is in the oblique case) from himself, as compared to himself, than the Jiva.

20. More subtle than the subtlest, greater than the greatest, the Ātman resides in the cavity of this jīva, Him the firm of faith in Viṣṇu sees: and through the grace of that Creator becomes free from grief and sees the superiority of the Lord over himself.—49.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word अक्रतुः akratuḥ means "having firm faith in Viṣṇu." The latter अ means Viṣṇu and kratu means "firm faith." He who has firm faith in अ (or Viṣṇu) is akratu.

The words mahimānam ātmanah do not mean "the greatness of the Self," but "the superiority to the self (Jiva)." [The mukta realises the Superiority or greatness, (mahimānam=mahāmānam) of the Lord to all selves or jīvas]. As says a text:—"In the Śruti mahimānam ātmanah means that Viṣṇu is greater both in quality and quantity than the jīva hence He, Lord Viṣṇu, is called jīvāt mahimā greater than the jīva."

MANTRA 21.

आसीनो दूरं व्रजति शयानो याति सर्वतः ।
कस्तं मदामदं देवं मदन्यो ज्ञातुमर्हति ॥२१॥

आसीनः Āsinaḥ, sitting still. दूरं Dūram, far. व्रजति Vrajati, He walks. शयानः Śayānaḥ, lying down. याति Yāti, He goes. सर्वतः Sarvataḥ, everywhere: because of His superexcellent qualities. कः Kaḥ, who. तं Tam, that. मदामदं Madāmadam, the giver of joy and pain: joy to the good, and pain to the sinners. Who is the cause of rejoicing and grief. देवं Devam, the God. मन् अन्यः Mat anyah, another than myself or like myself. ज्ञातुं Jñātum, to know. अर्हति Arhati, is able, or is worthy.

21. Sitting He goes afar, resting He moves everywhere, who other than my Self is able to know that God who is the dispenser of pleasure and pain.—50.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase "Lord goes far by mere sitting," &c., shows His lordliness and divinity. As says a text:—"Sitting He goes to distant places, lying down He visits everywhere, because by His lordly power, Viṣṇu brings about the most contrary things."

MANTRA 22.

अशरीरश्च शरीरेष्वनवस्थेष्ववस्थितम् ।
महान्तं विभुमात्मानं मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥२२॥

अशरीरं Aśarīram, bodiless, (who has no prakritic body,) शरीरेषु Śarīreṣu, in the bodies (physical, astral and devachanic, अनवस्थेषु Anavastheṣu, in not permanent, among the changing. In the transient bodies of the living creatures, that bodiless One exists, free from the changes that are inherent in bodies According to Madhva, this word qualifies शरीरेषु. अनवस्थितं Avasthitam, existing or staying in. महान्तं Mahāntam, great (in regard to Time, Space and Qualities.) विभुं Vibhum, all-pervading, all-powerful. आत्मानं Ātmānam, the Master, the Lord. मत्वा Matvā, having know. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise. न Na, not. शोचति Śoçhati, grieves, He becomes liberated.

22. The wise, having known that self as resting unembodied in these changing bodies, as great and all-pervading, becomes fully liberated.—51.

MANTRA 23.

नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यो न मेधया न बहुना श्रुतेन ।
यमेवैष वृणुते तेन लभ्यस्तस्यैष आत्मा विवृणुते तनूँ स्वाम् ॥२३॥

न अयम् आत्मा Na ayam ātmā, not this Self, or this Lord is not. प्रवचनेन Pravachanena, studying many Vedas or sciences; by commentaries, lectures, by the explanation of the Vedas. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, obtained, known, seen. न मेधया Na medhayā, nor by understanding, by the power of quickly apprehending the sense of books, by the power of one's own intelligence. न Na, not. बहुना Bahunā, by much. श्रुतेन Śrutena, by hearing or learning. यम् Yam, whom. एव Eva, even. एष Eṣa, this (God). वृणुते Vṛiṇute, accepts or elects, i.e., on whom He shows His grace : with whom He is pleased. तेन Tena, by him. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, (is) obtainable, knowable, visible, becomes gracious. तस्य Tasya, of him or by him (who is the object of Divine grace.) एष Eṣa, this. आत्मा Ātmā, the Self, the Lord. विवृणुते Vivṛiṇute, reveals, shows. तनूँ Tanūm, body. स्वाँ Svām, own (its true nature) the direct knowledge can be obtained through the grace of God alone.

23. The Ātmā is not to be obtained by many explanations, nor by the intellect, nor by much learning. He whom alone this Ātmā elects, by him is He obtained : for him this Ātmā reveals His own nature.—52.

Note.—In verse 20 it was said that the grace of the Dhātā or the Lord is necessary to see Him. This verse also reiterates the same idea, and shows that the means of getting grace is not much scholarship, intellect or memory but bhakti : and is entirely dependent on the will of the Lord.* Thus Jñāna and Mokṣa result from Bhakti and the grace of the Lord. Are then Śama, dama, &c., unnecessary ? The next verse answers this.

MANTRA 24.

नाविरतो दुश्चरितान्नाशान्तो नासमाहितः ।
नाशान्तमानसो वापि प्रज्ञानेनैनमाप्नुयात् ॥२४॥

If He is visible by His grace only, what is the use of Vairāgya, &c.? To this the Śruti replies that jñāna is necessary in order to get that grace.

न Na, not. अविरतः A-vi-rataḥ, ceased to be attached, not turned away. दुश्चरितः Duścharitāḥ, from evil-conduct, from sinful works prohibited by the Vedas and Dharmaśāstra, wickedness. Who has controlled his conduct, and learned दमः. न Na, not. अशान्तः Aśāntaḥ, not tranquil (who has not controlled his mind.) Who is not devoid of devotion to the Lord and does practise study, meditation and contemplation, who has गत शमः. न Na, not. असमाहितः A-samāhitaḥ, not concentrated, not one-pointed-mind ; mind-dispersed. Who is not devoid of the true knowledge of things. Who possesses the attribute of समाधानः. न Na, not. अशान्त-मानसः Aśānta-mānasaḥ, not-tranquil-mind, who not being immersed in the enjoyment of sense objects, is not devoid of right understanding. वा अपि Vā api, or also. प्रज्ञानेन Prajñānena, by knowledge, by Brahma-knowledge. एनं Enam, this (God and His grace.) आप्नुयात् Āpnuyāt, he obtains.

24. He who has ceased from evil deeds and is controlled (in senses), concentrated (in intellect) and controlled (in mind) obtains this Ātmā through the knowledge (of Brahman).—53.

Note.—This shows that śama, dāma samādāna, &c., are also means of knowing the Lord : for His grace would naturally fall on such a person.

MANTRA 25.

यस्य ब्रह्म च क्षत्रं च उभे भवत ओदनः ।

मृत्युर्यस्योपसेचनं क इत्या वेद यत्र सः ॥२५॥

इति प्रथमेऽध्याये द्वितीया वल्ली ॥२॥

यस्य Yasya, of whom or whose, of God. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahmā, the Lord of the Brāhmaṇa (caste). च Cha, and. क्षत्रं Kṣatram, Vāyu, the lord of the Kṣatriya caste. च Cha, and. उभे Ubhe, both. भवतः Bhavataḥ, are. ओदनः Odanaḥ, food. मृत्युः Mṛityuḥ, death, i.e., Rudra. यस्य Yasya, whose. उपसेचनं Upa-sechanam, over-sprinkling sauce, butter, ghee. कः Kaḥ, who or Brahmā, called क or it is equal to यः who. इत्या Itthā, thus. वेद Veda, knows. यत्र Yatra, where, in Vaikuṇṭha. Or in क or in Brahmā स Sa, he (the Ātmā or the great destroyer of the universe.)

25. Who thus can know where that (Self) dwells, of whom Brahmā and Vāyu are both as food, and Rudra but a condiment.—54.

Note.—Or that God whose food is Brahmā and Vāyu and whose condiment is Rudra is known to Brahmā because He dwells in Brahmā. Or he who knows Him thus dwells where He dwells."

THIRD VALLI.

MANTRA 1.

ऋतं पिबन्तौ सुकृतस्य लोके गुहां प्रविष्टो परमे परार्धे ।
छायातपौ ब्रह्मविदो वदन्ति पञ्चाग्नयो ये च त्रिणाचिकेताः ॥१॥

ऋतं Rītam, truth, the fruit of *good* work. पिबन्तौ Pibantau, enjoying ; both drinkers ; the two particular "forms" or aspects of Viṣṇu called Âtmā and Antarâtmā. सुकृतस्य Sukṛitasya, of good deeds, to be construed with "loke." Sukṛitasya loka= in the body formed from the merits of good deed. लोके Loke, in this body, गुहां Guhām, in the cavity of the heart. प्रविष्टौ Praviṣṭau, entered. परमे Parame, in the highest ; in the best of all Jivas. In the Prâṇa. परार्धे or ध्वे Parârdhe or—dhye=आ+ऋद्ध=अर्थ 'highly splendid' पर+अर्थ=परार्ध most highly splendid. In the most excellent and exalted. In the Principal Vāyu. छायातपौ Chhâyātapau, giving *shade* to the good ; and *heat* or punishment to sinners. Shade and heat, *i.e.*, pleasure and pain. ब्रह्मविदः Brahma-vidāḥ, the knowers of Brahman. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. पञ्चाग्नयः Pañchāgnayaḥ, the house-holders who are the keepers of five fires, *i.e.*, performers of Deva, Pitrī, Bhūta, Manuṣya and Brahma Sacrifices. Or who tend the five fires of the Chhândogya Upaniṣad. V. 10-10. ये Ye, who च Cha, and. त्रिणाचिकेताः Triṇāchiketāḥ, who have performed the Nāchiketa fire sacrifice thrice.

1. There are the two (aspects of the Lord) the Drinkers of truth, existing in the body obtained by good works, both dwelling in the cavity of the heart, in the most highly splendid Param (*i.e.*, Vāyu). The knowers of Brahman and those who perform the five great Sacrifices and observe the triple Nāchiketa Fire describe these as shade and the sun.—55.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord, though one has two aspects—one as Âtmā and the other as Antar-âtmā (the Inner Self). That Viṣṇu takes up His abode in the Param or Highest, namely, Vāyu who is more excellent than all High Beings (like Rudra, &c.) and whose form is All-Full The Lord drinks, *i.e.*, experiences all the *good* fruits of Karmas : (and not the *evil*). He is like the cool shade (chhâyā of a tree to the tired soul of the weary but holy pilgrim who has attained mukti), and He is the cause of his joy ; while He is like a burning sun, hot and scorching (âtapā), to the sinner.

Note.—The meditation on the Lord has been taught in the verse adhyātma-yogā-dhigamena, &c., where is the Lord to be meditated upon will now be taught. But before doing so, He is again glorified in this verse. Some think that the two drinkers, referred to in this mantra, are the Jīva and Buddhi : because "pibantau" is in dual number. But Buddhi being insentient cannot be the enjoyer of the fruit of action. Moreover the Jīva is sentient, and Buddhi is insentient, and so the reference in "pibantau" cannot be to two such entities belonging to two different classes—one sentient and the other insentient. If the Jīva be taken as the "drinker" then Buddhi must be also taken to be a sentient

entity, which doctrine no one holds. Nor can it be said that the reference is to two Jivas dwelling in the same body. For it is impossible for two personalities (Jivas) to dwell in the same body and to be enjoyers of both.

Then it is said that the two "drinkers" are the Jīva and the Lord. The Lord also drinks or experiences the fruit of karma metaphorically. For being always associated with the Jīva, He is said figuratively to drink, while the Jīva really drinks. But this view is incorrect. For here also recourse is had to a figure of speech in order to make Lord experience the fruit of action. The result therefore is that this verse has no reference to the Jīva at all, but to īśvara alone. The two that drink are the two aspects of the one and the same īśvara—one as Ātmā dwelling in the heart of the Cosmos; and the other as Antar-ātmā dwelling in the heart of every Jīva. This explains the phrase "guhām praviṣṭau" also: for both these aspects of the Lord are in the guhā or heart.

The phrase "Parame Parārdhe" is taken by some to mean the ether (Ākāśa) of the heart, which is superior to the external ether of space: because Brahman becomes manifest in the heart. This explanation is not accurate: for there is no authority for holding that the Ākāśa of the heart is higher than the Ākāśa of space, nor is there any law restricting the manifestation of Brahman in the heart and not in the external nature. For to the deserving He appears outside the heart also. The word "Parame" therefore means here Vāyu, the best of all Jivas, the abode of Brahman (the Christ of the Gnostics). This Vāyu is a higher principle than the High Ones like Rudra, &c.

Therefore He is called Parārdha (=parebhyo'pi piddha rūpake)=Higher than the Highest Ones. The Lord Viṣṇu is one, but in the heart He dwells in two forms, Ātmā and Antar-ātmā. In the heart, also He dwells in the Vāyu who is higher than all the High Ones.

If it be said, how can this verse apply to the Lord who does not enjoy the fruits of action, we reply, it is not so. The Lord does enjoy the fruit of action, as says the text *rasam pibati karmajam*. If ſo, then the Lord would suffer pain and sorrow also. That is however not so, for he enjoys the auspicious (śubham) fruits only. Moreover the word *pitam* means *true* and the Lord enjoys the *true* works and not evil works. So when it is said "He drinks pitam," it means "He enjoys the fruits of the good deeds." This also is a reason to hold that the verse applies to the Lord and not to the Jīva: for the Jīva drinks both *pitam* and *anpitam*—good and evil.

The words *chhāyā* and *ātapa* in the verse, do not mean "shade" and "light" but that the Lord is like a cool shade to the virtuous, and a hot sun to the sinner.

But what is your authority for saying that the verse applies to Viṣṇu alone and not to the Jīva and Viṣṇu. Our authority is the phrase *guhām praviṣṭau* "entered the cave" of this verse itself.

For the phrase entered the guhā "or cavity" is specifically applied to the Lord alone in the Upaniṣads. Nowhere the Jīva is said to have entered the guhā or cavity.

Moreover, though in the verse the word "pibantau" is in a dual case yet the real drinker is one and not two: and there are not two Lords but one. The singular number यः सेतुः "He who is the limit" of the next verse clears up the ambiguity, if any, of the verse under discussion.

MANTRA 2.

य सेतुरीजानानामक्षरं ब्रह्म यत्परम् ।

अभयं तितीर्षतां पारं नाचिकेतः शकेमसि ॥२॥

यः Yah, who. The Lord Viṣṇu having these two aspects. सेतुः Setuḥ, boundary, limit. ईजानानम् Ijānānam, this word is formed from the root यञ् to

sacrifice, with the affix कानच् causing the change of य into ई (विष्णु याजिनां, the worshippers of Viṣṇu). अक्षरं Akṣaram, imperishable, indestructible. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. यत् Yat or तत् that, which or that. परं Param, the highest (refuge), (the best, Supreme) अभयं Abhayam, the Giver of fearlessness, the Remover of fear, the shore which gives security from fear. तिलीषतां Tīlīṣatām, who wish to cross (the ocean of the fear of Samsāra, births and deaths). पारं Pāram, shore. The aspect of the Lord dwelling in the shore opposite to Samsāra, and regulating the Muktas. नाचिकेतं Nāchiketam, the Lord dwelling in Nāchiketa Fire. शकेमहि or शकेमसि Śakemahi or Sakemasi. (The शप् declension is a Vedic irregularity. The affix मसि is added by Pānini VII. I. 46) we are able. Yama hereby shows that he knows the Lord both as the Spirit of the Nāchiketa Fire, and the Director of the Liberated.

2. I know the Lord Viṣṇu both as the Spirit in the Nāchiketa Fire, and as the refuge of all His worshippers, the Imperishable Supreme Brahman, the Giver of security to the frightened voyagers on the ocean of Samsāra,—the Lord dwelling in the shore opposite to Samsāra (as the World-Spirit directing the Muktas)—56.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

By Setu is not meant bridge but limit or refuge. By ījānānām is meant "of worshippers of Viṣṇu." The Lord is the refuge to His worshippers. (Pāram literally means shore. It is the opposite shore of Samsāra, therefore, it is mukti. The Lord dwells in muktas). That Lord Viṣṇu dwelling on the shore opposite to Samsāra has two aspects.

MANTRA 3.

आत्मानं रथिनं विद्धि शरीरं रथमेव च ।

बुद्धिं तु सारथिं विद्धि मनः प्रग्रहमेव च ॥ ३ ॥

आत्मानं Ātmānam, the Self (the individual, transmigrating, evolving Ego.) the Jiva (pervading throughout the body). रथिनं Rathinam, the seated in the chariot or the lord of the chariot. विद्धि Viddhi, know thou. शरीरं Śarīram, the body. रथं Ratham, the chariot. एव Eva, even. च Cha, and, or तु Tu, verily. बुद्धिं Buddhim, the Buddhi; the Pure Reason, the power of determining. तु Tu, verily. सारथिं Sārathim, the driver or charioteer. विद्धि Viddhi, know thou. मनः Manaḥ the Manas, the mind. प्रग्रहं Pragraham, the reins. एव Eva, even. च Cha, and.

3. Know thou the Jiva Ātmā as seated in the chariot, the body even as the car; the Buddhi, as the driver and Manas as the reins.—57.

MANTRA 4.

इन्द्रियाणि हयानाहुर्विषयास्तेषु गोचरान् ।

आत्मेन्द्रियमनोयुक्तं भोक्तेत्याहुर्मनीषिणः ॥ ४ ॥

इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, the senses (like the eye, the ear, &c.) हयान् Hayān, horses. आहुः Āhuḥ, say (the wise.) विषयान् Viṣayān, the objects (of senses).

तेषु Teṣu, their. गोचरान् Gocharān, the roads, the places on which horses can run, the race-course. आत्मा इन्द्रिय-मनो-युक्तं Ātmā indriya-mano-yuktam, the Ātmā in union with the senses and the mind, but devoid of Buddhi, is bhoktā or sufferer : as a chariot-master, without a driver. भोक्ता Bhoktā, the experiencer of pain. इति Iti, thus. आहुः Āhuḥ, say. मनीषिणः Maniṣiṇaḥ, the wise.

4. The wise say that the senses are the horses and the objects their roads ; they also say that the Ātmā, joined with the senses and the mind (only, but devoid of Buddhi) is the sufferer.—58.

MANTRA 5.

यस्त्वविज्ञानवान्भवत्ययुक्तेन मनसा सदा ।

तस्येन्द्रियाण्यवश्यानि दुष्टाश्वा इव सारथेः ॥ ५ ॥

य Yah, who (the Buddhi, charioteer). तु Tu, but. अविज्ञानवान् Avijñānavān, without wisdom, not dexterous, without discrimination. भवति Bhavati, is. अयुक्तेन Ayuktena, unjoined ; without reins, without balance (of mind), without concentration (of mind) मनसा Manasā, with the mind. सदा Sadā, always. तस्य Tasya, his (i.e., of such a Buddhi charioteer). इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, the senses (i.e., the horses). अवश्यानि Avasyāni, unmanageable, uncontrollable. दुष्टाश्वाः Duṣṭāśvāḥ, vicious horses, unbroken or untamed horses. इव Iva, like. सारथेः Sāratheḥ, of the charioteer.

5. But he who is without discrimination, and with Manas out of harmony, his senses are always uncontrolled like the unbroken horses of a driver.—59.

MANTRA 6.

यस्तु विज्ञानवान्भवति युक्तेन मनसा सदा ।

तस्येन्द्रियाणि वश्यानि सदश्वा इव सारथेः ॥ ६ ॥

यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. विज्ञानवान् Vijñānavān, having understanding, whose mind-rein is firmly held. भवति Bhavati, is. युक्तेन Yuktena, joined, balanced, harmonised. मनसा Manasā, with the mind. सदा Sadā, always. तस्य Tasya, his. इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, the senses. वश्यानि Vaśyāni, manageable, under control. सदश्वाः Sadaśvāḥ, good horses. इव iva, like. सारथेः Sāratheḥ, of the charioteer.

6. But he who discriminates, and has Manas always harmonised, his senses are controlled, like the good horses of the driver.—60.

Note.—These last two verses show that through the control of senses the mind can be controlled. But what is the good of thought-control ? It is an indirect means of acquiring Mokṣa.

MANTRA 7.

यस्त्वविज्ञानवान्भवत्यमनस्कः सदाऽशुचिः ।

न स तत्पदमाप्नोति सञ्सारं चाधिगच्छति ॥ ७ ॥

यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. अविज्ञानवान् Avijñānavān, who has no understanding, who has not Buddhi as charioteer. भवति Bhavati, is. अमनस्कः Amanaskah, unmindful, who has not controlled the mind. सदा Sadā, always. अशुचिः Aśuchiḥ, impure (being immersed in sensual gratifications). न Na, not. स Sa, he (the charioteer). तत् पदं Tat Padam, that place, (that above-mentioned Imperishable highest Brahman) The Padam referred to in II. 15. That goal. आप्नोति Āpnoti, reaches. संसारं Saṃsāram, the transmigratory circle, the round of births, the current of births and deaths. च Cha, and. अधिगच्छति Adhi-gachchhati, goes over or enters.

7. He who is without discrimination, and Manas uncontrolled, being always impure, never reaches that place, but returns again to the world.—61.

MANTRA 8.

यस्तु विज्ञानवान्भवति समनस्कः सदा शुचिः ।

स तु तत्पदमाप्नोति यस्माद् भूयो न जायते ॥ ८ ॥

यः Yah, who. तु Tu, however. विज्ञानवान् Vijñānavān, having understanding. भवति Bhavati, is. समनस्कः Samanaskah, balanced mind, of controlled mind. सदा Sadā, always. शुचिः Śuchiḥ, pure. स Sa, he. तु Tu, verily. तत् पदं Tat Padam, that place or goal. यस्माद् Yasmāt, from which (having fallen down). भूयः Bhuyah again. न Na, not. जायते Jāyate, is born (in the world).

8. But he who discriminates, with Manas always harmonised and (senses) pure, verily he (reaches) that place from which he is not born again.—62.

MANTRA 9.

विज्ञानसारथिर्यस्तु मनः प्रग्रहवान्नरः ।

सोऽध्वनः पारमाप्नोति तद्विष्णोः परमं पदम् ॥ ९ ॥

विज्ञान-सारथिः Vijñāna-sārathiḥ, who has understanding for charioteer. Lit., Intelligence-driver. यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. मनः प्रग्रहवान् Manah-pragrahavān, who holds the reins of the mind, the balanced mind. नरः Naraḥ, man. सः Saḥ, he. अध्वनः Adhvanaḥ, of the road or journey of the Saṃsāra. पारं Pāram, (परमेवाधिगन्तव्यं, सुच्यते सर्वसंसारबन्धनैः तीरंभूतं) the end, the shore. आप्नोति Āpnoti, he reaches. तद् विष्णोः Tad viṣṇoḥ, (व्यापनशीलस्य ब्रह्मणः परमात्मनः वासुदेवाख्यस्य) of that Viṣṇu (the all-pervading Brahman, the Supreme Self, called Vāsudeva.) परमं पदं Paramam padam, (प्रकृष्टं स्थानं स्वरूपं) the highest place, the same form as that of Viṣṇu.

9. But the man who has Reason for his charioteer, and holds the reins of Manas, he reaches the end of the road, that highest place of Viṣṇu.—63.

Note.—There is a gradation by which the knowledge of the Lord is acquired. There are stages, and degrees, of initiation, by which the consciousness expands and more and

more of the divine knowledge flows in. These stages are represented here by the names of the devatās presiding over them. The next verse describes this hierarchy.

MANTRA 10.

इन्द्रियेभ्यः परा ह्यर्था अर्थेभ्यश्च परं मनः ।

मनसस्तु परा बुद्धिर्बुद्धेरात्मा महान्परः ॥ १० ॥

इन्द्रियेभ्यः Indriyebhyaḥ, than the senses. The present verse refers to the various divinities presiding over the karmendriyas and jñānendriyas, as shown below :—

Indriyas.	Presiding divinities.	Arthas or objects.	Presiding divinities.
Śrotra (the ear)	Soma	Śabda (sound)	Suparṇī.
Tvach (the sense of touch)	Kubera	Sparsa (touch)	Suparṇī.
Chakṣuḥ (the eye)	Sūrya	Rūpa (sight)	Vāruṇī.
Rasānā (the sense of taste)	Varuṇa	Rasa (taste)	Vāruṇī
Ghrāṇa (the sense of smell)	Aśvinau	Gandha (smell)	Pārvatī or
Vāc (speech)	Agni		Umā.
Pāni (hand)	Indra		
Pāda (feet)	Jayanta		
Pāyu (rectum)	Yama		
Upastha (organ)	Dakṣa		

The three Devis—Suparṇī, Vāruṇī and Pārvatī—preside over arthas ; Suparṇī on Śabda and Sparsa ; Vāruṇī on Rūpa and Rasa, and Pārvatī on Gandha only.

पराः Parāḥ, higher, superior. That is, the three Divinities presiding over arthas belong to a superior hierarchy, to those concerned with the Indriyas. हि Hi, verily. अर्था Arthāḥ, the objects. The three Divinities presiding over the objects. अर्थेभ्यः Arthebhyaḥ, than the objects, than the three Devis. च Cha, and. परं Param, superior. मनः Manaḥ, the Manas. The Divinities presiding over the Manas, viz., Rudra, Vindra and Śeṣa. मनसः Manasaḥ, than the Manas, than the presiding devas of Manas. तु Tu, परा Parā, superior. बुद्धिः Buddhiḥ, the Buddhi, the goddess Sarasvatī presiding over Buddhi. बुद्धेः Buddheḥ, than the Buddhi, than Sarasvatī. आत्मा महान् Atmā mahān, the great Self, the Hiranyagarbha, the Viriñcha presiding over Mahat Tattva. परः Parāḥ, superior.

10. Higher than the Devas of sensation are the Devas of perceptions, higher than the Devas of perceptions are the Devas of manas, higher than the Devas of manas is Sarasvatī, the devatā of Buddhi, higher than the Devatā of Buddhi is the Mahat Âtmā or Brahmā called Viriñcha. —64.

MANTRA 11.

महतः परमव्यक्तमव्यक्तात्पुरुषः परः ।

पुरुषान्न परं किञ्चित्सा काष्ठा सा परा गतिः ॥११॥

महतः Mahataḥ, than the Mahat. Than the four-faced Brahmā or Viriñcha. परम् Param, superior. अव्यक्तम् Avyaktam, the undeveloped. (The seed of the whole cosmos, unmanifest by name or form, the collection of all forces, effects and causes, variously called Avyakta, Avyākṛita, Ākāśa, &c., mixed up with and inherent in the Supreme Self, like the web and warp; the power latent in the acorn that gives rise to the oak of the universe.) The Goddess Śrī presiding over Prakṛiti. अव्यक्तान् Avyaktāt, than the Avyakta, than the Śrī Tattva. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person, the Puruṣa. The Lord (Viṣṇu because He pervades all and is Full.) परः Paraḥ, Superior. पुरुषान् Puruṣāt, than the Puruṣa. न Na, not. परं Param, superior. किञ्चित् Kiñchit, anything. सा Sā, she (Feminine pronoun because of the subsequent feminine noun kaṣṭhā.) काष्ठ Kaṣṭhā, the end, the limit, the goal, the Head of the hierarchies. सा Sā, he (*lit.* She) परा Parā, Supreme, the Great, the best. गतिः Gatih, the path, the object of attainment.

11. The Avyakta is higher than Mahat, the Puruṣa is higher than Avyakta. There is nothing higher than Puruṣa. He the end, He the supreme goal.---65.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Higher than the devas presiding over the sense organs are the devas presiding over the sensations. Soma (the moon), the Lord of Wealth (Kubera), Sūrya (the sun), Āpas (water), Aśvinau, Agni, Indra, the son of Indra, Yama and Dakṣa are the ten devas of the sense organs. Suparṇī (or sauparṇī, Vāruṇī and Umā are the goddesses presiding over arthas or sensations. Suparṇī and Vāruṇī preside over two sensations each, Umā on one alone. The presiding deities of manas are three, Rudra, Vīndra and Śeṣa. They are superior to the Devīs of artha. Higher than the Devas of Manas is Sarasvatī, the presiding deity of Buddhi. Higher than her is Brahmā (and Vāyu) the presiding deities of Mahat Tattva. Higher than these is Śrī or Ramā the presiding deity of Avyakta. Higher than her is Viṣṇu called Puruṣa because He is Full (Pūrṇa), and there is no one anywhere equal to Him. It is out of question that any one should be greater than Him, when no one is equal to Him.

MANTRA 12.

एष सर्वेषु भूतेषु गूढात्मा न प्रकाशते ।

दृश्यते त्वय्यया बुद्ध्या सूक्ष्मया सूक्ष्मदर्शिभिः ॥१२॥

एष Eṣa, this (Puruṣa.) सर्वेषु भूतेषु Sarveṣu bhūteṣu, in all beings (from the highest Brahmā downwards to a tuft of grass.) गूढः Gūḍaḥ, hidden, the hidden Self=the inmost essence or nature of all. आत्मा Ātmā, Self. न Na, not. प्रकाशते Prakāśate, shines forth. दृश्यते Dṛśyate, is seen. तु Tu, but. The force of "but" is to indicate that the Grace of God is the only means of seeing him. अग्र्यया Agryayā, by sharp, by the intellect, purified and prepared by the hearing, &c., about Brahman, and accompanied by the grace of God. बुद्ध्या Buddh्या, by the Buddhi. सूक्ष्मया Sūkṣmayā, by the Subtle (by the intellect capable of finding subtle things.) सूक्ष्मदर्शिभिः Sūkṣma-darśibhiḥ, by the subtle-seers,

12. This is concealed in all beings : this Âtmâ does not manifest itself, but is seen through the pointed subtle Buddhi, by men of subtle sight.—66.

MANTRA 13.

यच्छेद्वाङ्मनसी प्राज्ञस्तद्यच्छेज्ज्ञान आत्मनि ।

ज्ञानमात्मनि महति नियच्छेत्तद्यच्छेच्छान्त आत्मनि ॥१३॥

यच्छेत् Yachchhet, should merge ; cause the *laya*. Should meditate that the lower is governed by the higher वाक् Vāk, the speech. The Devas presiding over the senses, namely, Soma, &c., should be meditated upon, as governed by the three Devis, Pārvati, etc., the presiding Devis of Vāk or Artha. Then the Vāk or the three Devis should be meditated upon as governed by the Devas of manas. मनसी Manasī (मनसी, the long vowel is a Vaidic irregularity), in the Manas, in the Devas presiding over Manas, viz., Śiva, Śeṣa, and Suparṇā, i.e., Pārvati, in Śiva, Varuṇi in Śeṣa, and Sauparṇi in Suparṇā. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, the wise. तत् Tat, that, (Manas, Śiva, Śeṣa and Suparṇā). यच्छेत् Yachchet, should merge. ज्ञाने Jñāne, in the (luminous) Buddhi, in the Devi, Sarasvati or Bhārati. आत्मनि Âtmani, in the self of Jñāna, i.e., Sarasvatī. ज्ञानं Jñānam, the Buddhi or Sarasvati, the presiding Devi of Jñāna. आत्मनि महति Âtmani mahati, in Mahat Âtmā; in the First-born, in Brahmā and Vāyu, the presiding deities of mahat. नियच्छेत् or तदिच्छेत् Niyachchet or tad-ichchet, should merge or तत् that (mahat) इच्छेत् should wish (to merge). शान्ते आत्मनि Śante âtmani, in the Âtmā of peace or तद् यच्छेत् शान्ते Tad-yachchet śante âtmani, should merge that in the Self which is Peace or Quiet.

13. Let the wise meditate that the Devas of the sense are controlled by the Deities of speech who are governed by the Devas of manas, that the Devas of manas are governed by the Devas of Buddhi, that the Devas of Buddhi are controlled by the Devas of Mahat who are controlled by the Śrī Tattva, who by the Self of Peace.—67.

Note.—The omission in the verse should be supplied from the context. Thus indriyas are not mentioned at all ; and so also the Śrī Tattva.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Let him meditate that the Devis, Umā, &c., presiding over speech, &c., are controlled by the Devas Śiva and the rest. That Śiva and the rest are controlled by Brahmā and Vāyu, the presiding deities of Mahat. Let him meditate that these two are controlled by Rāmā, the Supreme Bliss ; and that She is governed by Viṣṇu, the Supreme Self. The word niyama (niyachchet) means here meditating that the lower is governed by the higher : and not that the man is to control the lower by the higher. For how can any man control the Devas who are rulers set over men ?

MANTRA 14.

उत्तिष्ठत जाग्रत प्राप्य वरान्निबोधत ।

चुरस्य धारा निशिता दुरत्यया दुर्गं पथस्तत्कवयो वदन्ति ॥१४॥

उत्तिष्ठत Uttiṣṭhata, arise (O creatures ! turn your face towards the acquisition of spiritual knowledge. O aspirants ! immersed in Samsāra, cease thinking of various worldly matters.) जाग्रत Jāgrata, awake (destroy the sleep of ignorance, the seed of all miseries) leave off laziness. प्राप्य Prāpya, having approached, having obtained. वरान् Varān, the elect, the best Teachers, having obtained boons (from the Great ones). Another reading is परान्, the Great Ones, the High Ones. निबोधत Ni-bodhata, learn, understand (the true nature of the Lord.) क्षुरस्य Kṣurasya, of a razor. This describes Samsāra. धारा Dhārā, the edge. निशिता Niṣitā, sharpened, very sharp. दुर्लया Duratyayā, difficult to pass over. The Samsṛiti or Samsāra is difficult to pass over, like the sharp edge of a razor. दुर्गे Durgam, (This refers to the Brahma-knowledge that destroys Samsāra) difficult to go ; to be understood with great difficulty. पथः Pathaḥ, the road, the path of Mukti. तत् Tat, that. कवयः Kavayaḥ, the sages. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. The sages say "the Path which destroys Samsṛiti is inaccessible or accessible with great difficulty."

14. Awake, arise, having approached the great teachers, learn. The sages say that the road is difficult to travel on, and that the crossing over (of Samsāra) is difficult as the sharp edge of a razor.—68.

MANTRA 15.

अशब्दमस्पर्शमरूपमव्ययं तथाऽरसं नित्यमगन्धवच्च यत् ।

अनाद्यनन्तं महतः परं ध्रुवं निचाय्य तन्मृत्युमुखात्प्रमुच्यते ॥१५॥

अशब्दं Aśabdham, without sound ; not having the attribute of sound, not to be known or perceived through sound. Different from the Tanmātrā of sound. अस्पर्शं Asparśam, without touch, not to be perceived by touch : different from the Tanmātrā of touch. अरूपं Arūpam, without form, therefore, not to be perceived by the eyes, different from the Tanmātrā of sight. अव्ययं Avyayam, without decay, (because he has no material form.) Unchangeable. तथा Tathā, so, also. अरसं Arasam, without taste, without the attribute of taste and so cannot be perceived through taste : different from the Tanmātrā of taste. नित्यं Nityam, eternal. अगन्धवत् Agandhavat, without smell, not to be perceived by smell : different from the Tanmātrā of smell and scent. च Cha, and. यत् Yat, that, which. अनादि Anādi, without beginning or cause, not subordinate to any. अनन्तं Anantam, without end or effect, not limited by time, space or causality. महतः परं Mahataḥ param, beyond the Mahat, above the Four-faced Brahmā, the presiding deity of Mahat Tattva. ध्रुवं Dhruvam, the fixed, always the same. निचाय्य Nichāyya, having understood or reflected upon, or verified by Śravaṇa, etc., from the teachings of a Sad Guru. तं Tam, Him. मृत्यु-मुखात् Mṛityu-mukhāt, from the mouth of death, from the bondage of Samsāra. प्रमुच्यते Pramuchyate, is fully liberated or freed.

15. Having reflected on him, whose nature is not sound, or touch, or taste or smell who is changeless, eternal, without beginning

and without end, beyond Mahat, eternal in its fixity; he escaped from the mouth of death.—69.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Beyond Mahat is Śrī Tattva, how is then the Lord said to be beyond Mahat? There is no contradiction in it. Since Śrī, the wife of Viṣṇu, is higher than Mahat. He also is higher than that, because He is higher than His spouse Śrī.

MANTRA 16.

नाचिकेतमुपाख्यानं मृत्युप्रोक्तं सनातनम् ।

उक्त्वा श्रुत्वा च मेधावी ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥१६॥

नाचिकेतं Nachiketam, obtained by Nachiketas or relating to Nachiketas. उपाख्यानं Upākhyānam, the story. मृत्यु-प्रोक्तं Mṛtyu proktam, told by Death. सनातनं Sanātanam, the ancient, because Vaidic: received thus from the old traditions. उक्त्वा Uktvā, having repeated (to the Brahma enquirers.) श्रुत्वा Śrutvā, having heard (from the teachers.) च Cha, or. मेधावी Medhāvī, the wise man. ब्रह्मलोके Brahma lōke. (See II. 17) in the world of Brahmaṇ. महीयते Mahīyate, becomes worshipped.

16. The wise man, who repeats to the enquirers of truth this ancient Nachiketa's story, told by Death, or who hears it (from his teacher), becomes great in the Brahmaloḥa.—70.

MANTRA 17.

य इमं परमं गुह्यं श्रावयेद्ब्रह्मसंसदि ।

प्रयतःश्राद्धकाले वा तदानन्त्याय कल्पते तदानन्त्याय कल्पत इति १७

इति प्रथमाध्याये तृतीया वल्ली ॥ ३ ॥

इति प्रथमोऽध्यायः समाप्तः ॥ १ ॥

यः Yah, who. इमं Imam, this (book). परमं Paramam, best, most, greatest. गुह्यं Guhyam, to be hidden, kept secret, mystery. श्रावयेद् Śrāvayed, makes it heard, recites, repeats. ब्रह्म-संसदि Brahma-samsadi, Brahma-session, assembly of persons who are enquirers of Brahmaṇ. प्रयतः Prayataḥ, being pure, full of devotion. श्राद्ध काले Śrāddha-kāle, at the time of Śrāddha (when the guests are eating.) वा Vā, or. तद् Tad, that (Śrāddha or Śravaṇa.) आनन्त्याय Ānantiyāya, infinity or unendingness, infinite rewards. कल्पते Kalpate, obtains or becomes fitted for (infinity.) तदानन्त्याय कल्पते Tad-anantiyāya-kalpate, that Śrāddha becomes infinite in its effect.

17. He who recites this upaniṣad, the greatest of all mysteries, at an assembly of seekers for Brahmaṇ, or being pure, at the time of a Śrāddha, causes that Śrāddha and recitation fit to produce infinite results, fit to produce infinite results.—71.

FOURTH VALLI.

MANTRA I.

पराञ्चि खानि व्यतृणत्स्वयंभूस्तस्मात्पराङ् पश्यति नान्तरात्मन् ।
कश्चिद्धीरः प्रत्यागात्मानमैक्षदावृत्तचक्षुरमृतत्वमिच्छन् ॥ १ ॥

पराञ्चि Parāñchi, going outwards, or forwards, face turned away, outwards : addicted to external objects. खानि Khāni, the openings ; the senses. व्यतृणात् Or व्यतृणात् Vyatṛiṇat, or āt, made light of, treated with contempt, made them ugly or contemptible. Forced them or subdued them : so that they do not follow the natural outgoing bent : do not run after external objects. स्वयम्भुः Swayambhūh, the Son of God, *i.e.*, the Brahmā. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore : because forced away from external objects. पराङ् Parāṅ, outside forms, the external objects. न Na, not. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, experiences. अन्तरात्मन् Antar-ātman, the Inner Self. In the depth (or inmost recesses) of his own Inner Self. It is in the Locative case. Becomes attached to the Inner Self. कश्चित् Kaśchit, some. धीरः Dhirah, wise. प्रत्यागात्मानं Pratyagātmanam, the Pratyagātma, the Inner Self, the God within. ऐक्षत् Aikṣat, saw (past used for present, *i.e.*) sees or let him see. आवृत्त-चक्षुः Avṛitta-chakṣuh, averted gaze. Eyes turned away from (external objects.) अमृतत्वम् Amṛitatvam, Immortality, liberation. इच्छन् Ichchhan, desiring.

1. The Self-existent graciously subdued (and turned inwards the current of) the senses which goes outwards, therefore, the wise sees not the external objects, but is attached to the Inner-Self. Some tranquil-minded sage sees the Pratyag-Ātman with eyes turned inwards, desiring liberation.—72.

Note.—The power of seeing the God within is given by the God Himself to man. When He wants that the man should see him, he stops the outward flowing current of the senses and makes it turn inward, and thus the sage devoted to the Lord sees the Inner Self—the God Within.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word vyatṛiṇa comes from the root व्यृणुक्तात्करणे, 'to humiliate,' 'to lay flat.' Hence the word means to subdue and make low. It does not mean to hurt or injure or destroy : for no such meaning is given to व्यृणु anywhere.

Note.—The Māyāvādins see in this Adhyāya of the Upaniṣad, authority for their doctrine that the Jīva and the Īśvara are one : and they rely on the verse य इदं मध्वदं वेद आत्मानं जीवं अन्तिकान्, &c. (IV. 5) where, they say, the Jīva and the Ātman are read in the same case, and therefore the Jīva and the Ātmā are identical. They also rely upon अदेवेह तदमुञ्च &c., (IV. 10.) But their interpretation of these verses is wrong. In the verse इतं ते कथयिष्यामि (V. 6) a clear difference is laid down between the Jīva and the

Lord: and the explanations of the above verses given by the Mâyāvādins must, therefore, be incorrect. To prove this, the Commentator (Madhva) takes up this verse V. 6. first].

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"Now I shall tell thee this secret Brahman," says the Śruti (V. 6) and then goes on to say: "I shall also tell thee the condition of the Jīva after death." This is said in order to indicate the difference between the Jīva and Īśvara.

[This verse V. 6. containing a promise to teach should be read immediately before the verse स्वप्नान्तं, &c. IV. 4 and therefore that sentence is explained here first by the commentator. The word मरणं is explained there as mriyamāṇa—the dying and not death: and the whole verse is shown as applying to the Lord. Here another explanation of the same verse is given. These are not contradictory, but complementary. The question of Nachiketas did not relate to the nature of Brahman or of Jīva. He did not ask what is Brahman, or what is Jīva. Why should then Yama promise "I shall now tell thee the nature of this mysterious Brahman and of the Jīva that dies?" To this the commentator answers, the Yama says so in order to indicate that the Jīva and Brahman are not identical. The difference between the Jīva and Īśvara cannot be known unless the essential natures (svarūpa) of these two are described.]

The Jīva is that which experiences the fruits of action, and is subject to obscuration consciousness in deep sleep, pralaya, &c. The Supreme Brahman is the Lord Viṣṇu who remains awake when all the Jīvas are asleep in the deep sleep of Pralaya or Suṣupti, &c.

[Thus V. 7 describes the Jīva in these words:—"Some, ready for re-birth, go into the womb in order to obtain a body, others enter into minerals, according to their Karma, and according to their knowledge." While the next verse (V. 8) shows the nature of Brahman thus: "That Person who is awake in those that sleep, and who builds all objects of desires, that indeed is the Pure One, that indeed is Brahman, Immortal He is called. In Him all worlds are contained. This is that. Verily nothing goes beyond Him." This shows that the Lord is awake in the Great Pralayaic sleep of all Jīvas: and He causes the Pralayaic Dreams also by creating pleasant dream objects for these sleeping souls. The souls of the highest type only dream in the Pralaya Night—such as Brahmā, &c. Their mind continues active in Pralaya, like the human mind in an ordinary dream. Thus the Jīvas are subject to dream and sleep, not so the Lord. The Jīvas are subject to re-birth, not so the Lord. The Jīvas experience Karma-phala, fruit of action, but not so the Lord. But why do you say the Lord is not born; for He being the Inmost self of the Jīva, must necessarily enter the womb, when the Jīva does so? To this the Commentator replies:]

The Brahman is not affected by the Jīva's entering the womb when re-incarnating.

[Though the Brahman is there, along with the Jīva in the womb also, and He enters the womb in order to control and regulate the Jīva: yet He does not get the body to experience any consequences of His action. The jailor enters the prison along with the prisoner, but only to watch and reform the prisoner, and does not himself suffer as the prisoner does. In V. 6, Yama promises to teach two things—the Sanātana Guhya Brahman—the Eternal Hidden God, and the maraṇam—the Jīva subject to death and re-birth; and the subsequent portion of the Upaniṣad is an explanation of these two topics. But why should Yama teach the difference between Jīva and Īśvara, when Nachiketas had not put that question? To this the commentator replies:]

The Brahman is known rightly then only when He is known as separate from the Jīva.

[But does not IV. 5 say Atmānam, Jivam antikat, the Supreme Self is the Jīva? No. That verse should be construed as Jivam antikat=Jīvasya antike "near to the Jīva." For if Jīva and Brahman were the same, we could not say "Brahman who is so near to the Jīva—for then it would be "the Jīva who is so near to the Jīva." A thing cannot be

near or distant to itself. It is only in relation to another object that a thing is said to be near or distant.]

MANTRA 2.

पराचः कामाननुयन्ति बालास्ते मृत्योर्यन्ति विततस्य पाशम् ।
अथ धीरा अमृतत्वं विदित्वा ध्रुवमध्रुवेष्विह न प्रार्थयन्ते ॥२॥

पराचः Parāchah, external, outside staying. कामान् Kāmān, desires (desired objects, like sweets, scents, etc.) अनुयन्ति Anu-yanti, go after. बालाः Bālāḥ, children, indiscriminating. ते Te, They. मृत्योः Mṛtyoh, of Death, of Yama. यन्ति Yanti, go, fall into. विततस्य Vitatasya, the spread out, all-pervading, the time-worn or eternal, widespread, in time and space. पाशे Paśam, the noose; snare, *i.e.*, death. अथ Atha, (तस्माद्) therefore. धीराः Dhīrāḥ, the wise. अमृतत्वं Amṛitatvam, the Immortality, the mokṣa विदित्वा Veditvā, having known. ध्रुवं Dhruvam, the fixed, this word qualifies amṛitatvam, *i.e.*, dhruvam amṛitatvam. अध्रुवेषु A-dhruveṣu, in the unstable (things like wealth, etc.) इह Iha, here (in this world or Saṃsāra). न Na, not. प्रार्थयन्ते Prārthayante, do ask for or look for.

2. Men of small understanding go after external desires, and they thus fall into the wide-extended noose of Yama, therefore, the controlled in mind, having known liberation, do not here seek for the permanent in the unstable.—73.

MANTRA 3.

ये न रूपं रसं गन्धं शब्दान्स्पर्शांश्च मैथुनान् ।
एतेनैव विजानाति किमत्र परिशिष्यत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ३ ॥

येन Yena, by whom, by what Lord. It refers to Brahman. The first-two verses of this Valli are spoken by Yama, in indirect praise of Nachiketas. This verse is spoken by Nachiketas, who interrupting Yama's complimentary speech, again asks him about Brahman. रूपं Rūpam, form. रसं Rasam, taste. गन्धं Gandham, smell. शब्दान् Śabdān, sounds. स्पर्शान् Sparśān, touches. च Cha, and. मैथुनान् Maithunān, couplings, pairs The perception of pleasure arising from the coming together of pairs, loving (touches). एतेन एव Etena eva, by that even, *i.e.*, by that Self even, which is separate from the body. Madhva also reads these two words along with येन; as येन एतेन एव ब्रह्मणा प्रेरितः "ordained by which Brahman, (one knows form, &c.)" MaxMuller takes it as the beginning of a separate sentence. "That by which we know form, &c., by that also we know what exists besides." विजानाति Vijānāti, knows, perceives. किम् अत्र परिशिष्यते Kim atra pari-śiṣyate; *lit.*, What here remains. According to Śaṅkara "Does anything remain unperceived by the Ātmā in this world? Nothing remains. All verily are known to the Self." According to Madhva "Because by the command of Brahman, the Jīva perceives form, &c., while alive; does that Brahman remain here (even after liberation) as controller of the Jīvaṃmukta ?

What is the nature of this Lord ? What are His specific attributes ?" एतन् वैतन् Etat vai tat ; *lit.* "This verily That," this is the reply of Yama.

3. By Whom (one perceives) form, taste, and smell, sound, touch and love, even by that he knows (everything else.) Does that Lord remain here in mokṣa controlling the Jiva ? Yes : This verily is so. This verily is That—74.

MANTRA 4.

स्वप्नान्तं जागरितान्तं चोभौ येनानुपश्यति ।

महान्तं विभुमात्मानं मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥ ४ ॥

स्वप्नान्तं Svapnāntam, *lit.*, dream-end, in the dream, in dream consciousness the Suṣupti is also to be included. The word antar means "place." The regions of dream and sleep. जागरितान्तं Jāgaritāntam, *lit.*, Waking end. In waking consciousness. The region of waking. च Cha, and. उभौ Ubhau, both (waking and dreaming and Suṣupti). येन Yena, by whom, by whose command. अनुपश्यति Anu-paśyati, sees (the Jiva.) महान्तं Mahāntam, &c. The same as in II. 22.

Note.—Both transcending the state of Swapna and transcending the state of Suṣupti that by which both (these states) are seen (that centre of consciousness verily remains even in Mokṣa) The wise having known that Self as great and all-pervading, does not grieve.

4. The wise does not grieve when he understands the Supreme Self who is Great and Almighty, and by whose command he sees both these, viz., the objects of dream and the objects of waking consciousness.—75.

MANTRA 5.

य इमं मध्वदं वेद आत्मानं जीवमन्तिकात् ।

ईशानं भूतभव्यस्य न ततो विजुगुप्सत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ५ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who. इमम् Imam, or इदम् idam, this. मध्वदं Madhu-adam, *lit.*, honey-eater. The Drinker (or Enjoyer) of honey (or pleasure); the Experiencer of the essence in the body. वेद Veda, knows. आत्मानं Ātmānam, the Ātmā. The Supreme Self. The Lord. जीवं Jivam, the Jiva of the Jiva. अन्तिकात् Antikāt, near, close by ; always near the Jiva, as its controller. ईशानं Īśānam, the Lord or Ruler or Director. भूतभव्यस्य Bhūta-bhavyasya, of the Past and Future (of the Three Times.) न Na, not. ततः Tataḥ, thereafter (*i.e.*, after such knowledge. After knowing that Īśvara is the Ruler of the Jiva.) विजुगुप्सते Vi-jugupsate, wishes to protect, fears, knowing the Ātman, he no longer seeks to save his soul, feeling that he is ever-saved. Does not seek to protect his self, fully trusting in the Lord, who always, and everywhere protects him ever. एतद्वै तत् Etat vai Tat, This verily is That.

5. He who knows this Supreme Self, the Ruler of the Past and Future, the Experiencer of all Sweetness, always standing near the Jiva, does not thenceforth fear. This verily is That.—76.

MANTRA 6.

यः पूर्वं तपसो जातमद्भ्यः पूर्वमजायत ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तं यो भूतेभिर्व्यपश्यत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ६ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who, The God. पूर्वं Pūrvam, the First (Unborn). तपसः Tapasaḥ, from before Śiva. The God, who begot first the unborn (Brahmā), before the Tapas (Śiva), and before the Waters (the material universe.) अजातम् Ajātam, the Unborn, the four-faced Brahmā. अद्भ्यः Adbhyaḥ, than the waters (elements.) पूर्वं Pūrvam, before. अजायत Ajāyata, who produced or caused to be born. गुहां Guhām, in the cavity (of the heart.) प्रविश्य Praviśya, entering. तिष्ठन्तं Tiṣṭhantam, stays there, abides therein. His own Self. यः Yaḥ, who. भूतेभिः Bhūtebhiḥ, with the elements, who perceives his Self along with these elements, was perceived from the elements. व्यपश्यत Vi-apāśyata, or ति=ti, perceives. एतद्वै तत् Etad vai tat, This is verily that.

Note.—(He who sees the First-born (Hiraṇyagarbha) who manifests himself before Śiva and the cosmos, sees Brahman, (for no one can see the Father but the Son : the highest perception is of the Unborn, the First-begotten—beyond Him consciousness ceases). As a man who sees a golden ring knows gold, so he who sees the Child-of-Light, sees the Light.)

6. He who first produced the Unborn one (Brahmā) before the Lord of tapas (Śiva) and the Lords of elements (Waters) who entering the cavity abides therein, and *perceives* all things along with the elements; This is verily that.—77.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"That Viṣṇu verily dwells in the heart. He is the Great Warrior, who constantly sees Himself seated in the cavity, surrounded by all the Lords of elements. He created the Four-faced, the Unborn of yore, before the Elements called Waters and the lords thereof; yea, before even Śiva, the Lord of Tapas." (*Ibid*).

Brahmā is called pūrvam ajātam—the unborn from before—because he is not like Indra and Agni and others, who once being born from the mouth of Brahman, are born *again* from Kaśyapa. Not so the Lord Brahmā. But never being born before, he is produced prior to Śiva and Waters.

(This verse does not relate to Mumukṣu but to Viṣṇu. Nachiketas did not ask the nature of Mumukṣu, but of the Lord. The phrase, 'entering the cavity' is the specific attribute of the Lord and not of the Jīva. Waters or apas is taken here as illustrative of all the Elements; and denotes also the presiding deities of elements. One pūrvam qualifies ajātam; the other is an adverb qualifying ajāyata. The word ajāyata generally means "born" or "self-born" but here it has a causative meaning "was caused to be born or was produced or produced." Therefore the commentator says:—)

The word ajāyata is to be taken in a causative sense, as in jajñe bahujām.

MANTRA 7.

या प्राणेन संभवत्यदितिर्देवतामयी ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तीं या भूतेभिर्व्यजायत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ७ ॥

या Ya, who, namely, Viṣṇu, in His Female aspect as Bhagavati. प्राणेन Prāṇena, with the Prāṇa, the Hiranyagarbha of the last verse, the Spirit. The Chief Vāyu. संविशति Sam-viśati, abides with. अदितिः Aditiḥ, the Aditi, (the eater, the destroyer of the whole universe) देवतामयी Devatā-mayī, the best of all deities. गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्ती Guhām praviśya tiṣṭhantim, entering into the heart (cavity), abides therein. या Ya, who. भूतेभिः Bhūtebhiḥ, with the elements. व्यजायत V ajāyata, who produced in manifold ways; who manifested Herself in the forms of Fish-Avatāra, &c., and produced all living beings. एतद् वै तत् Etad vai tat, This is That.

7. She who enters the cavity with the Spirit, She the Consumer, the best of all devatas, who is concealed in the cavity of the heart and abiding therein, manifests herself also through the elements (as various incarnations), This is that.—78.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

[The word Aditi in this verse would *prima facie* lead one to the view that the well-known Goddess Aditi, the Mother of all the Devas, is described here. But that is not the case: because Nachiketas asked no question about Aditi, therefore a description of Aditi would be irrelevant. Consequently, the verse is to be explained as applying to Viṣṇu. Hence the commentator says:—]

“Viṣṇu is called Aditi because He is the Eater (ad=to eat). He dwells in the cavity along with the Chief Prāṇa. He is the best of all devatās: transforms Himself into various avatāras such as the Fish, the Tortoise, &c., from his seat in the cavity. This Supreme Self, the Great Viṣṇu, in every age manifests Himself as Avatāras surrounded by the lords of elements.” (*Ibid*). The word Devatā-mayī means the best of Devatās. The phrase ‘prāṇena samviśati’ means prāṇena sahita bhavati=along with the Prāṇa enters or dwells. The Lord, entering the cavity and staying there, manifests himself in various ways through the elements, as Incarnations.

Note.—The words of this verse are in the Feminine gender and would *prima facie* more appropriately apply to the Great Mother, Bhagavati: but the context requires that the Mantra be interpreted as applying to the Lord. Dwelling in the cavity, along with the Great Prāṇa and the lords of Elements, He materialises from time to time, into the outer world as Great Incarnations. As a spiritual medium, placed in the cabinet, projects or materialises from outside in a seance room, such is the case of the Lord in the cavity.

MANTRA 8

अरण्योर्निहितो जातवेदा गर्भ इव सुभृतो गर्भिणीभिः ।
दिवे दिव ईड्यो जायवद्भिर्हविष्मद्भिर्मनुष्येभिरग्निरेतद्वै तत् ॥८॥

अरण्योः Aranyoḥ, (अर is derived from the verb ऋ ‘to go’ by the affix अ causing guṇa अरः= is known; यः=Joy, Hari as Joy) Those two, through whom Viṣṇu, the All-Joy or All-power, is known as Arany, between the Aranyas or “fire-sticks.” This word is a compound of अर and य ॥ The final इ is a Samāsanta affix. It means the Guru and Śiṣya—“the Master and the Disciple.” निहितः Nihitaḥ, placed, concealed. जातवेदाः Jāta-vedāḥ, the knower of all; the Omniscient Hari. गर्भः Garbhah, womb, i.e., the child in the womb. इव ya, like.

सुभृतः Subhritaḥ, well-guarded, well-held. गर्भणीभिः Garbhṇībhīḥ, by the mothers, pregnant women, by women. दिवे दिवे Dive dive, day by day, every day. ईदृषः Idyaḥ, praised, worshipped. जागृवद्भिः Jāgrivadbhīḥ, by waking; by persons who are not heedless, by the knowers of the Lord. हविष्मद्भिः Haviṣmadbhīḥ, by the offerers of oblations, by performers of Sacrifice. मनुष्येभिः Maṇuṣyebhīḥ, by the men. अग्निः Agniḥ, the Agni. The God called Agni because He eats (ad) all in the Pralaya.

8. The All-knower is concealed between the Guru and Śiṣya like as the child in the womb is well-guarded by the mother; daily is this Agni adored by men who are awake and who offer Him sacrifices. This verily is That.—79.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"The Omniscient Lord, Viṣṇu, well-guarded between the Master and the Disciple, is always praised by those who know Him as the Highest Person."—(Ibid.)

That through the help of which two is perceived (aryate=jñāyate) the Joy (ṇ=ānanda) is called araṇī.

MANTRA 9.

यतश्चोदेति सूर्योऽस्तं यत्र च गच्छति ।

तं देवाः सर्वेऽर्पितास्तदु नात्येति कश्चन ॥ एतद्वै तत् ॥ ६ ॥

यतः Yataḥ, from which (God, the Sun arises at the time of creation.) च Cha, and. उदेति Udeti, arises, takes birth or comes out. सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, the Sun. अस्ते Astam, setting, vanishing, i.e., in which God, the Sun is absorbed at the Pralaya. यत्र च Yatra cha, in which (God, it vanishes at the Pralaya). गच्छति Gacchati, goes. तं Tam, Him, the God, Hari. देवाः सर्वे Devāḥ sarve, all Devas, (whether cosmic, as Fire, &c.; or micro-cosmic, as Speech, &c.) अर्पिताः Arpitāḥ, are contained, are fixed (as the spokes are fixed) in the nave, so all Divinities are fixed in and supported by that Hari, from whom arises even the Solar Logos.) तद् उ Tadu, Him, verily. न Na, not. अत्येति Atyeti, surpasses, goes beyond. कश्चन Kaśchana, any one. एतद्वै तत् Etad vai tat, This is verily That.

9. In that Brahman, from whom the Sun arises in the beginning of the creation and in whom it merges in the dissolution thereof, all the gods are contained. No one verily can go beyond Him. This is indeed That.—80.

MANTRA 10.

यदेवेह तदमुत्र यदमुत्र तदन्विह ।

मृत्योः स मृत्युमाप्नोति य इह नानेव पश्यति ॥ १० ॥

यत् Yat, what, what form of the Lord. एव Eva, even. इह Iha, here, on Earth and other lower planes or here in the body, &c. तद् Tad, that. अमुत्र Amutra, there, in the Highest Plane, the Vaikuṇṭha. यत् Yat, what. अमुत्र Amutra, there, in the Vaikuṇṭha (as the Arche-type.) तद् अनु Tat anu, that verily.

इह Iha, here, on the earth, &c. मृत्योः Mṛityoḥ, after Death. स Sa, he who sees difference. मृत्युं Mṛityum, to death. The death, as Tamas : the blinding darkness, the hell. आप्नोति Āpnoti, obtains. यः Yaḥ, who. इह Iha, here. नाना Nānā, difference between the Root-form as in the Vaikuṇṭha and the Avatāra-form as on earth. इव Iva, even the slightest. Or as contrasted with Nānā, it would mean identity. पश्यति Paśyati, sees.

10. That which is even here, the same is there ; what is there, that verily is here. From Death to Death he goes who beholds even the slightest difference in these two.—81.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[The Māyāvādins, of course, explain this verse as an authority for holding that the Jīva and Brahman are identical, that the Man here below is the same as God above in Heaven. The Commentator answers the Advaitins thus :—]

That Lord Viṣṇu who exists in the manifested Form (Avatāra) and in organised bodies on this earth, is verily the Root-form, and the entire Lord Nārāyaṇa Himself. The Lord as the Root-Form in Heaven is verily also the Lord as existing in the manifested Form (Avatāra.) He who makes the slightest difference between these two (the Lord in Heaven and the Lord on earth), whether as regards their attributes or essential nature, undoubtedly goes to blinding darkness after death. So also undoubtedly to darkness they go, who are bhedaḥbhedaḥvadins, (who hold that the Avatāra is different from as well as identical with the Lord).—(Ibid.)

MANTRA 11.

मनसैवेदमाप्तव्यं नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ।

मृत्यो स मृत्युं गच्छति य इह नानेव पश्यति ॥ ११ ॥

मनसा Manasā, by the mind, purified by instruction and yoga ; by the reflective mind or antaḥkaraṇa. एव Eva, alone, even. इदम् Idam, this fact that there is no difference in essence, though the forms be different, आप्तव्यं Āpta-vyam, can or may be obtained or known. न Na, not. इह Iha, here, in the Brahman, in the Archetypal form, or in the lower plane forms. नाना Nānā, difference, many. अस्ति Asti, is. किञ्चन Kinchana, any. मृत्योः Mṛityoḥ, from death. स Sa, he. मृत्युं Mṛityum, to death. गच्छति Gachchhati, he goes. यः इह नाना इव पश्यति Yaḥ iha nānā iva paśyati, who here difference like sees.

11. Even through the purified mind this knowledge is to be obtained, that there is no difference whatsoever here. From death to death he goes, who beholds this here with difference.—82.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[This should be kept in one's mind ; and not indiscriminately told to others. As those who see difference in the Root-form and the Incarnation-form go to blind darkness, so go they too who see difference in the various bodily members, &c., of the Lord.]

“Similarly those who see the slightest difference, among each other, in the various bodily members, attributes and actions of the Lord, or who see difference *plus* identity (bhedaḥbheda) therein, go to blind darkness. There is not the slightest doubt in it.”

—(Ibid.)

[The word इव Iva has three meanings :—(1) Like, as a comparison, (2) a little, somewhat, (3) like-and-unlike, Difference in identity. All these three meanings of Iva have been shown in explaining the phrase nânâ iva, i.e., (1) as different, (2) the slightest difference and non-difference. The commentator now gives his authority for giving this three-fold meaning to Iva.]

In the Śabda Nirpaya the following meanings are given to Iva. "The word Iva is used when two quite contradictory attributes are collocated together or when comparison is intended or when littleness is meant."

Therefore, in the phrase nânâ iva, the Iva has the force of denoting "little," and 'difference plus non-difference.' In the verse य इह नानेव पश्यति (IV. 10) the force of इव is to prohibit difference in the Swarûpa or essential nature of the Lord (as manifested in the highest heaven or on earth.) While in the verse under discussion (IV. 11) the force of the word किञ्चन Kinchana in नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन is to indicate that there is absolutely no difference in the various members, attributes and actions of the Lord; nor is there difference plus identity.

(The word Kinchana being a Pronoun denotes substance. The substance of the body of the Lord is one and homogeneous; not like those of the Jivas, made up of different substances. Thus His body is such a homogeneous one that "He sitting goes to all distant places, &c. Similarly, His attributes are all uniform, as "the Almighty, the Lord, the Self, &c." Similarly, His actions are one, as "Who creates Brahmâ, the first unborn, before Śiva and lords of elements, &c."

Lest one should mistakenly think that these two verses prohibit only difference-in-identity and not difference, the Mantra IV. 14 clearly shows that "difference" is also to be condemned: for it says "He who sees the attributes as different goes to the downward incline." Thus there is danger if one sees any difference in the attributes of the Lord, in His bodily members, in His qualities, and in His action.

MANTRA 12.

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषो मध्य आत्मनि तिष्ठति ।

ईशानो भूतभव्यस्य न ततो विजुगुप्सत एतद्वै तत् ॥१२॥

अङ्गुष्ठमात्र Anguṣṭha-mâtraḥ, of the measure of the thumb. The heart of every creature is of the size of its own fist or thumb. The Jiva in the causal body or auric egg antaḥ-karāṇa-upadhi is also said to have this size. This particular measure of the Immeasurable is given for the facility of meditation only. The Tom-Thumb represents perhaps this? पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the Puruṣa, the All-pervader, the Person, the Full. मध्ये आत्मनि Madhye atmani, in the midst of the self, (Ātman here means "body") in the heart (madhye=heart) of the Self or Jivas. In the heart, in the body. तिष्ठति Tiṣṭhati, is, stands, stays. ईशानः Iśānaḥ, &c. The same as in IV. 5.

12. He who so knows the Puruṣa, of the measure of a thumb, as dwelling in the cavity of one's body, the ruler of the past and future, does not thenceforth fear. This is verily That—83.

MANTRA 13.

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषो ज्योतिरिवाधूमकः ।

ईशानो भूतभव्यस्य स एवाद्य स उ श्व एतद्वै तत् ॥ १३ ॥

अंगुष्ठ-मात्रः पुरुषः Anguṣṭha-mātraḥ puruṣaḥ, the person of the size of a thumb. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, light. इव Iva, like. अधूमकः Adhūmakāḥ, smokeless, pure, luminous. ईशानः भूतभविष्य ईśānaḥ bhūtabhavyasya, Lord of the Past and the Future. स Sa, he. एव Eva, even. अद्य Adya, to-day. स Sa, he. उ U, verily. श्वः Śvaḥ, to-morrow.

13. The Puruṣa of the measure of a thumb, like to a smokeless fire is the Lord of the Past and Future ; He is verily to-day and He will be so to-morrow.—84.

MANTRA 14.

यथोदकं दुर्गे वृष्टं पर्वतेषु विधावति ।

एवं धर्मान्पृथक् पश्यंस्तानेवानुविधावति ॥ १४ ॥

यथा Yathā, as. उदकं Udaḥ, water. दुर्गे Durgē, on the summit, on the inaccessible (summit). वृष्टं Vṛiṣṭam, rained, fallen. पर्वतेषु Parvateṣu, should be read as पर्वतेषु पर्वतेषु दुर्गे on the tops of hills. विधावति Vidhāvati, runs down. एवं Evam, thus. धर्मान् Dharmaṇ, qualities, all dharmas of Viṣṇu. पृथक् Prīthak, separate. पश्यन् Paśyan, seeing, knowing. तान् Tān, them. एव Eva, even ; because of seeing them as different. अनु Anu, after. विधावति Vi-dhāvati, downward goes, obtains the Tamas.

14. As water falling on an inaccessible mountain top runs down thus, seeing qualities of the Lord as separate a man runs down to Darkness.—85.

MADHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

As the rain water falling on the tops of hills quickly runs down similarly he who sees the attributes of Viṣṇu as separate from Him runs down quickly to darkness.

MANTRA 15.

यथोदकं शुद्धे शुद्धमासिक्तं तादृगेव भवति ।

एवं मुनेर्विजानत आत्मा भवति गौतम ॥ १५ ॥

इति द्वितीयेऽध्याये चतुर्थी वल्ली समाप्ता ॥ ४॥

यथा उदकं Yathā udaḥ, as water. शुद्धे Śuddhe, in the pure. शुद्धम् Śuddham, pure. आसिक्तं Āsiktam, poured (into) तादृक् एव Tādṛik eva, like that (but not identically that ; because we see that the bulk of the water is increased). भवति Bhavati, becomes. एवं Evam, so मुनेः Muneḥ, of the sage, the thinker. विजानतः Vijānataḥ, the knowing : the liberated. आत्मा Ātmā, the Self, the Master, Vāyu, four-faced like Viṣṇu, but does not become identical with him.) भवति Bhavati, becomes. गौतम Gautama, O Gautama ! i.e., O Nachiketas !

15. As pure water poured into pure water becomes like that, O Gautama, so the Ātmā of the Muni, who knows, becomes like that (with Brahman).—86.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Even the Âtman or Vâyu of the liberated sage becomes *like* into Him : but not identically the same : what to say of the non-liberated Jîvas. As says the Bhaviṣya Purâṇa:—"The âtmans of all the Liberated Jîvas, whether men or Devas, attain similarity and specially the âtman of the eternally free Vâyu attains *similarity* only with Viṣṇu, and not *identity* with Him ; what to say of other non-liberated men and devas. All Jîvas are either direct reflections, or reflections of reflections of the god Vâyu."

Note.—This verse shows that even the Mukta Jîvas—the Perfect Souls, the Liberated—called here Pure Water—do not get *identity* with the Lord in the state of Mukti, but similarity (tâdrik) only. The reason for this is that even the highest Jîva, the Great Vâyu, the Christ, is *similar* only to God, and not God. Vâyu or Christ is the Master or Swâmin of the Liberated Ones, he being the Great Saviour. The Vâyu is however different from God, though similar to Him.

FIFTH VALLI.

MANTRA 1.

पुरमेकादशद्वारमजस्यावक्रचेतसः ।

अनुष्ठाय न शोचति विमुक्तश्च विमुच्यते । एतद्वै तत् ॥ १ ॥

पुरं Puram, city (the body). एकादश-द्वारं Ekādaśa-dvāram, eleven-gated. Two openings of the eyes, the two ears, the two nostrils, and the mouth make up the seven upper orifices. The navel, and the two lower make up ten. The eleventh is Brahmarandhra in the skull. अजस्य Ajasya, of the Unborn, of the Ātman, of the Bhagwān, the Lord. अवक्रचेतसः Avakra-chetasah, of the non-crooked-hearted. Whose knowledge is direct and straight. अनुष्ठाय Anuṣṭhāya, having firmly settled in his mind that he is under the control of God. Having firm belief. न शोचति Na śochati, he does not grieve. So long as one thinks that the body is his, there is sorrow, but when one realises that it is Lord's and under Him, all sorrows cease. विमुक्तः च विमुच्यते Vimuktaḥ cha vimuchyate, and freed (even while living) becomes free (totally after death, i.e., he is not born again—Śaṅkara). Having got freedom through aparokṣa, while still in the body, gets total liberation after death.

1. He who has this firm faith that this town with eleven gates is under the control of the Unborn, the Righteous Lord, never grieves, and realising freedom in this life, becomes liberated after death. This is verily That—87.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Let one have this firm faith that this town is under the control of the Lord : he should have this conviction that this town belongs to the Unborn. "The person who has got intuitive vision (aparokṣa) becomes vimukta or free through humility and absence of egoism, even while still in the body. He next becomes Mukta in the highest sense of that word, when all sorts of sorrows and their reflections in consciousness are destroyed." —(Ibid.)

[The difference between vimukta and vimuchyate is this, the first, is aparokṣa realisation and humbleness of spirit and freedom from egoism: the other is freedom from all sorrow, which follows the first stage.]

MANTRA 2.

हंसः शुचिषद्वसुरन्तरिक्षसद्बोता वेदिषदतिथिर्दुरोणसत् ।

नृषद्वरसद्वतसद्व्योमसद्वजा गोजा ऋतजा अद्रिजा ऋतं बृहत् ॥ २ ॥

हंसः Haṁsaḥ, (The Swan.) Free from faults and the essence of all. The word हंसः is a compound of हं (free from all faults) and सः (essence) 'Ham' is derived from the root ओहाक् त्यागे, by adding the affix डङ्। There is

elision of the final syllable. The word सः is derived from सार by the elision of the final र, and shortening the long आ ॥ (हं चासौ दोषहीनश्चासौ, सख सार रूपश्च इति हंसः) ॥ शुचिषद् Śuchi-ṣad, dwelling in the Pure (*i.e.*, Vāyu). वसुः Vasuḥ (वं=वरं, सु=सुखं, यस्य स वसुः ॥ The र of वरं is elided) Vasu, the best and the joy. अन्तरिक्षसत् Antarikṣa-sat, dwelling in the firmament. Moving in the firmament or sky. होता Hotā, the Hotṛi priest, The presiding deity of the senses. वेदिषत् Vēdi-ṣat, dwelling in the Vēdi or Earth: Honoured. अतिथिः Atithiḥ, (the guest.) It is a compound of अति "much" and थि "food." The rich in food: the wealthy. दुरोणसत् Duroṇa-sat, duroṇa=bottled Soma. Sat=dwelling in: dwelling in the jar of Soma. नृषत् Nṛi-ṣat, dwelling in men. वरसत् Varasat, dwelling in the Devas or God. ऋतसत् Rīta-sat, dwelling or existing in Truth of Veda. व्योमसत् Vyomasat, dwelling or existing in Space. Existing in Prakṛiti. Vyoma is the name of Śrī—she in whom the whole universe is weaved (vyota.) अब्जाः Abjāḥ, water-born (like conch, shells, etc.) He who dwells or exists in the water-born creatures. गोजाः Gojāḥ, herbs, &c. Earth-born (like wheat, etc.) He who exists in the plants, &c., growing on earth. ऋतजाः Rītajāḥ, the liberated are called Rītās. He who dwells in the liberated, as their Controller. अद्रिजाः Adrijāḥ, Mountain-born. Rivers, etc., born of mountains. He who is in the mountain-born. (The perfect ones living on the mountain). ऋतम् Rītam, truth, that which is principally established by the Vedas. बृहत् Brihat, the Great. Full of all qualities.

2. He is Hamsa (free from all faults and essence of all), residing in the Pure Vāyu, He is Vasu (the best and the blessed) dwelling in the Firmament, He is Hotṛi (the Lord of the senses) dwelling in honored places, He is atithi (the rich in food) dwelling in the Soma-jar. He dwells in men, in Devas, in Scriptures, in Space, in the creatures of water and earth. He dwells among the Liberated, and the Mountain-born. He is the Truth (established by the Vedas) and the Great One (full of all qualities.)—88.

Note.—That dwells as Hamsa in the pure heaven, as Vasu it dwells in the Antarikṣa, as the sacrificer it dwells near the altar, as a guest it dwells in the houses: (or vessels of food.) It moves in men, it dwells in the Gods, it lives in Truth, existing in space; it is (as the fish) in the waters, (as the trees) that grow on earth, it is the knowledge that the Vedas reveal, and like the rivers that come from the mountain. It is the great Truth.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As Hari is eternally free (hīna) from all faults and is the essence (sāra) of all, therefore He is called Hamsa (Ha=hīna, free, m=eternally, sa=sāra, essence). The Vāyu (or Christ) is called Śuchi or Pure. He dwells in Vāyu and hence is called the Dweller in the Pure. As He is the personification of highest (vara) happiness (sukham) He is called Vasu. He as Vasu dwells in the Firmament. He is called Hotṛi as He regulates all senses. He is called Vēdiṣat because He is honoured (vedya) of all. He alone who possesses great (ati) riches (tha) is called atithi. As Atithi or Master of vast riches He resides in Soma called here the Jar. He dwells among men and among the Best, *i.e.*, the Devas also is He indeed. He is in the Vedas called Rīta or Truth. He is in the great Nature

called Vyoma, Śrī is called Vyoma because this universe is supported (vyotam) in Her. And since He is in the creatures of water and the plants of Earth, and in the mountain-born rivers, therefore He is called abjā, &c. The Muktas are called Ritās, literally meaning "gone," from √rī to go. They who have gone into Viṣṇu are called Ritās. The Lord is called Ritāja because he dwells among the Liberated as their controller. He is Ritām. The Veda is called Ritām. As all the Vedas declare principally Viṣṇu and Viṣṇu alone; so Ritām comes to mean Viṣṇu also. He is called Brihat because He is full of all qualities. He is indeed the Highest Person.

MANTRA 3.

ऊर्ध्वं प्राणमुन्नयत्यपानं प्रत्यगस्यति ।

मध्ये वामनमासीनं विश्वेदेवा उपासते ॥ ३ ॥

ऊर्ध्वं Ūrdhvaṃ, up. प्राणम् Prāṇam, the Prāna-vayu. The Chief Prāṇa, in his aspect as Prāṇa उन्नयति Unnayati, sends up, takes up. अपानं Apānam, the Apāna-vāyu. The Chief-Prāṇa in his aspect as Apāna. प्रत्यग् Pratyag, down, or back. अस्यति Asyati, throws, sends. मध्ये Madhye, in the middle. In the heart. वामनं Vamanam, the dwarf. The adorable. The person of the size of the thumb mentioned above. Vāma=Beauty, Na=leader, Vāmana=the Lord of Beauty. आसीनं Āsinam, sitting or is seated. विश्वे Viśve, all. देवाः Devāḥ, gods, the senses like sight. उपासते Upāsate, worship.

3. He leads the Prāṇa upwards, He throws the Apāna down, in the midst of the body sits this Adorable One, whom all the Gods surround and adore—89.

Note.—The Prāṇa or the wisdom is above, the Apāna or strength is below, in the middle is Beauty or Vāmana. The Good, the Wise, the Beautiful.

MANTRA 4.

अस्य विस्त्रंसमानस्य शरीरस्थस्य देहिनः ।

देहाद्विमुच्यमानस्य किमत्र परिशिष्यते । एतद्वै तत् ॥ ४ ॥

अस्य Asya, of this, of the Jiva dwelling in the dense body. विस्त्रंसमानस्य Vi-sraṃsamānasya, being torn away, leaving the dense body. Dying physically. शरीरस्थस्य Śarīrasthasya, of the dweller in the body. देहिनः Dehinah, of the embodied, of the Jiva dwelling in the sūkṣma or subtle body. देहान् Dehāt, from the subtle body. विमुच्यमानस्य Vimuchyamānasya, being freed perfectly, becoming a Mukta. किम् अत्र परिशिष्यते Kim atra pariśiṣyate, what remains here behind.

4. What remains when this soul, the dweller in the body, goes out from the dense body at death and is freed also from the subtle body (in Mukti)? This is verily That—90.

Note.—It appears that Yama after having recited some attributes had stopped with the last mantra, Nachiketas, therefore, asks him again, to further expand the answer to the third question. It is the same question ye yam prete vichikitsā, &c., put in different words. The phrase 'This is verily That' is an answer to the question put.)

MANTRA 5,

न प्राणेन नापानेन मर्त्यो जीवति कश्चन ।

इतरेण तु जीवन्ति यस्मिन्नेतावुपाश्रितौ ॥ ५ ॥

नप्राणेन Na prāṇena, not by Prāṇa. नअपानेन Na apāṇena, not by Apāṇa. मर्त्यः Martyaḥ, the mortal. जीवति Jivati, lives. कश्चन Kaśchana, any one. इतरेण Itareṇa, by the other, i.e., through the Lord. तु Tu, but. जीवन्ति Jivanti, they live. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom. एतौ Etau, both these (Prāṇa and Apāṇa). उपाश्रितौ Upāśritau, repose.

5. Not by Prāṇa, not by Apāṇa does any mortal exist, but by another do they live on Whom both these depend.—91.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Chief Prāṇa alone is not the Supporter of all sentient beings; but refuged in Viṣṇu, Prāṇa supports all these Jīvas. Thus the Highest and principal support of all sentient Beings is Viṣṇu—He is Absolutely Independent.

MANTRA 6.

हन्त त इदं प्रवक्ष्यामि गुह्यं ब्रह्म सनातनम् ।

यथा च मरणं प्राप्य आत्मा भवति गौतम ॥ ६ ॥

हन्त Hanta, well then. ते Te, to thee. इदं Idam, this. प्रवक्ष्यामि Prā-vakṣyāmi, I shall tell. गुह्यं Guhyam, mystery, secret. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. सनातनं Sanātanam, the old, the ancient. यथा Yathā, how. [च not in Madhva, and.] मरणं Maraṇam, the dying: the Jīvas, the Mortals, or death. प्राप्य Prāpya, reaching: working through. आत्मा Ātmā, the Ātmā. The Supreme Self or the Jivātma. भवति Bhavati, becomes their Controller and Saviour. गौतम Gāutama, O Gautama.

(Yama again promises to describe the nature of the Lord.)

6 (a) And now I shall tell thee this Mysterious Ancient Brahman, and how, working through the mortals, this Ātman becomes their Ruler and Saviour, O Gautama!—92.

6 (b) I shall tell thee this Hidden Ancient Brahman and also what is the condition of the soul when death overtakes it, O Gautama!

Note.—That Brahman is different from all Jīvas was already declared in verse V. 5: the promise in the present verse is to declare the same distinction between the Jīva and īśvara: and therefore, a description of both. In that view the verse should be translated thus:—I shall tell thee this Hidden Ancient Brahman: and also what is the state of the ātmā (here ātmā should be taken as meaning the Jivātma) when death overtakes him. This clearly shows the difference between Jīva and Brahman.

MANTRA 7.

योनिमन्ये प्रपद्यन्ते शरीरत्वाय देहिनः ।

स्थाणुमन्येऽनुसंयन्ति यथाकर्म यथाश्रुतम् ॥ ७ ॥

योनिं Yonim, the womb : birth as man, &c. अन्ये Anye, some (disincarnate Jivas). प्रपद्यन्ते Pra-padyante (प्रविशन्ति Madhva प्राप्नुवन्ति) enter, obtain. शरीरत्वाय Śarīratvāya, in order to have a body ; for the purpose of becoming incarnated. देहिनः Dehinah, embodied ones, when ready to become embodied. And the Lord also enters the womb along with such Jivas to guide them. स्थाणुं Sthāṇum, immoveable, inorganic body or mineral. The Lord also enters the mineral along with such Jivas to guide them. अन्ये Anye, others, who are evil-doers. अनुसयन्ति Anu-sam-yanti, go into. Why some go to the organic and others to the inorganic incarnation? The answer is here given. यथा कर्म Yathā karma, according to karma (actions done on the Physical Plane). यथा श्रुतम् Yathā śrutam, according to their knowledge (energy set free on the mental plane).

7. Some Jivas, ready for re-birth, go into the womb to obtain a body : others enter minerals, according to their karma and according to their knowledge.—93.

Note.—This verse further shows the difference between the Jīva and Brahman. The experiencer of fruit of action is Jīva, as shown in this verse : while Brahman who also enters the womb or the mineral along with the Jīva experiences no such fruit, but on the contrary awards the Jīva such fruit.

MANTRA 8.

य एष सुप्तेषु जागर्ति कामं कामं पुरुषो निर्मिमाणः ।

तदेव शुक्रं तद्ब्रह्म तदेवामृतमुच्यते ।

तस्मिँल्लोकाः श्रिताः सर्वे तद् नान्येति कश्चन । एतद्वै तत् ॥८॥

यः Yaḥ, who, qualifies Puruṣa—the person. एष Eṣu, in these Jivas. सुप्तेषु Supteṣu, when (they are asleep in Pralaya, &c.) जागर्ति Jāgarti, is awake (does not sleep). कामं कामं Kāmaṁ Kāmaṁ, according to His Desire. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person : the Full, possessing the six guṇas in their fullness. Or the dweller in the town (pur). निर्मिमाणः Nirmimāṇaḥ, creating, shaping. तत् Tat, that, he. एव Eva, indeed, alone. शुक्रं Śukram, free from sorrow. तत् Tat, that, he. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. The full of all qualities. तद् एव Tad eva, that, indeed. He alone. अमृतं Amṛitam, immortal, indestructible, unchanging. The Eternally Free. उच्यते Uchyate, is said, are called (in all scriptures or by all wise men). तस्मिन् Tasmin, in Him. लोकाः Lokāḥ, the worlds. श्रिताः Śritāḥ, contained, refuted. सर्वे Sarve, all. तद् उ Tad u, that indeed. न अन्येति Na atyeti, does not go beyond. कश्चन Kaśchana, any one.

8. That Almighty Person who keeps awake, when these Jivas are plunged in sleep, who makes according to His will (various objects for them to dream of) He alone is free from sorrow, He alone is Full and Absolute. He alone is said to be the Eternally Free. In Him are all worlds refuted. Beyond Him verily no one can go. This is verily That.—94.

Note.—This Puruṣa who is awake in those that sleep, and who builds (all objects) as a desire, that indeed is the pure one, that indeed is Brahman immortal he is called.

In him all words are contained. This is That, Him verily nothing goes beyond. "He the person who is awake in those who sleep, shaping one desired thing after the other." "That is the bright, that is Brahman, that alone is called the Immortal."

Note:—This verse again indicates the difference between the Jīva and Brahman. That which sleeps is Jīva. He who is always awake, while the Jīvas are asleep, whether in ordinary or Pralayaic sleep, is Brahman. Brahman is Śukram or free from sorrow, Jīva is full of misery. Brahman is full and absolute not so the Jīva. He is Eternally Free, the Jīva is not so. He is the refuge of all worlds, not so the Jīva who dwells in some world or other. No one can transcend Him; while Brahman transcends all Jīvas. Thus all these epithets establish that the Jīva and Brahman are distinct and not identical. The next two mantras also further describe the same difference between the Jīva and Brahman; by means of two illustrations.

MANTRA 9.

अग्निर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बभूव ।
एकस्तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बहिश्च ॥ ९ ॥

अग्निः Agniḥ, the fire : The conscious Fire-Devatā in heaven and his reflections in the unconscious material fires of the physical plane. **यथा** Yathā, as, though. **एकः** Ekaḥ, one. Though the Devatā-form of agni is one only, and having entered in the world, as agent of cooking, &c., it becomes many : yet for every form of this Deva Agni there is a counter-form or reflection in insentient material fire. **भुवनं** Bhuvanam, the world. **प्रविष्टः** Praviṣṭaḥ, entered, having entered. **रूपं रूपं** Rūpam rūpam, for every one of his forms. **प्रतिरूपं** Pratrīrūpam, counter-form or reflection. **बभूव** Babhūva, became, there exists. **एकः** Ekaḥ, one. **तथा** Tathā, so. **सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा** Sarva-bhūta-antarātmā, the Inner Self of all creatures. **रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपः** Rūpam rūpam prati-rūpaḥ, for every form, its counter-form. **बहिः च** Bahiḥ cha, different even or indeed, i.e., the reflected form is outside of a separate from the original, &c., from the Supreme Self : because its very existence is dependent upon Him. It does not become one identically.

9. Though Agni (as a Devatā) is one only, who having entered the worlds, becomes many, yet for every one of his deva-forms there is a reflected (insentient) form; so the Inner Self (Ruler) of all creatures is One only, yet for every one of His forms, the reflected Jīva is indeed different (because outside of Him, and not independent).—95.

MANTRA 10.

वायुर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बभूव ।
एकस्तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बहिश्च ॥ १० ॥

वायुः Vāyuḥ, the Devatā Vāyu, in his Devatā aspect. **यथा** Yathā, though. **एकः** Ekaḥ, one only. **भुवनं प्रविष्टः** Bhuvanam praviṣṭaḥ, having entered the worlds becomes manifold as upholder of various things, yet for every form of the Deva Vāyu there is a counter-form in the insentient Vāyu.

The words are the same as in the last verse.

10. Though Vāyu as a Devatā is one only, who having entered the worlds, becomes many, yet for every one of his deva-forms there is a reflected insentient form, so the Inner Ruler of all creatures is One only yet for every one of His forms, the reflected Jiva is different because outside of Him.—96.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As says the Kūrma Purāṇa :—

“The Fire (Agni-devatā) is one only and not many, who however entering into the worlds becomes manifold as agents of cooking, &c., yet for every one of the forms that this Deva assumes in the worlds there is a counter-form or reflection in the shape of insentient material fires. Similarly, the Deva Vāyu is alone the upholder and no one else, yet when he enters the worlds he becomes manifold, and for every one of his deva-forms there is a reflected insentient form, such as we feel by touch when the air blows, thus is the Lord Janārdana, the Sifter of men. He alone is independent and one : staying within every Jiva. Every conscious Jiva is a reflection of a particular form of the Lord when He enters the world. But these Jivas are all outside of Him, therefore, they can never be identical with Him. These Jivas, though reflections, are however beginningless and endless.

Note.—The Lord is one and homogeneous yet these reflections are of infinite variety : in the sense that thir experiences are of infinitely diverse kind. If Lord is the Inner Self of all, He must suffer the pains of the Jivas, because He is inside them. To this doubt, the next verse gives the reply.

MANTRA 11

सूर्यो यथा सर्वलोकस्य चक्षुर्न लिप्यते चाक्षुषैर्बाह्यदोषैः ।

एकस्तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा न लिप्यते लोकदुःखेन बाह्यः ॥११॥

सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, the sun. यथा Yathā, as. सर्वलोकस्य Sarva-lokasya, of all worlds : of all creatures. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, the eye. The eye is of two sorts—the external and the internal. The external is material and inert. It is the organ of sight. The internal is living and conscious, as it has for its presiding deity the Sūrya or sun. न Na, not. लिप्यते Lipyate, is contaminated or besmirched. चाक्षुषैः Chākṣuṣaiḥ, relating to the eyes. (The impurities which the eye sees.) बाह्यदोषैः Bahya-doṣaiḥ, external impurities affecting the organ of sight. एकः तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा Ekaḥ Tathā Sarva-bhūtāntarātmā, so one is the Inner Self of all creatures. न लिप्यते Na lipyate, is not contaminated. लोकदुःखेन Loka-duḥkhena, by the world-sorrow. बाह्यः Bahyaḥ, (being) without being different from the Jivas.

11. As the one Sūrya, the eye of all the Jivas is not affected by the external defects in the organ of sight, so the one Inner-Self of all is not affected by the sorrows of the Jivas being outside of them.—97.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

(THE KŪRMA PURĀṆA—continued.)

“As the Sun (Sūrya Devatā), is the Inner Eye, the external organ of sight being its reflection, and as this inner Eye is not contaminated by the defects affecting the external

organ of sight—because the Inner Eye is Sârya Devatâ and the External Eye is his insentient reflection only :—so the Supreme person being separate from all Jîvas, because He is independent, is not contaminated by the sorrows of the dependent Jîva. [But the Jîva and Îśvara are both conscious beings, and not like the *conscious* Sârya Devatâ and the unconscious eye ; why should not then the sorrows of the *conscious* Jîvas affect the *conscious* God ? To this, the Purâṇa replies]. The Jîva is merely a reflected consciousness, the supreme Lord Hari is the Highest consciousness : and as He is independent, He is not tainted by the defects of His reflection, for the Highest consciousness can never be tainted, otherwise it would not be highest and independent." Thus we read in the Kûrma Purâṇa.

[Having explained the above three verses, by quoting the Kûrma Purâṇa and in the very words of that Purâṇa ; the commentator now explains them in his own words.]

He, the Lord, is one only, and the inner self of all beings. The Jîva is called His reflection and for every form of His, there is a reflection but this reflection is *bahir* or outside the Supreme Self, that is to say, totally separate and different from Him : because it is dependent.

[If the Jîvas as reflections have no beginning and are anâdi, why the Śruti uses the word *babhûva* in the past tense, showing that the Jîvas came into existence at a certain period of time. To this the commentator replies.]

The past tense in *babhûva* is to be explained in the same way as the past tense in *âsit* in the text *âtma eva idam agre âsit* (Aitareya Up.). "The Supreme Self alone *was* in the beginning." It does not mean that the supreme Lord had a beginning. [The *âsit* shows that the âtman is above all times and pervades all time. The use of a particular tense should be taken as meaning all the tenses. Just as in the phrase "Viṣṇu saw"—the past tense must be interpreted as meaning all the tenses—i.e., Viṣṇu *always* sees : because He is eternally conscious.]

[If the Lord as the Inner Self of all is not touched by the sorrows of the Jîvas ; why should the Jîvas be touched by sorrow ? If there be two tenants in the same house, and the house be on fire, either both must suffer and be burnt, or both must escape. You can not say one tenant remains unburnt while the other is burning. The answer to this is given in the next verse, which shows that the might of the Lord is greater than that of the Jîva, and as a person who knows the secret of controlling fire, is not burnt by fire, so the Lord by His power, prevents the sorrow affecting Him].

Says a text :—"By knowing Hari who is within one's self, the man becomes liberated undoubtedly. But he who meditates on Him as identical with the Jîva, verily falls into binding darkness."

MANTRA 12.

एको वशी सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा एकं रूपं बहुधा यः करोति ।

तमात्मस्थं येऽनुपश्यन्ति धी रास्तेषां सुखं शाश्वतं नेतरेषाम् ॥१२॥

एकः Ekah, one. Verily that Supreme God is all-pervading, self-dependent and One, there is no one else who is either equal to Him or greater than He. The word "One" indicates that He is self-dependent. How can one God control and rule infinite number and variety of Jîvas. To this, the answer is given in this verse, i.e., the God assumes infinite forms in order to govern infinite worlds and Jîvas. वशीः Vāśīh, the controller, the Ruler. All are under His control. सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा Sarva-bhûta-antar-âtmâ, the Inner self of all creatures.

एकं रूपं Ekam rūpam, one (from which is one essence, pure intelligence) बहुधा Bahudhā, manifold (according to differences of name and form.) The Jivas to be ruled are many, and so He becomes many in that sense. यः Yaḥ, who. करोति Karoti, does, makes. तं Tam, He. आत्मस्थं Ātmastham, seated-in-the-self (placed in one's own heart, in the Buddhi.) ये Ye, who (free from out-going tendencies.) अनुपश्यन्ति Anu-paśyanti, see, experience, perceive. धीराः Dhirāḥ, (the wise) तेषां Teṣām, theirs. सुखं शाश्वतं Sukham Śāśvatam, eternal happiness (the bliss of the self.) न इतरेषाम् Na itareṣām, not of others.

12. He is One, the Ruler, the Inner Self of all creatures, who makes (his) one form manifold; those tranquil-minded ones who see him seated in their ātmā, eternal happiness is for them and not for others.—99.

Note.—This describes the joy of the Free. The Muktas get bliss by seeing the Lord: so the form of the Lord must be the highest joy. This will be mentioned in V. 14.

MANTRA 13.

नित्योऽनित्यानां चेतनश्चेतनानामेको बहूनां यो विदधाति कामान् ।
तमात्मस्थं येऽनुपश्यन्ति धीरास्तेषां शान्तिः शाश्वती नेतरेषाम् ॥ १३ ॥

नित्यः Nityaḥ, eternal. अनित्यानां Anityānām, among the eternal [नित्यः नित्यानाम् Nityaḥ nityānām, the Eternal among the Eternals: The highest Eternal. Or who gives to the other eternal, their eternity]. चेतनः Chetanāḥ, चेतनानां Chetanānām, the Thinker among all thinkers, or the Highest consciousness among all consciousness, (like Brahmā, &c.) who gives consciousness to all consciousness. एकः Ekaḥ, the One. बहूनां Bahūnām, of many (consciousnesses.) यः Yaḥ, who. विदधाति कामान् Vidadhāti kāmān, fulfils the desire. तं आत्मस्थं येऽनुपश्यन्ति धीराः Tam ātmastham ye anupaśyanti dhirāḥ, The wise who perceive him within their self. तेषां Teṣām, of them. शान्तिः Śāntiḥ, peace, happiness. Release, Mokṣa. शाश्वती Śāśvatī, eternal: that in which there is no return to re-birth, न इतरेषां Na itareṣām, not of others.

13. The Eternal among the eternal, the Consciousness among all consciousnesses, the One who bestows the fruits of Karmas to many Jivas, the tranquil-minded ones who see him seated in their Ātmā, get eternal happiness, but not the others.—100.

MANTRA 14.

तदेतदिति मन्यन्तेऽनिर्देश्यं परमं सुखम् ।
कथं नु तद्विजानीयां किमु भाति विभाति वा ॥ १४ ॥

तत् Tat, that. That form of the Lord which He multiplies in all beings. एतद् Etad, this single form in the Jiva. इति Iti, thus. मन्यन्ते Manyante, they think. The wise think. अनिर्देश्यं Anirdeśyam, indescribable, undefinable, inexplicable. That which cannot be fully described. परमं सुखं Paramam sukham, supreme happiness. The wise think the form of the Lord as the Indescribable essence

of the highest happiness—that Brahman, which, in one aspect is a Mystery, and in the other the All-form—between the Unknown and the known lies the third aspect of Brahman—the Supreme bliss. कथं नु Katham nu (केन प्रकारेण), In what way, how without His grace. तद् Tad, that (form). That Ineffable Supreme Form of Bliss and Joy. विजानीयां Vijāniyām, can I know. How can I know that Bliss aspect of Brahman without His grace? (भगवद् रूपं कथं नु जानीयां तत् प्रसादं ऋते) किम् उ Kim u, does it verily or indeed. भाति Bhāti, shines forth. Nachiketas asks: “can That Highest Form be *fully* known, through His grace?” न भाति वा Na bhāti vā, It does not shine forth. The reply is “It cannot be fully known.”

Note.—“This is that”—so say *the wise*: how may I know that supreme bliss, not to be defined; is it manifest or is it not manifest?

14. The wise say: “That is this (namely, the Universal Form is this Single Form in the Jīva)—It is Ineffable Highest Bliss,” (Yama says) “How can I know That Form (without His Grace? I cannot).” (Nachiketas asks:) “But even with His grace, can It be known *fully*?” “No, It cannot be fully known.”—101.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This Form of the Lord is alone the *Highest Joy*, the “paramam sukham” of this verse: (and not the bliss of the Liberated—which though Joy is not the *highest*). The bliss of the Liberated Wise One is but a portion of it (infinitely small when so compared). “The Joy of Brahmā and the rest, or of the Liberated is but a reflection of the bliss of the Lord, a small grain of the bliss of Viṣṇu. The bliss of Viṣṇu alone is the highest bliss. Can this Bliss-Form be *fully* known by any? No, It cannot be so known. How can I know it without His grace—This Form which is Divine, Ineffable Supreme Joy.”—(Mahā Varāha.)

Note:—The explanation of this verse according to Śaṅkara seems inappropriate. He takes the Joy of this verse as referring to Mukti and the bliss of the Released. But Yama is a Released Jīva. Why should he say “How can I know this Joy of Release.” Yama knows the Lord, as he asserts in a previous verse. What Yama means to teach here is that the grace of God is the chief cause of bliss and nothing else: and even then no one knows this Bliss-Form in its entirety. Yama here relates his own personal experience.

MANTRA 15.

न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न चन्द्रतारकं नेमा विद्युतो भान्ति कुतोऽयमग्निः ।
तमेव भान्तमनुभाति सर्वं तस्य भासा सर्वमिदं विभाति ॥१५॥

इति द्वितियेऽध्याये पञ्चमी वल्ली समाप्ता ॥ ५ ॥

न Na. not. तत्र Tatra, that Form. सूर्यः Suryah, the sun. भाति Bhāti, reveals, manifests. न Na, not. चन्द्र-तारकं Chandra-tārakam, the moon and stars. न इमाः विद्युतः भान्ति Na imāḥ vidyutah bhānti, not these lightnings reveal, कुतः अयम् अग्निः Kutah ayam agnih, how this fire? तस् एव भान्तं Tam eva bhāntam, when verily He shines, following after His shining forth. अनु-भाति Anu-bhāti or भाति (anu is taken with the preceding clause) shine after Him (not by their own light, but

by his light.) सर्वे Sarvam, all (Sun and other stars, &c.) तस्य Tasya, His. भासा Bhāsā, by (His) light. सर्वे Sarvam, all. इदम् Idam, this (sun, &c.) विभाति Vi-bhāti, is lighted.

15. That Form the sun does not reveal, nor the moon and stars, nor these lightnings reveal Him, how then this fire? When He shines forth, all is illumined after Him, by His light all this becomes lighted.—102.

SIXTH VALLI.

MANTRA I.

ऊर्ध्वमूलोऽवाकूशाख एषोऽश्वत्थः सनातनः ।

तदेव शुक्रं तद्ब्रह्म तदेवामृतमुच्यते ।

तस्मिँह्लोकाः श्रिताः सर्वे तदु नात्येति कश्चन एतद्वै तत् ॥ १ ॥

ऊर्ध्वमूलः Ūrdhva-mūlaḥ, grounded in the Highest. Ūrdhva=the highest. The word mūla means the root, but here it means the ground in which the root is fixed. The second meaning is : " whose root is Ramā called Ūrdhva because she is higher than Brahmā, &c." That world-tree whose base is in " Ūrdhva " or High God, *i.e.*, Viṣṇu. अवाकूशाखः Avāk-śākhaḥ, down branched, whose-branches are the Lower Devas (avāk lower hierarchy, *i.e.*, devas lower than Ramā) एषः Eṣaḥ, this. अश्वत्थः Aśvatthaḥ, अश्व is formed by adding the affix क् to the root वा "to blow" preceded by the upapada आशु 'quick' आशु+वा+क् (अ) = अश्व (the आ is shortened.) अश्वः अस्मिन् तिष्ठति or अश्वस्य यम् अन्नं=अश्वत्थः) the fig-tree, that which stands firm like the fig-tree or अश्वत्थ may mean " the abode of God or the food of God." अश्व means then " He who goes very quickly, *i.e.*, the all-pervading God : and य is the elided form of स्या " to stand " or य " food." सनातनः Sanātanaḥ, ancient, beginningless as a current. The current of creation has no beginning. तद् एव Tad eva, that verily or indeed, that root of the world tree. शुक्रं Śukram bright, pure, free from sorrow. तद् ब्रह्म Tad Brahma, that is Brahman. तद् एव Tad eva, that indeed. अमृतं Amṛitam, immortal. उच्यते Uchyate, is said. तस्मिँह्लोकाः श्रिताः सर्वे तद् उ न अत्येति कश्चन ॥ same as in V. 8.

1. Grounded in the Highest, with lower devas as its branches, is this beginningless Aśvattha tree (the universe). He alone is free from sorrow : He alone is full and absolute. He alone is said to be the eternally free. In Him are all worlds sheltered. Beyond Him verily no one can go. This is verily that.—103.

Note.—With roots above and branches below, this (manifested Brahma) is as an ancient aśvattha tree, that indeed is the bright one, that is Brahma, that indeed is called Immortal. In him all worlds are contained, Him verily nothing goes beyond. This is that.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As the earth is the soil in which all trees have their roots, so the Lord Viṣṇu, the highest of all, is the root-soil of this tree called the universe : whose branches are the devas all being lower than that root-soil. The goddess Ramā is the root. This tree is called aśvattha. [The word aśvattha is thus derived आशु quick+वा to go+क् affix=अश्व 'quick moving.' The elision of उ and the shortening of आ into अ are Vaidic anomalies.

— + — (aśvah asmiṁ tiṣṭhathi that in which the asva, the swift moving dwells=अश्वत्थः॥

Lord Hari is called *aśva* because of His quick motion. As this universe is pervaded by Hari, and as it is the food (अ=food) of Hari, it is called *aśvattha*. This universe is beginningless as an eternal *current* of existence, but the highest eternal and immortal is the Lord Hari. (This *aśvattha* or universe is called *Sanātana* or eternal in the sense that there is no beginning of it. It is a *pravāha* or current—*changing* but ceaseless and eternal. But Lord is the true eternal, for He is both changeless and eternal.)

He alone is the one and true eternal, the world is eternal only as a phenomenal current.

MANTRA 2.

यदिदं किञ्च जगत्सर्वं प्राण एजति निःसृतम् ।

महद्भयं वज्रमुद्यतं य एतद्विदुरमृतास्ते भवन्ति ॥ २ ॥

यत् Yat, what. इदं Idam, this. किञ्च Kiñcha, so-ever. जगत् Jagat, the world. सर्वं Sarvam, whole, all. प्राणे Prāṇe, on account of (the fear of) the Prāṇa (in the Supreme Brahman, in the God Hari). एजति Ejati, trembles or works (by His direction) निःसृतं Niḥ-sṛitam, come out, gone forth. All this world is contained in the Prāṇa, it comes out of Prāṇa—from whom this universe trembles, as if in fear, or works under whose command. महद् भयं Mahat bhayam, a great terror, great and terrible, giver of great terror. वज्रं उद्यत Vajramudyatam, thunder-bolt raised, the thunder-bolt as if on the point of being hurled. The great giver of terror, like the thunder-bolt. ये एतद् विदुः Ye etad viduḥ, who know this (Brahman.) अमृताः Amṛitāḥ, Immortal, muktas ते भवन्ति Te bhavanti, they become.

2. This whole world trembles through (fear of this) Prāṇa because it has come out of Him. He is a great terror like an uplifted thunder-bolt. They who know Him verily become immortal.—104.

[Another reading is प्राण that from whom has come out Prāṇa, as well as all this universe, in whom they all tremble or carry on their functions. Or that from whom the whole world has come out, and on whom that Prāṇa (Brahman) re-acts.]

Note.—Whatever is in this world, the whole moves in the Prāṇa and comes from it. It is like a mighty reverence, like an uplifted thunder-bolt, they who know this, they verily become immortal.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The whole world trembles through fear of this Hari called Prāṇa, because it has come out of Him. To those who transgress His law, He is a terror like a raised thunderbolt.

MANTRA 3.

fifth runs, *i.e.*, "engage in their respective works," such as Indra causes rain, the Vayu blows, &c.

3. From fear of him, Agni burns, from fear of Him, Sûrya shines, from fear of Him, Indra (rains), Vâyu (blows), and Mṛityu runs (to work) as the fifth [one].—105.

MANTRA 4.

इह चेदशकद्बोद्धुं प्राक् शरीरस्य विस्ससः ।

ततः स्वर्गेषु लोकेषु शरीरत्वाय कल्पते ॥ ४ ॥

इह Iha, here (while alive on this physical plane or while having a human body.) चेत् Chet, if. अशक्तः Aśakat, is able or became able. बोद्धुं Boddhum, to understand. प्राक् शरीरस्य विस्ससः Prāk Śarīrasya visrasaḥ, before. (If a man is able to understand Brahman, then even before) the decay of his body, (he is liberated. If he is not able to understand it, then he has to take body again in the created worlds.) शरीरस्य विस्ससः Śarīrasya visrasaḥ, the falling asunder of body. ततः Tataḥ, then. स्वर्गेषु Svargēṣu, in Heavens. लोकेषु Lokeṣu, in worlds. शरीरत्वाय Śarīratvāya, for a body, for a Spiritual body. कल्पते Kalpate, becomes fit or capable. स्वर्गेषु लोकेषु शरीरत्वाय कल्पते Svargēṣu lokeṣu Śarīratvāya kalpate, (बैकुण्ठदिषु अप्राकृतचिदानन्दात्मकदेहत्वाय कल्पते सुप्तो भवति इति यावत्) in Heaven worlds (like Vaikuṇṭha Anantāsana, Śvetadvīpa, &c.) he is born in order to take a body (which is immaterial, and consists of the bliss and intelligence)—*i.e.*, He takes an undecaying Spiritual body in the Heaven-worlds. Śaṅkara reads सगर्गेषु and not स्वर्गेषु, सगर्गेषु means "in the created world."

4. If a man here is able to understand Him (Hari), before the disintegration of the body, then in the lokas of the self-effulgent One he obtains an (a-prākṛitic) form.—106.

Note.—This shows that God must be known before dying. If He is so known, then the knower obtains a चिन्मय spiritual body in Vaikuṇṭha and other Lokas.

MANTRA 5.

यथादर्शे तथात्मनि यथा स्वप्ने तथा पितृलोके ।

यथाप्सु परीव ददृशे तथा गन्धर्वलोके छायातपयोरिव ब्रह्मलोके ॥ ५ ॥

यथा Yathā, as. आदर्शे Ādarśe, in the mirror, as the face is seen fully reflected in the mirror, so the Brahman is seen *completely* reflected in the Ātman, by the Rīṣis. तथा Tathā, so. आत्मनि Ātmani, in the Ātman. In the Jīvātman. The word pari-dṛśyate "fully seen" should be supplied here. यथा स्वप्ने Yathā svapne, as in dream (not fully, not completely). तथा पितृलोके Tathā pitṛi-loke, so in the world of the Fathers. There is not complete realisation, because the dream objects are not so vivid as the picture in mirror. The word dṛśyate

दृश्यते Pariva dadṛiṣe or dṛiṣyate, as if fully seen, a little more fully seen. तथा गन्धर्वलोके Tathā Gandharva-loke, so in the Gandharva world, a little more distinct than the Pitṛi loka. छाया Chhāyā, shade, darkness. आतपः Ātapah, glare, too much light. इव Iva, like. ब्रह्मलोके Brahma-loke, in Brahma's world. छायातपयोः Chhāyatapyoḥ, in the light and darkness : when there is a combination of light and darkness, i.e., in the morning. छाया-आतपयोः इव ब्रह्मलोके Chhāyā-ātapayoḥ iva Brahmaloke, as in daylight when there is neither too much glare nor darkness, but harmony of light and shade, so in the Brahma loka.

5. As a reflection in the mirror, so in the Ātman is Brahman fully seen, as one sees in dream so in the Pitṛi loka, as in waters a little more fully visible, so in the Gandharva loka ; in the Brahma loka, the Lord is seen as in the day, when there is proper light and shade.—107.

Note.—This shows that the beatific vision of the muktas is not of a uniform nature. It differs according to the class to which the Released belongs. In one's self (Buddhic and ātmic body) the God is fully seen, in the astral and lower mental body He is dimly seen, as in dream ; in the higher mental body (Gandharva plane) He is seen better : but in the Brahmic body, He is seen in full relief, with harmonious light and shade.

So also it is said :—"The Lord dwelling in the Jīva is seen by the Rīṣis through their sights of wisdom, as fully as one sees his own face in a mirror. But He is not seen so distinctly by the dwellers of the Pitṛi-loka. A little more distinct than this is the form of the Lord as seen in the Gandharva-loka. As in the morning, day-light, when there is neither too much glare (of noon) nor too much darkness (of evening) but when it is both light and darkness, an object is seen distinctly, so the Supreme Person is seen in the Brahma-Loka."

MANTRA 6.

इन्द्रियाणां पृथग्भावमुदयास्तमयौ च यत् ।

पृथगुत्पद्यमानानां मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥ ६ ॥

इन्द्रियाणां Indriyāṇām, of the devas of senses (like the ear, &c.) पृथक्-भावं Prīthak-bhāvam, difference between each other. उदय-अस्तमयौ Udayāstamayau, rising and setting. Origin and destruction. This origin and destruction of the world, takes place in order to make the senses apprehend different objects. च यत् Chayat, and what these two. पृथक् उत्पद्यमानानां Prīthak ut-padyamānānām, produced from different origins (such as ākāśa, &c.), born in different ways. Their different modes of origin ; and the different modes which these devas originate. मत्वा Matvā, having thought over, knowing, understanding that they are under the control of God. धीरः न शोचति Dhīrah na śochati, the wise does not grieve. Understanding that all these differences of condition, these creations and destructions of worlds, these perceptions of objects by the devas of the senses who have different origins are under the control of God, the wise does not grieve.

6. Knowing the difference between the devas of the senses, their origin and destruction, of things and the difference in their modes of origin the wise does not grieve.—108.

Note.—This shows that not only the knowledge of the Lord is the cause of Mukti, but that the knowledge of the difference between the various orders and grades of the Devas is also necessary.

MANTRAS 7 AND 8.

इन्द्रियेभ्यः परं मनो मनसः सत्त्वमुत्तमम् ।

सत्त्वादधि महानात्मा महतोऽव्यक्तमुत्तमम् ॥ ७ ॥

अव्यक्तात्तु परः पुरुषो व्यापकोऽलिङ्ग एव च ।

यज्ज्ञात्वा मुच्यते जन्तुरमृतत्वं च गच्छति ॥ ८ ॥

इन्द्रियेभ्यः परं मनः Indriyebhyaḥ param manah, the Manas is higher than the senses (the presiding deity of Manas is higher than those ruling the senses. See ante, III. 10.) The Artha-Devas are higher than the Indriya Devas. Higher than the latter is the Deva of Manas. मनसः सत्त्वं उत्तमं Manasaḥ sattvam uttamam (सत्त्वं=बुद्धिः) The Buddhi is higher than Manas. सत्त्वात् अधि महान्-आत्मा Satvāt adhi Mahānātmā (अधि=अधिकः) higher than or over Buddhi (as penetrating it even) is the Mahānātmā (the great self). महतः अव्यक्तं उत्तमं Mahtaḥ avyaktam uttamam, higher than Mahat is the Avyakta. अव्यक्तात् तु परः पुरुषः Avyaktāt tu paraḥ puruṣaḥ, beyond the Avyakta, is the Puruṣa. व्यापकः Vyāpakaḥ, the all-pervading. The unbounded. अलिङ्गः एव च Aliṅgaḥ eva cha, without marks also. That by which a thing is understood is called “linga;” such as Buddhi, Manas, &c. He who has not these is a-linga. He who has neither a Prākṛitic body nor an Elemental (compounded) body. (Bodiless). यं Yam or तं tam, whom or Him ; तं refers to तारतम्यान्तर्गं, i.e., knowing this gradation. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having understood (being taught by Teachers and Scriptures) मुच्यते जन्तुः Muchyate jantuḥ, the creature is liberated from the bonds of Ignorance even while alive ; or from the toils of existence. अमृतत्वं च गच्छति Amṛitatvam cha gachchhati, and goes to Immortality (after death, and has non-rebirth.)

7 and 8. Higher than sensation is Manas, Higher than Manas is Buddhi, higher than Buddhi is the Mahat-ātmā. Higher than the Mahat is the Unmanifested. Beyond the Unmanifested is Puruṣa, the all-pervading, one having no attributes, whom having comprehended the man is liberated and goes to the state of deathlessness.—109 and 110.

Note.—How does the knowledge of the different grades of Devas lead to Release is shown in these verses.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This gradation was shown in Mantra 10 of the Third Valli also. There it was stated merely as a fact of nature. Here it is repeated in order to show that the knowledge of this gradation is necessary for Release ; and that the Highest Esoteric object of all scriptures is to impart knowledge of the Lord as the highest of all Devas and to distinguish and differentiate Him from the rest. [All the Vedas describe many Devas with the object of showing the superiority of the Lord over them all. As says the following:—] “The

highest aim of all the scriptures is to establish the pre-eminence of the Lord, and to show that Hari is the best of all Devas : and this is effected by showing the gradation of Devas *inter se* and their being all under the Lord."

MANTRA 9.

न संदृशे तिष्ठति रूपमस्य न चक्षुषा पश्यति कश्चनैनम् ।
हृदा मनीषा मनसाभिक्लृप्तो य एतद्विदुरमृतास्ते भवन्ति ॥६॥

[The knowledge of the Lord is never obtained through the exertion of physical senses, but through mind strengthened by śravaṇa and manana, &c.]

न Na, not. संदृशे Sandrīṣe, the object of perception, of complete conception or knowledge. तिष्ठति Tiṣṭhati, exists or is found. रूपं अस्य Rūpam asya, His form (His=of God the Source of all Avatāras, the Arche-type.) He cannot be easily perceived. Why? Because no one can see the Lord by the senses. न चक्षुषा Na chakṣuṣā, not by the eye (or any other sense organ.) पश्यति कश्चन Paśyati kaśchana, sees any one. एनम् Enam, Him. हृदा Hṛidā, through soft and loving : qualifying manas. मनीषा Manisā, through knowledge (obtained by śravaṇa, &c.) knowing, qualifying manas. मनसा Manasā, by the Manas. अभिक्लृप्तः Abhi-kṣiptaḥ, is revealed, is made known ; is meditated. ये एतद् विदुः Ye etad viduḥ, who know this or एनम् Him अमृताः ते भवन्ति Amṛitāḥ te bhavanti, Immortals they become.

9. His form is not an object of perception to any one, nor by the eye does any one see him ; but by mind endowed with love and knowledge is He made known. Who thus know Him, become verily immortal.—111.

[This asserts that the form of the Lord is not perceptible by senses. Is it not rather a too wide assertion? For when the Lord incarnates, He certainly becomes visible to all. This doubt is next answered by the commentator:—]

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

No one can see the form of Viṣṇu through his senses, except when He assumes a body and incarnates ; and even the mere seeing of incarnation-forms of the Lord does not lead to Release, unless the person seeing realises the Lord in that Form through Jñāna Dṛiṣṭi. The Yogin gets release only when he sees the Lord through wisdom-vision, never by physical sight of the senses.

MANTRA 10.

यदा पञ्चावतिष्ठन्ते ज्ञानानि मनसा सह ।
बुद्धिश्च न विचेष्टति तामाहुः परमां गतिम् ॥ १० ॥

यदा Yadā, when. पञ्च Pañcha, the five (qualifying ज्ञानानि, i.e., the five Jñānendriyas.) The five organs of knowledge and perception, i.e., eye, ear, &c. अवतिष्ठन्ते Avatiṣṭhante, remain aloof (from their objects). Do not run after sense objects. ज्ञानानि Jñānāni, (the organs of) knowledge. मनसा Manasā, (with) the Manas, the emotional faculty. सह Saha, with. बुद्धिः Buddhiḥ, (अध्यवसायलक्षणा) the Buddhi. न विचेष्टति Na vi-cheṣṭati, does not go towards (its objects.) Is not active. Then one becomes God-knower. ताम् Tām, that (Pratyāhāra state

from seven-fold objects of consciousness) or तं Him. आहुः Âhuh, they say. परमां गतिं Paramām gatim, the highest goal or way (because it is the highest means of acquiring Jñanā or wisdom.)

10. When the five organs of perception along with emotions are at rest and apart from their objects, and the Intellect even does not exert itself, that state they call the highest road (to God-Vision).—112.

[In the last verse it was said that the Lord is to be seen by the loving and knowing mind—hrīdā mañiṣā manasā—that is, through Bhakti illumined by Jñāna—Devotion plus wisdom. This can only be when one is calm and tranquil and not a dancing dervish.] The senses must be quietened. The emotions must be at rest: and Reason cease to exert.

MANTRA 11.

तां योगमिति मन्यन्ते स्थिरामिन्द्रियधारणाम् ।

अप्रमत्तस्तदा भवति योगो हि प्रभवाप्ययौ ॥ ११ ॥

तां Tām, that (state.) योगं Yogam, the Yoga. इति मन्यन्ते Iti manyante, they hold. स्थिराम् Sthirām, steady (unmoved.) इन्द्रिय-धारणाम् Indriya-dhāraṇām, (बाह्यान्तः करणानां धारणं Madhva इन्द्रियाणां विषयेभ्यो व्यावर्तनेन भगवद्विषये अचंचलां धारणामिव ध्यानसमाधि लक्षणयोगं) the restraint of the senses. अप्रमत्तः Apramattah, not heedless or negligent, becomes knower of God. तदा Tada, then. भवति Bhavati, he becomes. योगः हि Yogaḥ hi, because Yoga (is or should be with regard to.) प्रभवाप्ययौ Prabhavāpyayau, coming and going away. The origin and destruction.

11. That they hold to be Yoga, which is the firm restraint of the senses. Then one becomes not heedless. Yoga should be performed with regard to the Lord, from whom is the origin and destruction (of all things).—113.

[The state described in the last verse is called Yoga. This Yoga is the highest Path—paramā gatiḥ—because it leads to the Lord, the Creator and Destroyer of the world. Yoga should be performed with regard to this Lord from whom proceed this origin and destruction of the worlds.]

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase Yogaḥ hi prabhava-apyayau does not mean "the Yoga is the origin and destruction or that Yoga creates and destroys things," but that Yoga should be made with regard to the origin and passing away of objects, and that the coming and going away of objects is from the Lord.

MANTRA 12.

नैव वाचा न मनसा प्राप्तुं शक्यो न चक्षुषा ।

अस्तीति ब्रुवतोऽन्यत्र कथं तदुपलभ्यये ॥ १२ ॥

न एव Na eva, not indeed. वाचा Vachā, by speech. न मनसा Na manasā, not by mind. प्राप्तुं Prāptum, to obtain, to know: to reach. शक्यः Śakyah, is able. न चक्षुषा Na chakṣuṣā, not by eye. अस्ति इति Asti iti, "it is." अ=Great. ति=existence or goodness or reality the Great Existence or the Great Good

Or अ=greater than स्ति=स्त all beings: asti=Greater than all beings. ब्रुवतः Bruvataḥ, (उपदिशतः गुरौः) from one who says (i.e.) from the Guru who knows that "He is," and not from one who denies the existence of God. अन्यत्र Anyatra, anywhere else. कथं Katham, how. तद् Tad, He. उपलभ्यते Upa-labhyate, is to be found. That God-form cannot be known otherwise than through the grace of Guru. When the Guru, through His infinite compassion, shows for the first time to the disciple, the majesty of the Self; then it is for the pupil to retain that form in his heart, by constant meditation and contemplation.

12. Not by Speech or mind is one able to know Him, nor by the eye, how then is He to be obtained from any, save the one (Guru) who knows that the Lord is "the Great *He Is*."—114.

[In mantra 9 it was said that the Lord can not be seen by the eye which being taken as a representative for all the senses. This idea is expressed here. If the Lord cannot be known by speech, by mind, or by the eye, how is he to be known? He is known only through instruction imparted by a Sad Guru: who knows that the Lord is called Asti "He is"—or अ=great स्ति=existence: "Great Existence." Like अस्मि "I AM" of the Īśa Upaniṣad, अस्ति "HE IS" is also a name of the Lord.]

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[Existence is a generic attribute of every thing: why is the Lord called existence? This is answered by the commentator:—]

The Lord Keṣava possesses super-relative existence and reality and goodness, hence He is called asti (अ=greater than all; स्ति=beings; Or स्ति=goodness or reality or सत्) So because His name is Asti; therefore He should be known as such. How can any one know Him who does not realise His Supreme Goodness and Excellence.

MANTRA 13.

अस्तीत्येवोपलब्धव्यस्तत्त्वभावेन चोभयोः ।

अस्तीत्येवोपलब्धस्य तत्त्वभावः प्रसीदति ॥ १३ ॥

अस्ति इति Asti iti, "He is": or "the Greatest of all": "Supremely Good." एव Eva, indeed. उपलब्धव्यः Upa-labdhavyaḥ, is to be found or known, or apprehended. तत्त्वभावेन Tattva-bhāvena, through (the grace of) Tattva-bhāva (a name of Viṣṇu). It literally means the Giver of reality. By the grace of God. तत्त्व=the truth (of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa); भाव=the creator: i.e., the creator of the truth or condition of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa. That is, the God. तत्त्व भावेन = by (the grace of) the Origin of Truth (Prakṛiti and Puruṣa). च Cha, alone; only. उभयोः Ubhayoh, and of both. Of both (Prakṛiti and Puruṣa), Spirit and Matter. अस्ति इति एव उपलब्धस्य Asti iti eva upalabdhasya, of one who has understood it as "He is." The God is named "Asti"="He is," because He is the Supreme existence above all existences. The person who knows God as "Asti"—such a person becomes the vessel of grace. तत्त्वभावः प्रसीदति Tattva-bhāvah prasidati, Viṣṇu becomes especially gracious. The God is pleased.

13. He is reached when known as Asti (*He is*) and only when there is the grace of the Giver of reality to both (Matter and Spirit).

To him who knows Him as *Asti*, the Giver of reality becomes specially gracious.—115.

[In the last mantra it was said that the Lord must be realised as *Asti* "Greater than (अ) all beings (स्ति)." He who does not realise Him as such, cannot know him. This verse states the method of acquiring such knowledge, namely, trying to get the Grace of God : for finally all depends upon His grace.]

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[The phrase "Tattva-bhâvena cho'bhayaḥ" does not mean "by admitting the reality of both." The commentator explains it thus :—] Viṣṇu is called Tattva-bhâva, because He produces or unfolds distinctly (bhavayate) the reality or be-ness (Tattva) of both (ubhaya) the Prakṛiti (matter) and Puruṣa (spirit). His greatness over all is known through His grace, and His grace is obtained through the knowledge of his superiority over all.

[Is it not arguing in a circle that His grace depends upon His knowledge, and that His knowledge is acquired through His grace? It is not so. The two propositions refer to two different sets of aspirants : namely (1) those who *know* from beginning the greatness of God : and (2) those who do not so know. In the case of the first class the *grace* increases their knowledge, i.e., knowledge leads to grace ; in the case of the second class the grace produces such knowledge, i.e., grace leads to knowledge.]

Those who know from beginningless time the superiority of Hari over everything else, get increase of their knowledge, through the grace of the Lord, in every successive birth ; but those who do not possess from before, this knowledge of the superiority of Hari, get it subsequently through the grace of the Lord : and this knowledge, thus acquired, is never lost again : and the ignorance once conquered is never revived. Hence this knowledge is the highest.

[Thus grace is of two kinds, that which produces knowledge or the general grace, and that which increases knowledge or the special grace].

MANTRA 14.

यदा सर्वे प्रमुच्यन्ते कामा येऽस्य हृदि श्रिताः ।

अथ मर्त्योऽमृतो भवत्यत्र ब्रह्म समश्नुते ॥ १४ ॥

यदा Yada, when. सर्वे Sarve, all (qualifying "desires"). प्रमुच्यन्ते Pramu-chyante, are entirely given up, become freed, are exhausted : become destroyed along with their root, i.e., vāsanā. कामाः Kāmāḥ, desires : worldly desires. ये Ye, which. अथ Asya, of this Jñānin, or the wise. हृदि Hṛidi, in the heart, in the antaḥkaraṇa. In the astral body. श्रिताः Śritāḥ (another reading is स्थिताः) clinging to, depending on, residing in. अथ Atha, then. मर्त्यः Martyaḥ, the mortal. अमृतः Amṛitaḥ, immortal. भवति Bhavati, becomes. That is, never is reborn, and so never dies. अत्र Atra, here (in this life) in the Brahma-loka, Śvetadvīpa, &c. Or in this state of Mukti. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman : or divine felicity. समश्नुते Samaśnute, attains : enjoys.

14. When all those worldly desires, that cling to the antaḥkaraṇa are entirely given up (and spiritual desires spring up) then the mortal becomes immortal, then he enjoys here Brahman.—116.

[This verse describes the state attained through the special grace of God. It looks

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[The giving up of all desires is not meant here, but only of those which appertain to the antāḥkaraṇa, i.e., worldly desires. This the commentator establishes by an authority].

When the desires of the Inner Organ (antāḥkaraṇa) are renounced, and there takes place the manifestation of the desires belonging to the body of the intelligence (chidātman) then becoming Released he never dies again.

[The desire belonging to the higher vehicle or chidātman is to be cultivated rather than discarded].

MANTRA 15.

यदा सर्वे प्रभिद्यन्ते हृदयस्येह ग्रन्थयः ।

अथ मर्त्योऽमृतो भवत्येतावदनुशानम् ॥ १५ ॥

यदा Yadā, when, through the grace of God. सर्वे Sarve, all. प्रभिद्यन्ते Prabhidhyante, are cut asunder, broken through. हृदयस्य Hṛdayasya, of the heart: residing in the heart. इह Iha, here, (on earth). ग्रन्थयः Granthayaḥ, knots of ignorance, caused by avidyā. अथ Atha, then. मर्त्यः Martyaḥ, mortal. अमृतः Amṛitaḥ, immortal, free. Never dies again, because he is never born again. भवति Bhavati, becomes. एतावद् Etāvad, so much, for this Release alone. Is for this purpose only. हि Hi, verily (It is omitted in some texts). अनुशानम् Anuśāsanam, instruction of all Scriptures. The teaching of Vedānta.

15. When all the knots of the heart are cut asunder here then the mortal becomes immortal, for the sake of this is all the instructions of the scriptures.—117.

[The worldly desires are renounced only then when the fetters of false knowledge are cut asunder].

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

When a person is fully liberated from the bonds of false knowledge, then he attains to immortality. All instructions have this object in view.

MANTRA 16.

शतं चैका च हृदयस्य नाड्यस्तासां मूर्धानमभिनिःसृतैका ।

तयोर्ध्वमायन्नमृतत्वमेति विष्वङ्ङन्या उत्क्रमणे भवन्ति ॥१६॥

शतं Śatam, a hundred. च Cha, and. एका Ekā, one. One hundred and one are the nāḍis issuing from the heart. च Cha, and. हृदयस्य Hṛdayasya, of the heart. नाड्यः Nāḍyaḥ, vessels, nerve-cords, arteries (a term for all tubular structures). तासां Tāsām, of them (one hundred and one.) मूर्धानम् Mūrdhanam, to the head, (piercing through the brain) अभिनिःसृता Abhi- niḥsṛitā, coming out towards. एका Ekā, one (the Suṣumnā) the principal, the chief. तथा Tayā, by that (nāḍi, the Suṣumnā.) ऊर्ध्वम् Ūrdhvam, up- wards. आयन् Āyan, going. अमृतत्वम् Amṛitatvam, immortality. Release; mokṣa. एति Eti, obtains. विष्वङ् Visvaṅ, diverse. अन्याः Anyāḥ, the others: to other lokas. उत्क्रमणे Utkramणे, for the sake of going (to other lokas). The locative has the force of the dative. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become, are.

16. There are a hundred and one vessels of the heart, and the chief of them (proceeding from the heart) pierces through the head. By that one going upwards, he obtains deathlessness. The others are for the purpose of carrying the soul to diverse other lokas.—118.

[It is only when the soul passes out of the Brahma Nādi that there is Release].

MANTRA 17.

अंगुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषोऽन्तरात्मा सदा जनानां हृदये संनिविष्टः ।
तं स्वाच्छारीरात्प्रवृहेन्मुञ्जादिवेषीकां धैर्येण ।
तं विद्याच्छुक्रममृतं तं विद्याच्छुक्रममृतमिति ॥ १७ ॥

अंगुष्ठमात्रः Aṅguṣṭhamātraḥ, of the size of a thumb. Either the size of the thumb of Jīva, or the size of the thumb of the body. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the Puruṣa. अन्तरात्मा Antarātmā, the inner ātmā. सदा Sadā, always. जनानाम् Janānām, of beings, of creatures. हृदये Hṛdaye, in the heart : in the heart of the svarūpa of the Jīva. In the centre of the essential (svarūpa) body of the Jīva. Or in the physical heart. संनिविष्टः Sanniviṣṭaḥ, seated. तं Tam, that. Viṣṇu. स्वान् Svāt, from sva. शरीरान् Śārīrāt, from the body called sva. The Jīva is called sva. The Jīva is the body of the Lord. Svāt therefore = from Jīva. प्रवृहेन् Pravṛiṇet, should know as distinct and separate. मुञ्जान् Muñjāt, covering, sheath ; a kind of weed. इव Iva, like. इषीकां Iṣikām, inner pith, stock ; a kind of straw. धैर्येण Dhairyaṇa, with patience : with reason not led astray by fallacious arguments. तं Tam, that. Him. विद्यान् Vidyāt, should know. शुक्म् Śukram, free from sorrow, brilliant. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal, eternally free.

17. The Puruṣa of the size of a thumb, the inner Ātmā of all beings is always seated in the heart of all creatures ; one should distinguish Him from the Jīva, as the pith is separate from its covering ; with reason not led astray by fallacious arguments. That should be known as the Griefless, the Immortal : that should be known as the Griefless, the Immortal.—119.

[The knowledge that Jīva is separate from īśvara is the means of getting release. This mantra re-asserts that proposition].

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[The third question of Nachiketas and answer to it, do not relate to the Lord, but to the human soul—thus says the Pārva-pakṣin—the opponent. And he quotes this verse as his authority ; for it says that the soul must be realised as separate from one's own body, svāt śārīrāt. Thus this concluding verse also establishes the proposition that the immortality of the human soul is the main topic of this Upaniṣad. This argument of the opponent is met by the commentator by saying that the phrase svāt śārīrāt does not mean "from one's own body" at all : but that the words sva and śārīrā have a peculiar meaning here.

The Jīva is the body of Viṣṇu and therefore it is called śārīra or body. But Viṣṇu has a body of His own, how is it then that the Jīva is said to be the body of Viṣṇu. It is called His body because it is under His control (just as the human organism is under

[Śārīra therefore means Jīva.] Let one realise that the Lord presides over the Jīva and is separate from it (just as the Jīva presides over the physical organism but is separate from it. The Unchangeable Viṣṇu should be distinguished from the Jīva called *sva*; and the difference between the Jīva and Brahman should be thus realised. [That Jīva is the body of the Lord, is proved by the following Scriptural text]:—"He whose body is the Jīvātmā," "He who controls the Jīvātman from within"—(Br. Up.). Moreover the phrase "in the hearts of the creatures" of this verse shows that Hari is separate from the Jīvas [—for the container and the contents are always different. The word *Janānām hṛdaye* may mean either (1) in the heart of the Jīvas, or (2) in the heart of the bodies: for *jana* means both the Jīva and the body. In the first case, the meaning is "in the heart of the soul," i.e., in the soul which is itself the heart. In the second case, the meaning would be "in the heart of the body"—i.e., in the physical heart. The first would apply to the Lord and the second to the Jīva. The "thumb-size" must also be interpreted in a two-fold sense. When the physical body is concerned then the size of the physical thumb; when the soul-body is taken, then the size is of the thumb of the soul. But the soul is atomic in size, what can be the size of its thumb? Smaller than the atom—] In the heart of the physical body, the size of the Thumb of the physical hand; in the heart of the soul (Jīva), the size is of the thumb of the soul. Thus should the Lord be understood as separate from the Jīva, in order to attain Release.

[But may not the words *svāt śārīrāt* be taken in their primary sense "from his own body" and not in the metaphorical sense "from the Jīva which is the body of the Lord?" To this the commentator answers]:—No school of thinkers say that the Lord is identical with the physical body of man: [and so the verse cannot be translated "the Lord must be understood as separate from one's body" for there was no necessity of teaching this truism]. No one among the un-informed (*loka*) even say that the Lord is identical with human body. (The *advaita* theory is that the Brahman is identical with the Jīva, but they even do not say that It is identical with the human body.) Moreover the very phrase "the Lord is in the hearts of men" shows that the Lord is not identical with the *bodies* of men: (for He is in the heart).

[But may not *svāt śārīrāt* "from his own body" be interpreted as teaching the distinction of the soul from the body? For the materialists like *Chārvākas*, &c., hold that there is no soul distinct from the body. But there are objections to this view also. The words of the mantra are *tam svāt śārīrāt pravṛiṣet*, let one distinguish *that* from *sva-śārīra*. The word "That" must refer to some antecedent noun mentioned before in the first line of this mantra. Now Jīva is *not* mentioned in the first half of this stanza, a being of thumb-size is mentioned therein. This thumb-size being cannot be the Jīva, for the soul is atomic in size. So it cannot be of the size of the thumb—whether that thumb be physical or psychic. Therefore, the commentator says:—] The Jīva is not of the size of the thumb. Therefore, this mantra teaches the difference between the Jīva and Viṣṇu. Thus it is conclusively proved that Viṣṇu is the Best of all.

MANTRA 18.

मृत्युप्रोक्तां नचिकेतोऽथ लब्ध्वा विद्यामेतां योगविधिं च कृत्स्नम् ।

ब्रह्मप्राप्तो विरजोऽभूद्विमृत्युरन्योऽप्येवं यो विदध्यात्मेव ॥१८॥

इति द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥ २ ॥

मृत्यु *Mṛityu*, Yama. प्रोक्ताम् *Proktām*, spoken. नचिकेतः *Nachiketaḥ*, *Nachiketas*. अथ *Atha*, then. लब्ध्वा *Labdhvā*, having obtained. विद्यां *Vidyām*, the know-

Kṛitsnam, all. ब्रह्ममाप्तः Brahma-prāptaḥ, having attained Brahma. विरजः Virajāḥ, free from activity (rajas), or sin. अभूत् Abhût, became. विमृत्युः Vimṛityuḥ, beyond death. अन्यः Anyaḥ, another. अपि Api, also. एव Evam, thus. यः Yaḥ, who. विद् Vid, knew. अध्यात्मम् Adhyâtman, the doctrine of Spirit. एव Eva, even.

18. Nachiketas having then obtained all this knowledge and practice imparted by Yama attained Brahman became free from rajas and beyond death ; another who thus knows the Spirit certainly becomes so.—120.

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

Reverence be to that Lord Viṣṇu who is ever-victorious : whose beloved and elect (âpta) I am, and who is most beloved (âpta-tama) of all beloved Ones (âptebhyah) to me.

Peace chant.

ॐ सह नावतु । सह नौ भुनक्तु । सह वीर्यं करवावहै । तेजस्विनावधोतमस्तु
मा विद्विषावहै ॥ ओम् शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

Om ! May He protect us both (teacher and pupil). May He cause us both to enjoy the bliss of Mukti. May we both exert together to find out the true meaning of the scriptures. May our studies be fruitful. May we never quarrel with each other ! Om ! Peace ! peace ! peace !

PEACE BE TO ALL.

THE END

Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

—: 0 :—

Note.—The Roman numerals denote Adhyāya ; and the second figure denotes Valli,
and the third figure the mantra.

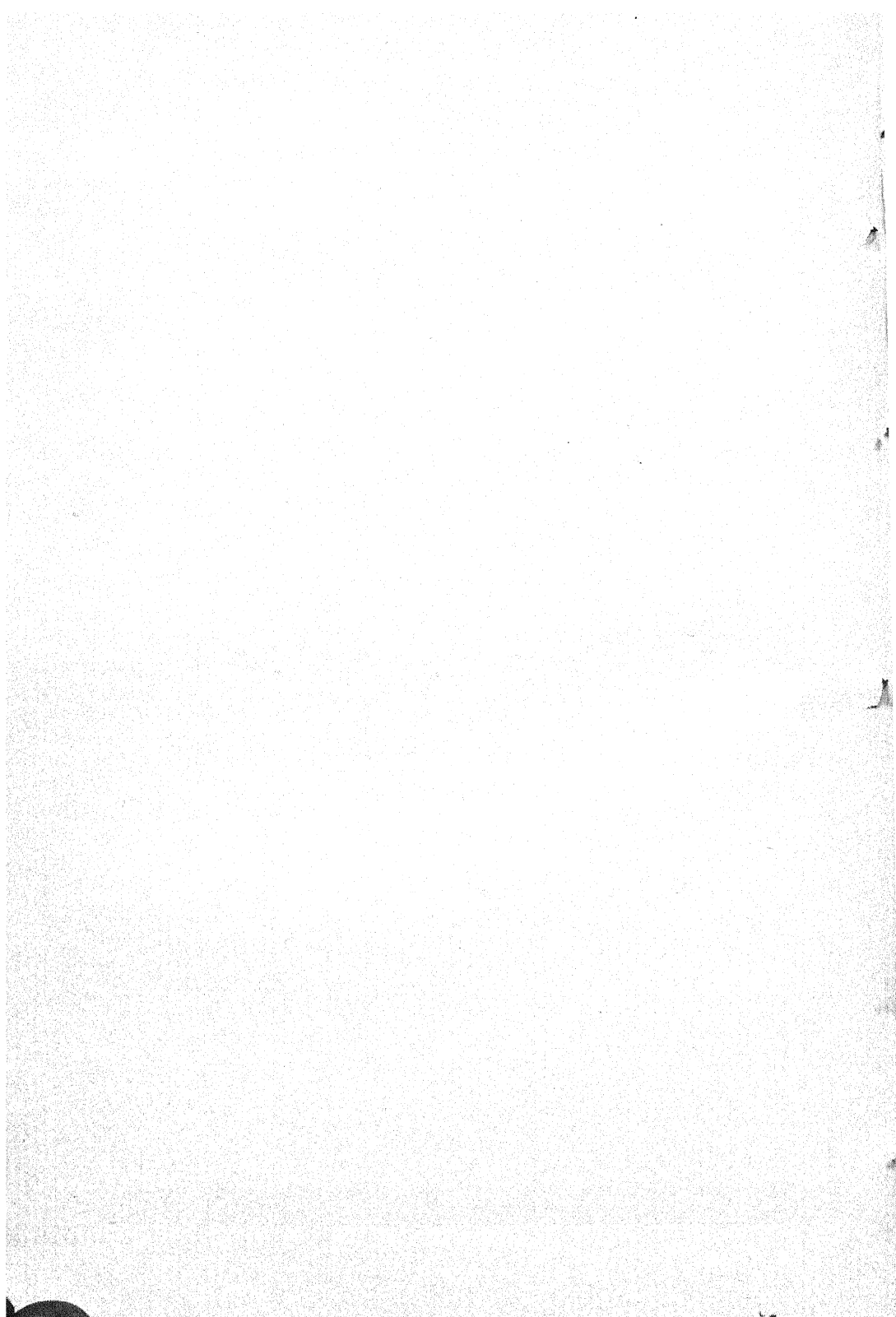
	PAGE.
अग्निर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं ...II, 5, 9 ...	64
अंगुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषोऽन्तरात्मा...II, 6, 17 ...	80
अंगुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषो ज्योतिरिवाधूमकः...II, 4, 13 ...	56
अंगुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषो मध्य...II, 4, 12 ...	56
अजीर्यताममृतानामुपेत्य जीर्यन्मर्त्यः...I, 1, 28 ...	19
अखारणीयान्महतो महीयान् ...I, 2, 20 ...	34
अनुपश्य यथा पूर्वं...I, 1, 6 ...	4
अन्यच्छ्रेयोऽन्यदुदैव प्रेयस्ते...II, 1, 1 ...	21
अन्यत्रधर्मादन्यत्राधर्मादन्यत्रास्माकृताकृतात्...I, 2, 14 ...	31
अरण्योर्निहितो जातवेदा गर्भ इव...II, 4, 8 ...	53
अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्त्तमानाः...I, 2, 5 ...	23
अव्यक्तान्तु परः पुरुषो...II, 6, 8 ...	74
अशब्दमस्पर्शमरूपमव्ययं...I, 3, 15 ...	46
अशरीरश्च शरीरेष्व...I, 2, 22 ...	35
अस्तीत्येवोपालव्यव्यस्तत्त्वभावेन...II, 6, 13 ...	77
अस्यविस्त्रं समाकस्य शरीरस्थस्य...II, 5, 4 ...	61
आत्मानश्च रथिनं विद्धि...I, 3, 3 ...	40
आशाप्रतीक्षेसङ्गतश्च सन्तुता...I, 1, 8 ...	5
आसीनो दूरं व्रजति शयानो...I, 2, 21 ...	35
इन्द्रियाणांमृधग्भावमुदयास्तमयौ...II, 6, 6 ...	73
इन्द्रियाणि हयानाहुर्विषयाश्चस्तेषु...I, 3, 4 ...	40
इन्द्रियेभ्यः परा ह्यर्था अर्थेभ्यश्च...I, 3, 10 ...	43
इन्द्रियेभ्यः परं मनो मनसः...II, 6, 7 ...	74
इह चेदशकद्बोद्धुस्माकं शरीरस्य...II, 6, 4 ...	72
उत्तिष्ठत जाग्रत प्राप्य...I, 3, 14 ...	45
ऊर्ध्वस्याणमुन्नयत्यपानं प्रत्यगस्यति...II, 5, 3 ...	61
ऊर्ध्वमूलोऽवाक्शास्त्र एषोऽश्वत्थः...II, 6, 1 ...	70
ऋतं पिबन्तौ सुकृतस्य लोके...I, 3, 1 ...	38
एको बशी सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा...II, 5, 12 ...	66
एतच्छ्रुत्वा सम्परिगृह्य मर्त्यः प्रवृह्य...I, 2, 13 ...	30

	PAGE.
एतत्तुल्यं यदि मन्यसे वरं...I, 1, 24	17
एतद्ध्येवाक्षरम्ब्रह्म एतदेवाक्षरम्परम्...I, 2, 16	32
एतदालम्बनं श्रेष्ठमेतदालम्बनम्परम्...I, 2, 17	32
एष तेऽग्निर्नचिकेतः स्वर्ग्यौयमवृणीथा...I, 1, 19	13
एष सर्व्वेषु भूतेषु गूढात्मा...I, 3, 12	44
॥ ॐ ॥ उशन् ह वै वाजश्रवसः...I, 1, 1	2
कामस्याप्तिञ्जगतः प्रतिष्ठां...I, 2, 11	28
जानाम्यहं शेषधिरित्यनित्यं...I, 2, 10	27
तदेतदिति मन्यतेऽनिर्देश्यम्परमं...II, 5, 14	67
तन्दुर्दर्शङ्गूढमनुप्रविष्टं...I, 2, 12	29
तमब्रवीत्प्रीयमाणो महात्मा...I, 1, 16	10
तश्च कुमारश्च सन्तं...I, 1, 2	2
तां योगमिति मन्यन्ते...II, 6, 11	76
तिस्रो राज्ञीर्यदवात्सीगृहे मे...I, 1, 9	6
त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रयमेतद्विदित्वा...I, 1, 18	12
त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रिभिरेत्य सन्धिं...I, 1, 17	10
दूरमेते विपरीते विष्वो अविद्या...I, 2, 4	22
दैवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं किल...I, 1, 22	16
दैवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं पुरा...I, 1, 21	15
न जायते म्रियते वा विपश्चिन्नायं...I, 2, 18	33
न तत्र सूर्य्यो भाति न चन्द्रतारकन्तेमा...II, 5, 15	68
न नरेणावरेण प्रोक्त एष सुविज्ञेयो...I, 2, 8	24
न प्राणेन न पानेन मर्त्यो...II, 5, 5	62
न वित्तेन तर्पणीयो मनुष्यो...I, 1, 27	18
न सन्तुष्टो तिष्ठति रूपमस्य न...II, 6, 9	75
न साम्परायः प्रतिभाति बालम्प्रमाद्यन्तं...I, 2, 6	23
नाचिकेतमुपाख्यानं मृत्युप्रोक्तं...I, 3, 16	47
नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यो...I, 2, 23	36
नाविरतो दुश्चरितान्नाशान्तो...I, 2, 24	36
नित्योऽनित्यानाञ्चेतनश्चेतनानामेको...II, 5, 13	67
नैव वाचा न मनसा प्राप्तं...II, 6, 12	76
नैषा तर्कण मतिरापनेया प्रोक्तान्येनैव...I, 2, 9	26
पराचः कामाननुयन्ति बालास्ते...II, 4, 2	50
पराञ्च खानि व्यतृणत्स्वयम्भू...II, 4, 1	48
पीतोदका जग्धतृणा दुग्धदेहा...I, 1, 3	2
पुरमेकादशद्वारमजस्यावक्रचेतसः...II, 5, 1	59

प्रते ब्रवीमि तदुमे निबोध...I, 1, 14	...	...	...	8
बहूनामेमि प्रथमो...I, 1, 5	...	...	...	4
भयादस्याग्निस्तपति भयात्तपति...II, 6, 3	...	...	...	71
मनसैवेदमाप्त्यन्नेह नानास्ति...II, 4, 11	...	...	...	55
महतः परमव्यक्तमव्यक्तात्...I, 3, 11	...	...	...	43
मृत्युप्रोक्तान्नचिकेतौऽयं लब्ध्वा...II, 6, 18	...	...	...	81
यः पूर्वन्तपसो जातमद्भ्यः...II, 4, 6	...	...	...	52
यः सेतुरीजानानामक्षरब्रह्म...I, 3, 2	...	...	...	39
य इमं परमं गुह्यं श्रावयेद् ब्रह्मसंसदि...I, 3, 17	...	...	...	47
य इमं मध्वदं वेद आत्मानं...II, 4, 5	...	...	...	51
य एष सुप्तेषु जागर्ति कामं...II, 5, 8	...	...	...	63
यच्छेद्वाङ्मनसी प्राज्ञस्तद्यच्छेज्ज्ञान...I, 3, 13	...	...	...	45
यतश्चोदेति सूर्योऽस्तं...II, 4, 9	...	...	...	54
यथाऽऽदर्शं तथाऽऽत्मनि यथा स्वप्ने...II, 6, 5	...	...	...	72
यथा पुरस्ताद् भविता प्रतीत...I, 1, 11	...	...	...	7
यथोदकन्दुर्गे वृष्टम्पर्वतेषु...II, 4, 14	...	...	...	57
यथोदकं शुद्धं शुद्धमासिक्तन्तादृगेव...II, 4, 15	...	...	...	57
यदा पञ्चावतिष्ठन्ते ज्ञानानि...II, 6, 10	...	...	...	75
यदा सर्वे प्रभिद्यन्ते...II, 6, 15	...	...	...	79
यदा सर्वे प्रमुच्यन्ते कामा...II, 6, 14	...	...	...	78
यदिदं किञ्च जगत्सर्वं प्राण एजति...II, 6, 2	...	...	...	71
यदेवेह तदमुत्र यदमुत्र तदन्विह...II, 4, 10	...	...	...	54
यस्य ब्रह्म च क्षत्रञ्च उभे I, 2, 25	...	...	...	37
यस्तु विज्ञानवान् भवति...I, 3, 6	...	...	...	41
यस्तु विज्ञानवान् भवति समनस्कः...I, 3, 8	...	...	...	42
यस्त्वविज्ञानवान् भवत्यमनस्कः...I, 3, 7	...	...	...	41
यस्त्वविज्ञानवान् भवत्ययुक्तेन...I, 3, 5	...	...	...	41
यस्मिन्निदं विचिकित्सन्ति मृत्यो...I, 1, 29	...	...	...	20
या प्राणेन सम्भवत्यदितिर्देवतामयी...II, 4, 7	...	...	...	52
येन रूपं रसं गन्धं शब्दान्...II, 4, 3	...	...	...	50
ये यस्मिन्ने विचिकित्सा...I, 1, 20	...	...	...	13
ये ये कामा दुर्लभा मर्त्यलोके...I, 1, 25	...	...	...	17
येनिमन्ये प्रपद्यन्ते शरीरत्वाय...II, 5, 7	...	...	...	62
लोकादिमग्नित्तमुवाच तस्मै...I, 1, 15	...	...	...	9
वायुर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं...II, 5, 10	...	...	...	64
विज्ञानसारथिर्यस्तु मनः...I, 3, 9	...	...	...	42

	PAGE.
वैश्वानरः प्रविशत्यतिथिर्ब्राह्मणे...I, 1, 7 ...	5
शतञ्चैका च हृदयस्य...II, 6, 16 ...	79
शतायुषः पुत्रपौत्रान् वृणीष्व...I, 1, 23 ...	16
शान्तसङ्कल्पः सुमना यथा...I, 1, 10 ...	6
श्रवणायापि बहुभिर्यो न लभ्यः...I, 2, 7 ...	24
श्रेयश्च प्रेयश्च मनुष्यमेतस्त्रै...I, 2, 2 ...	21
श्वोऽभावा मर्त्यस्य यदन्तकैतत्...I, 1, 26 ...	18
स त्वमग्निश्च स्वर्ग्यमग्न्येपि मृत्यो...I, 1, 13 ...	8
स त्वं प्रियान् प्रियरूपाश्च...I, 2, 3 ...	22
सर्व्वे वेदा यत्पदमामनन्ति...I, 2, 15 ...	31
सहोवाच पितरं तात कस्मै...I, 1, 4 ...	3
सूर्यो यथा सर्व्वलोकस्य चक्षुर्न लिप्यते...II, 5, 11 ...	65
स्वर्गे लोके न भयं किञ्चनास्ति...I, 1, 12 ...	7
स्वप्नान्तं जागरितान्तञ्चैवौ...II, 4, 4 ...	51
हश्चः शुचिपद्मपुरन्तरिक्षसद्भाता...II, 5, 2 ...	59
हन्त त इदमप्रवक्ष्यामि गुह्यं...II, 5, 6 ...	62
हन्ता चेन्मन्यते हन्तुं हतश्चे...I, 2, 19 ...	34

PRASNA UPANISAD



INTRODUCTION.

The Praśna is one of the three classical Atharvan Upaniṣads. The classical Upaniṣads are generally counted as ten and sometimes twelve. They are :—

1. Īśā or Īśāvāsya or Vājasaneyā Saṃhitā Upaniṣad.
2. Kena or Talavakāra Upaniṣad.
3. Kaṭha Upaniṣad.
4. Praśna Upaniṣad.
5. Muṇḍaka Upaniṣad.
6. Māṇḍuka Upaniṣad.
7. Taittirīya Upaniṣad.
8. Aitareya Upaniṣad.
9. Chhândogya Upaniṣad.
10. Bṛihad Āraṇyaka or Vājasaneyā Brāhmaṇa Upaniṣad.
11. Śvetāśvatara Upaniṣad.
12. Kauṣītaki Upaniṣad.

The Praśna, Muṇḍaka and Māṇḍukya Upaniṣads belong to the Atharva Veda. One uniform idea runs through them and they have a family resemblance. All of them lay great stress on the mystic sound AUM or Praṇava. In fact, the whole of the Māṇḍuka Upaniṣad is an exposition of that syllable : while each of the other two have portions devoted to this.

The Praśna Upaniṣad is also called the Secret Doctrine of the Six Questions. Six searchers of God go to a Sage called Pippalāda and put to him six questions : and these questions and answers form the substance of this Upaniṣad. These questions are arranged in a graduated scale of difficulty, while the first question is the most general, the sixth is the most specific and particular—the first deals with the creation in the Universal sense, or the cosmogony, and the macrocosm, the last deals with the God in man or the microcosm. The great law of Polarity, the law of the Positive and the Negative, the Light and Darkness, the Spirit and Matter, the Life and Energy, the Ahuramazda and the Ahriman is the key note of this Upaniṣad. The first creation of the Lord, or rather His first emanations are the Prāṇa and the Rayi—the Life-Principle or the Consciousness side ; and the Rayi or the energy or the Matter or the Form side of creation. It is the intermingling of these two that gives rise to all this diversity. The one is active, positive and the male

principle, the other is the passive, negative and the female principle. The first question and answer mainly deals with this. It shows how Space and Time, and Causation arise and fix the limits of a universe and how the various hierarchies of the Devas begin to take part in administering the so-called Laws of Nature, when the creation starts. The various names given to these Prâṇa and Rayi are the Sun and the Moon, the Day and the Night, the Life and the Form. The following list shows this duality :—

Prâṇa	Rayi.
Aditya	Chandramas.
Day	Night.
The Sun	The Moon.
Amûrta	Mûrta.
Life	Form.
Spirit	Matter.
Northern Path	Southern Path.
Invisible	Visible.

The Prâṇa plays a very important part in the Hindu systems of Philosophy and Religion—but it occupies perhaps nowhere so pre-eminently high a position as in the system of Śrī Madhva. With him this Prâṇa is the Great Mediator, the Intercessor, the First Begotten, the Anointed, the Light that shines in the Darkness, the Abode of God, the Saviour. Next to God, Prâṇa occupies the highest place of honor. At the time of the final Release, it is He who leads the liberated soul to the presence of the Most High. He is the Great Geometrician of the Universe; as the Rayi may be called the Great Architect of the Universe. These three—Īśvara, Prâṇa and Rayi—the Lord, the Breath, the Wealth—are the Eternal Trinity. The great hymn to Prâṇa in Praśna chapter 2, fully bears out the high estimation put on this principle by Śrī Madhva. This Upaniṣad is in a way a fuller exposition of some of the points dealt with in the Muṇḍaka.

PRAYAG, August, 1909.

S. C. V.



PRASNA UPANIṢAD.

FIRST PRASNA.

Peace chant.

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ॥ स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाꣳ
सस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा
विश्ववेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

(a) O Devas of senses ! May we (live long to) listen with our ears what is pleasant, and to see with our eyes what is beautiful. O Holy Ones ! may we with firm limbs and bodies strong, extolling you always, attain the full term of our God-ordained life.
—(Rig. Veda, I. 89. 8.)

(b) May Viṣṇu, the powerful, the ancient of fame, vouchsafe us prosperity, may Viṣṇu, the nourisher, the knower of all hearts, give us what is well for us, may Viṣṇu the Lord of swift motions, the felly of whose wheel never wears out, be propitious to us, may Viṣṇu, the protector of the great ones, protect us too.—(Rig. Veda, I. 89. 6.)

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

Om ! Salutation to the Lord who is the origin of Life (Prāṇa) and the rest, which is the ocean of pure bliss, the Omniscient, all-pervading Vāsudeva.

MANTRA I.

ॐ सुकेशा च भारद्वाजः शैब्यश्च सत्यकामः सौर्यायणी
च गार्ग्यः कौसल्यश्चाश्वलायनो भार्गवो वैदर्भिः कबन्धी कात्या-
यनस्ते हैते ब्रह्मपरा ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः परं ब्रह्मान्वेषमाणा एष ह वै तत्सर्वं
वक्ष्यतीति ते ह समित्पाणयो भगवन्तं पिप्पलादमुपसन्नाः ॥ १ ॥

ओं Om. सुकेशा Sukeśa, Sukeśa. च Cha, also (called). भारद्वाजः Bhārad-
vājaḥ, Bhāradvaja, son of Bharadvājaḥ. शैब्यः Śaibyah, Śaibya (son of Śibi). च
Cha, also (called). सत्यकामः Satyakāmaḥ, Satyakāma. सौर्यायणी Sauryāyaṇī,
Sauryāyaṇī. The long ई is a Vedic anomaly. च Cha, also (called). गार्ग्यः
Gārgyaḥ, Gārgya. By gotra a Gārgya. कौसल्यः Kausalyaḥ, Kauśalya. च Cah,
also (called). आश्वलायनः Āśvalāyanaḥ, Āśvalāyana, son of Āśvalāyana. भार्गवः
Bhārgavaḥ, Bhārgava, son of Bhṛigu. वैदर्भिः Vaidarbhīḥ, Born in Vidarbha.
कबन्धी Kabandhi, Kabandhi. कात्यायनः Kātyāyanaḥ, son of Kātya, of the gotra of

Kātyāyana. ते Te, they. ह Ha, verily, once. एते Ete, these (Sukeśa, &c.) ब्रह्मपराः Brahmaparāḥ, devoted to Brahman; proficient in the Vedic study. ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः Brahmanīṣṭhāḥ, intent on Brahman. परं Param, Supreme. ब्रह्मान्वेषनायाः Brahmanvेषamāṇāḥ seeking Brahman, seeking to know God, the all-pervading Vāsudeva. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (teacher called Pippalāda). ह Ha, certainly, well known. वै Vai, alone. This word shows that Pippalāda was competent to answer their questions. तत् Tat, that (object of enquiry, question). सर्वं Sarvam, all. वक्ष्यति Vakṣyati, will explain or will tell. इति Iti, thus. ते Te, they (Sukeśa and the rest). ह Ha, once then. सवित्पाणयः Samitpāṇayaḥ, with sacrificial fuel (samidh) in hand (paṇi) according to proper scriptural directions. भगवन्तं Bhagavanta, the venerable, revered, *lit.* Lord of Bhagas, *i.e.* the Lord of Wisdom, Dispassion, &c. पिप्पलादम् Pippalādam, Pippalāda. उपसन्नाः Upasannāḥ approached.

1. Sukeśa by name also Bhāradvāja, Satyakāma also called Śaibya, Gārgya, Sauryāyani, Kausalya called Āśvalāyana also called Śaibya, Gārgya Sauryāyani, Kausalya called Āśvalāyana, Bhārgava of Vidarbha, and Kabandhi of Kātyāyana gotra, who were verily firm in Brahma jñāna and understood *it*, seeking the Supreme Brahman, once approached with sacrificial fuel in their hands, the reverend teacher Pippalāda, thinking he would tell all this to *them*.—1.

MANTRA 2.

तान्ह स ऋषिरुवाच भूय एव तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया
संवत्सरं संवत्स्यथ यथाकामं प्रश्नान्पृच्छथ यदि विज्ञास्यामः
सर्वं ह वो वक्ष्याम इति ॥ २ ॥

तान् Tān, to them who had thus approached and asked the question. ह Ha, then. सः Saḥ, He (Pippalāda). ऋषिः Rṣiḥ, the seer of things transcending senses. उवाच Uvācha, said. भूयः Bhūyah, again (though you have already practised tapas, &c.) एव Eva, also. तपसा Tapasā, by austerities (by controlling the senses, and subjugating the body). ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa, by Brahmacharya (by studying the Vedas, or by practising meditation), or by celibacy [by not (1) thinking about women, not (2) talking about them, nor (3) playing with them nor (4) looking at them nor (5) talking in a retired place with them, and nor (6) willing them, nor (7) trying to obtain them, nor (8) enjoying them.] श्रद्धया Śraddhaya, by faith (in the teachings of the scriptures). संवत्सरं Samvatsaram, one year. संवत्स्यथ Samvatsyatha, live ye (serving your guru). यथाकामं Yathākāmaṁ, as (you like, as you please, as you desire.) प्रश्नान् Praśnān, questions. पृच्छथ Pṛichchhatha, ask ye. यदि Yadi, if. विज्ञास्यामः Vijnāsyāmaḥ, we know. सर्वं Sarvam, all (without concealing anything). ह Ha, verily. वः Vaḥ, to you. वक्ष्यामः Vakṣyāmaḥ, we shall tell. इति Iti, thus.

2. To them the sage said :—“Live here one year more, performing penance and celibacy, with earnestness and faith; then ask the questions, that you wish to put according as we know we shall explain it all to you.—2.

Note.—This word “if” indicates the modesty and want of conceit of the teacher, and not that he did not know the subject. “If I know those things, I shall tell you all without withholding anything. But if you doubt my knowledge and think it hard to pass another year in probation, then you are free to go.” The pupil must approach the Guru without questioning His power to teach and must serve him. The Guru also must love his pupil.

MANTRA 3.

अथ कबन्धी कात्यायन उपेत्य पप्रच्छ ॥ भगवन्कुतो ह
वा इमाः प्रजाः प्रजायन्त इति ॥ ३ ॥

अथ Atha, then (after a year having performed tapas, &c., as told). कबन्धी Kabandhī, Kabandhī. कात्यायनः Kātyāyanaḥ, of the clan of Kātyāyana. उपेत्य Upetya, having approached (Pippalāda); having done the upasādāna. पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master! कुतः Kutah, from what (material cause, or efficient cause); from what Puruṣa. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. इमाः Imāḥ, these (Devas, &c.). प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures. प्रजायन्ते Prajāyante, are produced. इति Iti, thus.

3. Then Kabandhī of the clan Kātyāyana having approached him said. O Master, from whom indeed these creatures are produced.—3.

Note.—The two participles ह and वै indicate the well-known fact that creatures are born—the fact of the production of beings is well-known: one being reproduces another. There is no instance to the contrary, i.e., one being produces another similar to itself. The cause cannot be an insentient thing; for an insentient object is not seen to work unless moved by some sentient being. The Jīva cannot be the Supreme Ruler, because he is not independent. Nor is Īśvara, as He is an object of perception or apprehension. This is then the doubt. Pippalāda removes this doubt, by showing that though the Lord does not create beings in the presence of all, like a potter making his pot, yet He has produced Prāṇa and the Rayi, and has entered into them and though these are the direct causes of creation, they are, however, the instruments used by the Lord, and with them He creates all these creatures. Though Kabandhī is enumerated last among these six Seekers and questioners, yet he opens the discourse, because his question is the most comprehensive of all. They become more and more specialised as we proceed further. The occult teaching proceeds from the most general to the particular.

MANTRA 4.

तस्मै स होवाच प्रजाकामो वै प्रजापतिः स तपोऽतप्यत
स तपस्तप्त्वा स मिथुनमुत्पादयते ॥ रयिं च प्राणं चेत्येतौ मे
बहुधा प्रजाः करिष्यत इति ॥ ४ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him (Kabandhī Kātyāyana). सः Saḥ, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, then. उवाच Uvācha, said. प्रजाकामः Prajākāmaḥ, desiring creatures. Desiring to create beings. Desiring to have beings like Devas, &c., for one's self. वै Vai, verily. प्रजापतिः Prajāpatih, the Supreme Self or Param-ātma, the Protector of

all creatures like Brahmā and the rest. (The Supreme God). In the beginning of the kalpa, He desired to have again Devas, &c, as His progeny. सः Saḥ, He (the Prajāpati). तपः Tapah, austerity. Penance here means reflection or meditation on what is to be done. (The recollection of the past kalpa and the things to be created.) The reflection as to how and what are to be created. Made a plan on the model of the past. अतप्यत Atapyata, performed. सः Saḥ, He. तपः Tapah, the austerity, the plan. तप्त्वा Taptvā, performed, having settled. सः Saḥ, He. निशुनं Mithunam, couple. The Life and Energy, Prāṇa and Rayi, Male and Female. उत्पादयते Utpādayate, produced. The force of the Present tense is to indicate that it is the nature of the Lord to create, not that He had some object to gain by creating. रयिं Rayim, Rayi (called also Prakṛiti, food, moon, that which is enjoyed, having the preponderance of water). The Bhārati, the Goddess of wisdom and wealth, Sarasvatī. च Cha, and. प्राणं Prāṇam, Prāṇa (Spirit, Puruṣa, eater), the sun, the enjoyer, having the preponderance of Agni. The Supreme Prāṇa. च Cha, and. इति Iti, thus. एतौ Etau, these two (the Spirit and Matter). मे Me, for me or mine. बहुधा Bahudhā, manifold, various. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures, progeny (from Devas down to mineral). करिष्यतः Kariṣyataḥ, will produce or do. I entering these two will produce various creatures. They will be my instruments of creation. इति Iti, thus.

4. He said to him, "the Lord of beings wishing to create, performed meditation: He then produced the two, Prāṇa and Rayi (thinking) these two would form for him the manifold creation."—4.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Viṣṇu is called the Prajāpati because He protects (pāti) all creatures, prajā. He, the Supreme Spirit, the Highest Person sends out, in the beginning of every Kalpa, Vāyu called also the Sūrya (the sun) and Sarasvatī called also the moon. He makes these, Vāyu and Sarasvatī take their abode in the Sun and the Moon. Then entering these two, Viṣṇu Himself the Unborn creates all this Universe. He dwelling in Vāyu is formless (amūrta.) He dwelling in Sarasvatī is with form.

Note.—He (Pippalāda) then said to him (Kabandhi) "The Lord of creatures once more desired to have creatures (in the beginning of a kalpa). He revolved over the plan. Having settled the plan, He produced a couple—the Rayi and the Prāṇa: (and said) "these two will produce manifold creatures for me."

MANTRA 5.

आदित्यो ह वै प्राणो रयिरेव चन्द्रमा रयिर्वा एतत्सर्वं
यन्मूर्तं चामूर्तं च तस्मान्मूर्तिरेव रयिः ॥ ५ ॥

आदित्यः Ādityah, the Sun, the eater (from the root ad 'to eat'), the enjoyer. Hence, the Spirit. The Prāṇa entered the sun and took its abode there. The Lord placed the Prāṇa in the Sun. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa, the Fire. रयिः Rayiḥ, the Rayi, the enjoyed (the food, the matter.) एव Eva, alone, also. चन्द्रमाः Chandramāḥ, Moon. The gladdener or joy-giver (from

Moon. रयिः Rayiḥ, the Rayi (the matter, the food, the Moon.) वै Vai, certainly. एतत् Etat, this (manifest) सर्वं Sarvaṃ, all. यत् Yat, what. मूर्तं Mūrtam, gross, solid, liquid, and fiery. च Cha, and. अमूर्तं Amūrtam, subtle, prakṛiti, &c., ethers, &c. The (air) and ākāśa or (ether). च Cha, and. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore, the material cause of the whole universe is thus two-fold, subtle and dense. Amongst these two, the dense or form is matter, the subtle acts as life. The subtle kind of matter always animates the visible dense form : "from that" —other than that called or classified as subtle, namely, the gross is called matter, because it alone has a form. मूर्तिः Mūrtiḥ form, made of the five elements. एव Eva, alone. रयिः Rayiḥ, food, matter, Bhārati.

5. The Prāṇa verily entered the Sun and the Rayi entered the Moon. All this verily is well-known as matter (Rayi) whether it is subtle or dense. Among these, (the dense) is the form (and) is alone called matter ; (while the subtle acts as the indwelling life of the dense.)—5.

Note.—This verse is differently interpreted by Śāṅkara and Rāmānuja Schools. These are given below :—Prāṇa entered into Āditya, the Sun, hence sun itself is called the Prāṇa. The Lord created the Sun, and the Prāṇa entered into it. Or Āditya literally means "created in the beginning"—ādi, beginning. The "first creation." Prāṇa is the first creation of the Lord, and hence called Āditya.

The enjoyer is verily the Spirit and the matter alone is the (joy-giver). Matter verily is this all, whatever is gross or subtle. Out of these (two) the form alone is generally called matter, the subtle is not so termed.—(Rāmānuja School.)

The Sun is verily the Prāṇa, and Moon is the Rayi. The Rayi certainly is this all—whatever is visible or invisible. (Different) from that classified as (invisible), the form, (or the visible) alone is (however generally called).—Rayi (Śāṅkara).

MANTRA 6.

अथादित्य उदयन्यत्प्राचीं दिशं प्रविशति तेन प्राच्या-
न्प्राणाग्रश्मिषु सन्निधत्ते । यदक्षिणां यत्प्रतीचीं यदुदीचीं यदधो
यदूर्ध्वं यदन्तरा दिशो यत्सर्वं प्रकाशयति तेन सर्वान्प्राणान्
रश्मिषु सन्निधत्ते ॥ ६ ॥

अथ Atha, now, therefore, because. आदित्यः Ādityaḥ, Sun, soul or Jiva, the enjoyer. The Prāṇa whose abode is the Sun. उदयन् Udayan, arising on awaking from deep sleep. यत् Yat, when. प्राचीं Prācīm, east, front. दिशं Diśam, quarter, portion (of the body). प्रविशति Praviśati, enters, pervades, illumines. तेन Tena, by that (self-pervasion), for this reason. प्राच्यान् Prācchyaṇ, eastern, objects in front of one, the sensory organs in the front part. Presiding deities of eastern quarter. Prāṇas, sense organs, like sight, &c. प्राणान् Prāṇān, the Prāṇas. रश्मिषु Raśmiṣu, in the rays, in the rays of consciousness. सन्निधत्ते Sannidhatte, upholds, presides over, or directs. यत् Yat, when or because. दक्षिणां Dakṣiṇām, south, right side of the body. यत् Yat, when, because. प्रतीचीं Prati-
cīm, west, organs on the back side. यत् Yat, when, because. उदीचीं Udichim,

north, on the left side. यत् Yat, when, because, अधः Adhaḥ, down. यत् Yat, when. ऊर्ध्वं Ūrdhvaṁ, above. यत् Yat, when, because. अन्तरा Antarā, in the middle. दिशः Diśaḥ, quarters, or portions. यत् Yat, when, because. सर्वं Sarvaṁ, all. प्रकाशयति Prakaśayati, he illumines. तेन Tena, by that (all illumination) thereby. सर्वान् Sarvañ, all (quarters). प्राणान् Prāṇān, Prāṇas, senses. रश्मिषु Raśmiṣu, in rays, in consciousness. संनिधत्ते Sannidhatte, pervades, upholds.

6. Now (when the Prāṇa in the) Sun on rising illumines the eastern quarter, it upholds in its rays the wardens of the eastern quarter (Agni and Indra with their consorts), when it enters the south, then it upholds the wardens of the south (Yama and Nirriti with their respective consorts), when it enters the west, it upholds the wardens of the west (Varuṇa and Vāyu and their respective consorts), when it enters the north, then it upholds the wardens of the north (Soma and Īśāna with their respective consorts), when it enters the nadir, it upholds the wardens of the nether world (Śeṣa and Mitra and their consorts) when it enters the zenith it upholds the wardens of the upper world (Vindra, and Kāma and their consorts); when it enters the middle quarters (the intermediate between the above) then it upholds the Prāṇas of those quarters. It upholds all Prāṇas in its rays.—6.

Note.—Because the Sun, on rising, enters the eastern quarter, therefore by that pervasion he draws up into (his) rays the eastern Prāṇas, because he illumines the south, because west, because north, because above, because middle, because all quarters he illumines, therefore, by that (illumination) he draws into his rays all Prāṇas.—(ṭaṇkara.)

Now because the Soul, on awaking, enters the frontal sense organs (eyes, &c.) thereby (it) directs or brings into activity, these senses (that perceive the objects) in front (of one) through its rays (of consciousness); because it enters the senses on the right side, thereby it directs those senses to apprehend objects on one's right hand, because it enters the organs in the back, on the left, in the down, on the above, the middle, in all parts, thereby, it brings into activity through its rays (of life) the various organs.—(Rāmānuja School).

For when the sun on rising enters the eastern quarter then he supports by his rays the creatures in the east, when he enters the south, the west, the north, the upper and middle quarters, he illumines thereby all portions and supports by his rays, all life.

MANTRA 7.

स एष वैश्वानरो विश्वरूपः प्राणाऽग्निरुदयते । तदेतदृचाभ्युक्तम् ॥७॥

सः Saḥ, He, the Invisible (Prajāpati). एषः Eṣaḥ, this (visible). वैश्वानरः Vaiśvānaraḥ, Vaiśvānara, the Sun, the Lord of all men, the self of all Jivas. The leader of all men. All-soul. विश्वरूपः Viśvarūpaḥ, all-form, all-body, full. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa, the Sun. अग्निः Agniḥ, the fire, the destroyer, the Leader, the eater. उदयते Udayate, arises. तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this. रूचा Rīchā, by the hymn. अभ्युक्तम् Abhyuktam, has been said, has been clearly described or alluded to.

7. He, called Vaiśvānara, the All-form, the Life, arises as Fire :

Note.—That (Invisible) is this (Visible) sun, the Self or totality of all jīvas and of all forms; the life, the death. He arises. He by this hymn has been described.—(Sāṅkara.)

He (Prajāpati) is this Leader of all men, pervades all bodies, is the Prāṇa and the Agni. He arises. He is described by this (following) hymn.—(Rāmānuja School.)

That (Invisible) is this (Visible) Sun, the Self or totality of all jīvas and of all forms: the life, the death. He arises. He by this hymn has been described.—(Sāṅkara.)

He (Prajāpati) is this Leader of all men, pervades all bodies, is the Prāṇa and the Agni. He arises. He is described by this (following) hymn.—(Rāmānuja School.)

The sun illumines the whole world and thus, is in a way, the Lord of creatures, a Prajāpati. Moreover the Sun is the abode of the All-form, the great Agni, namely, the Prāṇa. The Sun is called Vaiśvānara, because he is connected with the activities of all men—all the activities such as heating, cooking, drying, &c., are possible, because of the Sun. He verily is the Life of the World.

MANTRA 8.

विश्वरूपं हरिणं जातवेदसं परायणं ज्योतिरेकं तपन्तम् ।
सहस्ररश्मिः शतधा वर्तमानः प्राणः प्रजानामुदयत्येष सूर्यः ॥८॥

विश्वरूपं Viśvarūpam, the all-form, the self of all form, the pervader of all bodies, the omnipresent. हरिणं Hariṇam, full of rays, Hari (ण is archaic). Madhva reads it as Kariṇam "full of rays." The all-knower, the source of all knowledge, the cause of creation, maintenance and dissolution, the knower of all that are born, the producer of all-knowledge. जातवेदसं Jātavedasam, omniscient, the knower (Vedas) of all beings that are born (Jāta). परायणं Parāyaṇam, the final goal, the desired, the highest refuge of all beings. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, the light, all-illuminator. एकं Ekam, one, the chief, the secondless. तपन्तम् Tapantam, the heat-giver, the producer of vital heat, (as jatharāgni), through body. सहस्ररश्मिः Sahasrarāṣmīḥ, thousand-rayed, possessing knowledge of manifold things and having infinite energy. शतधा Śatadhā, in hundred ways, manifold, existing in various forms, e.g., Devas, men, &c. वर्तमानः Vartamānaḥ, existing, obeying the command of Hari. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the spirit (like the Sun of the microcosm), upholder. प्रजानाम् Prajānām, of beings, in creatures. उदयति udayati, arises, awakes from Suṣupti sleep or awakes at the dawn of a new kalpa. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, Sun, the jīva compared to the Sun.

8. He, this Sun, arises, the Self of all forms, full of rays, the omniscient, the final end, the light, the one, the heat-giver, the thousand-rayed, the life of all beings, existing in a hundred ways.—8.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Vāyu dwelling in the Sun takes up all the spirits of various quarters and makes them enter into his rays. The spirits or the Prāṇas of the east are Indra and the rest, of the south, are the Yama and the rest, of the west, are the Varuṇa, and the rest, of the north, are the Soma, and the rest: Śeṣa and Mitra are the prāṇas of the nadir, Vindra and Kāma of the zenith. Four are in each quarter, counting their consorts and the intermediate quarters.

(*Note.*—Thus Indra and his consort, and the ruler of the Intermediate quarter and his consort are in the east. So on with other quarters).

The All-form, the radiant, the omniscient, the highest goal, the one-light, the heat-giver, the thousand-rayed, existing in hundred ways, the life of (all) creatures, (behold !) this Sun arises.—(Rāmānuja School).

In obedience to Hari, the Omnipresent, the Omniscient, the Supremely desired, the Light, the Second-less, the all-nourisher, (behold) this (jīva) the (real) life in all creatures of hundreds of kinds, having thousand rays (of intelligence) arises (from its Suṣupti or Pralayaic sleep) (like another) Sun.—(Rāmānuja School).

MANTRA 9.

संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्यायने दक्षिणं चोत्तरं च । तद्ये
ह वै तदिष्टापूर्ते कृतमित्युपासते ते चान्द्रमसमेव लोकमभि-
जयन्ते ॥ त एव पुनरावर्तन्ते तस्मादेते ऋषयः प्रजाकामा
दक्षिणं प्रतिपद्यन्ते । एष ह वै रयिर्यः पितृयाणः ॥ ९ ॥

संवत्सरः Samvatsara, a year ; the Supreme Self in the form of continuous break-less Time. वै Vai, verily. प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, the Lord of creatures ; Hiraṇya-garbhā. तस्य Tasya, his. अयने Ayane, two Paths or courses. दक्षिणं Dakṣiṇam, southern. च Cha, and. उत्तरं Uttaram, northern. च Cha, and. तत् Tat, that, therefore, in them (Brahmanas, &c.) amongst them (the aspirants). ये Ye, who. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that (karma). इष्टापूर्ते Iṣṭāpūrte, religious (sacrifices, &c.) and good (secular) acts ; sacrifices and gifts. Iṣṭā-Desire : Pūrta, fulfilment. कृतम् Kṛitam, done, accomplished. Work ; goal or deed. इति Iti, alone. उपासते Upāsate, perform, desiring the fruits ; worship. ते Te, they (the Devotees of sacrifices and good deeds.) चान्द्रमसम् Chāndramasam, the lunar. एव लोकं Eva-lokam, only the world. अभिजयन्ते Abhijayante, fully attain, reach. ते Te, they (who have reached moon). एव Eva, alone (and not others) पुनः Punaḥ, again (in another birth). आवर्तन्ते Āvartante, return (to this earth and are born, according to their Karmas). तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. एते Ete, these (followers of Karma Path). ऋषयः Ṛṣayaḥ, sages, seers, short-sighted. प्रजाकामाः Prajākāmāḥ, desirous of offspring. Desirous of small fruits like svarga, &c. दक्षिणं Dakṣiṇam, the southern (leading to the moon the path of smoke, &c.) प्रतिपद्यन्ते Pratipadyante, obtain. एष Eṣa, this (moon, world). ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. रयिः Rayiḥ, rayi, food, the place of objective enjoyment. यः Yaḥ, which. पितृयाणः Pitṛi-yāṇa, pitṛi-yāṇaḥ, the Path of the Pitṛis.

9. The Year is as the Lord of Beings. Of it there are two Paths, the northern and the southern : they who perform acts, desiring fulfilment, reach the path of the moon, and return again : those knowing ones, desirous of offspring, obtain the southern path ; this Path is that of Pravṛitti and is called the Pitṛiyāna.—9.

Note.—The Great Year verily is the Lord of creatures, of it, there are two Halves—the downward arc and the upward. Among them the egos who think “that the fulfilment

of Desires is their work" they only enter into the downward sweep or the lunar world, they alone again come back to acquire experience, being new souls. Therefore these souls because desiring to procreate, enter the Downward Path of evolution. This Path is verily Rayi, Matter, which is called Pitri-yāna.

Among the aspirants, those who desire offspring, desire fruit other than the mokṣa, who perform sacrifices, and make gifts—namely who are devoted to Karma, go by Pitri-yāna, the southern Path. They reach the Lunar World. When the reward of the Karma is enjoyed, they come back for re-incarnation. As Rayi is the presiding deity of the moon, they are under the moon. Thus Rayi is the Pitri-yāna.

MANTRA 10.

अथोत्तरेण तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया विद्ययात्मानमन्विष्या-
दित्यमभिजयन्त एतद्वै प्राणानामायतनमेतदमृतमभयमेतत्परा-
यणमेतस्मान्न पुनरावर्तन्त इत्येष निरोधस्तदेष श्लोकः ॥ १० ॥

अथ Atha, next. उत्तरेण Uttareṇa, by the upward or northern. तपसा Tapasā, by austerity. ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa, by celibacy. श्रद्धया Śraddhayā, by faith. विद्यया Vidyayā, by knowledge. आत्मानम् Ātmānam, the Self, the Prāṇa, the Sun, the upholder of the universe. The Supreme Self. अन्विष्य Anviṣya, having sought, or known. आदित्यं Ādityam, the Sun. अभिजयन्ते Abhijayante, obtain. एतन् Etat, this. वै Vai, verily. प्राणानाम् Prāṇānam, of Prāṇas or senses of all living beings, like Indra, &c. आयतनम् Āyatanam, the reservoir, the support of Indra, &c. एतन् Etat, this. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal, free from nescience; indestructible. अभयम् Abhayam, fearless, (no fear of rebirth, or like moon, the fear of increase and decrease). एतन् Etat, this. परायणं Parāyaṇam, the Great Path or goal. The refuge (even of the) Great ones (or Muktas). एतस्मात् Etasmāt, from this. न Na, not. पुनरावर्तन्ते Punarāvartante, again they do (not) return. इति Iti, thus. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. निरोधः Nirodhaḥ, obstacle (to rebirth). The cessation. The Ring Pass Not, cessation (of experiences), destruction (of Desires), liberation. The stopper from rebirth of those who have reached Him. तत् Tat, about it (the two Paths). एषः Eṣaḥ, this (following). श्लोकः Ślokaḥ, (is a) hymn.

10. Others again by tapas, by Brahmacharya, by earnestness, by knowledge, having known the Self, obtain the Sun by the northern path; this verily is the container of all beings, this is the Indestructible, this is the Fearless, (or this is the Supreme path): from this they return not, for it is cessation. Of that there is this verse. —10.

Note.—Next (after acquiring the experiences of the downward sweep, these egos) through the upward are, through austerity, celibacy, faith, knowledge, seeking the Self, enter the Sun. This verily is the reservoir of all Prāṇas. That is Immortal, Fearless, the goal of the Great ones, from this they do not come back. This is the Nirodha or cessation. About it is this verse.

MANTRA II.

पञ्चपादं पितरं द्वादशाकृतिं दिव आहुः परे अर्थे पुरीषिणम् ॥
अथेमे अन्य उपरे विचक्षणं सप्तचक्रे षडर आहुरर्पितमिति॥११॥

पञ्चपादं Panchapādām, Five-footed. Five seasons are five feet. The five years called Samvatsara, Parivatsara, Idāvatsara, Anuvatsara, Vatsara, Or Time, Agni, Âditya, Chandramā, and Vāyu. पितरं Pitaram, Father, Creator of all. Protector of creatures. द्वादशाकृतिं Dvādaśākṛitim, Twelve-faced or limbed. The twelve months. The Devas of the twelve months are his faces or form. दिवः Divaḥ, beyond, or than the Dyu world; *i.e.*, beyond Bhuḥ and Bhuvaḥ; *i.e.*, in the third world or Swar; beyond the antarikṣa: (beyond) Heaven or Svarga आहुः Āhuḥ, they say (the knowers of Time) or some karmavādins. परे Pare, in another, in the high, or summit, on the other side, somewhat towards south. अर्थे Arthe, place. पुरीषिणम् Purīṣiṇam, having water. The cause of rain. Purīṣa is the name of that covering of the cosmic egg (Brahmaṇḍa) which is in contact with the region of gold. He who dwells in Purīṣa is called Purīṣin. अथ Atha, on the other hand. इमे Ime, these (knower of Time-cycles.) अन्ये Anye, other (than those mentioned above.) The jñānins as opposed to the above. उ U, also, or, certainly, but. परे Pare, others (qualifying anye). Excellent; somewhat towards north. On the other side. विचक्षणं Vichakṣaṇam, all-wise; omniscient, skilful, free from all accidents, skilfully fixed; immoveably the wise, jñānins. सप्तचक्रे Saptachakre, in the seven-wheeled; the (seven-horsed sun; the seven chhandas, *i.e.*, Gāyatri, Trīṣṭubh, Jagatī, Anuṣṭubh, Pañkti, Brihaṭī, and Kakudmatī. Or the reading may be "sarpa" serpent: in the serpent-wheel or cycle, *i.e.*, moving like the undulatory snake). (The seven Planets), seven-horsed. षडरे Ṣaḍare, in six-spoked, the six seasons. आहुः Āhuḥ, (they) say. अर्पितम् Arpitam, placed, founded, inserted, fixed, settled, residing. इति Iti, thus. See Rīg Veda, I. 164. 12, for this mantra.

11. Some (performers of Kāmya works) say (that the place they reach is that presided over by the God of Rain)—Purīṣin (situated somewhat towards the) south of the Heaven, which the Sun, the five-footed, twelve-faced Protector, crosses over in his southern course seated in his seven-horsed, six-spoked (car). But the others (the jñānins) say that (their place is) on the other side of Heaven (which the Sun crosses when in the north).—11.

Some (karma-vādins) call him the five-footed Father with twelve-faces (or forms), dwelling in Purīṣa, in a high place beyond the Dyu (Heaven). But while these others call him the omniscient, seated in an excellent seven-wheeled, and six-spoked (chariot).

Some call Him "Purīṣin" the Father, having five feet and twelve forms, dwelling beyond the Heaven, in a high place; whilst these other excellent (people) call Him "Vichakṣaṇa" seated in a seven-horsed, six-spoked chariot. —(Rāmānuja School).

Some call him (the Year) the father: moving with five-feet, twelve-faced, living beyond and in the higher place, with water. Others (again) call him all-wise set with

[I have given above the meaning generally ascribed to this verse by the commentators. But may not the five-footed father mean the Prāṇa having five feet or modes of motion, namely, prāṇa, apāna, vyāna, samāna and udāna—the sensory, the assimilative, the circulatory, the respiratory and the hypnotic functions. See Chapter II, v. 3. The six spokes are also mentioned in that chapter further on in verse 6; namely, Rik, Yajus, Sāman, Yajña, Kṣattrā, and Brahma. The twelve faces are the twelve aspects of Prāṇa in the twelve kinds of souls or Jivas. The seven wheels are the seven laya centres through which the Prāṇa passes. If it be applied to the year metaphorically, then the year should mean Brahmā's year, one Cyclic period of manifestation. This manifestation takes place on five planes; it has twelve aspects and seven incarnations of the wheels and spokes.]

MANTRA 12.

मासो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य कृष्णपक्ष एव रयिः शुक्लः प्राण-
स्तस्मादेते ऋषयः शुक्ले इष्टिं कुर्वन्तीतर इतरस्मिन् ॥ १२ ॥

मासः Māsah, month (of thirty days.) वै Vai, verily. प्रजापति Prajāpatiḥ, Lord of creatures. तस्य Tasya, its. कृष्णपक्षः Kṛṣṇapakṣah, Dark-half, the waning fortnight of the moon. एव Eva, indeed, alone. रयिः Rayiḥ, Rayi. शुक्लः Śuklah, white. प्राणः Prāṇah, prāṇa. तस्मान् Tasmāt, therefore (because they see the preponderance of Prāṇa in the white half). एते Ete, these. ऋषयः Ṛṣayah, seers (of Mantras), wise. शुक्ले Śukle, in the white half. इष्टं Iṣṭam, sacrifices, all auspicious works. Worship of Prāṇa without desire of fruit. कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, do, perform इतरे Itare, others, (not seers, but ignorant). इतरस्मिन् Itarasmin, in the other half. The Kāmya works are performed in dark half; the niškāma works in the bright half.

12. The month is verily the Lord of creatures; its dark half indeed is Rayi, its bright half is Prāṇa. Therefore these seers perform all auspicious works in the bright half; the ignorant others, in the dark other half.—12

Note.—The Lord of Beings is as the month: the dark fortnight of it is as Prakṛiti, the light fortnight is as Puruṣa. Hence wise ones perform sacrifices in the light half, others in the other half.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord dwells in the year: in the winter half dwells His Sarasvatī aspect, in the northern or summer half, His Prāṇa aspect. The Lord dwells in the month. In the Bright fortnight is His Prāṇa aspect, in the Dark fortnight, is His Sarasvatī aspect. The Lord dwells in the day and night. His Prāṇa aspect is in the day. His Sarasvatī aspect is in the night.

MANTRA 13.

अहोरात्रो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्याहरेव प्राणो रात्रिरेव रयिः प्राणं
वा एते प्रस्कन्दन्ति । ये दिवा रत्या संयुज्यन्ते ब्रह्मचर्यमेव
तद्यद्रात्रौ रत्या संयुज्यन्ते ॥ १३ ॥

अहोरात्रः Ahorātraḥ, day and night (a period of thirty Muhūrtas whose duration is different in the cases of men, Pitṛis, Devas and Brahmā). वै Vai, verily. प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, Lord of creatures. तस्य Tasya, its (Day-Night). अहः Ahaḥ, day. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, prāṇa. एव Eva, indeed. रात्रिः Rātriḥ, night. रायिः Rayiḥ, Rayi. प्राणम् Prāṇam, prāṇa, life, vitality. वै Vai, verily. एते Ete, those. प्रस्कन्दन्ति Praskandanti, discharge, omit; dry up, force out, expel. ये Ye, who. दिवा Divā, in the day time. रत्या Ratyā, by intercourse with women. संयुज्यन्ते Samyujyante, are connected. ब्रह्मचर्यम् Brahmacharyam, celibacy. एव Eva, certainly, indeed. तद् Tad, that. यद् Yad, which. रात्रौ Rātrau, in night time. रत्या Ratyā, by intercourse. संयुज्यन्ते Samyujyante, are connected.

13. Day-and-Night is verily the Lord of creatures. Its day (portion is) Prāṇa indeed, and night is Rayi. Verily those waste their vitality who enjoy love by day. Indeed it is celibacy who enjoy love by night.—13.

Note.—To complete the context we must insert after "night is Rayi," the following, "The husband-and-wife is Lord of creatures. The husband is Prāṇa, the wife is Rayi."

MANTRA 14.

अन्नं वै प्रजापतिस्ततो ह वै तदेतस्तस्मादिमाः प्रजाः
प्रजायन्त इति ॥ १४ ॥

अन्नं Annam, food. वै Vai, verily. प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, Lord of creatures. ततः Tataḥ, from that (food). ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that. रेतः Retah, seed or semen. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from (semen). इमाः Imāḥ, these. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures. प्रजायन्ते Prajāyante, are born. इति Iti, thus.

14. Food verily is Lord of creatures, from it verily is produced the seed, from it all these creatures are produced.—14.

MANTRA 15.

तद्ये ह तत्प्रजापतिव्रतं चरन्ति ते मिथुनमुत्पादयन्ते ।
तेषामेवैष ब्रह्मलोको येषां तपो ब्रह्मचर्यं येषु सत्यं प्रतिष्ठितम् ॥ १५ ॥

तत् Tat, there (in this world). Among creatures. ये Ye, who. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. तत् Tat, that (above-mentioned). प्रजापतिव्रतं Prajāpativratam, the vow of Prajāpati: the approaching the wife in due season, as Prajāpati Manu did with Śatarūpā. Eating (vrata=vr̥ita=bhākṣaṇa) of food (prajāpati of the last verse). Given to consumption of food in a large quantity, and devoid of abstemiousness. The works (vrata) of Prajāpati. चरन्ति Charanti, follow, know. ते Te, they. मिथुनं Mithunam, pair, male and female: beings. Fathers of good children. उत्पादयन्ते Utpādayante, produce. तेषाम् Teṣām, theirs. एव Eva, indeed. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. ब्रह्मलोकः Brahmaloḥ, brahma-world. Moon-world. Satya loka. येषां Yeṣām, whose. तपः Tapah, austerity, the vow of a Snātaka, mind and sense-control. ब्रह्मचर्यम् Brahmacharyam, celibacy. येषु Yeṣu, in whom (followers of Nivṛitti Path). सत्यं Satyam, Truthfulness.

15. Among them verily, those indeed, who know the abovementioned works of God (prajāpati) become fathers of good children; by them alone (is attainable) this Satya-loka,—by them, who practise austerity and celibacy, in whom truth is fixed as a law—15.

Note.—Here verily who follow the above law of Prajāpati (law of procreation) they alone produce pairs. Theirs indeed is this Moon-world. Theirs is that Brahma-world—theirs in whom no crookedness or falsehood or deceit doth reside and who practise austerity and celibacy, and in whom truth is firmly established.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord Viṣṇu dwells in the husband and wife—Vāyu dwells in the husband, Sarasvatī in the wife. He who knows thus gets Release. Thus we find in the Prajāpati Saṃhitā.

MANTRA 16.

तेषामसो विरजो ब्रह्मलोको न येषु जिह्ममनृतं न माया चेति ॥१६॥

इति प्रथमः प्रश्नः ॥ १ ॥

तेषाम् Teṣām, theirs (devotees of austerity, celibacy and truth). असौ Asau, that (above-mentioned Sun-Path). विरजः Virajāḥ, Rajas-free, pure, unalloyed, free from increase and decrease like the moon. Non-Prākṛitic. Faultless. ब्रह्मलोकः Brahmaloḥaḥ, Brahma-loka. न Na, not. येषु Yeṣu, in whom. जिह्मं Jihmā, crookedness. अनृतं Anṛitam, not-righteousness, falsehood. न Na, not. माया Māyā, hypocrisy: dissimulation, deceit. च Cha, and. इति Iti thus.

16. Theirs is that pure Brahma-loka—theirs in whom there is no crookedness, nor falsehood, nor any dissimulation.—16.

Note.—Thus the First Praśna describes the Seven Prajāpatis or Creative Logoi arranged in a descending order, and each giving rise to a pair. These seven Prajāpatis and the pairs belonging to them are shown below:—

Prajāpatis.	Name.	Pair.
First Prajāpati ...	The Great Cause ...	The Prāṇa ... The Rayi.
Second „ ...	The Great Space ...	The Sun ... The Moon.
Third „ ...	The Great Time ...	The Ascending Arc... The Descending Arc.
Fourth „ ...	The Manu or Month ...	The Bright half .. The Dark half.
Fifth „ ...	The Day-Night or Deva... The Day ...	The Night.
Sixth „ ...	The Husband-Wife or Man The Husband ...	The Wife.
Seventh „ ...	The Food or Mineral, &c. The Sperm ...	The Germ.

The above hierarchy of seven shows how these Prajāpatis have each their respective spheres: from the guardian angels of the Physical plane and of the human and the Deva, planes, and then the plane of the Manus or Rīgis, the plane of the Year or the Great Time or the Planetary Logoi, the plane of the Great Space or Ādityas, the sons of Infinity or the Solar Logoi of different solar systems, and the last plane of the Most High or the Absolute or Viṣṇu.

SECOND PRASNA.

MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं भार्गवो वैदर्भिः पप्रच्छ ॥ भगवन्कत्येव देवाः प्रजां
विधारयन्ते कतर एतत्प्रकाशयन्ते कः पुनरेषां वरिष्ठ इति ॥१॥

अथ Atha, then, next. ह Ha, indeed. एनस् Enam, him (Pippalāda). भार्गवः Bhārgavaḥ, Bhārgava. वैदर्भिः Vaidarbhiḥ, of Vidarbha. पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master! O Venerable One! कति Kati, how many. एव Eva, indeed. देवाः Devāḥ, gods, senses, organs. प्रजां Prajāṃ, creatures. विधारयन्ते Vidhārayante, uphold. कतर Katara, how many of them (whether Devas or non-Devas). एतत् Etat, this (body). प्रकाशयन्ते Prakāśayante, manifest, illumine. That is, through the instrumentality of what Devas, does the Lord preserve these creatures, and make them know the external world. कः Kaḥ, who. पुनः Punaḥ, again. एषां Eṣāṃ, among these (Devas), who support and illumine. वरिष्ठः Variṣṭhaḥ, the greatest. इति Iti, thus.

1. Then Bhārgava Vaidarbhi asked him, "O Master, how many Divinities support the creatures, how many of them illumine them. And again who amongst them is the highest."—17.

Note.—The question is three-fold. What energies or devas support the body; what energies or devas illumine it or are involved in the acts of sensation and cognition. Lastly, what is the highest. In the first chapter, it was taught that the Lord created all including Prāṇa and Rayi. After the creation, comes preservation. The questions that now follow relate to this. The Prāṇa has been declared to be the best, that statement would be established now in the subsequent questions and answers.

MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाचाकाशो ह वा एष देवो वायुरग्निरापः
पृथिवी वाङ्मनश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रं च । ते प्रकाश्याभिवदन्ति वयमेत-
द्बाणमवष्टभ्य विधारयामः ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Saḥ, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, indeed. उवाच Uvācha, said. आकाशः Ākāśaḥ, Ether. The deva presiding over ether. This is illustrative of earth, &c., i.e., the deities of all elements subtle and gross.—All tattva devas. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. He supports the creatures. देवः Devaḥ, Deva. "Swift-moving." वायुः Vāyuḥ, air. The elemental air. अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. आपः Āpaḥ, water. पृथिवी Pṛithivi, earth. वाक् Vāk, speech (and the four other organs of action—hand, feet, rectum, membrum (virih)). मनः Manah, mind, the inner organ—the four-fold antaḥkaraṇa.

चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, the eye. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, the ear. च Cha, and. ते Te, they. The two kinds of the devas—those who support and those who illumine. प्रकाशय Prakāśya, having manifested (their greatness) *openly*, loudly. Another reading is prakāśyaḥ 'luminous' अभिवदन्ति Abhivadanti, *dispute* among themselves : began to *speak*, compete with each other. The force of *abhi* is to denote "loudly." वयम् Vayam, we. एतन् Etat, this. बाणम् Bāṇam, *reed, shaft, body, lit.*, that which carries bad odour, or that which undergoes *decomposition*; arrow. अवष्टभ्य Avaṣṭabhya, supporting, entering into. विधारयामः Vidhārayāmaḥ (we) uphold and manifest.

2. To him he said : Ether verily, and this always moving the air, fire, water, earth, speech, mind, eye and ear (are the Devas). They, the Shining Ones, once loudly disputed with each other saying : We (alone) uphold this body, by supporting it—18.

Note.—The dhāraka or the Supporter is Ākāśa or the divinity of ether or space ; so also vāyu, fire, &c. These are the substances which support the body—they are the dhāraka devatās. They here refer to the five dense elements and their subtle Tanmāstras. The prakāśa devas are the eye, ear, &c., the devas of sight, hearing, &c. The Vāyu of this verse means the elemental air, and not the first-born or the chief Prāṇa.

MADVA'S COMMENTARY.

In this verse by Vāyu is meant the elemental air : while Prāṇa denotes the chief air or the first-begotten.

MANTRA 3.

तान्वरिष्ठः प्राण उवाच मा मोहमापद्यथाहमेवैतत्पञ्चधा-
त्मानं प्रविभज्यैतद्बाणमवष्टभ्य विधारयामीति ॥ ३ ॥

तान् Tān, to them (thus conceited). वरिष्ठः Varīṣṭhaḥ, the sepreme, the best, the principal. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, Prāṇa. उवाच Uvācha, said. मा Mā, do not. मोहम् Moham, delusion, wrong knowledge, thinking that you are the supporter and illuminer. आपद्य Āpadya, fall into. अथ Atha, because. अहम् Aham, I. एव Eva, alone. एतत् Etat, this (self). पञ्चधा Pañchadhā, in five ways (by dividing myself into Prāṇa, Apāna, Vyāna, Samāna and Udāna). आत्मानं Ātmanam, myself. प्रविभज्य Pravibhajya, having divided. एतत् Etat, this. बाणम् Bāṇam, body. अवष्टभ्य Avaṣṭabhya, supporting. विधारयामि Vidhārayāmi, uphold. इति Iti, thus.

3. The chief Prāṇa said to them, "Do not fall into (this) error. I indeed, dividing this self (of mine) into five parts, uphold this body by supporting it." They, however, did not believe him—19.

Note.—The chief Prāṇa spoke to them who were thus contending, "Why have you fallen into this error, each thinking that he supports or illumines this body. It is I, who dividing myself five-fold in this body, support it and illumine it." The other Devas however did not believe him.

MANTRA 4.

तेऽश्रद्धाना बभूवुः सोऽभिमानादूर्ध्वमुत्क्रामत इव । तस्मिन्नुत्क्रामत्यथेतरे सर्व एवोत्क्रामन्ते । तस्मिंश्च प्रतिष्ठमाने सर्व एव प्रतिष्ठन्ते । तद्यथा मक्षिका मधुकरराजानमुत्क्रामन्तं सर्वा एवोत्क्रामन्ते एवमस्मिंश्च प्रतिष्ठमाने सर्वा एव प्रतिष्ठ त एवं वाङ्मनश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रं च । ते प्रीताः प्राणं स्तुवन्ति ॥ ४ ॥

ते Te, they (ether, &c). अश्रद्धानाः Aśraddadhānāḥ, disbelievers. बभूवुः Babbhūvuh, became. सः Saḥ, he (the Principal Prāṇa). अभिमानाद् Abhimānāt, through pride or wounded self-respect ; from the body; abhimāna means body, because it is the chief object of one's self-conceit. ऊर्ध्वम् Ūrdhvam, upwards (above the 108 vital centres). उत्क्रामतः Utkrāmataḥ, going out. इव Iva, as if. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in him (By Prāṇa's). By his (case absolute). उत्क्रामति Utkrāmati, going out. अथ Atha, then. इतरे Itare, others. सर्वे Sarve, all. एव Eva, indeed. उत्क्रामन्ते Utkrāmante, began to go up or out. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in him. च Cha, and. प्रतिष्ठमाने Pratiṣṭhamāne, remaining. सर्वे Sarve, all. एव Eva, indeed. प्रतिष्ठन्ते Pratiṣṭhante, remain. तद् Tat, that, there. यथा Yathā, as. मक्षिकाः Mākṣikāḥ, bees : the honey making bees. मधुकरराजानम् Madhukara Rājānam, bee-king. The Queen bee. उत्क्रामन्ते Utkrāmantaṁ, going out. सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all. एव Eva, indeed. उत्क्रामन्ते Utkrāmante, go out. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in him, by his. च Cha, and. प्रतिष्ठमाने Pratiṣṭhamāne, remaining. सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all. एव Eva, certainly. प्रतिष्ठन्ते Pratiṣṭhante, remain. एवं Evam, thus. वाक् Vāk, speech. मनः Manaḥ, mind. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. च Cha, and. ते Te, they. प्रीताः Prītāḥ, being satisfied, or delighted (because convinced of the greatness of Prāṇa, and its sole power to support the body). प्राणं Prāṇam, prāṇam. स्तुवन्ति Stuvanti, praise.

4. They however, did not believe him. He (thereupon) began, as if to go out of the body, moving upwards. As he goes out, all the others indeed begin to go out : on his remaining, all others remain (in the body). As the Queen-bee going out, all bees indeed go out (of the hive) her remaining, all indeed remain, thus (it was with) the speech, mind, eye and ear. They being satisfied praise Prāṇa thus:—

Note.— He then through pride, began as if to go out from the body, moving upwards. By his going out, all these indeed began to go out also, for in him all stand. And as all bees go out when the Queen-bee goes out, and all remain when she remains, thus it is with speech, mind, eye and ear. They being satisfied praised Life thus.—(Sāṅkara).

When the devas showed their incredulity at the assertion of the chief Prāṇa, the latter, in order to convince them, began, as if, to go out of the body. Madhya takes the word "abhimāna" to mean "body." It generally means 'pride.' According to Sāṅkara, Prāṇa felt hurt when the Devas disbelieved him, and through wounded pride began to go out of the body. According to Madhya, abhimāna has not this meaning.

MANTRA 5.

एषोऽग्निस्तपत्येष सूर्य एष पर्जन्यो मघवानेष वायुरेष
पृथिवी रयिर्देवः सदासच्चामृतं च यत् ॥ ५ ॥

एषः Eṣaḥ, this (Prāṇa is). अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. तपति Tapati, heats, burns.
एषः Eṣaḥ, this (is). सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, sun (illuminates) एषः Eṣaḥ, this (is). पर्जन्यः
Parjanyaḥ, the Rain (rains). (This being). मघवान् Maghavān, Maghavān (pro-
tects the creatures). एषः Eṣaḥ, this (is). वायुः Vāyuḥ, air. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (is).
पृथिवी Pṛithivī, earth. रयिः Rayiḥ, Rayi (moon). देवः Devaḥ, air. the Shining
One. "The Deva, Rayi or Moon." सदासत् Sadasat, Being and non-being; form
and form-less. च Cha, and, (Nescience) too. अमृतं Amṛitam, immortal. The
released souls. च Cha, and. यत् Yat, what (is).

5. This as Agni burns, this as the Sun illumines, this as Parjanya
rains, Indra this, Vayu this, Earth, Rayi, Deva, form and formless, and
what is immortal.—21.

Note.—This Prāṇa is all energy, wherever it is found, whether in the sun, or fire,
or rain or wind, or gravity, subtle or gross. He is the Released souls also.

MANTRA 6.

अरा इव रथनाभौ प्राणे सर्वं प्रतिष्ठितम् ।
ऋचो यजूंषि सामानि यज्ञः क्षत्रं ब्रह्म च ॥ ६ ॥

अरा Arā, spokes. इव Iva, as. रथनाभौ Rathanābhau, in the nave of chariot
(wheel). प्राणे Prāṇe, in Prāṇa. सर्वं Sarvaṃ, all. प्रतिष्ठितम् Pratīṣṭhitam, is establish-
ed. ऋचः Ṛichaḥ, the Ṛik Veda. यजूंषि Yajūṃṣi, the Yajur Veda. सामानि Sāmāni,
the Sama Veda. यज्ञः Yajñaḥ, the sacrifice. क्षत्रं Kṣatram, power, king. ब्रह्म
Brahma, wisdom, priest. च Cha, and.

6. As the spokes in the nave of a chariot-wheel, so in Prāṇa are all
fixed—the Ṛik, Yajus and Sama Vedas, the Sacrifice, Power and Wisdom,
--22.

MANTRA 7.

प्रजापतिश्चरसि गर्भे त्वमेव प्रतिजायसे ।
तुभ्यं प्राणः प्रजास्त्विमा बलिं हरन्ति यः प्राणैः प्रतितिष्ठसि ॥७॥

प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, the Lord of creatures, whose body is the Triloki;
the Virāt. As protector of creatures thou movest in the womb, as Prāṇa
and other Vayus, i.e., thou makest the foetus to grow. As Dakṣa and
others. चरसि Charasi, thou movest or walkest. Causest to grow. गर्भे Garbhe,
in the womb (of the cosmic sphere) "thou indeed being in the womb, causest
the quickening of the foetus." त्वम् Tvam, thou. एव Eva, alone. प्रतिजायसे Prati-
jayase, art born (as son, &c.), Thou alone dost the act of reproduction i.e.,

emittest the child from womb. तुभ्यं Tubhyam, for thee or thine are these creatures. प्राण Prāṇa, O Prāṇa. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures. तु Tu, verily. इमाः Imāḥ, these (all Devas and the rest). बलि Balim, offering. हरन्ति Haranti, bring. यः Yaḥ, who. प्राणैः Prāṇaiḥ, by Prāṇās. प्रतितिष्ठसि Pratitiṣṭhasi, dwellest, sittest (divided into parts)

7. As the creator-of-beings thou quickenest (the foetus) in the womb, and thou alone expellest (it from the womb when grown). Thine, O Prāṇa! are these creatures and they bring offering (for thee), who with the (other) life-currents dwellest (in the body).—23.

Note.—In the previous two mantras, the Prāṇa has been enlogised in the third person. Now he is directly addressed. Thou, O Prāṇa! art the Prajāpati such as Dakṣa, &c. Thou movest in the womb and quickenest the foetus: and thou helpst the coming out of the Jiva from the womb. Thine are all these Devas and other creatures, because thou dwellest in the body and supportest it through the subordinate prāṇas, like the Devas of the eyes, &c.

The reading in Madhva's text is slightly different. In the second line there is तुभ्यं प्राण प्रजास् त्विमः यत् प्राणैः प्रतितिष्ठसि । "O Prāṇa! these creatures are thine, because thou dwellest in and supportest the body through the other prāṇas."

MANTRA 8.

देवानामसि वह्निमतः पितृणां प्रथमा स्वधा ।

ऋषीणां चरितं सत्यमथर्वाङ्गिरसामसि ॥ ८ ॥

देवानाम् Devānām, of the Devas (Indra, &c.) असि Asi, thou art. वह्निमतः Vahnitamah, the best carrier of offerings. The Divine Fire. पितृणां Pitṛiṇām, the Pitṛis (like Agniṣvāta, &c.) प्रथमा Prathamā, the first, the best carrier of Svadhā offerings. स्वधा Svadhā, Svadhā oblation, thou even art the principal carrier of Svadhā offering to the Pitṛis. *Lit.* स्व "self"; धा "to run"—self impulses, emotional impressions. ऋषीणां Ṛṣiṇām, of the Ṛṣis or senses like sight, &c., or the word should be read with atharvāṅgirasām—*i.e.* atharvāṅgirasām ṛṣiṇām. चरितं Charitam, action, event, good conduct. सत्यम् Satyam, true, true words. अथर्वाङ्गिरसाम् Atharvāṅgirasām, of Atharva-angirasa, of the body, the etheric (atharva) body (aṅga) fluid (rasa) or etheric (atharva from *athar-* 'fire') fiery (angiras-fire): etheric-fiery senses. असि Asi, thou art.

8. Thou art the best carrier (of havis, oblations) to the Devas (in the Svarga) and of the Svadhā, oblation to the Pitṛis (in the Pitṛiloka); thou art the good conduct and the true speech of the Ṛṣis Atharva-Aṅgiras (on earth)—(or thou art the carrier of true impressions to the senses of the body of etheric-life-fluid on earth)—24.

Note.—Thou art the best carrier, as the Prāṇic mental atom, the thought-impressions called Svāhā, to the Devas in Devachan, thou art the best carrier as the Prāṇic astral atom the desire impressions called the Primeval Svadhā to the Pitṛis in the astral world, thou art the best carrier of the impressions of the true events on the Physical Plane to the etheric senses of man on the earth.

MANTRA 9.

इन्द्रस्त्वं प्राणतेजसा रुद्रोऽसि परिरक्षिता ।

त्वमन्तरिक्षे चरसि सूर्यस्त्वं ज्योतिषां पतिः ॥ ९ ॥

इन्द्रः Indraḥ, Indra, Supreme Lord. त्वं Tvam, thou. प्राण Prāṇa, O Prāṇa. तेजसा Tejasā, by heat, or splendour : in energy, in destruction. रुद्रः Rudraḥ, Rudra (the destroyer, the cause of weeping). असि Asi, thou art. परिरक्षिता Parirakṣitā, all-guardian, all protector (through thy beneficent aspect). त्वम् Tvam, thou. अन्तरिक्षे Antarikṣe, in firmament, in space, in heaven. चरसि Charasi, walkest, wanderest. सूर्यः Sūryaḥ the sun. The heat of the sun comes from Prāṇa, so also of other stars. ज्योतिषां Jyotiṣām, of luminaries, of stars, as the sun the best of illuminers. पतिः Patiḥ, the Lord, the chief. The superiority of the sun over planets is through Prāṇa.

9. Thou art Indra the great ruler, O Prāṇa, in thy splendour. As destroyer, thou art Rudra. Thou art even the All-Preserver. In heaven, thou movest as the Sun, the Lord of all lights—25.

Note—O Prāṇa! Thou art the powerful Indra in thy splendour. Thou art Rudra—the beneficent All-protector. Thou art Vāyu, the mover in the firmament. Thou art the heat of the sun, and the light that illumines all planets. Thou art the Lord of all lights.

MANTRA 10.

यदा त्वमभिवर्षस्यथेमाः प्राण ते प्रजाः ।

आनन्दरूपास्तिष्ठन्ति कामायान्नं भविष्यतीति ॥ १० ॥

यदा Yadā, when. त्वम् Tvam, thou (becoming the Rain-giver). अभिवर्षसि Abhivarsasi, rainest on all sides. अथ Atha, then. इमाः Imāḥ, these. [प्राण Prāṇa (हे प्राण) O Prāṇa ! ते Te, thy] or प्राणते Prāṇate, live, become vivified, inhale life. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures (moving and fixed—trees and animals). आनन्दरूपाः Ānandarūpāḥ, joy-formed, full of joy. तिष्ठन्ति Tiṣṭhanti, remain, stay, and dwell. कामाय Kāmāya, desirefull, plenteous. अन्नं Annam, food. भविष्यति Bha-
viṣyati, will be. इति Iti, thus.

10. When (as cloud) thou rainest on all sides, then this (whole) creation becomes alive, and dwells full of joy, (thinking) there will be plenteous food—26.

Note—If the reading be "Prāṇa, te," the meaning would be "Then these thy creatures, O Prāṇa, rejoice."

MANTRA 11.

व्रात्यस्त्वं प्राणैकऋषिरत्ता विश्वस्य सत्पतिः ।

वयमाद्यस्य दातारः पिता त्वं मातरिश्वनः ॥ ११ ॥

ब्रह्मः Vratyaḥ, Un-initiated : (thou being the first, there was no one to initiate thee) *i.e.*, born pure : self-pure. व्रतनिष्ठः Vrataniṣṭhaḥ, devoted to duty or vows. Immaculate. त्वं Tvam, thou. प्राणैककविः Prāṇaikakaviḥ, O Prāṇa ! Eka-ṛiṣi (the famous Fire of the Atharvans). The sole-seer ; the principal revealer of all Mantras. अत्ता Attā, *Eater*, enjoyer, destroyer, like Yama, &c. विश्वस्य Viśvasya, of the all, of the universe. सत्पतिः Satpatiḥ, Lord of all existence ; Lord of truth. Protector of the good. Good Lord. वयं Vayam, we (devas like ether, &c.) आद्यस्य Ādyasya, of the eatables, of enjoyables. दातारः Datāraḥ, givers. करप्रदाः Karapradāḥ, tribute-givers, homage-givers, servants. पूजकाः Pūjakaḥ, worshippers. पिता Pitā, father. त्वं Tvam, thou. मातरिश्च Mātariśva, O Mātariśva. नः Naḥ, ours. Or Mātariśvanah may be one word, meaning thou art father of Mātariśvan, the elemental air.

11. O Prāṇa ! thou art the vow-devoted Ekariṣi, (the Revealer of all the Vedas). Thou art the destroyer of the universe, and art the Lord of all existence as well. We are offerers of oblation (to thee, as thy worshippers). O Mātariśvan ! Thou art our Father !—27.

Note.—An un-initiate thou O Prāṇa ! but the sole revealer (of all Mantras). Destroyer of all this universe, yet protector of the good. We are mere tribute-givers of all objects to thee. O Mātariśvan ! thou art our father.

MANTRA 12.

या ते तनूर्वाचि प्रतिष्ठिता या श्रोत्रे या च चक्षुषि ।

या च मनसि संतता शिवां तां कुरु मोत्क्रमीः ॥ १२ ॥

या Yā, what. ते Te, thy. तनुः Tanuḥ, body or portion (as apāna vāyu). Form. वाचि Vāchi, in speech and its correlatives Fire and Earth. प्रतिष्ठिता Pratiṣṭhitā, *abides*, is established, exists, causes the act of uttering words. या Yā, what (as Vyāna Vāyu). श्रोत्रे Śrotre, in hearing, (and its correlatives Moon and Ākāśa). या Yā, what (as Prāṇa Vāyu). च Cha, and. चक्षुषि Chakṣuṣi, in eye (and Tejas and water and food). या Yā, what, (as Samāna Vāyu). च Cha, and. मनसि Manasi, in manas. संतता Santatā, fully spread out ; existing as all-pervading. शिवां Śivāṃ, auspicious, healthy, peaceful, fixed so that they may not leave their proper posts. तां Tām, them. कुरु Kuru, do thou, make thou. ना Mā, do not. उत्क्रमीः Utkramiḥ, go out.

12. What form of thine exists in the speech, what in hearing, and what in the eye and what in the mind is fully spread out, make them auspicious, (and O Prāṇa) do not go out (of this body)—28.

MANTRA 13.

प्राणस्येदं वशे सर्वं त्रिदिवे यत्प्रतिष्ठितम् ।

मातेव पुत्रान्नक्षस्व श्रीश्च प्रज्ञां च विधेहि इति ॥ १३ ॥

इति द्वितीयः प्रश्नः ॥ २ ॥

प्राणस्य Prāṇasya, of Prāṇa. इदं Idam, this (universe of perception). वशे Vaśe, in control. सर्वं Sarvam, all, whole. त्रिदिवे Tridive, in Triloki, in Svarga, &c. यत् Yat, what. प्रतिष्ठितम् Pratiṣṭhitam, abides, exists. माता Mātā, mother. इव Iva, like. पुत्रान् Putrān, sons. रक्षस्व Rakṣasva, guard thou. श्रीः Śrīh, Fortune, wealth, prosperity. प्रजाधारणशभां Prajā-dhāraṇa-śobhām, the glory of maintaining offspring—the procreating power. च Cha, and. प्रज्ञां Prajñām, wisdom. The power of perception. च Cha, and. विधेहि Vidhehi, give thou नः Naḥ, to us. इति Iti, thus.

13. This whole world is under the control of Prāṇa, and even what in Svarga abides. As a mother protects her sons, so protect thou us. Give us bodily and mental vigour.—29.

Note.—The Second Question deals with the powers of Prāṇa. It is this Chief Prāṇa that supports the microcosm as well as the macrocosm. He also illumines them, and is thus the best of all. This rivalry between the prāṇas and the prāṇa is spoken of in other Upaniṣads also. See Bri. Up. VI. 1. 7 to 13 and Chh. Up. V. 1. The superiority of Prāṇa is thus a well established fact and to all devotees this only Saviour, this Eka-Riṣi must always be an object of fervent love and gratitude.

THIRD PRASNA.

MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं कौसल्यश्चाश्वलायनः पप्रच्छ । भगवन्कुत एष
प्रणो जायते कथमायात्यस्मिञ्छरीर आत्मानं वा प्रविभज्य कथं
प्रतिष्ठते केनोत्क्रमते कथं बाह्यमभिधत्ते कथमध्यात्ममिति ॥ १ ॥

अथ Atha, next. ह Ha, verily. एनम् Enam, him (Pippalāda). कौसल्यः Kau-
salayaḥ, Kausalya. च Cha, also (called). आश्वलायनः Āśvalāyanaḥ, Āśvalayana.
पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master ! O Venerable One ! कुतः
Kutaḥ, whence, from what efficient cause. From what Puruṣa or Spirit. एषः
Eṣaḥ, this (visible). प्राणः Prāṇaḥ (under five modifications). जायते Jayate, is
born, is produced. How can Prāṇa, possessing such high and glorious powers,
be born of any one ? कथम् Katham, how, in what manner. For what purpose.
Why such a mighty entity limit itself voluntarily into a human body. आयाति
Āyāti, comes, enters, functions. अस्मिन् Asmin, in this (dense). शरीरे Śarīre,
body. आत्मानम् Ātmānam, himself (the Principal Prāṇa). वा Vā, or. प्रविभज्य
Pravibhajya, having divided. कथम् Katham, how. प्रतिष्ठते Pratiṣṭhate, abides.
In what parts of the body, each one resides. केन Kena, by what (particular
mode) : or by what subdivision of prāṇa, he takes hold of the Jīva at the time
of death and goes out. उत्क्रमते Utkramate, goes out (of this body). कथम् Katham,
how, by what particular aspect of prāṇa. बाह्यं Bāhyam, external, (physical and
celestial, i.e., the adhibhūta and adhidaiva functions). अभिधत्ते Abhidhatte,
upholds. कथम् Katham, how. अध्यात्मम् Adhyātmam, physiological. इति Iti, thus.

10. Next Kausalya (called) also Āśvalāyana asked him. O Master !
whence is this Prāṇa born ? How does he enter this body ? How does he
abide dividing himself (into five parts) ? By what passage does he go out
(of the body) ? How does he uphold the external (world), and how the
internal (body) ?—30.

Note.—This chapter shows that the Supreme Lord is not only the creator of the
whole universe but as five-fold prāṇa rules the microcosm also.

MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाचातिप्रश्नानृच्छसि ब्रह्मिष्ठोऽसीति तस्मात्ते
ऽहं ब्रवीमि ॥ १ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Sah, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha,
said. अतिप्रश्नान् Atipraśnān, great questions, deep and difficult questions : questions
which are above ordinary understanding : or not fit to ask : about mysteries

that should not be probed into ; good questions पृच्छसि Pṛichchasi, thou askest. ब्रह्मिष्ठः Brahmiṣṭhaḥ, Brahma-fixed, Brahma-devoted, knowing the Vedas but really ignorant. "Almost a knower of Brahman." Who has studied and reflected over the Vedas, can put such questions. अस्ति Asi, art. इति Iti, thus. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. ते Te, to thee. अहम् Aham, I. ब्रवीमि Bravimi, (will) tell.

2. He replied to him : Thou askest pertinent questions, thou must have reflected over the Vedas to ask such questions. Therefore, I shall answer thee.—31

MANTRA 3.

आत्मन एष प्राणो जायते । यथैषा पुरुषे छायेतस्मिन्नेत-
दाततं मनोधिकृतेनायात्यस्मिञ्छरीरे ॥ ३ ॥

आत्मनः Âtmanah, from the Self: the Supreme Puruṣa, the Indestructible. Another reading is आत्मतः Atmataḥ, "from the Self, i.e., the Supreme Lord." एषः Eṣaḥ, this, mighty Prāṇa even is secreted by the Lord. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, Prāṇa (five-fold). जायते Jāyate, is born. यथा Yathā, as. एषा Eṣā, this. पुरुषे Puruṣe, in man (in the human body). The Jiva. छाया Chhāyā, shadow. एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this (Brahma, Prāṇa, causalself). In this Man (Puruṣa). एतन् Etat, this (Prāṇa-thread) This Manas. आततम् Âtatam, is spread out, abides. Totally dependent on the body, through the karma arising from will. मनोधिकृतेन Manodhikṛiteṇa, by mental act or by thought power, by willing and wishing, or Manas here means the Lord and Manas adhikṛiteṇa would mean then, "by the command of the Supreme Mind or Brahman." आयाति Âyāti, enters. अस्मिन् Asmin, this. शरीरे Śarīre, body.

3. From the Supreme Self is born this Prāṇa. As when a man (walks his shadow (also moves, no distinct effort is made to move the shadow, as in this man) this Manas without any effort is spread over (the whole body), so also the Prāṇa (without any effort) enters this body.—32.

Note.—The Manas and Prāṇas are shadows of the Jīvas. They always accompany the Jīva, therefore no separate cause of the Prāṇas entering the body should be sought.

From the Supreme Self is born this Prāṇa, as this shadow inheres in man so in this Brahman is this (Prāṇa) spread out. By a mere mental act it enters this body.

From the Supreme Self is born this Prāṇa. As this shadow is entirely dependent on Man, so on this Supreme depend all these Prāṇas. By the command of the Great Mind (God), it enters the body.

MADHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "from the Âtman" mean from the Supreme Âtman, from God as in the Prabhāṅjana :—"From Viṣṇu came out Vāyu, from Vāyu were produced all other Shining Ones, like prāṇa, apāna, &c. The first-begotten rules and commands them as a king commands his officers. Himself being five-fold, the Lord thus gives salvation to men."

MANTRA 4.

यथा सम्राडेवाधिकृतान्विनियुङ्क्ते । एतान्ग्रामानेतान्ग्रामानधितिष्ठस्वेत्येवमेवैष प्राणः । इतरान्प्राणान्पृथक्पृथगेव संनिधत्ते ॥ ४ ॥

यथा Yathā, as. सम्राट् Samrāt, an emperor, a sovereign. एव Eva, alone. अधिकृतान् Adhikṛitān, the officials, ministers, विनियुङ्क्ते Vinīyukṛte, appoints. एतान् Etān, these. ग्रामान् Grāmān, territories. एतान् ग्रामान् Etān grāmān, these territories. अधितिष्ठस्व Adhitiṣṭhasva, rule ye over, or preside ye over. इति Iti, thus. एवमेव Evameva, so indeed. एषः Eṣaḥ this (supreme). प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, Prāna. इतरान् Itarān, others. प्राणान् Prāṇān, prāṇas, senses. पृथक् पृथक् Prīthak prīthak, separately. एव Eva, alone. संनिधत्ते Sannidhatte, appoints, ordains.

4. As a king appoints his officers (telling them) "Rule ye over these particular territories," so indeed this Prāṇa directs the inferior prāṇas of the senses to the separate objects.—33.

Note.—The pentad called Prāṇa is of two kinds, the Higher Prāṇa pentad and the Lower Prāṇa pentad. From the Principal Prāṇa are born as His children, the Lower Prāṇa pentad. They are separate from the Prāṇa as individual entities. The Higher Prāṇa pentad is the five-fold aspect of the one and the same Prāṇa. As they are aspects of the chief Prāṇa, they are not separate and distinct from Him. The chief Prāṇa (which always means the Higher pentad) appoints these Lower Prāṇa pentads—prāṇa, apāṇa, vyāna, samāna and udāna—each to his respective organ and function, and Himself guides them. Thus the Apāṇa aspect of the chief Prāṇa presides over the apāṇa of the Lower pentad; and so on.

MANTRA 5.

पायूपस्थेऽपानं चक्षुः श्रोत्रे मुखनासिकाभ्यां प्राणः स्वयं प्रतिष्ठते मध्ये तु समानः । एष ह्येतद्भुतमन्नं समुन्नयति तस्मादेताः सप्तार्चिषो भवन्ति ॥ ५ ॥

पायूपस्थे Payūpasthe, in the anus and the generative organ, presiding over the function of defæcation and micturition. अपानम् Apānam, apāna of the lower pentad governed by the Apāna of the Higher. चक्षुःश्रोत्रे Chakṣuḥ śrotre, in the eye and the ear. मुखनासिकाभ्याम् Mukhanāsikābhyām, by the mouth and the nose. Going out of the mouth and the nose as expiration and inspiration. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, prāṇa (the supreme prāṇa) the supreme prāṇa of the Higher pentad governs and directs the prāṇa of the Lower pentad in the organs of the eye, the ear, &c. स्वयम् Svayam, himself. प्रतिष्ठते Pratiṣṭhate, presides. मध्ये Madhye, in the middle, in the navel, midway between the Prāṇa sphere and apāna sphere. तु Tu, only. समानः Samānaḥ, the Samāna which equalises the seven humours and divides all food into seven humours. The Samāna aspect of the chief

Prāṇa, governs the samāna of the lower pentad. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (samāna) हि Hi, because. एतत् Etat, this. हुतम् Hutam, offered (eaten and drunk). अन्नम् Annam, food. समम् Samam, equally or similar. Makes the food eaten, *similar* to the tissues of the body: thus makes out of food tissues like muscles, bones, &c. This power of converting a heterogeneous food to a homogenous mass with that of the body is the function of samāna or the *similar-making* life-energy. नयति Nayati, leads, *i.e.*, makes it a homogeneous mass, and carries it equally to all parts. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. Because it equalises the food. एताः Etaḥ, these, the seven lights, *i.e.*, the two ears, the two eyes, the two nostrils and the one mouth or taste, all depend upon the food digested by the gastric fire and carried to them through the nāḍis. सप्त Sapta, seven. अर्चिषः Archiṣaḥ, lights, the action of the Samāna Vāyu. From the gastric fire arise the seven flames called Kālī, Karālī, Manojavā, Sulohitā, Sudhumravarnā, Sphulinginī, and, Visvarūchi, *see* Muṇḍaka Upaniṣad, II. These are the principal flames, their sub-divisions and ramifications are thousands in the body. The Vyāna flows in them. The seven modifications of the perceptive senses or organs of knowledge are also called seven flames. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become, are produced, manifested.

5. The Apāna Vāyu presides over (1) defaecation and (2) micturition, the Prāṇa itself presides over the (3) sight (4) hearing (5) taste and (6) smelling. In the middle is indeed Samāna so called) because it assimilates all food offered to it. Therefore, these are the seven lights.—34.

Note.—This verse shows the various localities where these vāyus have their residence. The spheres of action of these are thus defined and distinct. Much confusion exists as to the proper functions of these five Vāyus. But from this verse it would appear that apāna is the vegetative or digestive function throwing out the effete matter from the body. Or it may be called the excretory life function. The Prāṇa is the sensory life function, since seeing, hearing, &c., depend upon it. The samāna is the assimilative function, by which the food taken in becomes assimilated to the tissues of the body, and would correspond with the lacteal circulation of the chyle.

MANTRA 6.

हृदि ह्येष आत्मा । अत्रैतदेकशतं नाडीनां तासां शतं
शतमेकैकस्यां द्वासप्ततिर्द्वासप्ततिः प्रतिशाखानाडीसहस्राणि
भवन्त्यासु व्यानश्चरति ॥ ६ ॥

हृदि Hṛidi, in the heart, where the Prāṇa dwells in the form of Vyāna, there the Jiva also dwells. हि Hi, certainly. एषः Eṣaḥ, this Jivātma. आत्मा Ātmā, Five-fold Prāṇa together with the Self: the Lingātma. अत्र Atra, here (in the heart or in the body). एतद् Etat, this एकशतम् Ekaśatam, one hundred, one hundred and one. नाडीनाम् Nāḍīnām, of the nāḍis. The word "is" should

be supplied here to complete the sentence. तासाम् Tāsām, amongst them, *i.e.*, out of those nāḍis. शतम् Śatam, one hundred. शतम् Śatam, hundred. एकैकस्याम् Ekaikasyām, of each one. The principal one hundred and one nāḍis, have each a hundred sub-nāḍis, thus there are 10,100 sub-nāḍis. द्वासप्ततिः Dvāsapattiḥ, seventy-two; *i.e.*, each sub-nāḍi is divided into 72 sub-branch-nāḍis; each of it again into 1,000 or each sub-nāḍi is divided into 72,000 sub-branches. प्रतिशाखा Pratiśakhā-nāḍi-sahasraṇi, sub-branch-nāḍis thousands (each.) भवन्ति Bhavanti, become. आसु Āsu, in them. व्यानः Vyānaḥ, Vyāna. चरति Charati, moves.

6. In the heart verily is this Jīvātmā. Here arise one hundred and one nāḍis. Each one of them has a hundred sub-nāḍis. Each sub-nāḍi has 72,000 branch nāḍis. The Vyāna moves in them.—35.

Note.—The phrase ‘hṛdi hi eṣa ātmā’ is read by Madhva as part of the last verse, connected with the sentence “these are the seven flames or ray.” Does the Jīvātmā perceive the external objects by directly coming in contact with them or through some intermediary? The verse answers this, by saying “the Jīvātmā is in the heart”—it can never come in direct contact with an external object. The objects are therefore perceived through these seven rays or wires.

The remaining portion of the present mantra describes the vyāna. The description shows that it refers to the circulation of blood, and the nāḍis are the arteries and capillaries. They are all connected with the heart.

The vyāna would thus correspond to the circulatory function of the blood through the arteries and vein, and its oxygenation in the lungs.

MANTRA 7.

अथैकयोर्ध्व उदानः पुण्येन पुण्यं लोकं नयति पापेन
पापमुभाभ्यामेव मनुष्यलोकम् ॥ ७ ॥

अथ Atha, next, but. एकया Ekayā, by one of these 101 nāḍis, (by suṣumnā.) ऊर्ध्वः Ūrdhvaḥ, upwards, ascending. उदानः Udānaḥ, Udāna. पुण्येन Puṇyena, by good deeds. पुण्यम् Puṇyam, good, heavenly. लोकम् Lokam, worlds, places. नयति Nayati, leads. पापेन Pāpena, by sin or evil deed. पापं Papam, sinful worlds or hells. उभाभ्याम् Ubhābhyām, by both (good and bad). एव Eva, indeed. मनुष्यलोकम् Munuṣyalokam, human world.

7. But by one (of these 101 nāḍis) the upgoing Udāna leads by virtue of good deeds to the worlds of the good, by sin to worlds of the sinful, by both to the world of the men indeed.—36.

Note.—The udāna function, though a well recognised one, has no physiological centre ascribed to it by modern science. The existence of the suṣumnā is considered as mythical. But man goes to sleep every day, and the Jīva leaves the body in deep sleep as well as in death. The life-energy that takes the Jīva to the region of deep sleep and out of the body should be recognised as a form of Prāṇa. I have called it the hypnotic function of Prāṇa. It is a distinct and positive function and not a mere negative weariness of the nerves or exhaustion of vitality.

MANTRA 8.

आदित्यो ह वै बाह्यः प्राण उदयत्येष ह्येनं चानुषं प्राण-
मनुगृह्णानः ॥ पृथिव्यां या देवता सैषा पुरुषस्यापानमवष्टभ्यान्तरा
यदाकाशः स समानो वायुर्व्यानः ॥ ८ ॥

आदित्यः Ādityaḥ, the Sun, the Being presiding over the Solar orb. The Prāṇa dwelling in the Sun. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. बाह्यः Bahyaḥ, external: the Prāṇa that has its source or existence outside: the Cosmic. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, Prāṇa. उदयति Udayati, arises, goes up. एषः Eṣaḥ, this, external prāṇa. Maṇḍalātmā, the Prāṇa in the Sun. हि Hi, verily. एनम् Enam, this. चानुषम् Chakṣuṣam, belonging to the eye: the prāṇa that has its source or existence in the eye. प्राणम् Prāṇam, Prāṇa. अनुगृह्णानः Anugrihṇānaḥ, benefitting, favouring. Thus the Chief Prāṇa in his aspect of Prāṇa supports the external sun. While this Solar Prāṇa helps the ocular prāṇa by guiding and directing it. पृथिव्याम् Pṛithivyām, in the earth, the force of gravity in the earth is the Apāna aspect of the Chief Prāṇa. This regulates the physiological apāna in man. या Ya, what. देवता Devatā, Deity, (presiding deity of the earth). सा Sā, that. एषा Eṣā, she. पुरुषस्य Puruṣasya, of the Puruṣa. अपानम् Apānam, apāna. अवष्टभ्य Avaṣṭabhya, drawing up, controlling, directs it downwards. अन्तरा Antara, in the interval (between the Sun and the Earth): in the middle region. यत् Yat, what. आकाशः Ākaśaḥ, space. सः Saḥ, that (inter-space). समानः Samānaḥ, Samāna. वायुः Vāyuḥ, the Vayu, atmosphere. व्यानः Vyānaḥ, the Vyāna.

8. (The Cosmic correspondences are).—The sun is (the reservoir) verily of the Cosmic Light or Prāṇa. He rises helping the ocular or the microcosmic prāṇa (to see objects). The goddess who presides over the Earth (is the Cosmic Apāna) and she helps man by attracting downwards the apāna of the person. The space which is between (the Earth and the Sun) is the Cosmic Samāna, (and it helps the samāna inside the man); the atmosphere or Vāyu is Cosmic Vyāna (and helps the vyāna inside the man).—37.

Note.—The Higher Prāṇa Pentad is cosmic, and governs through His five aspects the Lower Prāṇa Pentad in the Microcosm or the Jīva body.

MANTRA 9:

तेजो ह वाव उदानस्तस्मादुपशान्ततेजाः । पुनर्भवमिन्द्र-
यैर्मनसि संपद्यमानैः ॥ ९ ॥

तेजः Tejaḥ, energy, external fire, the fire that burns and illumipates. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. उदानः Udanāḥ, Udana. तस्मान् Tasmāt, therefore. उपशान्ततेजाः Uṣāntatejaḥ, lost energy: persons whose energy has gone out, debilitated. पुनर्भवम् Punarbhavam, again-born, taking another body, another

birth, *i.e.*, death. इन्द्रियैः Indriyaiḥ, with the senses. मनसि Manasi, in the Manas. सम्पद्यमानैः Sampadyamānaiḥ, entered, merged.

9. The Cosmic Fire verily is Udāna. (It helps the Udāna in man), therefore, when a person becomes exhausted of energy, he goes to another birth, with his sense-faculties merged in the mind.—38.

Note.—The five energies appear to be correlated with the five elements and the five planes. This is a tentative table of these correspondences.

Cosmic.	Micro-cosmic.	Cosmic Plane.	Human Organ.	Element.
PRANA ... Prāṇa	...	Ātmic or Solar ...	The Light and other senses and optic and other centres of the senses in the brain and the whole brain.	Light (ether or ākāṣa.)
APANA ... Apāna	...	Earth or physical	The intestines and other excretory organs.	Earth.
SAMANA ... Samāna	...	Astral or antar-ikṣa.	The assimilatory organs, <i>e.g.</i> , stomach, liver, pancreas and lacteal circulatory vessels.	Water.
VYANA ... Vyāna	...	Buddhic plane ...	The heart and blood circulatory vessels.	Vāyu or Air.
UDANA ... Udāna	...	Mental plane ...	The throat (?)	... Fire.

Thus the five physiological prāṇas may be translated as : 1. Sensory, 2. Excretory, 3. Assimilative, 4. Circulatory, 5. Hypnotic and Respiratory, or ejective functions.

MANTRA 10.

यच्चित्तस्तेनैष प्राणमायाति प्राणस्तेजसा युक्तः । सहात्मना
यथा संकल्पितं लोकं नयति ॥ १० ॥

यत् Yat, as. यच्चित्तः is a compound word meaning "the state of mind at the time of death." The last modification of the mind-stuff at the time of death. The thought uppermost then. चित्तः Chittaḥ, mind, idea, thought. recollection ; the last thought relating to the deva, animal or other bodies. तेन Tena, with that mind, with that thought foremost एषः Eṣaḥ, this (jīva at the time of death). प्राणम् Prāṇam, to Prāṇa, to the Supreme Prāṇa. आयाति Āyati, comes to, approaches. Then all functions, such as thinking, remembering, &c., cease, only respiration goes on : for the jīva is merged in Prāṇa. He comes to the presence of the mukhya or chief Prāṇa. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa. तेजसा Tejasā, with the energy (of Udāna). युक्तः Yuktaḥ, joined. सह Saha, together. आत्मना Ātmanā, with the Supreme Self. यथा संकल्पितम् Yathā Sankalpitaṁ, as desired, as thought. लोकम् Lokam, world, body. नयति Nayati, leads, conducts.

10. As is one's idea at the time of death, such is his next incarnation ; for with that idea uppermost, the jīva approaches the Prāṇa. Then the Prāṇa joined with the Udāna energy, together with the higher self, carries the jīva to that particular world which is desired by it—39.

Note.—The jīva surrounded by the chitta or mental body appears in the presence of the chief Prāṇa at the time of death. The Prāṇa joined with udāna and the Supreme

Self carries the jīva to the region desired and thought by it. The jīva is endowed with a body appropriate to the plane where it goes. The udāna thus ejects the tenant soul from its house, the body. It may be called the ejectory function.

MANTRA 11.

य एवं विद्वान्प्राणं वेद । न हास्य प्रजा हीयतेऽमृतो
भवति तदेष श्लोकः ॥ ११ ॥

यः Yaḥ, whoever. एवम् Evam, thus. विद्वान् Vidvān, the knowing, wise, learned. प्राणम् Prāṇam, the Prāṇa. वेद Veda, knows. न Na, not. ह Ha, verily. अस्य Asya, his. प्रजाः Prajaḥ, descendants, dynasty. हीयते Hiyate, are lost, become extinct, cut off. अमृतः Amṛtaḥ, immortal. भवति Bhavati, becomes. तत् Tat, therefore. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (following.) श्लोकः Ślokaḥ, verse.

11. The wise one, who knows Prāṇa thus, becomes prosperous, and verily his line never becomes extinct, on this earth, and he becomes immortal. Therefore the (following) verse.—40.

Note.—He who understands this mystery of Prāṇa, gets in this world prosperity—his line never comes to an end or becomes extinct, and he himself after death, becomes a Mukta and thus transcends death.

MANTRA 12.

उत्पत्तिमायति स्थानं विभुत्वं चैव पञ्चधा । अध्यात्मं चैव
प्राणस्य विज्ञायामृतमश्नुते विज्ञायामृतमश्नुते इति ॥ १२ ॥

इति तृतीयः प्रश्नः ॥ ३ ॥

उत्पत्तिम् Utpattim, origin, origin of Prāṇa from the Supreme Self. आयतिम् Āyatim, the coming, the entrance, coming with the manas into the body. Entering the body at the command of the Supreme. स्थानम् Sthānam, the residence, the seat; the local organs, as the eye, &c. विभुत्वं Vibhutvam, the pervasion, the agency, the sovereignty as described in verse 4. Pervasion in the Sun, the Earth, Ākāśa, Vāyu and Agni, i.e., the five planes of physical, astral, kārāṇa and Buddhi, &c. च Cha, and (the outgoing of the Udāna). एव Eva, alone. पञ्चधा Pañchadhā, fivefold. अध्यात्मम् Adhyātmam, physiological. च Cha, and (physical and celestial). एव Eva, indeed. प्राणस्य Prāṇasya, of the Supreme Prāṇa. The first begotten. विज्ञाय Vijnāya, having known. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality, freedom, liberation, mokṣa. अश्नुते Aśnute, enjoys, attains.

12. Having known the origin, the entrance, the localisation and the five-fold sovereignty of Prāṇa, as well as his physiological, physical and celestial aspects, one enjoys immortality, indeed thus knowing, one enjoys immortality—41.

Note.—Having known the origin, the entrance, the localisation and the pervasion of Prāṇa in the Sun, Earth, &c., as well as the ascending of Udāna, and its being five-fold only, not more not less, both in the microcosm and macrocosm, and its physiological (and physical and celestial aspects—knowing these as functions) of Prāṇa alone, and not of the Sun, &c.—one attains immortality, one attains immortality—(Śaṅkara).

FOURTH PRASNA.

MANTRA I.

अथ हैनं सौर्यायणी गार्ग्यः पप्रच्छ । भगवन्नेतस्मिन्पुरुषे
कानि स्वपन्ति कान्यस्मिन् जाग्रति कतर एष देवः स्वप्नान्पश्यति
कस्यैतत्सुखं भवति कस्मिन्नु सर्वे संप्रतिष्ठिता भवन्तीति ॥ १ ॥

अथ Atha, next. ह Ha, verily. एनं Enam, him (Pippalāda). सौर्यायणी Sauryā-
yaṇi, Sauryāyaṇi. गार्ग्यः Gārgyaḥ, Gārgya. पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked भगवन्
Bhagavan, O Master ! एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this. पुरुषे Puruṣe, person, (body when
it sleeps), the embodied Self. कानि Kāni, what (organs or senses) स्वपन्ति Sva-
panti, sleep (cease functioning). कानि Kāni, what (organs), divine energies. अस्मिन्
Asmin, in this (body when it sleeps or when this jiva goes to sleep). जाग्रति
Jāgrati, remains awake, i.e., always functions. कतरः Katarah, who out of these.
एषः Eṣah, this. देवः Devaḥ, Deva. By what organ the jiva dreams dreams.
स्वप्नान् Svapnān, dreams. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, dreams. कस्य Kasya, whose. एतत्
Etat, this (suṣupti). सुखं Sukham, happiness. भवति Bhavati, becomes or is
produced. कस्मिन् Kasmin, in whom (in what body or where). नु Nu, indeed
a participle expressing a query, doubt, discussion). सर्वे Sarve, all. संप्रतिष्ठिताः
Sampratīṣṭhitaḥ, fully established. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become. इति Iti, thus.

1. Next Sauryāyaṇi Gārgya asked him: "O Master! when this person sleeps, what devas cease functioning and what continue to function. What deva out of these causes dreams to be dreamt? Whose is the experiencing of bliss in a dreamless sleep? In whom are all firmly established?—42.

Note—The word "sleep" includes both the 'dream' and deep dreamless sleep. The question relates to both states. Through the mediation of what deva of the senses does the jiva dream, and whose is the happiness enjoyed in dreamless sleep: for then the jiva is not in contact with any one of the organs of sensation, how does he feel happiness. The dream and the deep sleep are independent of the jiva: nor are they subordinate to the Chief Prāṇa, for He also is a jiva. On whom then do these states depend? The devas, of course, never sleep. The question "What deva dreams dream?" therefore, means 'What deva causes the jiva to dream dream,' for the devas never dream. Though there are many devas in the human body, they are not independent of each other, but act in co-ordination.

In the previous prāṇas, the entire universe has been proved to be under the Lord. All beings are under Him, not only in their waking state, but in the dreaming and sleeping states also. This chapter enunciates this truth. It is the jiva that goes to sleep, that dreams dreams or enjoys the rest of the dreamless sleep. The devas that carry on the functions of the body, never sleep—they only cease to function. Some, however, never

MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाच । यथा गार्ग्य मरीचयोऽर्कस्यास्तं गच्छतः
सर्वा एतस्मिंस्तेजोमण्डले एकीभवन्ति ॥ ताः पुनःपुनरुदतः
प्रचरन्त्येवं ह वै तत्सर्वं परे देवे मनस्येकीभवति । तेन तर्ह्येष
पुरुषो न शृणोति न पश्यति न जिघ्रति न रसयते न स्पृशते
नादत्ते नानन्दयते न विसृजते नेयायते स्वपितीत्याचक्षते ॥२३

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Sah, he (Pippalāda). हः Ha, then. उवाच Uvācha, said. यथा Yathā, as. गार्ग्य Gārgya, O Gārgya! मरीचयः Marichayah, rays of light. अर्कस्य Arkasya, of the sun. अस्तं Astam, setting (to a place down the visible horizon). गच्छतः Gachchataḥ, going. सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all (rays). एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this (visible). तेजोमण्डले Tejomaṇḍale, light-orb, i.e., the sun. एकी Eki, one, unification. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become, attain. ताः Tāḥ, those (rays). पुनः Punaḥ, again. पुनरुदयतः Punarudayataḥ, of the arising (sun). प्रचरन्ति Pra-charanti, spread out (in all quarters). एवं Evam, thus. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that (sense product). सर्वं Sarvam, all. परे Pare, in the higher. देवे Deva, God. मनसि Manasi, in the mind. एकी Eki, one-ness. भवति Bhavati, becomes, attains. तेन Tena, therefore. तर्हि Tarhi, then. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, person (Dense-body). न शृणोति Na Śṛṇoti, does not hear. न पश्यति Na Paśyati, does not see. न जिघ्रति Na Jighrati, does not smell. न रसयते Na Rasayate, does not taste. न स्पृशते Na Sprīṣate, does not touch. न अभिवदते Na Abhivadate, does not speak. न आदत्ते Na Ādatte, does not take up anything. न आनन्दयते Na Ānandayate, does not enjoy. न विसृजते Na Visṛijate, does not defæcate. न इयायते Na Iyāyate, does not walk. स्वपिति Svapiti, sleeps [Attains (apeti) the self, the independent (svam)]. इति Iti, thus. आचक्षते Āchakṣate, say (the learned).

2. He said to him "As, O Gārgya! all the rays of the sun when going to set, become one in that orb of light, and on his rising again they again spread out in all directions, so verily these all devās become one in that High Divinity that dwelleth in the mind and then the jiva is made to dream dreams; therefore that person, (when dreaming has no cognisance of the external) he hears not, sees not, smells not, tastes not, feels not, speaks not, grasps not, procreates not, excretes not, walks not, men say "He sleeps, i.e., he has attained the Independent" (Viṣṇu as Tejasa).—43.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The rays of the sun really never are withdrawn into the solar orb. It is only a conventional mode of speaking that the sun sets and the rays are withdrawn, for when the sun sets in one place, he is visible in another place. Therefore by the phrase 'the rays enter the sun when he sets,' it is meant that the sun becomes invisible in that particular

locality. Similarly all the devās of the senses and the jīva gone to sleep are said to become one in Viṣṇu, in the sense that they cease to function.

Note.—Though the rays of the sun are never withdrawn into the solar-orb and the sun never sets or rises, yet in relation to a particular place he is said to set and rise and people mistakenly assert that the rays have been withdrawn, or have come back again. The whole thing is an illusion or . This verse shows the great bhrānti into which the people fall with regard to dream and sleep. Becoming one with Viṣṇu in sleep really means coming to the same place as Viṣṇu just as we say at night time all cows become one in the cowpen, i.e., they congregate in one place, while at day time they roam about in the pasture land. In the dream state they approach Viṣṇu, in the manas; in Sūṣupti or dreamless sleep, they approach Him in the hollow of the heart, and as the sense-devās stop their activities then, the state of sleep arises. In dream, all sense-devas cease functioning except the manas.

MANTRA 3.

प्राणान्नय एवैतस्मिन्पुरे जाग्रति गार्हपत्यो ह वा एषो
 ऽपानो व्यानोऽन्वाहार्यपचनो यद्गार्हपत्यात्प्रणीयते प्रणयनादा-
 हवनीयः प्राणः ॥ ३ ॥

प्राणान्नयः Prāṇāgnayah, the Prāṇa fires. The fires which consist of prāṇa, apāna, &c. The physiological energies. एव Eva, alone. एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this. पुरे Pure, city (with nine gates), i.e., in the body. जाग्रति Jāgrati, keep awake or keep watch: go on performing their functions of maintaining the organism. गार्हपत्य Gārhapatya, Gārhapatya. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. अपानः Apānaḥ, the Apāna. The similarity between the Apāna and Gārhapatya is that both are situated west, as Gārhapatya fire is lighted on the western hearth of the house, so the Apāna is the west or downward going function, the extretory function. व्यानः Vyāna, the Vyāna. अन्वाहार्यपचन Anvāhārya pachana Dakṣiṇāgni, The Vyānaḥ goes out of the right side of the heart, therefore it is called Dakṣiṇāgni (south or right-hand fire). The similarity consists in that both burn up oblations or homa. यद् Yat, because. गार्हपत्यात् Gārhapatyāt, from the Gārhapatyā (fire). प्रणीयते Praṇiyate, is taken, or led out, or separated or obtained. प्रणयनात् Prāṇayanāt, by being taken out. The āhavanīya fire is kindled by bringing fire from the Gārhapatya altar and placing it on the āhavanīya. आहवनीयः Āhavanīyaḥ, Āhavanīya. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa.

2. The Prāṇa-fires alone are awake in this town. The Apāna is the Gārhapatya fire. The Vyāna is the Dakṣiṇāgni. The Prāṇa by reason of its Prāṇayana is the Āhavanīya fire, because it is obtained (praṇiyate) from the Gārhapatya.—44.

Note.—The western gate of the human, body is the alimentary canal and as the Apāna has its seat in it, it is analogically said to be the Gārhapatya fire. Perhaps it is also so called because it cooks all food—all food is digested in the alimentary canal, beginning with the saliva of the mouth and ending with the large intestines. Gārhapatya is the fire of the household, the kitchen fire. The food when digested goes to nourish the organs by becoming blood, so Prāṇa, by which blood also is meant, is extracted from the Apāna. The arterial circulation is Vyāna.

MANTRA 4.

यदुच्छ्वासनिःश्वासावेतावाहुती समं नयतीति स समानः
मनो ह वाव यजमान इष्टफलमेवोदानः स एनं यजमानमहरह-
र्ब्रह्म गमयति ॥४॥

यत् Yat, because. उच्छ्वासनिःश्वासौ Uchichhvāsanigvāsau, expiration and ins-
piration. एतौ Etāu, these two. आहुती Āhuti, oblations (like oblations to fire).
समं Samam, equal, at equal intervals of time, periodically making all humours
of the body balanced. Constantly establishing equilibrium between the venous
and the arterial blood. नयति Nayati, carries, distributes. इति Iti, therefore. सः
Sah, He. समानः Samānaḥ, the Samāna. The Adhvaryu or the officiating priest.
मनः Manah, the mind, the manas, ह Ha, verily वै Vai, indeed. एव Eva, alone.
यजमानः Yajamānaḥ, the sacrificer. इष्टफलं Iṣṭaphalam, sacrifice-desired-fruit.
एव Eva, indeed, alone. उदानः Udānaḥ, the Udāna. सः Sah, He. एनं Enam, this
(the Manas-typified as the sacrificer). यजमानम् Yajamānam, the sacrificer. अहरहः
Aharahaḥ, daily (at Susupti) day by day. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman; the
Suṣumnā-dwelling Lord, the Prājña. गमयति Gamayati, leads or carries.

4. Because he *equally* distributes these two oblations—the expira-
tion and inspiration, therefore, he is called Samāna. The mind alone verily
is the sacrificer. The fruit of the sacrifice is indeed the Udāna. He
carries this sacrificer daily to Brahman that dwelleth in the Suṣumnā.—45.

Note.—The Samāna or the same-maker is thus connected with the respiratory func-
tion also. It constantly establishes the equipoise between expiration and inspiration. It
would correspond to the priest in a fire-sacrifice, while manas is the yajamāna for whom
the sacrifice is made—and Udāna or hypnotic function is like the fruit of the action—that
manifests in some future time. It is the upward carrying function—the function by which
the jīva is separated from one vehicle after another: by which the self projects himself.
The joy of the dreamless sleep depends upon Udāna.

MANTRA 5.

अत्रैष देवः स्वप्ने महिमानमनुभवति । यद्दृष्टं दृष्टमनु-
पश्यति श्रुतं श्रुतमेवार्थमनुशृणोति देशदिगन्तरैश्च प्रत्यनुभूतं
पुनःपुनः प्रत्यनुभवति दृष्टं चादृष्टं च श्रुतं चाश्रुतं चानुभूतं
चानुभूतं च सच्चासच्च सर्वं पश्यति ॥५॥

अत्र Atra, here (in sleep when the Prāṇa is withdrawn from sense organs,
ear, &c., but only vital functions are carried on; and the manas alone, out of the
eleven senses, is active). एषः Eṣaḥ, this. देवः Devaḥ, God, i.e., mind. स्वप्ने Svapne,
in the dream (state). महिमानम् Mahimānam, mightiness, greatness (in creating
the dream world. The almightiness of the Supreme Self). अनुभवति Anubhavati,
experiences, perceives, realises. — Yet, what (objects like the horse &c.) उदं Udam

is seen (in the waking state). Dṛiṣṭam, seen-like, sight-pictures. अनुपश्यति Anupaśyati, sees (in dream) again. श्रुतं Śrutam, is heard. श्रुतम् Śrutam, heard. एव Eva, indeed. अर्थम् Artham, object. अनुश्रूयति Anuśrīṇoti, again hears. देशदिगन्तैः Deśadigantaraiḥ, in different countries and quarters. If the reading be देह then the rendering would be "in different bodies and quarters." च Cha, and. प्रत्यनुभूतं Pratyānubhūtam, experienced. पुनः Punah, again. पुनः Punah, again. प्रत्यनुभवति Pratyānubhavati, experiences. दृष्टं Dṛiṣṭam, seen. अदृष्टम् Adṛiṣṭam, not seen. च Cha, and. श्रुतं Śrutam, heard. अश्रुतम् Aśrutam, not heard. च Cha, and. अनुभूतम् Anubhūtam, experienced (in this life). च Cha, and. अननुभूतम् Ananubhūtam, not experienced (in this life but in some past life). च Cha, and. सत् Sat, existing, true, that which is in the present. च Cha, and. असत् Asat, not existing in the present, hence the past. च Cha, and. सर्वं Sarvaṃ, all. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, beholds. सर्वः Sarvaḥ, all (being all. i.e., mentally modifying itself as a Devā, an animal, &c.) पश्यति Paśyati, sees.

Then this shining one in dream experiences the greatness of the Lord, whatever was seen (in the waking state), he perceives it again as a picture; whatever was heard, he hears it again as a sound object: whatever was experienced in different countries and quarters, he experiences that again and again—whether seen or not seen, heard or not heard, experienced or not experienced, true or false, he sees all; being all, he sees all.—46.

Note.—In dream one sees the glory of the Lord. When objects perceived in this life or the past lives, seen in this locality or another, are all brought together, losing all coherence of time and space, and the dreamer mistakes them for the present, then arises the bhrānti or the illusion of dream. It is the vivifying of the mental impressions.

MANTRA 6.

स यदा तेजसाभिभूतो भवत्यत्रैष देवः स्वप्नान् पश्यत्यथ
तदैतस्मिञ्छरीरे एतत्सुखं भवति ॥६॥

सः Saḥ, he (the jiva). यदा Yadā, when. तेजसा Tejasā, by the Light, by the Sun or Brahman. By divine energy. अभिभूतः Abhibhūtaḥ, overpowered, embraced or wrapped round, enveloped, covered, i.e., when the jiva enters God. भवति Bhavati, becomes. अत्र Atra, then, in that state of dreamless sleep, suṣupti. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. देवः Devaḥ, the shining one i.e., the mind. स्वप्नान् Svapnān, dreams. न Na, not. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, because the manas even ceases to function then. अथ Atha, next, therefore, because of this proximity to God, born from this union with God and realization of one's true form. तदा Tadā, then (in suṣupti). एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this. शरीरे Śarīre, this body. The "body" here means the jiva. When the jiva, forgetting himself, makes himself the body of the Lord, the channel for His Will, then the jiva is said to be the Śarīna of God. एतन् Etat, this (suṣupti called). सुखं Sukham, happiness, joy. भवति Bhavati, becomes, is produced.

6. When he even is embraced by the Light, then this shining one does not dream dreams; therefore then in this *body* is produced this *suṣupti* happiness—47.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The happiness wells up in the *jīva*, when it loses all its activities and makes itself a body of the Lord. The question asked was "who enjoys the happiness in the dreamless sleep." The reply is: The soul or the *jīva* enjoys happiness, and not the non-intelligent body. Moreover there is a *Śruti* which declares that the human soul is the body of the Lord (*Bṛi. Up.*) When, therefore the *jīva* converts himself into the body of Viṣṇu, then he enjoys the divine happiness. The Lord brings on sleep, in order to give happiness to the *jīva*.

Note. The word *śarīra* ordinarily means a body 'a vehicle': but here it is used in a very peculiar sense. It means the *jīva* himself. When the *jīva*, losing his personality, converts himself into the vehicle of God, then he is called the vehicle or *śarīra par excellence* for there is no higher vehicle, than the soul itself, as the channel of God. In the state of deep sleep even the *tāmaśic* soul experiences happiness, because the Lord gives happiness to all. The true happiness of self-realization is however for the wise only. In *suṣupti* the *manas* also ceases its activity. The only "organ" then active is the *svarūpa* *Indriya* (the causal body). This *svarūpa* *indriya* or the causal body is the organ through which happiness of *suṣupti* is perceived. The *jīva* is to God, what the body is to the soul; and because of this correspondence, the *jīva* is termed *śarīra* or body here, and it is said "happiness is in the body." This *Svarūpa-Indriya* or "the sense or organ of self-perception" is not organised as yet in ordinary persons. The *Manas* is the highest sense as yet developed. With the unfolding of *Svarūpa-Indriya*, the sense of intuition, knowing a thing as it is, will develop.

MANTRA. 7.

स यथा सोम्य वयांसि वासोवृक्षं संप्रतिष्ठन्ते । एवं ह वै तत्सर्वं पर आत्मनि संप्रतिष्ठते ॥ ७ ॥

सः *Saḥ*, mere expletive. यथा *Yatha*, as. सोम्य *Somya*, O dear, O Initiate. One entitled to quaff the Soma drink वयांसि *Vayāṃsi*, birds, वासोवृक्षं *Vasovṛikṣam*, on the dwelling tree, the roosting tree. संप्रतिष्ठन्ते *Sampratiṣṭhante*, fully gather, go to, and remain there, repair. एवं *Evam*, so. ह *Ha*, verily. वै *Vai*, indeed. तत् *Tat*, that. सर्वं *Sarvam*, all. परे *Pare*, in the highest (above the *Avidyā*, and its effects and modifications). आत्मनि *Ātmani*, in the self (the self-luminous, blissful, imperishable) in Viṣṇu. संप्रतिष्ठते *Sampratiṣṭhate*, fully gathers or repairs.

7. As, O dear! birds go to their roosting tree and remain there for the night, so verily this all repairs to the Supreme Self in deep sleep.—48.

MANTRA 8.

पृथिवी च पृथिवीमाता चापश्चापोमात्रा च तेजश्च तेजो-
माता च वायुश्च वायुमात्रा चाकाशश्चाकाशमात्रा च चक्षुश्च
अक्षरं च श्रोत्रं च श्रोत्रव्यं च घ्राणं च घ्रातव्यं च रसश्च रसि-

तव्यं च त्वक् च स्पर्शयितव्यं च वाक् च वक्तव्यं च हस्तौ
चादातव्यं चोपस्थश्चानन्दयितव्यं च पायुश्च विसर्जयितव्यं च
पादौ च गन्तव्यं च मनश्च मन्तव्यं च बुद्धिश्च बोद्धव्यं चाह-
ङ्कारश्चाहंकर्तव्यं च चित्तं च चेतयितव्यं च तेजश्च विद्योतयि-
तव्यं च प्राणश्च विधारयितव्यं च ॥ ८ ॥

पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth, the physical atom. च Cha, and. पृथिवीमात्रा Prithivīmātrā, the earth's (subtle) measure. The subtle Tanmātrā of the earth. Mātrā means the measure, the vibratory swing of the atom of the physical plane. आपः Āpaḥ, water, the astral atom. आपोमात्रा Āpomātrā, Tanmātrā of water, the rate of vibration of the atom of the astral plane. तेजः Tejaḥ, light, fire, the mental plane atom. तेजोमात्रा Tejomātrā, the tanmātrā of light. The rate of vibration of the atom of the mental plane. वायुः Vāyuḥ, air or the Buddhic atom. वायुमात्रा Vāyumātrā the Tanmātrā of Vāyu or the rate of vibration of the Buddhic atom. आकाशः Ākāśaḥ, the ākāśa or the atom of Ahaṁkāra plane. आकाशमात्रा Ākāśamātrā, the Tanmātrā of ākāśa, or the rate of vibration of the atom of that plane. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, sight. द्रव्यष्टं Draṣṭavyam, form. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, hearing. श्रोतव्यं Śroṭavyam, sound. घ्राणं Ghrāṇam, smelling. घ्रातव्यं Ghrāṭavyam, scent. रसः Rasaḥ, tasting. रसयितव्यं Rasayitavyam, taste, sensation. त्वक् Tvak, touching स्पर्शयितव्यं Sparśayitavyam, sensation of touch. वाक् Vāk, the speech. वक्तव्यं Vaktavyam, the word, utterance. हस्तौ Hastau, hands. आदातव्यं Ādātavyam, what is to be held. उपस्थः Upasthaḥ, the organ. आनन्दयितव्यं Ānandayitavyam, enjoyment पायुः Pāyu, rectum. विसर्जयितव्यं Visarjayitavyam, excrements. पादौ Pādau, feet. गन्तव्यं Gantavyam, the place where to go to. मनः Manah, the mind. मन्तव्यं Mantavyam, the thought. बुद्धिः Buddhiḥ, intellect, reason. बोद्धव्यं Boddhavyam, understanding. अहंकारः Ahaṁkāraḥ, "I-ness." अहंकर्तव्यं Ahaṁkartavyam, egoism. चित्तं Chittam, memory चेतयितव्यं Chetayitavyam, remembered. तेजः Tejaḥ, light Perceptive faculty, the jñāna-śakti, sentiency, or consciousness or chetana विद्योतयितव्यं Vidyotayitavyam, illumined, objects cognised. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa, the Prāṇa as a thread upholding the inner or subjective objects and external or objective objects. विधारयितव्यम् Vidhārayitavyam, the object that has to be supported, the whole world, (strung on the Sūtrātmā Prāṇa).

8. The earth and the earth measure, water and the water measure, fire and the fire measure, air and the air measure, ākāśa and the ākāśa measure, the seeing and the form the hearing and the sound, the smelling and the scent, the tasting and the taste, the touching and the touch, the speech and what is uttered, the hand and what is handled, the organ and what is enjoyed, the lower apertures and what is excreted (from them), the feet and the place to go to, the mind and the thought; the intellect

and what is understood, the I-ness and what is posited as I, the memory and the object remembered, the perceptive faculty in general and all objects of preception, the Prāṇa (the great support) and all objects that are supported upon.—49.

Note.—The analysis of this verse will show the various tattvas so well known in the subsequent Indian literature. They are the *five STATES* or mahā bhūtas, the earth, water, fire, air and ether, the *five RATES* of vibration, named after these, the *ten Indriyas* or sense-organs, the *ten Viśayas* or objects of those sense-organs, the *five-fold* mind namely, manas (lower mind), buddhi (Reason), chitta (memory), Ahaṁkāra (self-consciousness) and chetanā or consciousness or 35 in all. Manas is that which *cogitates*, should I do this or should I not do this. The Buddhi or Reason *determines* I must do this. Egoism or Ahaṁkāra is the idea of I-ness in a vehicle which is not the true I. (Asvarūpe svarūpatva buddhiḥ). In other words, the false notion of freedom and independence. The real 'I' always *feels* and *knows* its entire dependence on God. The Chitta is evanescent, unstable memory. While chetanā or Tejas is the pervasion into the objects of chitta—consciousness thereof. The chetanā always deals with multitudes of notions. These are secondary objects or controlled or supported ones under the Īśvara—they are controlled by Him but indirectly. The principal subject or controlled one is the Prāṇa, the Life principle, the Great support of all the other principles like the earth, &c.; while he himself is supported directly by Īśvara alone.

MANTRA 9.

एष हि द्रष्टा स्प्रष्टा श्रोता घ्राता रसयिता मन्ता बोद्धा
कर्ता विज्ञानात्मा पुरुषः । [स परेऽक्षरे आत्मनि संप्रतिष्ठते] ॥६॥

एषः Eṣaḥ, this (all supporter, Supreme Self.) हि Hi, verily. द्रष्टा Draṣṭā, the seer, speculator, beholder. He gives the power of seeing to the sight and the deva thereof. स्प्रष्टा Sprasṭā, the toucher. He gives the power of touch to the sense of touch, &c. श्रोता Śrotā, the hearer. He gives the power of hearing to the sense of hearing and the deva thereof. घ्राता Ghrātā, the smeller. He gives the power of smell. रसयिता Rasayitā, the taster. He gives the power of taste. मन्ता Mantā, the thinker. He gives the power of thinking. बोद्धा Boddhā, the determiner. He gives the power of determining. कर्ता Kartā, the doer. He gives the power of acting. विज्ञानात्मा Vijñānātmā, the Knowledge essence, whose nature is knowledge, Omniscient. The Vijñānātmā. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the Puruṣa, the all-pervader, the Full. [सः Saḥ, he, that Vijñānātmā Omniscient. परे Pare, in the highest. आत्मनि Ātmani, self (Brahman). संप्रतिष्ठते Sampratiṣṭhate, enters, repairs. So much is not in Madhava's text].

9. Verily he is the beholder, the toucher, the hearer, the smeller, the taster, the thinker, the determiner, the doer, the Vijñānātmā, the Puruṣa. [He (who knows this Puruṣa) becomes established in the Highest Self.]—50.

MANTRA 10.

परमेवाक्षरं प्रतिपद्यते स यो ह वै तदच्छायशमरीरमलो-
हितं शुभ्रमक्षरं वेदयते यस्तु सोम्य सर्वज्ञ सर्वो भवति । तदे-
श्लोकः ॥ १० ॥

परम् Param, The Highest. एव Eva, indeed. अक्षरं Akṣaram, the Imperishable. प्रतिपद्यते Pratipadyate, obtains. सः Saḥ, he. यः Yaḥ, who. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai. तत् Tat, that (Vijñānātmā in the body). अच्छायम् Achchhāyam, the shadowless, free from tamas and ignorance : free from avidyā. अशरीरम् Aśarīram, the bodiless. अलोहितम् Alohitam, the colourless, without any attribute, without any Upādhis, without the prākṛitic body. शुभ्रं Śubhram, white, pure Having a non-prākṛitic body. अक्षरं Akṣaram, the Imperishable. वेदयते Vedayate, knows. यः Yaḥ, who. तु Tû, again. सोम्य Somya, O Dear, O Initiated ! सः Saḥ, he. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñah, the knower of the All, i. e., the knower of God. Sarva or all, means Viṣṇu ; Sarvajñah means he who knows Viṣṇu. सर्वः Sarvaḥ all, chief, A great one. भवति Bhavati, becomes. तत् Tat, therefore. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. श्लोकः Ślokaḥ, verse.

10. He indeed obtains the Highest Imperishable (one). Who indeed knows that shadow-less, colour-less, pure, Imperishable—he truly, O Initiate, becomes the knower of the All, and a Great one. Therefore here is this verse.—51.

MANTRA 11.

विज्ञानात्मा सह देवैश्च सर्वैः प्राणा भूतानि संप्रतिष्ठन्ति यत्र ।
तदक्षरं वेदयते यस्तु सोम्य स सर्वज्ञः सर्वमेवाविवेशेति ॥ ११ ॥
इति चतुर्थः प्रश्नः ॥ ४ ॥

विज्ञानात्मा Vijñānātmā, the Vijñānātmā, the jīva. सह Saha, together with देवैः Devaiḥ, the deities (agni, &c.) The presiding divinities. प्राणाः Prāṇāḥ, Prāṇas (the eyes, &c.) भूतानि Bhūtāni, the elements (the earth, &c.) संप्रतिष्ठन्ति Sampratiṣṭhanti, enter. यत्र Yatra, where (in which Highest Self). तत् Tat, that (Imperishable). Madhva reads 'etad' after 'tad'. वेदयते Vedayate, knows. यः Yaḥ, who. तु Tû, again. सोम्य Somya, O Somya. सः Saḥ, he. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñah, the knower of Sarva or the Absolute. सर्वम् Sarvam, all or the absolute. आविवेश Āviveśa, entered, penetrated. इति Iti, thus.

11. The Vijñānātmā (jīva) along with all the Devās, the Prāṇas and the Great Elements are all firmly established in Him. He who knows that Imperishable is called the knower of the Absolute, he enters indeed into the Absolute.—52.

FIFTH PRASNA.

MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं शैब्यः सत्यकामः पप्रच्छ । स यो ह वै तद्भगव-
न्मनुष्येषु प्रायणान्तमोङ्कारमभिध्यायीत । कतमं वाव स तेन
लोकं जयतीति ॥ १ ॥

अथ Atha, next. ह Ha, verily. एनं Enam, him (Pippalāda) शैब्यः Śaibhyaḥ, Śaibya. सत्यकामः Satyakāmaḥ, Satyakāma. पप्रच्छ Paprachha, asked. सः Saḥ, he. यः Yaḥ, who. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that (Tad is here to be taken as an Adverb, and means "in such a wonderful manner." Roer'. भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master. मनुष्येषु Manuṣyeṣu, amongst men. प्रायणान्तं Prāyanāntam, up to departure from the body. Up to death. ओङ्कारम् Oṃkāram, Oṃ-kāra. The Supreme Self symbolised by 'Om.' अभिध्यायीत Abhidhyāyita, meditates कतमं Katamam, what (out of these several lokas). वाव Vāva, a mere expletive. सः Saḥ, he. तेन Tena, by that (Om-meditation). लोकं Lokam, the world (the fruit of knowledge.) जयति Jayati, conquers, obtains. इति Iti, thus. तस्मै Tas-mai, to him. सः Saḥ, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said.

1. Next Śaibya Satyakāma asked him: "O Master! what world does he conquer by such (meditation) who amongst men unceasingly meditates on Oṃkāra, up to his death.—53.

Note.—This chapter teaches the Great Ineffable Name by which the Supreme Brahman is to be meditated upon. It also teaches the fruit obtained by such meditation.

MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाच । एतद्वै सत्यकाम परं चापरं च ब्रह्म
यदोङ्कारस्तस्माद्विद्वानेतेनैवायतनेनैकतरमन्वेति ॥ २ ॥

एतद् Etat, this (Brahman). वै Vai, verily. सत्यकाम Satyakāma, O Satya-kāma. परं Param, the Supreme, the Higher, the True, the imperishable, the Puruṣa. च Cha, and. अपरं Aparam, the inferior, (the Rīg Veda, the Prāṇa, the first-born) The Brahmā. च Cha, and. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. The Oṃ primarily signifies the Supreme Self; and secondarily it denotes Viriñcha also because he is the image of the Supreme. यत् Yat, what. ओङ्कारः Oṃ-kāra, Oṃ-kāra. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. विद्वान् Vidvān, the knower (of the pervasion of Om). एतेन Etena, by this (Oṃkāra). एव Eva, alone, surely. आयतनेन Āyata-nena, (refuge, support) vehicle. एकतरम् Ekataram, one of them (the Superior or the Inferior). अन्वेति Anveti, attains to, goes to.

2. Then he said to him O Satyokāma! that which is denoted by "Om" is this Brahman, both the Higher and the Lower. Therefore, the

MANTRA 3.

स यद्येकमात्रमभिध्यायीत स तेनैव संवेदिस्तूर्णमेव
जगत्यामभिसंपद्यते । तमृचो मनुष्यलोकमुपनयन्ते स तत्र तपसा
ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया संपन्नो महिमानमनुभवति ॥ ३ ॥

सः Saḥ, he. यदि Yadi, if. एकमात्रं Ekamātram, one measure. The letter अ alone. The short praṇava, *i. e.*, the Om pronounced in a short tone, denoting the Inferior Brahman. That aspect of Brahman which is denoted by the letter अ only. अभिध्यायीत Abhidhyāyita, meditates upon. If he meditates upon only one aspect of Brahman, being ignorant of the other. स Saḥ he. तेन Tena, by that (meditation). Knowing only one aspect and not the other two. एव Eva, alone. संवेदितः Samveditaḥ, addressed, fully understanding, illumined, enlightened. The sattva being purified, he is addressed by the Supreme, as if He said "come to me." तूर्णम् Tūrṇam, quickly. एव Eva, surely. जगत्याम् Jagatyām, on the earth, the physical plane. अभिसंपद्यते Abhisampadyate, obtains; is fully endowed with; is prosperous, attains the good. Is born; obtains birth. तं Tam, him (who has mastered the physical plane). ऋचः Ṛchaḥ, The Rik (Mantras). The Deity of the Rīgveda. मनुष्यलोकं Maṇuṣyālokaṁ, the human-world (the joys of a perfect man, as a sovereign or a true Brahmin). A human body, such as that of a sage or a sovereign. उपनयन्ते Upanayante, lead to; give. सः Saḥ, he, the worshipper of one "Mātrā." तत्र Tatra, there (in that human body) In that life or birth. तपसा Tapasā, by austerity (by performing his own duties and by controlling the senses). ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa, by celibacy (by living in the Preceptor's house and acquiring knowledge). श्रद्धया Śraddhaya, by faith. संपन्नः Sampannaḥ, being endowed, being joined. महिमानम् Mahimānam, mightiness, greatness, the glory of the Manhood. "A great adept; the meditation on Brahman." अनुभवति Anubhavati, experiences, realises, obtains.

3. If he meditates on one measure (realises Brahman in His one aspect only) then by that meditation alone, (after death) he is welcomed by (the Supreme), and soon obtains another birth on this earth. The Devas of the Rīg-veda led him to a human body. He in that (birth) endowed with austerity, celibacy, and faith, realises the greatness (of the fruit of these).—55.

Note.—If he meditates on one (of the Measures of praṇava), being illumined by such meditation alone, he quickly and surely attains all prosperity on this earth. Him the Riks (verses) give (all) human joys. He then being endowed with austerity, celibacy and faith, realises the greatness (of his humanity)—Śankara.

If he meditates on one Mātrā (the Apra Brahman), being purified by that alone, soon he attains a high state on this earth. The Rik (Mantras) lead him to the Man-birth. Being born as a man, if he be endowed with austerity, celibacy and faith, he experiences the greatness (of meditation on Para Brahman). Rāmāṇia

MANTRA 4.

अथ यदि द्विमात्रेण मनसि संपद्यते सोऽन्तरिक्षं यजुर्भि-
रुन्नीयते स सोमलोकं ॥ स सोमलोके विभूतिमनुभूय पुनरा-
वर्तते ॥ ४ ॥

अथ Atha, next, again. यदि Yadi, if. द्विमात्रेण Dvimātreṇa, by two measures. The measures denoting Brahman. Meditating on Brahman in His two-fold aspects; who know the two, but not the third. मनसि Manasi, in the mind, in the inner organ, the Yajur-veda, soma-deva-presided Manas. संपद्यते Sampadyate, (meditates on the Supreme) joins with the Supreme in mind. सः Saḥ, he. अन्तरिक्षं Antrikṣam, firmament. Fixed in firmament (qualifying the soma-loka). यजुर्भिः Yajurbhiḥ, by Jajus-manttras. By the Devas presiding over the yajus-manttras. उन्नीयते Unniyate, is led up to. सोमलोकं Soma-lokam or Deva-lokam. Soma-world, Moon-world. Soma=beautiful. A more beautiful world than the physical: Pitṛi-loka. This is typical of the other higher lokas also. The upāsaka of one mātṛa gets all his reward on the physical, the two mātṛa man goes to the Astral and Deva chanam. सः Saḥ, he. सोमलोके Soma-loke, in the Soma-loka. In the Pitṛi-loka. विभूतिम् Vibhūtim, power, greatness, lordliness. अनुभूय Anubūya, having realised. पुनः Punaḥ, again. आवर्तते Āvartate, returns.

4. Next, if he meditates in his mind with two measures, he is carried up by the Yajus-manttras to the Antarikṣa or the world of the Moon. Having enjoyed the vast powers of the Moon-world, he returns again.—56.

MANTRA 5.

यः पुनरेतत्त्रिमात्रेणैवोमित्येतेनैवाक्षरेण परं पुरुषमभिध्या-
यीत स तेजसि सूर्ये संपन्नः । यथा पादोदरस्त्वचा विनिर्मुच्यत
एवं ह वै स पाप्मना विनिर्मुक्तः स सामभिरुन्नीयते ब्रह्मलोकं ।
स एतस्माज्जीवधनात्परात्परं पुरिशयं पुरुषमीक्षते । तदेतौ श्लोकौ
भवतः ॥ ५ ॥

यः Yah, who. पुनः Punaḥ, again. एतत् Etat, this (Om). त्रिमात्रेण Trimātreṇa, by three measures, that is, in all His aspects. ॐ Om, Aum. इति Iti, thus. एतेन Etena, by this. एव Eva, alone. अक्षरेण Akṣareṇa, by the syllable, the Imperishable, Indestructible. परं Param, Supreme. पुरुष Puruṣam, Person. The All-full. अभिध्यायीत Abhidhyāyita, let him meditate with one pointed mind, and thus realise Him, the Supreme Lord. सः Saḥ, he. तेजसि Tejasi, in the tejaṣ. In the orb of light. सूर्ये Sūrye, in the sun. संपन्नः Sampannaḥ, obtains, reaches, being in the company of; and after reaching the sun. यथा Yathā, as. पादोदरः Padodarah, the belly-footed. the serpent. त्वचा Tvachā, from the old skin,

slough. विनिर्मुच्यते Vinirmuchyate, is fully liberated. एवं Evam, thus. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. सः Saḥ, he (having reached the sun). पाप्मना Pāpmanā, from sin (from the slough of sin). From all Prārabdha-karmas. विनिर्मुक्तः Vinirmuktaḥ, freed. सः Saḥ, he (being thus freed from sin). सामभिः Sāmabhiḥ, by the Sama Veda mantras, or "Sasāmabhiḥ" may be taken as one word, meaning सामगानसहितैः पुरुषैः "accompanied by angels or souls singing hymns." By the Devas of the Sāma Veda. उन्नीयते Unniyate, is led up (from the Sun). ब्रह्मलोकं Brahmalokam, to the Brahma-world, the Satya-loka, the world of Hiraṇyagarbha, the Kārya-Brahma. सः Saḥ, he (who has reached the Brahma-loka.) एतस्मात् Etasmāt, from that (Brahma-loka, or from that Hiraṇyagarbha.) From the ruler of that Satya-world. जीवघनात् Jivaghanāt, from the jiva-mass, *i.e.*, Brahmā, the Inner-soul of all jīvas. [संसारमण्डलात् from the Saṃsāra-sphere, "the sphere of causation, where a body must be assumed in accordance with one's Karma. Brahmā is not above it," ghana = mūrti, or form, or solid, in other words, it means "body" Jiva-ghana = "land of the jīvas, the land of the embodied jīvas." जीवसारात् "from the best of the jīvas, the Highest of all jīvas, *i.e.*, the Prāṇa or Brahmā. That is from the instructions received from Brahmā]. परात् Parāt, from that High (Jiva-ghana). परम् Param, best. The pure self: the Pure jīva. Or Parātparam is one word meaning the best of the best. पुरिषाय Puriṣāy, the In-dweller, the dweller in the town, or cavity of each soul. The Lord. The dweller in all hearts. The full. पुरुषम् Puruṣam, the person, All-full, Vāsudeva. ईक्षते Īkṣate, sees, beholds, *i.e.*, attains to Vāsudeva. Gets increase of knowledge. तत् Tat, that, to that effect. एतौ Etau, these two श्लोको Śloka, verses. भवतः Bhavataḥ, are.

5. But he who understands this Aum to consist of three measures, should, with this Imperishable syllable, meditate on the Supreme Puruṣa alone, for thereby he would reach the tejas or the sun. As a snake becomes fully liberated from its old skin, thus he verily becomes liberated from all his sins. By the Sāman verses he is carried up thence to the Satya-loka. From that High Being, the Group-soul of all jīvas, (from the Chaturmukha Brahmā) he gets instruction about the Supreme In-dwelling Puruṣa. To that effect are the following two versus.—57.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Worshipping Hari through the Ineffable Name, he reaches the Brahma-loka, and there receives the final Initiation in wisdom from the Chaturmukha Brahmā, and thus undoubtedly gets salvation.

Note.—Thus the salvation or mukti depends upon this last teaching given by the Jiva-ghana, the Great Group-soul, the Last Teacher, the First Begotton.

MANTRA 6.

तिस्रो मात्रा मृत्युमत्यः प्रयुक्ता अन्योन्यसक्ता अनुविप्रयुक्ताः ।

क्रियास बाह्याभ्यन्तरमध्यमास सम्यक् प्रयक्तास न कम्पते ज्ञः ॥६॥

तिस्रः Tisrah, three (अ+उ+म्). मात्राः Mātrāḥ, measures. मृत्युमत्यः Mṛtyu-matyah, mortal, leading to the transient worlds, causing death, useless. मृत्युमन्तः is one reading, meaning "where the death has jurisdiction." प्रयुक्ताः Prayuktāḥ, designed. अन्योन्यसक्ताः Anyonyasaktāḥ, another-another-related, joined in couples or pairs or chords of two. Each connected with the other. Interdependent. One clinging to the other, one sound merged in the other owing to the too rapid utterance. अनविप्रयुक्ताः Anaviprayuktāḥ, properly used. Those who are one-pointed at the time of meditation, too much distinct or separated. Singly. "विप्रयुक्तः" means separated, detached. अविप्रयुक्तः Aviprayuktāḥ, "Not separated, not detached." अनविप्रयुक्तः means not-not-separated, i.e., separated, the same as viprayuktāḥ. When the letters are very quickly pronounced, there takes place a blurring and indistinctness of utterance, one sound becomes merged in the other, this should be avoided. But if each letter be pronounced separately and with not a proper but a long interval between each, then one goes to the other extreme, the inter-connection of syllables is broken up. The AUM should be pronounced with the inter-connection of syllables kept intact, but each syllable uttered distinctly. According to Madhva this word means: "not related to each other:" one who knows them separately, but does not know their harmony. Anyonyasaktāḥ means joined with each other in couples. He who knows them in couples—अ and उ, or अ and म्, etc. The high or shrill tone or treble, the low tone or bass and the middle or the three octaves. The three syllables should be pronounced in these notes. क्रियासु Kriyāsu, in actions. बाह्याभ्यन्तरमध्यमासु Bāhyābhyantara-madhyamāsu, external, internal, and intermediate (waking, dreaming, and deep sleep, or external sacrifices, internal regulation of breath, etc., and the intermediate mental japa, &c.). High, low, and middle tone. सम्यक् Samyak, all (not separate), full, properly. प्रयुक्तासु Prayuktāsu, united. न Na, not. कम्पते Kāmpate, shakes, does not come to re-birth. ज्ञः Jñāḥ, the knower (of Brahman).

6. The three notes become fatal, when uttered either singly or in couples, and without harmony. But when properly uttered in high, or low or middle tones, there is no fear to the wise.—58.

Note.—The three measures are all temporary (in their effect) when separately employed. But each in conjunction with the other, and not separately but conjointly employed, in actions external, internal and intermediate—(produces immortal effect)—that knower does not tremble. (Śāṅkara School).

The three measures (notes) are fatal when uttered (with too much rapidity) one note intermingling with the other; or too separately, one note sounded after a long interval from the other. But when properly uttered, in all actions, whether external, internal or intermediate—the wise (need) not tremble. (Rāmāṇuja School).

MANTRA 7.

ऋग्भिरेतं यजुर्भिरन्तरिक्षं ससामभिर्यत्तत्कवयो वेदयन्ते । तमोङ्का-
रेणैवायतनेनान्वेति विद्वान्यत्तच्छान्तमजरममृतमभयं परं चेति॥७॥

ऋग्भिः Rīgbbhiḥ, by the Rik (Mantras). एतं Etam, to this (physical plane). यजुर्भिः Yajurbhiḥ, by Yajuṣ (Mantras). अन्तरिक्षम् Antarikṣam, the firmament (the Soma-loka). सामभिः Sāmabhiḥ, by the Sāma verses. यत् Yat, that world. तत् Tat, which. कवयः Kavayah, the seers, the learned, the Brahma-knowers. वेदयन्ते Vedayante, perceive, know, declare, teach. तम् Tam, that (Brahma-loka). ओंकारेण Ōmkāreṇa, by the word Om. एव Eva, only. आयतनेन Âyatanena, (by) the vehicle. अन्वेति Anveti, goes. विद्वान् Vidvān, the knower, the Brahma-knower. यत् Yat, which. तत् Tat, that. शान्तं Śāntam, peaceful. अजरं Ajaram, undecaying. अमृतं Amṛitam, undying. अभयं Abhayam, fearless. परं Param, supreme. च Cha, and. इति Iti, thus.

7. By the Rik (one gains) the (physical), by the Yajuṣ, the Soma-loka (the astral), by the Sāman that which the wise (only) know (the Brahma-loka). (But) the Brahma-knower, by the vehicle of the word AUM alone, reaches also that which is Peace, Undecaying, Free from fear, and the Supreme.—59.

Note.—Thus the Vedas denote knowledge—the Rik Veda would mean all the sciences dealing with the physical or objective plane; the Yajur-Veda—all the sciences dealing with the subtler or finer planes, the non-objective planes; and the Sāma-Veda—the knowledge or the science of God, the Theosophy or Brahma-Vidyā. All sciences deal with mātrās or measures, and the knowledge of all the vibratory measures of AUM leads to the knowledge of all the forces of nature. The Praṇava is the key-note of the universe.

SIXTH PRASNA.

MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं सुकेशा भारद्वाजः पपृच्छ । भगवन्धिरण्यनामः
कौसल्यो राजपुत्रो मामुपेत्यैतं पृश्नमपृच्छत ॥ षोडशकलं भारद्वाज
पुरुषं वेत्थ [तं मह्यं ब्रवीहीति ।] तमहं कुमारमब्रुवं नाहमिमं वेद
यद्यहमिमवेदिषं कथं ते नावक्ष्यमिति । समूलो वा एष परिशुष्यति
योऽनृतमभिवदति तस्मान्नाहर्हाम्यनृतं वक्तुं । स तूष्णीं रथमारुह्य
प्रवव्राज । तं त्वा पृच्छामि कासौ पुरुष इति ॥ १ ॥

अथ Atha, next. इ Ha, verily. एनं Enam, him (Pippalāda). सुकेशा Sukeśā, Sukeśā.
भारद्वाजः Bhāradvāja, Bhāradvāj. पपृच्छ Paprachha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O
Master ! धिरण्यनामः Hiraṇya-nābhaḥ, Hiraṇya-nābha. कौसल्यः Kausalyah, Kausalya
(born in Kosala), King of Kosala. राजपुत्रः Rājaputraḥ, a Rājā's son. माम् Mām,
me. उपेत्य Upetya, approaching. एतं Etam, this. प्रश्नम् Praśnam, question. अपृच्छत
Aprichchhata, asked. षोडशकलं Ṣoḍaśakalam, sixteen-digitated, sixteen-membered,
भारद्वाज Bhāradvāja, O Bhāradvāja. पुरुषं Puruṣam, Puruṣa, the soul. वेत्थ Vettha,
knowest (thou). The question really is : "I have heard it in a general way, of a
sixteen-kalā Being, but I do not know Him in detail, can you teach me
any particular details about him ?" [तम् Tam, him. The Puruṣa, with the 16
kalās. मह्यम् Mahyam, me. ब्रवीहि Bravihi, tell (me). Where is that Puruṣa ?
What are the names of the sixteen kalās and why is He called ṣoḍaśa-kalā.]
तम् Tam, him. अहम् Aham, I. कुमारं Kumāram, (to the) prince, or the young man.
अब्रुवम् Abruvam, said. न अहम् Na Aham, not I. इमं Imam, this (16 kalā Being)
वेद Veda, know. यदि Yadi, if. अहम् Aham, I. इमम् Imam, this. अवेदिषं Avedi-
ṣam, knew, had known. कथं Katham, why. ते Te, to thee, who art a fit and pro-
per person to be taught. न अवक्ष्यम् Na avakṣyam, shall I not tell. इति Iti, thus.
समूलः Samūlah, from the root (all his good deeds perish). वै Vai, verily. एषः
Eṣaḥ, this (who tells falsehood). परिशुष्यति Pariśuṣyati, dries up. Loses all his
sap or essence. All the merit acquired by his good works perishes. यः Yaḥ,
who. अनृतम् Anṛitam, false, not true. अभिवदति Abhivadati, speaks. तस्मात् Tasmāt,
therefore. न अहमि Na arhāmi, I cannot, I dare not, not possible for me. अनृतं
Anṛitam, not truth, falsehood वक्तुं Vaktum, to speak. सः Saḥ, he (the prince).
तूष्णीम् Tūṣṇīm, silently, being convinced that I was speaking the truth and did
not merely throw him off. रथम् Ratham, chariot. आरुह्य Ārūhya, riding, ascend-
ing. प्रवव्राज Pravavrāja, went away (quickly). ते Tam, that (question). त्वा
Tvā, to thee. पृच्छामि Prichchāmi, I ask. क्व Kva, where (is). असौ Asau, that.
Puruṣaḥ, person, soul? What are the sixteen kalās. इति Iti, thus.

1. Next Sukeśā Bhâradvāja asked him, O Master ! Once Hiranya-nâbha, a prince of Kosala, approaching me, asked this question "O Bhâradvāja ! knowest thou the Puruṣa who has sixteen parts ? Tell that to me." I replied to that prince "I do not know this. Had I known it, why should not I have told thee ? He dries up from the very root who speaks an untruth. Therefore, I dare not tell an untruth." He in silence went away ascending his chariot. That question I ask thee, where is that (sixteen-membered) Puruṣa—60.

Note.—In a preceding chapter, it was shown that the Lord rules Prâṇa, &c., and all the jivas in their three states of jāgrat (waking), svapna (dreaming), suṣupta (dreamless sleep). The present chapter shows that He rules them even when they are mukta or released. It further shows how Prâṇa, by His devotion and wisdom, has become the Great Saviour, the Mediator and the Prime Agent. It thus justifies the greatness of Prâṇa.

MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाच । इहैवान्तःशरीरे सोम्य स पुरुषो
यस्मिन्नेताः षोडशकलाः प्रभवन्तीति ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Saḥ, he (Pippalāda). इ Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said. इह Iha, here, (in this place). एव Eva, (alone and nowhere else). अन्तः शरीरे Antaḥśarīre, in the interior of the body. In the lotus of the heart. No one has to go far to seek Him. सोम्य Somya, O dear ! O Initiate ! सः Saḥ, he (the Puruṣa). पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, Puruṣa. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom (in what person). एताः Etaḥ, these (to be told hereafter). षोडश Ṣoḍaśa, sixteen. कलाः Kalāḥ, parts ; parts of a jiva's body. The helpers in the jiva, organism. प्रभवन्ति Prabhavanti, exist, from whom they rise, by whom they grow, and in whom they merge. इति Iti, thus.

2. To him he said : O dear ! In this heart, verily indeed, is that Puruṣa, in whom originate and subsist these sixteen parts.—61.

Note.—Viṣṇu is the Puruṣa, from whom arise these sixteen parts, of a jiva organism, they subsist in Him ; and even in the state of mukti, they depend upon Him. That Puruṣa, is always sixteen-membered, in this sense.

O Saumya ! that person from whom these sixteen parts of a jiva's body originate is here indeed in the body—is indeed in the interior of the body. One need not go out or far to find Him. And as the jiva with his sixteen parts has his origin from Him, it follows that he can never lose his identity even in the state of mukti : for He is always with him even now, much more so in the state of mukti.

O Saumya ! in what person these sixteen parts (of a jiva's body) arise (from whom they originate and by whom they are sustained, and in whom they exist and are never dissolved, namely, even in muktas, these 16 kalās exist through in latency, for how can there be the dissolution of this 16 kalās of the jiva which is its very essence that Puruṣa is here indeed in the body—is indeed in the interior of the body. One need not

MANTRA 3.

स ईक्षांचक्रे । कस्मिन्नहमुत्क्रान्त उत्क्रान्तो भविष्यामि
कस्मिन्वा-प्रतिष्ठिते प्रतिष्ठास्यामीति ॥ ३ ॥

सः Sāh, he (the Puruṣa) in the beginning of the kalpa. ईक्षांचक्रे Iksāñchakre, looked round, and reflected 'let me create kalās.' कस्मिन् Kasmin, in whom (in what Tattva, or agent or body) case absolute; what is that Puruṣa, on whose leaving the body, I shall leave the body, on whose remaining in that body, I shall remain therein, and so on. अहम् Aham, I. उत्क्रान्ते Utkrānte, on going out. उत्क्रान्तः Utkrāntaḥ, gone out. भविष्यामि Bhaviṣyami, I shall be. कस्मिन् Kasmin, in whom. वा Vā, or. प्रतिष्ठिते Pratiṣṭhite, remaining. प्रतिष्ठास्यामि Pratiṣṭhāsyāmi, I shall remain. इति Iti, thus.

3. He reflected "what going out, I shall go out, what remaining I shall remain?"—62.

Note.—In the beginning of a new creation, the Lord meditated as to the best agent who would help Him in creation. He thought "Who is that Being who can, by his extreme devotion and love and wisdom, keep me, as if it were, under his control, whom must I make my instrument in this act of creation?" He found that Prāṇa was such an agent, who by his devotion and wisdom, was fitted to be the co-worker with God. He is the Hiraṇyagarbha—the Golden Child the First-born.

MANTRA 4.

स प्राणमसृजत प्राणाच्छ्रद्धां खं वायुज्योतिरापः पृथिवी-
न्द्रियम् । मनोऽन्नमन्नाद्वीर्यं तपो मन्त्राः कर्मलोका लोकेषु च
नाम च ॥ ४ ॥

सः Sāh, he (the Puruṣa). प्राणम् Prāṇam, Prāṇa (the thread-Prāṇa, the cosmic Prāṇa) the Jiva-principal, Hiraṇyagarbha. असृजत Asṛijata, produced. प्राणात् Prāṇāt, from Prāṇa (the first-begotten.) Through the instrumentality of Prāṇa. श्रद्धां Śraddhām, faith. Bhārati; the goddess of learning. The principle of self-identity in jiva. The spouse of Prāṇa; the source of all. खं Kham, ākāśa. Through the instrumentality of Śraddhā, He created ākāśa. वायुः Vāyuḥ, air, the elemental air, its devatā is Marut. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, light, fire. Pāvaka is its devatā. आपः Āpaḥ, waters. पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth. इन्द्रियं Indriyam, organ (karman and Jñāna indriyas). मनः Manaḥ, the mind. अन्नम् Annam, food. अन्नात् Annāt, from food, making food the instrument, he created seed. वीर्यं Viryam, seed, vigour. तपः Tapas, austerity, the means which produce knowledge, &c., in the jivas, and so cause happiness. मन्त्राः Mantrāḥ, the mantras, the Vedas like Rik, &c., the means by which perfect wisdom is attained. कर्म Karma, karmas, sacrifices. Good and bad deeds, causes of pleasure and pain. लोकाः Lokāḥ, the lokas, the worlds, the organs of sensation. लोकेषु Lokesu, in the lokas or worlds. च Cha, and. नाम Nāma, names, individuals. च Cha, and.

4. He produced Prāṇa, from Prāṇa came Faith, ether, air, light, waters, earth, sense-organs, mind, and food. From food vigour, austerity, hymns, actions, worlds, and in the worlds, name.—63.

Note.—Thus Prāṇa is the first-begotten. Through Prāṇa, He created Śraddhā or Faith, from Faith the five elements, and the organs of cognition like the eyes, etc., and action like the hands, etc. Manas is the highest among these organs. The Lord creates every succeeding emanation or kalā, with the intermediation of the one preceding it. These kalās are not non-intelligent material substances, but denote here hierarchy of intelligences presiding over these.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Puṣkara presides over karma, the presiding deity of name is Uṣā. Parjanya is the presiding deity of the lokas. Svāhā is the devatā of the mantras. Vahni presides over Tapas, and Varuṇa over virya or seed, Soma presides over food, Aniruddhaka over the manas; the Sun, etc., are the Lords of the Indriyas or senses, presiding over the eyes, etc. Rudra, Vindra, Seṣa, and Kāma are devatās of manas, Śraddhā or faith is the consort of Prāṇa—she is the origin and dissolution of all. She controls all the subsequent emanations. Prāṇa is the cause of Śraddhā herself. He is thus superlatively excellent. While the Lord Vāsudeva is the cause of Prāṇa himself—the Supreme, the Changeless. There is no one like unto Him; there is no one Higher than Him. Knowing Him the souls get salvation. He is higher than the high. (Tattva-viveka).

The order in which these hierarchies arise is given in another mantra (Mu. Up. II. 1. 3.) "From Him arise Prāṇas, Manas, all senses, ākāśa, air, fire, water, earth, the support of all." The order given in the Praśna Up. is not the standard. Manas does not arise from the senses. (Note:—does not the activity of the mind arise after senses have supplied the material? This is also clearly laid down by Bādarāyana in the Vedānta Sūtra II. 4. 3. From Viṣṇu arises (1) Prāṇa: from Him, (2) Śraddhā, from her, (3) Rudra, the Lord of Manas, and otherwise called Manas, from him, (4) Indra, the devatā of the senses, from him (5) Soma, the devatā of food, from Soma arises, (6) Varuṇa, from him, (7) the Higher Agni, from him arises (8) Viṅhna, the Devatā of ākāśa, thence arises, (9) Marut, the son of Vāyu, from him arises (10) the Lower Agni called Pāvaka, the son of first Agni, thence, (11) Parjanya, thence (12) Svāhā, the Devatā of mantra, from her (13) Budha, the Lord of water, thence (14) Uṣā, the goddess of Name, thence (15) Śani, the Lord of earth, and (16) Puṣkara, the deity of karma. Each succeeding is lower in order than the one preceding it. They maintain this gradation even when they become free from all guṇas, in the state of Mukti. The eternally free Viṣṇu is higher than Prāṇa even and is the best.

स यथेमा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः समुद्रायणाः समुद्रं प्राप्यास्तं
गच्छन्ति भिद्येते तासां नामरूपे समुद्र इत्येवं प्रोच्यते । एवमे-
वास्य परिद्रष्टुरिमाः षोडशकला पुरुषायणाः पुरुषं प्राप्यास्तं
गच्छन्ति भिद्येते तासां नामरूपे पुरुष इत्येवं प्रोच्यते स एषो-
ऽकलोऽमृतो भवति तदेष श्लोकः ॥ ५ ॥

MANTRA 5.

सः Saḥ, mere expletive. यथा Yathā, as. इमाः Imāḥ, these. नद्यः Nadyah, rivers. स्यन्दमानाः Syandamānāḥ, flowing. समुद्रायणाः Samudrāyaṇāḥ, ocean-

going, ocean-souled, tending towards the ocean ; whose nature is to go to the sea. समुद्रे Samudram, ocean. प्राप्य Prāpya, having obtained, entered, reached. अस्तं Astam, end, vanish, rest, setting. Simply become invisible, do not produce any appreciable change in the ocean, neither increase nor decrease it. गच्छन्ति Gachchhanti, go to, become. Though invisible to the ignorant, they exist in the thought of the wise, by the differentiating attribute of their name or form. भिद्येते Bhidyete, remain in the abstract idea. तासां Tāsām, their (of the rivers). नामरूपे Namarūpe, name and form (such as the Ganges, the Yamuna, &c. or white or blue, &c.) समुद्रे Samudre, in the ocean. इति Iti, thus. एवं Evam, alone. प्रोच्यते Prochyate, are called. एवम् Evam, so. एव Eva, indeed. परिदृष्टः Paridraṣṭṛ, of the all-seer, the witness ; of the jiva who is the seer, the doer, the enjoyer, the experiencer. इमाः Imāḥ, these (Prāṇa, &c.). षोडश Ṣoḍaśa, sixteen. कलाः Kalāḥ, parts or principles. Instruments or organs of enjoyment and experience. पुरुषायणाः Puruṣāyaṇāḥ, going to Puruṣa "whose existence depends on the very idea in the Puruṣa"—who have no independent existence but in the thought of the Puruṣa. पुरुषं Puruṣam, Puruṣa, Vāsudeva. प्राप्य Prāpya, having obtained. अस्तं Astam, end, vanishment, not known to the ignorant, गच्छन्ति Gachchhanti, go to. (As the razor's edge becomes blunted when struck on a stone, so these principles smash up). भिद्येते Bhidyete, remain in abstraction, in the idea of the wise. च Cha, and. आसां Āsām, their. नामरूपे Namarūpe, name and form. पुरुषे Puruṣe, "In the Puruṣa," "in the bosom of the Lord." इति Iti, thus. एवं Evam, alone. प्रोच्यते Prochyate, are so called by the wise). सः Saḥ, he. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (jiva). अकल Akalāḥ, non-part ; above all Principles. 'The kalā Devas having attained liberation.' अमृतः Amṛitaḥ, immortal. Becomes one whose insentient principles are lost, and therefore "deathless : " for the death of the jiva is caused by the kalās or principles, i.e., the jiva stands stripped of all principles. भवति Bhavati, becomes, is. तत् Tat, (about) that. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. श्लोकः Ślokaḥ, verse.

5. As the rapid ocean-going rivers, on reaching the ocean, go to rest, but do not lose their name and form, and are said "they are in the ocean" ; so indeed of the Great Beholder, these sixteen Puruṣa-going Principles, on reaching the Puruṣa, go to rest, without losing their name and form, and men say, "They are in the bosom of the Lord,"—He is this above all Principles, the Immortal. About it is this verse.—64.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word is 'samudre' in the locative case, and not 'samudrah' in the nominative case, similarly it is "puruṣe" and not "puruṣaḥ." If they are taken in the nominative case, then the meaning would be that the rivers and the jivas become identical with the ocean and the Puruṣa : and thus would contradict the next sentence which says, "they do not lose but retain their name and form." Though the ignorant do not perceive the names and forms of the rivers, when they rest in the ocean, yet the names and forms persist, so the Released souls, the Muktas, resting in Viṣṇu retain their names and forms intact. The word "bhidyate" comes from the root "bhid," which nowhere has the sense of 'to lose ; 'to destroy.' Even when applied to pots, jars, &c., by 'bheda' is meant breaking into several parts. That is the vulgar meaning of 'bheda' (Division). It is

only in the secondary sense that we say "the pot is lost." when it is broken. But in this verse the secondary sense cannot even be taken. The name and form cannot be scattered in different places, like unto the fragments of a pot. Therefore, the word "bhidyate" must mean "remain divided from each other, and from the ocean or Puruṣa, by their names and forms." These two keep each separate. Moreover in the next verse, it is clearly declared that the kalās are not lost in the Person, but remain *steadfast* in Him. Therefore, the sense of the whole verse is that in that Puruṣa, every jīva retains his separate name and form each; and so also the kalā devatās. The setting mentioned here is like the setting of the sun, an illusion to the ignorant, who think that the sun has set, because they do not see him. So also in the Sattatva, we read:—"Salutation to Him in whom exist Prāṇa and the other kalās, in Mukti, separate from each other, retaining their name and form." Moreover in the sentence "nāma-rupād vimuktaḥ" generally translated "free from name and form," the word vi-mukta does not mean "freed" but "not freed" for such is the force of the participle *vi*, as vi-priya = "not loved," vi-yoga = not united, *i.e.*, separation. Similarly in the sentence "nāma-rūpa vihāya," the word is not vihāya but avihāya, as we have already explained before. Moreover the Śruti says "Verily the name is eternal, the Viśvadevas are eternal." (Note:—Viśvadevas denote form). So also there are numerous texts showing that identity is not lost in Mukti. Thus the Rīg Veda, X. 90-16 speaks of Devas who had attained Mokṣa (perfection) in the past kalpas and came out of the primeval Puruṣaḥ in the beginning of this creation to co-operate with Him. "The Devas who had worshipped Viṣṇu (Yajña) in the past kalpa, with the yajña consisting of knowledge and action, become the First upholders of the cosmos in this kalpa; they, in that world, where the Perfected Devas of the past Kalpa, like Brahmā and the rest reside, enjoy beatitude and greatness be-fitting them." The plural number in pūrve sādhyāḥ shows that the Muktas retain their separate identity. So also in the Chhândogya Up. VIII. 12. 3, we find the Muktas retaining their consciousness. "He wanders about there eating, sporting, delighting, &c." So also the Taitt. Up. II. 1-1, declares that the knowers of Brahman enjoy all desirable objects, along with the Omniscient Brahman. So also the Rīg Veda, X. 71. 11, shows that even after Mukti, the sages perform certain functions: Some sages devote themselves to the maintenance and preservation of the Richas (Cosmic Physical Laws): other sages similarly maintain and preserve the Yajus (Cosmic Astral Laws); a third class of sages after Mukti, preserve the sciences of humanity and teach them to the mankind, &c." All this shows that the final Release is not a state of the loss of identity, nor one-ness with Viṣṇu in the sense of identity. He is the best, higher than all the Muktas, the All-full Nārāyaṇa.

Note.—The sentence नामरूपे विहाय is analysed as नामरूपे अविहाय. If there be no elided अ, then the phrase would mean "losing name and form." Otherwise it would mean "not losing name and form"—a diametrically opposed meaning. But to the elision of अ there is this objection, that the word nama-rupe is in dual case and no sandhi can take place after a dual case ending in ई, ऊ and ए, because it is pragrihya, (Pāṇini ईदृदे हि० and प्लुतप्रगृह्या अचि I. 1. 11 and VI. I. 125. This rule of Pragrihya, however, is not of universal application, संज्ञापूर्वको विधिरनित्यः)

MANTRA 6.

अरा इव रथनाभौ कला यस्मिन्प्रतिष्ठिताः । तं वेद्यं पुरुषं
वेद यथा मृत्युः परिव्यथा इति ॥ ६ ॥

अरा Ara, spokes. इव Iva, like. रथनाभौ Rathanābhau, in the nave of the

firmly established. तं Tam, him. वेद्यं Vedyam, knowable. पुरुषं Puruṣam, the Puruṣa. वेद Veda, know. यथा Yathā, so that. मा Mā, not. वः Vah, you. मृत्युः Mṛityuḥ, death. पारिव्यथाः Parivyathāḥ, may cause pain. इति Iti, thus.

6. Like the spokes in the nave of the wheel, in whom the kalās are established, know ye Him, the knowable person ; so that death may not pain you.—65.

MANTRA 7.

तान्होवाचैतावदेवाहमेतत्परं ब्रह्म वेद नातः परमस्तीति ॥७॥

तान् Tān, them. Bhāradvāja and others. ह Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said. एतावत् Etāvat, so that, only so far, not beyond this. एव Eva, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. एतत् Etat, this Brahman. परं Param, high, supreme. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. वेद Veda, I know. न Na, not. अतः Ataḥ, than this. परम् Param, greater. अस्ति Asti, is. इति Iti, thus.

7. To them, he said : Thus far I know this Supreme Brahman. I know not any greater than He.—66.

Note.—None knows Brahman fully : even the great sages like Pippalāda, or the Eternals like Rāmā, Brahmā, &c., know only a portion of Him.

MANTRA 8.

ते तमर्चयन्तस्त्वं हि नः पिता योऽस्माकमविद्याया परं
पारं तारयसीति । नमः परमऋषिभ्यो नमः परमऋषिभ्यः ॥८॥

इति षष्ठः प्रश्नः ॥ ६ ॥

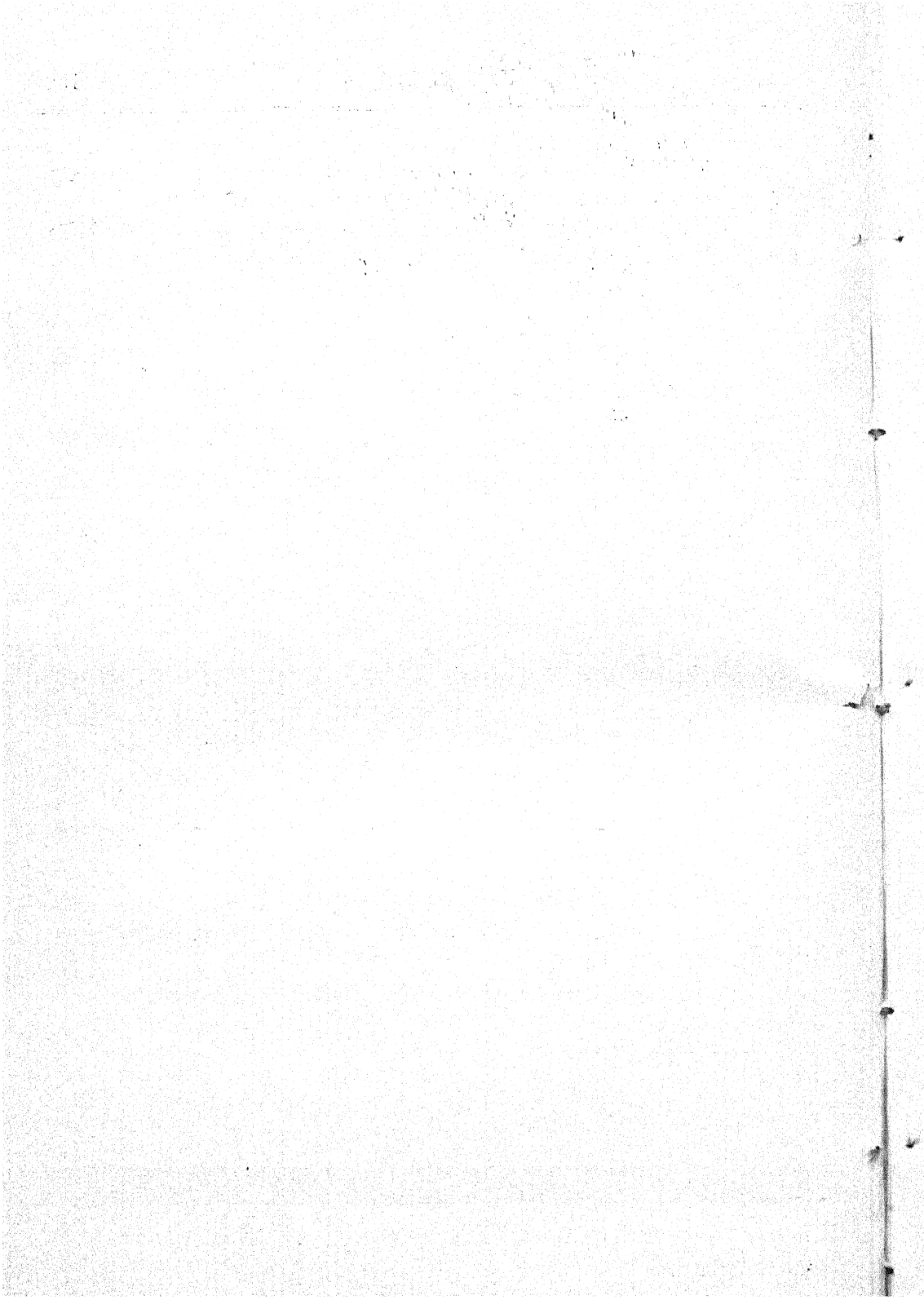
ते Te, they. तम् Tam, him. अर्चयन्तः Archayantaḥ, praised, worshipped. त्वं Tvam, thou. हि, Hi, verily. नः Naḥ, our. पिता Pitā, father. यः Yaḥ, who. अस्माकम् Asmākam, ours, or us. अविद्यायाः Avidyāyāḥ, ignorance. परं Param, extreme. पारम् Pāram, the end. तारयसि Tārayasi, crossest ; showest. इति Iti, thus. नमः Namaḥ, salutation. परम ऋषिभ्यः Paramaṛṣibhyaḥ, to the Great Sages and Seers. नमः Namaḥ, salutation. परम ऋषिभ्यः Param aṛṣibhyaḥ to the great sages and seers.

8. They praised him : Thou art our father who carries us over the infinite ocean of our ignorance. Salutation to the Great Ṛṣis, salutations to the Great Ṛṣis.—67.

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

Reverence again and again to Hari—to Thee who art my dearest and most beloved : Thou art the totality of the highest joy ; and Thy body is the most beautiful of all visions and giver of all happiness.

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यज्ञत्राः ॥ धिरै रङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाग्
सस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा
विश्ववेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥



Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

	PAGE.
अत्रैष देवः स्वप्ने...IV, 5	33
अथ कबन्धो कात्यायन उपेत्य...I, 3	3
अथ यदि द्विमात्रेण मनसि...V, 4	41
अथ हैनं कौसल्यश्चाश्वलायनः पप्रच्छ भगवान् कुत एष...III, 1	22
अथ हैनं भार्गवो वैदर्भिः पप्रच्छ भगवन्कत्येव देवाः...II, 1	14
अथ हैनं शैब्यः सत्यकामः पप्रच्छ स यो ह वै...V, 1	39
अथ हैनं सुकेशा भारद्वाजः पप्रच्छ भगवन्हिरण्यनाभः...VI, 1	45
अथ हैनं सौर्यायणी गार्ग्यः पप्रच्छ भगवन्नेतस्मिन्...IV, 1	30
अथादित्य उदयन् यत्प्राचीं...I, 6	5
अथैकयोर्ध्व उदानः...III, 7	26
अथोत्तरेण तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण...I, 10	9
अन्नं वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य...I, 14	12
अरा इव रथनाभौ कला...VI, 6	50
अरा इव रथनाभौ...II 6	17
अहोरात्रो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य...I, 13	11
आत्मन एष प्राणे जायते...III, 3	23
आदित्यो ह वै प्राणे रयिरेव...I, 5	4
आदित्यो ह वै बाह्यः प्राणः...III, 8	27
इन्द्रस्त्वं प्राणतेजसा...II, 9	19
उत्पत्तिमायतिं स्थानं...III, 12	29
ऋग्भिरेतं यजुर्भिरन्तरिक्षं...V, 7	43
एष हि द्रष्टा स्पष्टा श्रोता...IV, 9	37
एषोऽग्निस्तपत्येव सूर्यः...II, 5	17
ओं भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः । शान्तिः...Beginning and ending	
with	1
ओं सुकेशा च भारद्वाजः...I, 1	1
तद्येह तत्प्रजापतिव्रतं...I, 15	12
तस्मै स हो वाचाकाशो ह वा...II, 2	14
तस्मै स होवाचातिप्रश्नान् पृच्छसि...III, 2	22
तस्मै स होवाच । इहैवान्तः शरीरे...VI, 2	46
तस्मै स होवाच । एतद्वै सत्यकाम...V, 2	39
तस्मै स होवाच । प्रजाकामो वै...I, 4	3
तस्मै स होवाच । यथा गार्ग्य IV, 2	14

	PAGE.
तान्वरिष्ठः प्राण उवाच...II, 3	15
तान्ह स ऋषिरुवाच भूयएव...I, 2	2
तान्होवाचैतावद्...VI, 7	51
तिस्रो मात्रा मृत्युमत्यः प्रयुक्ताः...V, 6	42
तेजो ह वाव उदानः...III, 9	27
ते तमर्चयन्तस्त्वं हि...VI, 8	51
तेऽश्रद्धाणा बभूवुः...II, 4	16
तेषामसौ विरजो...I, 16	13
देवानामसि वह्निमतः...II, 8	18
पञ्चपादं पितरं द्वादशाकृतिं...I, 11	10
परमेवाक्षरं प्रतिपद्यते...IV, 10	38
पायूपस्थेऽपानं...III, 5	24
पृथिवी च पृथिवीमात्रा...IV, 8	35
प्रजापतिश्चरसि गर्भे...II, 7	17
प्राणस्येदं चरो सर्वं...II, 13	20
प्राणाग्नय एवैतस्मिन् पुरे...IV, 3	32
मासो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य...I, 12	11
य एवं विद्वान् प्राणं वेद...III, 11	29
यः पुनरेतत्त्रिमात्रेणैवाम्...V, 5	41
यच्चित्तस्तेनैष प्राणं...III, 10	28
यथा संप्राडेवाधिकृतान्...III, 4	24
यदा त्वमभिवर्षस्यथेमाः...II, 10	19
यदुच्छ्वासनिःश्वासावेतौ...IV, 4	33
या ते तनूर्वाचि प्रतिष्ठिताः...II, 12	20
विज्ञानात्मा सह देवैश्च...IV, 11	38
विश्वरूपं हरिणं जातवेदसं...I, 8	7
व्रात्यस्त्वं प्राणैकं ऋषिरत्ता...II, 11	19
स ईक्षां चक्रे कस्मिन्नहं...VI, 3	47
स एष वैश्वानरो विश्वरूपः...I, 7	6
संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिः...I, 9	8
स प्राणमसृजत प्राणाच्छ्रद्धां...VI, 4	47
स यथा सोम्यवयांसि वासो...IV, 7	35
स यथेमा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः...VI, 5	48
स यदा तेजसाभिभूतः...IV, 6	34
स यद्येकमात्रमभिध्यायीत...V, 3	40
इदि ह्येष आत्मा...III, 6	25

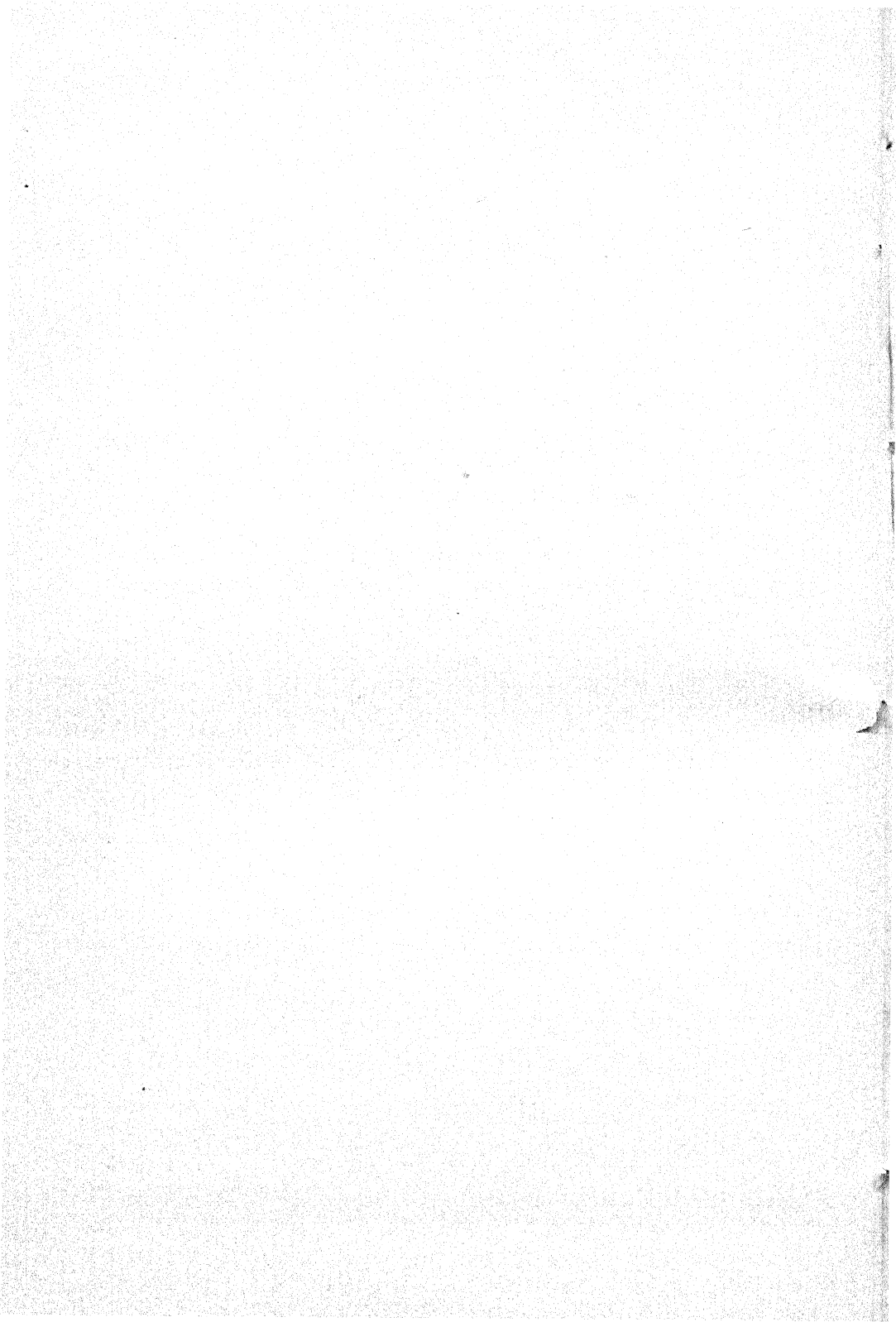
MUNDAKA UPANIŞAD.



INTRODUCTION.

The words "Muṇḍaka Upaniṣad" literally mean "the Secret Doctrine (upaniṣad) for the shaved ones (Muṇḍaka). Was the total shaving of the head, the mark of a monk among the Atharvans and is this which is referred to in the last verse of this Upaniṣad by the phrase Śiro-vrata "Vow of the head"?

SRĪSA CHANDRA VASU.





MUNḌAKA UPANIṢAD.

FIRST MUNḌAKA.

FIRST KHAṆḌA.

Peace chant.

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवा भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ।
स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाधसस्तनूभिर्व्यशेम देवाहितं यदायुः ॥

भद्रं Bhadram, good. कर्णेभिः Karṇebhiḥ, with (our) ears. शृणुयाम Śṛiṇu-
yāma, may we listen to. देवाः Devaḥ, O Gods ! भद्रं Bhadram, good. पश्येम
Paśyema, may we see. अक्षभिः akṣabhiḥ, with (our) eyes. यजत्राः Yajatrāḥ,
Holy ones ! स्थिरैः Sthiraiḥ, firm. अङ्गैः Angaiḥ, with limbs. तुष्टुवांसः Tuṣṭu-
vāmsaḥ, extolling you. तनूभिः Tanūbhiḥ, with bodies. वि Vi, fully. अशेम
Aśema, we attain. देवाहितं Devahitam, appointed by the God. Divinely ordained.
यद् Yat, which. आयुः Āyuh, term of life.

(a) O Devas of senses ! May we (live long to) listen
with our ears what is pleasant, and to see with our eyes
what is beautiful. O Holy Ones ! may we with firm limbs
and bodies strong, extolling you always, attain the full term
of our God-ordained life. (Rig Veda 1. 89. 8.)

स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः स्वस्ति नः पूषा विश्ववेदाः ।

स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥

ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

स्वस्ति Svasti, prosperity ; immortality ; indestructibility ; welfare. नः Naḥ,
us. इन्द्रः Indrāḥ, Indra or the Powerful, a name of Viṣṇu. वृद्धश्रवाः Vṛiddhaśra-
vāḥ, illustrious ; far, praises (śrava) ; whose praises are sung far and wide, of
ancient fame ; praised of yore. स्वस्ति Svasti, prosperity. नः Naḥ, us. पूषा Pūṣa,
Pūṣan, the nourisher, a name of Viṣṇu. विश्ववेदाः Viśvavedaḥ, the knower of

all or the possessor of all wealth (Vedāṃsi, Dhanāni.) स्वस्ति Svasti, welfare. नः Naḥ, us. तार्क्ष्यः Tārksyaḥ, the son of Trikṣa or motion, *i.e.*, Garuḍa, a name of Viṣṇu. अरिष्टनेमिः Ariṣṭa-nemiḥ, uninjured chariot felly. Nemi or the rim of whose chariot wheel is perfect and imperishable, whose weapons or nemi are not injured (ariṣṭa) by any opponent; safety-wheeled. स्वस्ति नः Svasti naḥ, prosperity to us. बृहस्पतिः Bṛhaspatiḥ, the Lord of Mighty Ones, a name of Viṣṇu. दधातु Dadhātu, may vouchsafe.

(b) May Viṣṇu, the powerful, the ancient of fame, vouchsafe us prosperity, may Viṣṇu, the nourisher, the knower of all hearts, give us what is well for us, may Viṣṇu, the Lord of swift motion, the felly of whose wheel never wears out, be propitious to us, may Viṣṇu, the protector of the great ones, protect us too. (Rig Veda I, 89. 6.)

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

I bow to the Supreme Spirit (Puruṣottama) whose powers are infinite, who is omnipotent, bliss, undecaying, eternal, unborn, undying, and unchanging.

MANTRA 1.

ॐ ब्रह्मा देवानां प्रथमः संबभूव विश्वस्य कर्ता भुवनस्य गोप्ता ।
स ब्रह्मविद्यां सर्वविद्याप्रतिष्ठामथर्वाय ज्येष्ठपुत्राय प्राह ॥ १ ॥

ब्रह्मा Brahmā, Brahma, the four-faced one, called Viriñchi. देवानाम् Devānām, of (among) the Devas, the Shining Ones, the enlightened, like Śeṣa, &c. प्रथमः Prathamah, first in time or by qualities. The first-begotten of Viṣṇu, the eldest son. संबभूव Sam-ba-bhūva, fully manifested, was created by Viṣṇu, was born. विश्वस्य Viśvasya, of full, of the whole Universe. कर्ता Kartā, the Creator. भुवनस्य Bhuvanasya, of the world, of the created. गोप्ता Goptā, protector, preserver. सः Saḥ, he (Brahmā.) ब्रह्मविद्यां Brahma-Vidyām, the science of the Supreme. सर्वविद्याप्रतिष्ठाम् Sarva-Vidyā-pratiṣṭhām, the basis of the foundation of all knowledge. अथर्वाय Atharvāya, to Atharva. ज्येष्ठपुत्राय Jyēṣṭha-putrāya, to the eldest son. प्राह Prāha, told fully.

1. Brahmā, the Creator and the Protector of the whole universe, was the first-born (of Viṣṇu) among all the Shining Ones. He taught the science of Brahman, the foundation of all sciences, to his eldest son, Atharvan.—1.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In the Vaivasvata Manvantara, Atharvan was the first-born of Brahmā, while Mitra, Varuṇa, Praheti, and Heti were born after him.

In the first Kalpa, Śiva was the first-born of Brahmā. Sanaka and the rest were the first-born in Vārāha Kalpa, while Brahmā is the first-born of Viṣṇu. (Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa).

MANTRA 2.

अथर्वणे यां प्रवदेत ब्रह्माथर्वा तां पुरोवाचाङ्गिरे ब्रह्मविद्याम् ।
स भारद्वाजाय सत्यवाहाय प्राह भारद्वाजोऽङ्गिरसे परावराम् ॥२॥

अथर्वणे Atharvane, to Atharvan. यां Yām, what. प्रवदेत Pravadeta, told. ब्रह्मा Brahmā, Brahmā. तां Tām, that. पुरा Purā, of old. उवाच Uvācha, told. अङ्गिर Angire, to Angir. The word ends with *r* and is declined as अङ्गीः अङ्गिरस् ब्रह्मविद्यां Brahma-Vidyām, Divine Wisdom. सः Saḥ, he. भारद्वाजाय Bhāradvājāya, of the family of Bhāradvāja. सत्यवाहाय Satyavāhaya, Satyavāha प्राह Prāha, told. भारद्वाजः Bhāradvājah, Bhāradvāja's son. अङ्गिरसे Aṅgirse, to Aṅgiras. परावराम् Parāvarām, higher (esoteric) and lower (exoteric). The science which is both Parā and Aparā Vidyā.

2. What Brahmā had taught to Atharvan, that science of Brahman, Atharvan taught in ancient times to Aṅgir; he taught it to Satyavāha, son of Bhāradvāja, and Bhāradvāja taught it, that which is both exoteric and esoteric, to Aṅgiras.—2.

Note.—Parāvarām is a Karmadhāraya compound showing that the Parā and the Aparā-vidyās are really identical, contained in one and the same texts of the Vedas.

MANTRA 3.

शौनको ह वै महाशालोऽङ्गिरसं विधिवदुपसन्नः पप्रच्छ ।
कस्मिन्नु भगवो विज्ञाते सर्वमिदं विज्ञातं भवतीति ॥ ३ ॥

शौनकः Śaunakah, Saunaka. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. महाशालः Mahā-śālāḥ, of the Great Hall, means he who performs annually great yajñas. अङ्गिरसे Aṅgirasam, Aṅgiras. विधिवत् Vidhivat, according to the rules. उपसन्नः Upasannāḥ, approached. पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked. कस्मिन् Kasmin, by what, in what. नु Nu, verily. भगवः Bhagavaḥ, O Lord! विज्ञाते Vijñāte, being known. सर्वं Sarvam, all. इदम् Idam, this. The Karmas and the Devas. विज्ञातं Vijñātam, known. भवति Bhavati, becomes.

3. Śaunaka of the Great Sacrifices, having duly approached Aṅgiras, asked, “O Lord, by knowing what can all this be known.”—3.

Note.—The question asked is really three-fold. First, by what authoritative teaching do we know the Karmas and the Devatās. What are the Books or sources from which we may learn the nature of the Devatās and the method of approaching them. Secondly, even when the method of performing Karmas is known, what further must be known, in order that the knowledge of the fruit may be obtained. Thirdly, even when the knowledge of the fruit of Karma is obtained, what further must be known that the fruit may be obtained.

MANTRA 4.

तस्मै स होवाच ।

द्वे विद्ये वेदितव्ये इति हस्म यद्ब्रह्मविदो वदन्ति परा चैवापरा च ॥४॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him, to Śaunaka. सः Saḥ, he, Aṅgiras. ह Ha, verily, gladly. उवाच Uvācha, said. द्वे Dve, two. विद्ये Vidyē, teachings. वेदितव्ये Veditavye, ought to be known. इति Iti, thus. This word should be construed with the last word. ह Ha, verily. स्म Sma, indeed. यद् Yad, what. ब्रह्मविदः Brahman-vidāḥ, the knowers of Brahman. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. परा Parā, the Higher (Esoteric.) The teaching that refers to the Supreme. When a mantra is understood as applying to the highest. च Cha, and. एव Eva, even, only. All sciences are of two kinds and not more. अपरा Aparā, the lower (the exoteric). च Cha, and.

4. To him replied Aṅgiras, 'Two Sciences ought to be known, for thus say the knowers of Brahman, the higher and even the lower science.'—4.

Note.—The words conveying these teachings are not different. When higher and the principal meaning is read into them, it is called esoteric, when the scriptures are read in their ordinary meaning they are exoteric. The force of the word "Eva," in the above indicates that the things are not really two but one. When a person reads with the highest vehicle, which reveals to him the inner purport of the sacred book, the teaching becomes esoteric, but when he reads them with his lower intellect it is exoteric.

This verse answers the first question raised in the last mantra as well as the second. All Karmas are to be learnt from the Aparā Vidyā. When so learnt, this knowledge becomes perfected when it is supplemented by the knowledge of the Supreme Self, the subject of the Parā Vidyā. This answers the second question. Therefore the verse says: Two Vidyās ought to be known, &c.

MANTRA 5.

तत्रापरा ऋग्वेदो यजुर्वेदः सामवेदोऽथर्ववेदः शिक्षा कल्पो व्याकरणं निरुक्तं छन्दो ज्योतिषमिति । अथ परा यया तदक्षरमधिगम्यते ॥५॥

तत्र Tatra, among these two. अपरा Aparā, the lower (are). ऋग्वेदः Rīg-Vedaḥ, the Rīg-Veda. यजुर्वेदः Yajur-Vedaḥ, the Yajur-Veda. सामवेदः Sāma-Vedaḥ, the Sāma-Veda. अथर्ववेदः Atharva-Vedaḥ, the Atharva-Veda. शिक्षा Śikṣā, the Orthography, and phonetics. कल्पः Kalpaḥ, the Rituals. व्याकरणम् Vyākaraṇam, the Grammar. निरुक्तम् Niruktam, Etymology, and lexicography. छन्दः Chhandah, Prosody. ज्योतिषम् Jyotisam, Astronomy. इति Iti, thus. अथ

Atha, now. परा Parā, the higher. यया Yayā, by which. अक्षरम् Aksaram, the Imperishable ; the Word (Brahman). अधिगम्यते Adhigamyate, is apprehended.

5. Among these, the lower sciences are the Ṛig-Veda, the Yajur-Veda, the Sāma-Veda, the Atharva-Veda, the phonetics, the liturgy, the Grammar, the lexicon, the prosody and astronomy. The higher is that by which the Imperishable is known.—5.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Vidyās like the Ṛig-Veda, &c., are considered Aparā, when they do not designate Viṣṇu, but are employed in a ritualistic sense. But these very sciences become the Parā Vidyā, when they express the Lord Viṣṇu. Thus we find in Parama Samhitā.

The true Bhāgavatas chanted the praises of Viṣṇu through the hymns of the Ṛig-Veda (when acting as Hotṛi priests), they praised the Lord through the songs of the Sāma-Veda (when officiating as Udgātṛi priests), they offered oblations into the fire with the mantras of the Yajur-Veda, in honour of Viṣṇu alone, and they recited His praises through the Atharva-Veda, and the Itihāsa and Purāṇas.

They who do not consider any one to be equal to Viṣṇu, nor superior to Him ; who know Him to be the Best of All are verily the best of the devotees and Bhāgavatas.

In the Vedas, in the Rāmāyaṇa, in the Purāṇas, and the Mahābhārata, throughout these scriptures—in their beginning, middle and end, Viṣṇu alone has been sung everywhere. Those who know that the Brahman alone has been taught in the beginning, middle and the end of these books, get the grace of the Śabda Brahman, that abides five-fold in the four Vedas and the Itihāsa, the fifth Veda.

That true, whom the workers of the True praise in the true Vākas and Anuvākas (two topics of the Yajur-Veda), in the true Nīṣads and the Upanīśads (two topics of the Atharva-Veda), in the Satyas (the Ṛik ?) and in the Sāmans is the Lord Viṣṇu alone.

That goal which all the Vedas declare, for whose sake they lay down austerities, desiring whom Great Ones perform Brahmacharya, that path I will declare to thee with brevity. (Kath Up., I. 2, 15 ; Gītā, VIII. 11).

And that which is to be known in all the Vedas am I alone and I indeed the Veda-knower and the author of the Vedānta. (Gītā, XV. 15). (This also shows that Viṣṇu alone is the Primary object of worship taught

in all the Vedas and no other deity; for such is the force of the word 'eva.') So also the original Śruti:—

“The fourteen sources of the great Vidyās should be known.”

Note—The four Vedas, the Itihāsas, the Purāṇas, the six Vedāṅgas, the Smṛitis and the Mīmāṃsā constitute the fourteen sources of the Vidyās.

In ancient times the Pañcha-Rātras and the Vedas were all one; and in that Kṛita age they were known by the single appellation of the Root-Veda (because it taught or revealed the great Root, Lord Viṣṇu). Then they were not known by the names of the Ṛig, Sāman, &c. Nor in those days, the names like Indra, &c., were applied to any being other than Viṣṇu. For in those times, Hari alone was designated by the names of Brahmā, Rudra, Indra, &c. He alone was worshipped as the Supreme God. The Devas like Brahmā, &c., called also Manu, were worshipped with love, in that age, because they were the revealers of the Truth about God, because they were the fathers and the guardians of humanity and because they were agents of the Lord. (They were not worshipped as the Supreme God). Because men were the worshippers of one God alone, therefore in the Kṛita age they obtained Hari alone. Thus there is nothing else in the Vedas but the highest Truth. There is really no such thing in it as a higher or a lower Vidyā, because all the Vedas beginning with the Ṛig-Veda and ending with Anuvyākhyā have come out of the Lord: therefore let all worship Hari alone. For Brahmā and Devas, Manus and men worship Him with the entire undivided single Veda and know Him alone. Thus it was in the Kṛita age. In the Tretā age, when intelligence declines and men become incapable of such worship, then even they should adore Hari with the Pañcha-rātras and the divided Vedas, Ṛig, Yajur, Sāma, &c. Hari should then be worshipped through the divided Vedas and the Pañcha-rātras, by men of the Tretā Yuga. In the Dvāpara age men should worship Viṣṇu through Pañcha-rātras alone (if they are incapable of worshipping Him through the Vedas). Similarly in the Kali age men should worship the Lord Hari by reciting His name only (if they are incapable of worshipping Him through the Vedic and the Pañcha-rātra mantras).

The Veda was one in the Kṛita age. It became three-fold in the Tretā age. In the Dvāpara age it became five-fold, while in the Kali age the Veda is almost going to disappear everywhere.

The highest Dharma of the Kṛita age should be observed in the Kali also. The other Dharmas taught for Tretā, and subsequent ages were meant

for those only who were totally incapable of observing the highest Dharma, (so in those ages also the highest was observed by those who were capable of it).

Because all men were worshippers of one God in the Kṛita age, therefore all the Vedas were understood then as directing the worship of one Lord. But in the Tretâ, men began to love other objects than the Supreme, and so the Vedas came to be divided into three parts (and so understood by the people of that age, according to their three-fold nature of Sattva, Rajas and Tamas and they employed the Vedic mantras for the attainment of those objects).

Therefore, the one Viṣṇu, the Eternal, should be understood through all the Vedas, adored in all sacrifices and ceremonies, always to be meditated upon and revered. (Nārāyaṇa Samhitâ).

The words of the Vedas degenerate in their meaning with the age and with such decline lose their power of denoting Viṣṇu, thus have we heard (Mahābhārata).

So also in the Varāha Purāṇa :—

“I am to be seen through the Vedas, the Pañcha-râtras, through Bhakti (Love), and through sacrifice and through nothing else can I be seen even in millions of years.”

Even in this Upaniṣad, there is taught first the Aparâ Vidyâ the Karma in the verses “Mantresu Karmâṇi, &c. (I. 2, 1). Then is taught the highest Vidyâ, the knowledge of the Imperishable, commencing with the verse “Yena Akṣaram Puruṣa Veda” (Mu. Up., I. 2-13). Then it is further shown that persons who have studied the four Vedas, or whose Samskâras have been performed according to the four Vedas, are alone Adhikâris of this Vidyâ—(for they alone by their previous training and education, can profit by this teaching). For at the end, the Upaniṣad says :—“ this must be taught to him alone who has performed the vow of the head.” Now Śiro-Vrata or the vow of the head, is merely illustrative of other ceremonies peculiar to the other Vedas also. As says the Vyâsa Smṛiti :—“He who performs the vow of his own Veda and who has gone through all the Vedas, is entitled to study the occult Vidyâs, but never those who have not performed the vow of their Vedas.”

MANTRA 6.

यत्तद्रेश्यमग्राह्यमगोत्रमवर्णमचक्षुः श्रोत्रं तदपाणिपादं नित्यं विभुं
सर्वगतं सुसूक्ष्मं तदव्ययं यद्भूतयोनिं परिपश्यन्ति धीराः ॥ ६ ॥

यत् Yat, which. तत् Tat, that. अदृश्यम् Adreśyam, invisible, other than the visible, cannot be apprehended by the senses. अग्राह्यम् Agrāhyam, cannot be seized (by the mind of the ignorant, or cannot entirely be comprehended by the mind). अगोत्रम् Agotram, without clan, without genus. अवर्णम् Avarṇam, without caste, without species. अचक्षुः श्रोत्रम् Achakṣuḥ-śrotram, without eyes and ears. तत् Tat, that. अपाणिपादम् Apāṇipādam, without hands and feet. नित्यम् Nityam, eternal. विष्णु Vibhū, All-powerful or all-pervading. सर्वगतम् Sarvagatam, omnipresent, entering in all. सुसूक्ष्मम् Su-sūkṣmam, extremely subtle, infinitesimal. तत् Tat, that. अव्ययम् Avyayam, unchanging. यत् Yat, who. भूतयोनिम् Bhūta-yonim, womb of elements, cause of beings or of creatures. परिपश्यन्ति Pari-paśyanti, see around or clearly see. धीराः Dhīrah, the wise, the tranquil ones.

6. The tranquil in heart see the Imperishable, as the source of all beings, and know Him to be invisible, unseizable, without genus, without species, without eyes or ears, without hands or feet, all-powerful, eternal, all-pervading and extremely subtle, as the unchanging source of all beings—6.

MANTRA 7.

यथोर्णनाभिः सृजते गृह्णते च यथा पृथिव्यामोषधयः संभवन्ति ।
यथा सतः पुरुषात्केशलोमानि तथाक्षरात्संभवतीह विश्वम् ॥७॥

यथा Yathā, as. ऊर्ण-नाभिः Ūrṇa-Nābhiḥ, wool-navel, the spider. सृजते Sṛijate, emits, throws out. गृह्णते Gṛihṇate, takes up, destroys. पृथिव्यां Pṛithivyaṁ, in the earth. ओषधयः Oṣadhaḥ, herbs, plants. संभवन्ति Sam-bhavanti, grow, come out. सतः Sataḥ, from the living. पुरुषात् Puruṣāt, man. केशलोमानि Keśa-lomāni, the hair of the head and of the body. तथा Tathā, so. अक्षरात् Akṣarāt, from the Imperishable. संभवति Sam-bhavati, comes out. इह Iha, this. विश्वम् Viśvam, the universe.

7. As the spider stretches forth and gathers together its thread, as herbs grow out of the earth, as from a living man come out the hair, so from the Imperishable comes out this universe.—7.

Note.—The illustration of the spider and its thread shows that the material universe is a reality by itself, not a Paripāma or modification of Brahman, and always remains outside of Brahman; as the thread remains outside the spider, when he stretcheth it out, it is creation; when he gathers it together and wraps it round himself, it is Pralaya or destruction. This shows that the material world is neither a modification (Paripāma) of Brahman, nor an illusion (vivarta) superimposed upon Brahman. The second illustration shows that jīvas also come out of Brahman; as seeds remain latent under ground in the winter but

burst forth into herbs and plants in the summer, so the jīvas remain latent in pralaya with their different karmas as their seeds, and come out at the time of creation, as trees of different kinds, but with their root always in Brahman. The third illustration shows that as out of a conscious man come out unconsciously and without any exertion on his part, hairs, nails, &c., so the jīvas and the lokas come out of Brahman without any effort on His part.

MANTRA 8.

तपसा चीयते ब्रह्म ततोऽन्नमभिजायते ।

अन्नात्प्राणो मनः सत्यं लोकाः कर्मसु चामृतम् ॥ ८ ॥

तपसा Tapasā, by tapas or penance, by meditation or thought. चीयते Chiyate, swells, becomes joined with. ब्रह्म Brahma, The Brahman. ततः Tataḥ, from that (union). अन्नम् Annam, food, the Matter or Prakṛiti. अभिजायते Abhi-jāyate, is born again (in the beginning of a Kalpa.) अन्नात् Annāt, from the Prakṛiti. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Cosmic Life-breath. मनः Manaḥ, the Cosmic mind, the thought world. सत्यम् Satyam, the true, the vijñāna or Buddhi or the Cosmic Reason. The five elements like akāśa. &c. लोकाः Lokāḥ, the (seven) worlds. कर्मसु Karmasu, in the works or in the jīvas. च Cha, and. अमृतम् Amṛitam, the undying, the Nectar, the immortal.

8. The Brahman united with Tapas (the root of Matter and Thought), and thence arose the Matter, from the Matter arose the Breath, the Manas, and the True, as well as the worlds (and karmas) and in the Karmas the immortality itself.—8.

Note.—The brooding or Tapas denotes reflection on the shape and character of the previous world which Brahman is about to reproduce. He creates the new world on the pattern of the old. (Rāmānuja.)

This also shows that by the mere thought of Brahman (not by any modification of it or by any vivarta in it) comes out Matter and Karmas or jīvas. The matter or annam gives rise to the seven lokas and triple powers, viz., Kriyā-śakti (Prāṇa) Jñāna-śakti (manas) and Ichchā-śakti (Satyam). This on the side of form ; while among the karmas (jīvas) the Immortal Brahman himself takes up His residence. This verse further shows that the Prakṛiti and the jīvas are co-eternal with Brahman, together with the Logos or Brahmā.

MANTRA 9.

यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्य ज्ञानमयं तपः ।

तस्मादेतद् ब्रह्म नाम रूपमन्नं च जायते ॥ ९ ॥

इति प्रथममुण्डके प्रथमः खण्डः ॥ १ ॥

यः Yah, who. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñah, all-knowing. सर्वविद् Sarvavit, all-understanding, or all-attaining (vindate.) यस्य Yasya, whose. ज्ञानमयं Jñāna-mayam, consisting of wisdom, pure wisdom. तपः Tapaḥ, the meditation, the penance.

तस्मात् Tasmāt, from Him. एतद् Etad, this. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahmā the Chaturmukha or the Four-faced. नामरूपं Nāma-rūpam, the name-form, the Spirit-matter, the jiva. अन्नं Annam, Prakṛiti. जायते Jāyate, is born.

9. From Him who is All-knowing and All-understanding, whose tapas is the Primeval Wisdom comes out of this triad :—Brahmā, the Nāma-rūpa or the Jīvas, and the Annam or the Prakṛiti.—9.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "etat Brahma" mean this Chaturmukha Brahmā.

Note.—The first Chapter opens with the statement that Brahmā was the first of the shining ones that came out of Viṣṇu at the beginning of a creative period, and that He is the First Teacher of the secret doctrine, the Theosophy, the Brahma-Vidyā. It then goes on to mention how this Brahma-Vidyā or Theosophy, is preserved for mankind by a Lodge that is coeval with creation and whose present Head is known by the name of Aṅgīrasa. An initiate called Śaunaka is the questioner in this Upaniṣad : and he puts the enigmatical question what is that one science, one substance by knowing which everything else is known. Does there exist any science from whose principles the principles of all other sciences can be deduced? The answer to that is : "Yes. There exists such a science. It is the science of the Syllable—Akṣara-Vidyā ; as distinguished from the science of the words." All sciences like the Physical (Rik) Theological (Yajus), Spiritual (Sāman)—Occult (Atharvan) are summed up in the science of the Syllable, the science of the Imperishable Akṣara-Vidyā. But this science is not contained in any particular book. All religious scriptures of every people—scriptures that have come from the Great Lodge—contain it : but one must read these scriptures between the lines ; or rather between the Syllables (Akṣara). This reading between the syllables, known as Kabbalistic science in the West, is almost lost now in India. Every akṣara or letter had a numerical value as well as denoted a particular substance or quality. The sacred scriptures must be read with this key in order to understand their secret meaning. When the Scriptures are read in their exoteric sense, with the surface meaning, they are called Aparā. When read with this key of the Imperishable, they are turned into Parā Vidyā. All sacred scriptures have thus a two-fold meaning ; and hence the impossibility of translating them, and prohibition against translating them.

The Science of the Imperishable has some broad outlines, and it is these that the Muṇḍaka gives in its six chapters. The three Great Imperishables are God (Brahma), Soul (Karma), and Matter (Annam), the last two subordinate to the first.

FIRST MUṆḌAKA.

SECOND KHANDA.

MANTRA I.

तदेतत्सत्यं मन्त्रेषु कर्माणि कवयो यान्यपश्यंस्तानि त्रेतायां
बहुधा संततानि । तान्याचरथ नियतं सत्यकामा एष वः पन्थाः
सुकृतस्य लोके ॥ १ ॥

तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this. सत्यं Satyam, the true. मन्त्रेषु Mantrēṣu, in the Mantras, in the inspired hymns (in the four higher planes whence the mantras are intuited.) कर्माणि Karmāṇi, the works, the energies. कवयः Kavayaḥ, the poets, the seers, the sages. यानि Yāni, which. अपश्यन् Apaśyan, saw, discovered, were inspired with. तानि Tāni, them. त्रेतायाम् Tretāyām, in the three lower planes. बहुधा Bahudhā, diversely, in many ways. संततानि Santatāni, branched out, stretched out, were performed. तानि Tāni, them. आचरथ Ācharatha, practise ye नियतम् Niyataṁ, regularly, diligently. सत्यकामाः Satyakāmāḥ, ye lovers of the truth. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. वः Vaḥ, for you. पन्थाः Panthāḥ, the path. सुकृतस्य Sukṛitaśya, of good works. लोके Loke, to the world.

1. This is the True. The karmas which the sages revealed in the mantras, (were and do still exist in harmony as if one, in the higher beings, *i.e.*, men of Kṛita age). They became in the three lower ages diversified in many ways (and crystallised into exoteric creeds). Practise, ye lovers of the True ! as a rule, the karmas of the Kavis (the seers) (and not the diversities introduced into them by intellect unilluminated by inspiration). This is your path to the world of the Good.—10.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "Satyam" means "the Lord." Tat etat satyam means "This is the True, *i.e.*, God."

Satya-kāmāḥ means "devoted to the True"—desiring to please the Lord. Perform work desiring to please Him, for then even such work would become Parā Vidyā. Works not performed with this motive become "but frail rafts"—"adriḍhā yajña rupāḥ."

MANTRA 2.

यदा लेलायते ह्यर्चिः समिद्धे हव्यवाहने ।

तदाज्यभागावन्तरेणाहुतीः प्रतिपादयेच्छ्रद्धया हुतम् ॥ २ ॥

यदा Yadā, when. लेलायते Lelāyate, plays, flickers. हि Hi, verily. अर्चिस् Archiṣ, the flame, the current. समिद्धे Samiddhe, well lighted, well attuned. हव्यवाहने Havya-vāhane, in the vehicle of oblation. तदा Tadā, then. आज्यभागौ Ājya-bhāgau, the two portions of the clarified butter. अन्तरेण Antareṇa, in the interspace, between. The space set apart for the two Ājyas or the offerings. आहुतीः Āhutīḥ, oblations. प्रतिपादयेत् Pratipadayet, should perform. श्रद्धया Śraddhaya, with faith. हुतम् Hutam, offered.

2. When the current plays in the fully kindled vehicle of invocation, let a man make his invocations between the space set apart for the two oblations of butter, an invocation of Faith.—11.

Note.—When the Kuṇḍalini—the archiṣ, the flame in the ark—is fully active and moves freely up and down the vehicle of invocation, i.e., through the spinal cord, between the two nādis called Idā and Piṅgalā, which are on the right and left of the Sūṣumnā, and called here the two portions of the clarified butter, then is the proper time to invoke with faith.

Exoterically, in every Fire sacrifice two oblations are first made, on the right and left of the fire on the altar, when the fire is fully kindled. One on the right is offered with the words “agnaye svāhā” that on the left with “somāya svāhā.” This offering to the two Eternals, Agni and Soma, must be made before any Deva can be invoked.

The offerings must be made when the fire is fully kindled, never when it is imperfectly kindled, or smoking, &c. The seven stages through which the fire passes before it is fully lighted and fit to receive āhutis, are described in the fourth verse.

When the Śruti says “perform karmas” it means perform acts which are religious, which are duties and not acts in general. The karmas thus include all acts taught in the Śrutis; and cover the control of thought (Sama), control of conduct (Dama), tolerance, meditation, &c. The Karmas do not mean merely ritualistic karmas. The karmas thus are of many kinds: (1) The offering to the Devas. (2) The study of sacred literature. (3) The offering to the ancestors. (4) The feeding of the stranger, &c. The Deva-Yajña or offering to the Devas is the type of all Karmas. It is performed by offering oblations to fire and its other name is Homa. The verse gives the inner meaning of this Homa and the method of its performance. The fire oblations are commenced by the offering of clarified butter (ājya-bhāga) unto fire. Then take place offerings of rice, cake, barley, sugar, scents, charu, &c. The ceremony is closed by another offering of clarified butter. Thus clarified butter (ghoe) begins and ends all offerings—therefore the text says “between the two Ājyabhāgas all other offerings should be made.” This is then the method of all Homas:—Ājya-bhāgas—other substances like Charu, &c., called āhutis and the second Ājya-bhāgas. A brahmachārī offers mere fuel to the fire. A householder should offer barley, rice, milk, curd, &c. All must offer according to the stage or āśrama in which they are.

MANTRA 3.

यस्याग्निहोत्रमदर्शमपौर्णमासमचातुर्मास्यमनाग्रयणमतिथिवर्जितं च
अहुतमवैश्वदेवमविधिना हुतमासप्तमांस्तस्य लोकान्निहन्ति ॥ ३ ॥

यस्य Yasya, whose. Of what Adhikāri, the sacred fire (Saptamān) which remains without oblations (āhutam), destroys completely the seven worlds. अग्निहोत्रम् Agni-hotram, the fire-sacrifice. अदर्शम् Adarśam, (is) without the Darśa or the new-moon sacrifice. अपौर्णमासम् A-paurṇamāsam, without the Full-moon sacrifice. अचातुर्मास्यम् A-chāturmāsyam, without the four months' sacrifice. अनाग्रयणम् Anāgrayanam, without the harvest or six-monthly sacrifice. अतिथिवर्जितम् Atithi-varjitam, guest-devoid, unattended by guests. अहुतम् Ahutam, not offered, not having Homas. अवैश्वदेवम् A-vaiśva-devam, without the Vaiśvadeva ceremony. It is typical of the five Great Sacrifices. अविधिना Avidhina, not according to the rules, (as laid down in the Grihya Sūtras.) हुतम् Hutam, offered. आसप्तमान् Ā-saptamān, up to seven. Or saptamān means a Septenary (lit.) that which has seven. It is a name of fire, because fire has seven flames. The word आ ā, should be joined with hinasti. तस्य Tasya, his. लोकान् Lokān, worlds. निहन्ति Hinasti, destroys. Becomes an obstacle.

3. The seven worlds are lost of that man whose Agnihotra is not accompanied by the new-moon and the full-moon, the four-monthly and the six-monthly offerings, or in which guests are not honoured, or who offers no sacrifice or who performs no Vaiśva-deva ceremony, or who offers according to wrong rule. Or of such a person the Septenary (Fire) destroys completely the seven worlds, i.e., the Septenary does not allow that person to enter those worlds.—12.

Note.—The person who in spite of being an adhikāri does not offer oblations to the fire, loses the advantage of getting the help of the Fire Devas in his passage to the Higher worlds.

Thus the Agnihotra is ordained for all men in the three Āśramas : with appropriate meditations, &c. But this Agnihotra itself has several culminating periods or days, when ordinary daily offerings assume a little more gorgeous aspect. All the fortnightly, the monthly, the quarterly, the six-monthly or harvest offerings must be performed. Lest the daily Homa should degenerate into individualistic prayer service, and the congregational aspect of it be forgotten, the daily individualistic Homa must be supplemented by congregational service. The simplest of these is the fortnightly service called Darśā and Paurṇamāsa—the New-moon and the Full-moon offerings. These are done in assemblies and not in the solitude of one's family hearth. On these days one should throw open the door of his house to his neighbours, and invite them to participate with him in the worship of the Lord. The man who does not do so, who rests satisfied with his daily prayers, does not reap the full reward of the Agnihotra. Therefore the verse says "He whose Agnihotra is not accompanied by Darśā, &c., is as if he had not

performed any sacrifice." The Lord Agni (called Saptamân—the Septenary)—destroys the worlds of such a man—that is obstructs the passage of that soul to higher worlds. Not only these congregational and seasonal services should be duly performed, but scrupulous attention should be paid to the proper discharge of the daily Agnihotra also. Not only this but other Yajñas also should be performed, such as, feeding the stranger, the Vaiśvadeva offering, the Śrāddha or offering to the Pitris, offering to the Bhûtas and the poor and all animate creation. In fact, the well-known Five Great sacrifices should be performed by all who desire for their physical, moral and spiritual welfare.

MANTRA 4.

काली कराली च मनोजवा च सुलोहिता या च सुधूम्रवर्णा ।
स्फुलिङ्गिनी विश्वरूपी च देवी लेलायमाना इति सप्त जिह्वाः ॥४॥

काली Kālī, the Black, the absence of all colours. कराली Karālī, the Terrific, the red colour. च Cha, and. मनोजवा Manojavā, the swift as thought. च Cha, and. सुलोहिता Su-lohitā, very red. या च Yā cha, and what. सुधूम्रवर्णा Su-dhūmra-varṇā, deep colour of smoke, (purple). स्फुलिङ्गिनी Sphulinginī, sparkling. विश्वरूपी Viśva-rūpī, having all forms, or colours, *i.e.*, pure white, another reading is Viśva-ruchi. देवी Devī, the shining one. लेलायमानाः Lelayamānāḥ, flickering. सप्तजिह्वाः Sapta-jihvāḥ, the seven tongues.

4. The black, red, green, yellow, purple or blue, violet and the shining white, are the seven tongues of the fire as displayed on the altar.—13.

Note.—The Agnihotra is to be performed only in well-lit fire not in a fire which is smoking, &c. The seven tongues or flames of fire are known by their respective names of Kālī, &c.

MANTRA 5.

एतेषु यश्चरते भ्राजमानेषु यथाकालं चाहुतयो ह्याददायन् ।
तन्नयन्त्येताः सूर्यस्य रश्मयो यत्र देवानां पतिरेकोऽधिवासः ॥५॥

एतेषु Eteṣu, when these. भ्राजमानेषु Bhrajamāneṣu, are shining. यः Yaḥ, who. चरति Charati, performs, offers oblations. यथाकालं Yathāḥ-kālam, at the right time, in due time. च Cha, and. आहुतयः abutayaḥ, the oblations, or offerings. हि आददायन् Hi ādadāyan, verily offering or giving. तस् Tam, him. नयन्ति Nayanti, carry. एताः Etāḥ, these (oblations). सूर्यस्य Sūryasya, of the sun. रश्मयः Rāśmayāḥ, rays. यत्र Yatra, where. देवानां Devānām, of the devas. पतिः Patiḥ, lord. एकः Ekaḥ, one. अधिवासः Adhivāsaḥ, dwells, reigns supreme.

5. He who works when those (seen) are shining throwing oblations in them in due time, (can go out of his body, for) these flames as solar rays, carry him there where reigns supreme the one Lord of the Devas.—14.

Note.—The man who makes his offerings in these flames properly and in proper season, is carried after death by these. The last line of this verse really contains two sentences (1) tam nayanti etāḥ yatra devānām, &c. (2) tam nayanti śūryasya rāsmayaḥ yatra, &c. In the first “śūryasya rāsmaya” is omitted; in the second “Etāḥ” is omitted. The verse is to be so interpreted, in order to show the two-fold objects—goal and the means of reaching it. The first tam nayanti etāḥ yatra, &c. “Him carry these where dwells for kalpas the one Lord of the Devas”—shows the fruit or goal reached by karmas. The second “tam nayanti śūryasya rāsmayaḥ, &c.” shows the means or vehicles of reaching that goal.

The Bhāgavatas who are karmins are of two kinds: Apratikāmbanās: who worship without any symbol: who do not take the help of any symbol: (2) Pratikāmbanāḥ, those who take such help of symbol. The first class consists of Devas and others who see the Lord as All-pervading. All Devatās, one hundred among the Rishis, one hundred among the Gandharvas belong to this class of Adhikārins. The Pratikāmbanās are of two kinds (1) Dehāmbanā and (2) Pratimāmbanā. Those who see the Lord in their body, they are Dehāmbanās. The Rishis, &c., called Madhyama Adhikārins belong to this class. “They see the Ātman in the Ātman (body).” While the Pratimāmbanās are those who see God in an image—who can not imagine Him without some form. Men belong to this class.

These homās—these sacrifices, gifts, penances, &c.—carry him, the worshipper, if he is an Apratikāmbana to the abode of the Lord, namely to Vaikuṇṭha Loka, where the Lord of the Devas, i.e., Viṣṇu dwells for ages. If he is a Dehāmbana Adhikāri, then these Homas carry him to Satyaloka, where dwells the Lord of the Devas, namely, Brahmā, the Four-faced, If he is a Pratimāmbana Adhikāri then these Homas carry him to Mahar, Jana or Tapas Loka. They (the Pratimāmbanās) dwell in these lokas for long æons. When the fire kindled by Sankarṣaṇa's Breath—the great Pralaya fire burns up the three lower planes, Bhur, Bhuvā, and Svā: the Mahar Loka becomes uninhabitable, and so they go leaving Mahar, Jana and Tapas Lokas to Satya Loka. The Karmas become fruitful of the highest results through Jñāna alone.

The question then arises, how can the Yajamāna go to Viṣṇu Loka when he is clothed in a body, for even after death, there remains a body in which the soul is clothed and Viṣṇu Loka is a place where no Prākṛitic matter can enter? This is answered by the second sentence—the Śūrya rays carry the soul. The word “Śūrya” means He who is attained by the Śāris or Wise—that is, the Supreme God Viṣṇu. The rays or powers of Viṣṇu carry the soul to Viṣṇu Loka. These Viṣṇu rays carry the soul to that place where dwells the one Lord of the Devas. They carry the soul to the Heart where the Lord dwells. The first stage of death is that these Śūrya rays—these Divine rays (the web of Life)—carry the Jīva into the heart—and there they begin to glow into a steady flame. There in the heart, the Lord Viṣṇu carries His devotee outside the heart: as is said: “Then Viṣṇu with his light illumines the heart and the passage at its top, and through that goes out taking the Jīva with Him.”

MANTRA 6.

एह्येहीति तमाहुतयः सुवर्चसः सूर्यस्य रश्मिभिर्यजमानं वहन्ति ।

प्रियां वाचमभिवदन्त्योऽर्चयन्त्य एष वः पुण्यः सुकृतो ब्रह्मलोकः ॥ ६

एहि एहि Ehi ehi, come, come. इति Iti, thus. तम् Tam, him. आहुतयः Āhuta-yaḥ, the oblations, the offerings. सुवर्चसः Su-varchasaḥ, very powerful, the resplendent, the brilliant. सूर्यस्य Śūryasya, of the sun. रश्मिभिः Raśmibhiḥ, by

or on the rays. यजमानम् Yajamānam, the sacrificer. वहन्ति Vahanti, carry. प्रियम् Priyam, welcome, pleasant. वाचम् Vācham, speech, word. अभिवदन्त्यः Abhivadantyaḥ, speaking respectfully, uttering, honoring. अर्चयन्त्यः Archayantyaḥ, praising, saluting. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. वः Vaḥ, your. पुण्यः Puṇyaḥ, holy, merited. सुकृतः Su-kṛitaḥ, well performed, good works, self-created, (svakṛitaḥ). ब्रह्मलोकः Brahma-lokaḥ, the Brahma world.

6. The respondent devas thus invoked say to him :—
“Come, come.” They carry the sacrificer on the rays of the sun, while they utter pleasant speech, glorifying him with the words :—“This is your holy Brahma-world, self-created by your thought.”—15.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The words “Sukṛita” means the good deeds performed for the sake of the Lord. A work so done is Sukṛita or “well done,” it alone is a virtuous, or sukṛita work.

The word “Brahma-loka” in the text means the loka of the Supreme Brahman.

(The acts done to please the Lord are the means to attain Brahma-loka). For says the Vyāsa Smṛiti :—

“A work performed without desire (of acquiring heaven, &c.) and with knowledge (that I am not the true agent, but the Lord is the real agent) carries the performer to the Eternal Brahman. Such a karma is the true renunciation. This renunciation constantly practised leads to the ‘Ancient Eternal.’”

So also the Śruti :—

“For him who worships the Âtmâ, the great refuge alone, there is no exhaustion of Karmas.”

So also in the Gîtâ the Lord says :—

“Having in ancient times emanated mankind together with sacrifice the Lord of emanation said, &c., &c.” (Gîtâ III. 10, 16.) So also in another passage (Gîtâ IX. 25) He says :—

“My worshippers come unto Me.” “I am indeed the enjoyer, &c.” (Gîtâ IX. 24.) and though in the Gîtâ III. 17, He says :—“But the man who rejoiceth in the Self, with the Self is satisfied and is content in the Self for him verily there is nothing to do”; yet He says also “as the ignorant act from attachment to action, O ! Bhārata, so should the wise act without attachment, desiring the welfare of the world.” (Ibid III. 25). “Who carp at My teaching and act not thereon, senseless, deluded in all knowledge, know thou these mindless ones as fated to be destroyed.” (Ibid III. 32).

(*Objection.*)—If work is to be performed *always*, then there remains no necessity of Sannyâsa âśrama, for that is a stage in which all actions are to be renounced ?

No there is no such conflict. For the Gītâ itself shows that there are two-fold teachings in it, one addressed to the anchorites (Sâṅkhya yogins) and the other to the householders (Karma yogins) :—

“In this world there is a two-fold path as I before said, O ! siunless one : that of yoga by knowledge, of the Sâṅkhyas ; and that of yoga by action of the yogins.”

(Therefore though the anchorites need not perform the agnihotra, &c., like the householders, they must perform actions appropriate to their âśrama, such as control of thought, conduct, &c.)

In the Tretâ then Pujâs were performed in diverse ways : but in the Kṛita all Pujâs were performed in one and the same way. On this there is the following authority :—

“In the Kṛita age, people worshipped Hari alone, the abode of all Devas, by sacrifice like agni-ṣṭoma, &c. They considered Hari as the Cause working through all the Devas, and the Devas as his servants. Thus did worship the man Vasu.” (In the Kṛita age even when offerings were made under the name of Indra, &c., they were made with this formula “Svâhâ to Hari the Antaryâmin or inner Ruler of Indra.” “Svâhâ to Hari the Ruler within of Agni,” &c.)

“But in the Tretâ age, the host of Devatâs began to be worshipped by the ignorant, on their own account, and not as servants and agents of Hari,” as says the Upaniṣad :—“tretâyâm bahudhâ santatâni.”—(Padma Purâna). The names like Indra, &c., were names of Hari in the Kṛita age :—“Him whom they call Indra, whom they call Varuṇa (the All-pervading) whom they call Mitra (the Friend), whom they call Satya (the True), He who is the highest Deva among all the Devas, who is the father of Vâyu, to Him I offer this Soma through these names (of Indra, &c.)

“In the Kṛita age all the people thus worshipped only Viṣṇu, the Father of Vâyu, along with the other Devas (mentioned above as so many qualities of Viṣṇu). In the Tretâ some only worshipped Viṣṇu in this way. Others began to worship Indra, &c., as separate from Viṣṇu, as independent Devas : but at the end uttered the formula “I offer all this to Viṣṇu.” While others even omitted to do that also.”—(Brahmâṇḍa Purâna.)

Note.—Having thus described the going out of the Jîva from the heart, this verse describes how after leaving the heart the Jîva next leaves the body, and enters the path of Archis, &c., in order to reach the Viṣṇu Loka. The verse, ehi ehi, &c., like the last verse, has also two sentences mixed up in one. The one sentence is : tam âhûtayah suvarchasah

sūryasya raśmibhiḥ Yajamānam vahanti. This describes the method of getting out of the body. Its meaning is: "The oblations or works done to please the Lord, carry the Yajamāna by the solar rays." "These solar rays" are solar forces residing in the nāḍis or astral currents of the body: as is said "verily a thousand rays of the sun are spread into these nāḍis: of these the white is the Suṣumnā called also the Brahma-yāna, the Path of Brahman. As the solar rays are in the Suṣumnā, they illumine the path, and by that light the soul goes out." This shows that the path here is in the nāḍis and the rays of the sun are also in the nāḍis. These rays take out the Yajamāna from the body, and carry him dwelling in the buddhic web of life to the Turiya state. Because the Jīva was performing Bhāgavata works, therefore he goes out of the heart by the path of Suṣumnā lighted by the rays of the sun. As has been said: Viṣṇu in the form of Turiya dwells in the Dvādaśānta. That is the form which the muktas reach."

Even among the nāḍis there is a distinction. The Suṣumnā has five sub-divisions: the middle portion is the Suṣumnā proper called the Brahma-nāḍī and on four sides of it are the other four nāḍis called Vajrikā, Āryā, Prakāśini and Vaidyuta. The Apratikāmbanās go by the central nāḍī, the Suṣumnā proper, the Brahma nāḍī and pass out of the centre of the head: as is said: "Those who reach the highest Viṣṇu Loka, Vaikuṇṭha, pass out of the middle of the skull." The Dehālambanās pass out of the body by any one of the remaining four nāḍis of the Suṣumnā, except of course the Brahma nāḍī. They reach Satyaloka, the Loka of Brahmā. The Pratimāmbanās go out by the nāḍī called Piṅgalā. This is the path called Devayāna: while the Suṣumnā Path is called the Equatorial Path.

Thus going out of the body—whether through Brahma nāḍī, or through Vajrikā, &c., or through Piṅgalā, the Jīva reaches the Turiya. Thence he goes on the path of Archis, &c. This is done under the second interpretation which is to be given to this verse. The āhutaya must now mean the Devas presiding over the Archirādi Pa li. They are the Day, the Bright Fortnight, the Northern six months of the year, the Lightning, Varuṇa, Prajāpati, Sūrya, Soma, Vaiśvānara, Indra, Dhruva, Devī and Deva. These fourteen successively carry the Jīva, till the First Begotten—the Highest Vāyu is reached. Then Vāyu, the great mediator, carries the soul to the Lord, the Highest Spirit. These Devas address the soul saying "This is your Loka obtained by you through your performing the will of the Lord."

The Brahmaloḥa of this verse is to be interpreted differently according to the adhi-kāri addressed. If the Apratikāmbanā is addressed, then the Brahmaloḥa is the Loka of the Supreme Brahman, Vaikuṇṭha. If the Dehālambanā is addressed then the Satyaloka is meant; and if the Pratimāmbanā is addressed then Mahar, &c., loka is meant.

The God is reached only through the Son, the Supreme Vāyu: the other Devas on the path like the Day, &c., are secondaries only.

MANTRA 7.

प्लवा ह्येते अदृढा यज्ञरूपा अष्टादशोक्तमवरं येषु कर्म ।

एतच्छ्रेयो येऽभिनन्दन्ति मूढा जरामृत्युं ते पुनरेवापि यन्ति ॥७॥

प्लवाः Plavāḥ floats, boats. हि Hi, because, but, in truth. एते Ete, these. अदृढाः Adṛḍhāḥ, not strong, frail. यज्ञरूपाः Yajña-rūpāḥ, semblances or mere forms of yajñas, (in which there is mere ritualism). अष्टादश उक्तम् Aṣṭādaśa-uktam, taught in the eighteen. See verse 1. 5 for these eighteen Vidyā sthānāni. अवरम् A-varam, lower, exoteric. येषु Yeṣu, in which. कर्म Karma, work or sacrifices. एतत् Etat, this. श्रेयस् Sreyas, the highest good. ये मूढाः Ye mūḍhāḥ, fools who. अभिनन्दन्ति Abhi-nandanti, rejoice, praise. जरामृत्युम् Jara-mṛityum, decay, old age. ते पुनर् Te punar, they again. एवमपि Eva api, even also. यन्ति Yanti, go, undergo.

7. But these symbolic rites, which consist in the performance of the lower mysteries, as that taught by the eighteen, are verily like rotten boats, dangerous to the sailor. The fools who think this to be the highest and rejoice therein suffer again and again birth, old age and death.—16.

MANTRA 8.

अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्तमानाः स्वयं धीराः पण्डितमन्यमानाः ।

जङ्घन्यमानाः परियन्ति मूढा अन्धेनैव नीयमाना यथान्धाः ॥८॥

अविद्यायाम् अन्तरे A-vidyām antare, in the midst of ignorance, in darkness. वर्तमानाः Varttamānāḥ, remaining, dwelling. स्वयम् Svayam, own (conceit). धीराः Dhirāḥ, wise. पण्डितं मन्यमानाः Paṇḍitam-manyamānāḥ, thinking themselves to be learned. जङ्घन्यमानाः Janghanyamānāḥ, oppressed by misery, staggering to and fro. परियन्ति Pari-yanti, go round and round. मूढाः Mūḍhāḥ, the fools, the deluded. अन्धेन एव Andhena eva, even by the blind. नीयमानाः Niyamānāḥ, led, guided. यथा Yathā, as. अन्धाः Andhāḥ, the blind.

8. Fools remaining in ignorance, wise in their own estimation, thinking themselves to be learned, oppressed by misery, go round and round, even as blind men led by the blind.—17.

MANTRA 9.

अविद्यायां बहुधा वर्तमाना वयं कृतार्था इत्यभिमान्यन्ति बालाः ।

यत्कर्मिणो न प्रवेदयन्ति रागात्तेनातुराः क्षीणलोकाश्च्यवन्ते ॥९॥

अविद्यायाम् Avidyāyām, in ignorance, in darkness. बहुधा Bahudhā, long, diversely. वर्तमानाः Vartamānāḥ, remaining, dwelling. वयम् Vayam, we. कृतार्थाः Kṛitārthāḥ, gained our end, happy. इति Iti, thus. अभिमान्यन्ति Abhi-manyanti, consider, imagine. बाला Bālāḥ, children, fools, यत् Yat, because. कर्मिणः Karmīṇaḥ, the ritualists, performers of lower karmas. न Na, not. प्रवेदयन्ति Pra-vedayanti, know from before, foresee, provide. रागात् Rāgāt, because of attachment to external rewards. तेन Tena, therefore. आतुराः Āturāḥ, miserable, unhappy. क्षीणलोकाः Kṣīṇa-lokāḥ, world exhausted, fruit of work finished. च्यवन्ते Chyavante, fall.

9. Because the fools have dwelt long in darkness, they consider “we are happy.” Because these ritualists have no foresight, on account of their attachment to rewards, therefore when there takes place the exhaustion of their merit, they fall miserably back into re-birth.—18.

MANTRA 10.

इष्टापूर्तं मन्यमाना वरिष्ठं नान्यच्छ्रेयो वेदयन्ते प्रमूढाः ।

नाकस्य पृष्ठे ते सुकृतेऽनुभूत्वेमं लोकं हीनतरं चाविशन्ति ॥१०॥

इष्टापूर्तं Iṣṭāpūrtam, Śrauta and Smārta rites, oblations and pious works. मन्यमानाः Manyamānāḥ, fancying, thinking, considering. वरिष्ठम् Variṣṭam, the highest, the best. न अन्यत् Na anyat, not anything else. श्रेयस् Sreyas, good, supreme good. वेदयन्ते Vedayante, know. प्रमूढाः Pra-mūḍhāḥ, great fools, greatly deluded. नाकस्य Nākasya, of heaven. पृष्ठे Priṣṭhe, on the height, in a particular part of heaven. ते Te, they. सुकृते Sukṛite, good deeds. अनुभूत्वा Anubhūtvā, having enjoyed. इमम् Imam, this. लोकं Lokam, world. हीनतरम् Hinataram, lower. च Cha, or. आविशन्ति Āviśanti, enter.

10. Considering sacrifices and gifts to be the best, these deluded ones know no higher ideal. Therefore, having enjoyed their reward in the wide stretched realms of the heaven called Nāka, they come back to this world or to some lower one.—19.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Those who believe in Viṣṇu as somewhat higher than all other Devas take their re-birth on this earth. Those who believe Viṣṇu to be equal to other Devas or inferior to them, enter into Darkness—the plane lower than the earth, as says an authority :—"The worshipper who considers Viṣṇu to be higher than all other Devas in lordliness only, as a king is higher than all men (in lordliness only, and may not be so in wisdom, &c.) reach the world of men. But those who consider him as equal or inferior to other Devas, go to the world of Tamas." So also in the Gītā (IX. 20. 24) :—

"The knowers of the three, the Soma-drinkers, the purified from sin, worshipping Me with sacrifice, pray of Me the way to heaven ; they, ascending to the holy world of the Ruler of the Shining Ones, eat in heaven the divine feasts of the Shining Ones.—(20).

"They having enjoyed the spacious heaven-world, their holiness withered, come back to this world of death. Following the virtues enjoyed by the three, desiring desires, they obtain the transitory.—(21).

"To those men who worship Me alone thinking of no other, to those ever harmonious, I bring full security.—(22).

"Even the devotees of other Shining Ones, who worship full of faith, they also worship Me, O son of Kunti, though contrary to the ancient rule."—(23).

"I am indeed the enjoyer of all sacrifices and also the Lord, but they know Me not in Essence, and hence they fall.—(24).

The trai-vidyas or the knowers of the three Vedas are those who sacrifice without knowledge.

MANTRA 11.

तपःश्रद्धे ये ह्युपवसन्त्यरण्ये शान्ता विद्वांसो भैक्षचर्या चरन्तः ।
सूर्यद्वारेण ते विरजाः प्रयान्ति यत्नामृतः स पुरुषो ह्यव्ययात्मा ॥१॥

तपः श्रद्धे Tapah Śraddhe, penance and faith, meditation and contemplation. वे हि Ye hi, who verily. उपवसन्ति Upa-vasanti, dwell, practising. Or abhi-upa-vasanti according to Madhva. अरण्ये Aranye, in the forest, in any holy place. शान्ताः Śāntāḥ, tranquil, with mind controlled. विद्वांसः Vidvāṃsaḥ, wise, possessing knowledge भैक्षचर्याम् Bhaikṣacharyām, duties of a mendicant, the duties of a hermit or third stage. चरन्तः Charantaḥ, practising, living on alms. सूर्यद्वारेण Sūrya-dvāreṇa, through the sun, i.e., having reached the sun through his help. विरजाः Virajāḥ, free from passion. प्रयान्ति Pra-yānti, depart, go. यत्र Yatra, where. अमृतः Amṛtaḥ, immortal. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, person. अव्यय आत्मा Avyaya atmā, of unchanging nature or essence.

11. But those who practise meditation and contemplation, in a retired place, tranquil, wise and living on alms, reach through the help of the sun, being free from rajās, that Immortal Person whose essence is unchanging.—20.

MANTRA 12.

परीक्ष्य लोकान्कर्मचितान्ब्राह्मणो निर्वेदमायान्नास्त्यकृतः कृतेन ।
तद्विज्ञानार्थं स गुरुमेवाभिगच्छेत्समित्पाणिः श्रोत्रियं ब्रह्मनिष्ठम् ॥२॥

परीक्ष्य Parikṣya, having examined. लोकान् Lokān, the worlds (other than the Brahma-loka). कर्मचितान् Karma-chitān, gained by works (performed for reward), ब्राह्मणः Brāhmaṇaḥ, the seeker of Brahman, who is fit to know Brahman. निर्वेदम् Nir-vedam, vairāgyam, freedom from all desires ; not desiring the fruits of kāmya karmas. आयात् Āyāt, acquire, attain. न अस्ति Na-asti, there is not. अ कृतः A-kṛitaḥ, the un-created, the Mokṣa or release. कृतेन Kṛitena, by means of the created, by means of karmas. तत् विज्ञानार्थम् Tad vijñānārtham, for the sake of the understanding that or "tad" therefore, vijñāna-artham, in order to know or gain knowledge. सः Saḥ, he. गुरुम् Gurum, the teacher, एव Eva even, only. अभिगच्छेत् abhigacchchhet, approach. समित् पाणिः Samit-pāṇiḥ, fuel in his hand, with folded hands, (as a mark of humility). श्रोत्रियम् Śrotriyaṃ, learned who knows the Vedas, who hears the voice. ब्रह्मनिष्ठम् Brahma-niṣṭham, devoted to Brahman, who dwells in Brahman.

12. Let a seeker of Brahman, after he has examined (and thoroughly mastered the forces of) the worlds, that are

reached by the occult) works, acquire freedom from desires for them. For the uncreate world of Brahman, cannot be gained through the created worlds. Therefore to know this, let him approach with folded hands, the Guru, who is inspired and dwells constantly in the eternal.—21.

MANTRA 13.

तस्मै स विद्वानुपसन्नाय सम्यक् प्रशान्तचित्ताय शमान्विताय ।
येनाक्षरं पुरुषं वेद सत्यं प्रोवाच तं तत्त्वतो ब्रह्मविद्याम् ॥१३॥
इति प्रथममुच्छङ्के द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him (the pupil) *i.e.*, to Śaunaka. स विद्वान् Sa vidvān, he the wise (teacher), *i.e.*, Aṅgiras. उपसन्नाय Upa-sannāya, who has approached according to due rite, who has approached respectfully, the humble, who had reached his (Aṅgiras) presence ready for initiation. सम्यक् Samyak, perfectly, Samyak praśānta, who is disgusted with all phenomenal objects, who is virakta. प्रशान्तचित्ताय Praśantachittāya, whose mind is at rest, whose thoughts are not troubled by any desires. शमान्विताय Śamānvitāya, who has obtained perfect peace, who has got the quality of śama, who is devoted to the Lord. येन Yena, through which, by what esoteric instruction. अक्षरम् पुरुषम् Akṣaram puruṣam, the Imperishable Person. वेद Veda, he knows. सत्यम् Satyam, the true who is not subject to another. प्रोवाच Pra-vācha, told fully. ताम् Tam, that. तत्त्वतः Tatvataḥ, in its essence. The hidden meaning of the Vedas. ब्रह्मविद्याम् Brahma-vidyām, the science of Brahman, the Thēosophy, the esoteric sense of the Vedas. How to convert the aparā-vidyā into parā-vidyā.

13. Then Aṅgiras taught the truth to Śaunaka; to him who had penetrated to his presence, whose mental body (chhitta) was in perfect calm, and who had thought-control (śama). To him the wise Aṅgiras fully explained, in all its essence, that Divine Wisdom, by which one knows the True, the Imperishable Person.—22.

Note.—What are the authorities from which we can learn the rules about the performance of Karmas, the rewards of such performance, &c.? "The eighteen sources of Vidyās," is the answer, namely, the four Vedas—Rik, Yajus, Sāman and Atharvan, the six Vedāṅgas, Phonetics, Liturgy, Grammar, Lexicon, Prosody and Astronomy, Logic, Exegetics, the Law books, the Purāṇas, Medicine, Music, Archery and Political Economy. When one has learnt all that these can teach, what else must he learn which will harmonise all these, which will make all these knowledge fruitful? The knowledge of the Imperishable, the Akṣara, the Parā Vidyā, the science of sciences is the keystone of all Vidyās. When acts are done with the motive of pleasing the Lord, then the Karmas which were lower before, become higher; but when not performed with this motive they are "frail boats." Therefore the injunction Satya Kāmāḥ Karmāṇi ācharatha—"perform all acts desiring to please Him who is called the True." When we act thus we go to Heaven.

In the Kṛita age all acts were performed with this single motive—Satya kāmāḥ—the desire of pleasing the True, the Lord. In the next age, the Tretā, the motive became diverse: the true Bhāgavatas still retained the highest motive—desire to please the Lord. The second class, the Ritualistic worshippers called Traividyaś, had the motive to attain Heaven; but even they at the end of all their acts uttered the formula “We offer the fruit of all our works to the Bhagavat.” The third class, the haters of the Lord, omitted even the utterance of this formula: and performed all acts with the simple motive of self-gratification. But those who desire in all their acts to please the Lord alone—who are Satya Kāmās—sedulously perform in every age (whether it be Tretā, Dvāpara or Kali) the dharmas of the Kṛita age—with the object of pleasing the Lord alone. Therefore the Ṛuṭi says “O Satya Kāmās (in the plural) perform ceaselessly good works with the highest motive; for work thus done is the only way to the abode of the Lord—this is the only way for you to obtain the knowledge of God. But if you perform acts like the Traividyaś or like the haters of the Lord, then your place is either in this world or to some lower plane.” Thus threefold is the reward of Karma, according to the motive. With the highest motive—the Satya Kāma, the desire to please the Lord—the Karmin goes to the abode of the Lord, i.e., gets fitted to obtain the knowledge of God. When performed like the Traividyaś with the desire of Heaven, the Karmin goes to Heaven after death, but is born again on this earth when the fruit of Karma is exhausted. The third class—the haters of the Lord, also go to the subtler plane after death, but their re-birth is in some lower plane.

When all yajñas, whether offerings to Agni or Vāyu or Soma, &c.—are performed in this spirit, as offerings to Viṣṇu, they become the highest Karmas and lead to unending lokas. But when Yajñas are performed as worship of inferior deities, they lead to finite lokas, from which there is a return and re-birth. Then these Yajñas instead of being a strong ship which could carry the sailor beyond the troubled sea of Saṃsāra, become aḍṛiḍhā plavāḥ—frail rafts which bring disaster on those that try to cross the sea through their aid. All lower Yajñas aim at the three worlds excluding the three higher planes of the mental world even. The seven sub-planes of the physical Bhuḥ Loka, the seven sub-planes of the astral (Bhūva loka), and the four sub-planes of the mental (called Rūpa—Svarga) form the 18 sub-planes of lower Yajñas. It is this 18 which is decried in this second chapter. The three higher sub-planes of the mental are not reached by such yajñas; hence their transitory and phenomenal nature. These lower yajñas are performed with the eighteen only, namely, with the Sūkṣma Śāstra (consisting of the well-known 17 elements) and ahaṃkāra. The higher manas or Vijñāna does not enter into their performance. Hence they are deprecated. But when Yajñas are performed with Vijñāna, they lead to Immortal worlds. Moreover these lower Yajñas are performed under a partial and superficial understanding. The 18 Scriptures or sources of knowledge are enumerated in the following verse:—“The four Vedas, the six Vedāṅgas, the Purāṇas, Nyāya, Mīmāṃsā, the Dharma Śāstras, the Ayur Veda, the Dhanur Veda, the Gāndharva Veda and Political Economy are the eighteen classes of Science.” Therefore it is said the Yajñas taught by the eighteen are inferior and lead to transitory results. See also Chhandogya Up. VII. Prapāṭhaka where these 18 Sciences are enumerated. The enumeration in this Upaniṣad is incomplete. The soul is carried to those worlds by the rays of the sun. The soul is not immaterial though atomic. The Jiva is no doubt an amśa or part of God, spark of divine fire, but a spark encased in matter. The coverings of the soul in its most pristine state even has an atom of the matter of all the planes, mental, astral and physical. These are the permanent atoms that constitute the body of the soul—the undying Lingadeha: which drops only when Mukti is obtained. This atomic body is carried to its appropriate heaven by the solar rays. The heaven may be on

a physical globe like the earth or on a globe of non-physical matter but the solar rays (physical or super-physical) are the vehicles through which the souls pass from globe to globe, sphere to sphere, one plane to another. The good that men do in this life become thought-forms, living entities in the interior subtler planes. If a man thinks high thoughts, performs noble actions, sacrifices his own interests to the interests of the community; his thoughts, words and deeds create a host of elemental forms, called thought-forms. These welcome the soul when it leaves the body and proceed towards the heaven plane. The devas of those planes also join in welcoming him; such souls are carried beyond the Triloki (Bhūḥ, Bhuvāḥ and Svar—Physical, Astral and Mental) to one of the three higher planes.

But the souls of the ordinary good people, who perform mere Yajñas without love of God, go the round of birth and death in the Triloki. Karmas may be performed with various motives; but these latter may be broadly divided into three classes—Divine, Human and Demoniac. The divine motive is that when a man does all acts as acts of sacrifice, for the sake of the Lord and to carry out His Will, without asking for any reward. Such Karmas lead the soul beyond Triloki. Human Karmas are performed with the motive of reward—enjoyment of heaven or worldly prosperity. Such Karmas carry the soul to one of the heavens of the Astral or Mental planes. Demoniac motive makes a man do a Karma with the pure and simple object of injuring another. It leads the soul to lower worlds. "Frail are these rafts of sacrifice"—is a sentence applied to the second class of Karmas. Such Karmas do not lead to mukti, but to a transmigratory existence. The karmas taught in the eighteen topics mentioned above are, therefore, transitory in their results when not illumined and directed by the right motive. The second Chapter thus teaches the Great Laws of Karma and Re-incarnation and the planes in which they find their scope. The Triloki (Physical, Astral and Lower mental) is the field of karma—the Kurukṣetra where takes place the eighteen days' fight of the eighteen Akṣauhini of army corps. The number eighteen thus appears to be the type and symbol of the Karmic planes.

The planes of Jñāna are above these :

The second Chapter deals with the third Imperishable, namely, Matter, Karma or the eternal chain of Causation, Yajñas or the employment of the forces of nature to bring about certain results—all deal with Matter and her forces. These forces on the plane of Unity—called the Kṛita Plane or the plane of Buddhi of the Theosophical literature—are not diverse. It is one force there. As the current comes down into the three lower planes—called the Tretā, Dvāpara and Kali—the Third, Second and First plane—it branches off into various kinds. But even on the lowest plane (physical) we can see the unity of forces—the transformation of energy is a great proof of this. This is the meaning of the phrase "the Karmas which the sages saw in the Kṛita became diverse in the Tretā, etc."

The Veda was one before, like one caste—subsequent ages have divided the Veda into four, as subsequent evolution divided the one Brāhmin caste into the variety of castes and races of the world. The first key, therefore, to the interpretation of the Vedas (and as a matter of fact of all sacred scriptures) is this idea of unitary force. All the so-called Gods of the Vedas—Indra, Agni, Vāyu, Marut, etc.—are but different names of one God Viṣṇu. Ekam sad Viprah bahudhā vadanti. Agni means Viṣṇu. Vāyu means Viṣṇu. Indra means Viṣṇu and so on. This was in the Kṛita age. With the progress of time, the words degenerated. Agni which meant Viṣṇu before now came to mean the Deva of a high order, presiding over a hierarchy called "The Hierarchy of Fire" and so with Vāyu and other Vedic terms. This was in the Tretā age. In the Dvāpara, a further degeneration took place in the meaning of this word—it came to mean the elementals of Fire. While in this Kali age, Agni means fire—the physical fire. The history of the meaning of this term from the Vedic upto the present time shows through what stages this word has passed, and how corruption gradually has set in.

The First Law, therefore, by which we can find out the Esoteric meaning of the scriptures is to take all these words to mean Viṣṇu, the Supreme God. The Corollary that follows from it is that all Yajñas or religious and occult ceremonies must be addressed to Viṣṇu. He alone should be worshipped and no inferior deity.

Those men, whose nature is that of Kṛita age men, should worship Viṣṇu alone as God. Yāga means offering of anything with recitation of mantras in honour of any Devatā. So when a Yāga is performed in honor of Viṣṇu and Vedic mantras are recited therein, those mantras must necessarily apply to Viṣṇu, in order to be appropriately used in a Viṣṇu Yāga. Since all Vedic Mantras can be employed in Viṣṇu Yāga, consequently all Vedic Mantras must denote Viṣṇu, otherwise they cannot be so employed. For example, we cannot employ an Agni Mantra in offering Yāga to Vāyu or Indra, as individual Devatās of those names; but Kṛita Yuga people employed all mantras whether addressed to Agni, Vāyu, Indra, &c., in offering Yāga to Viṣṇu. Their conduct, therefore, showed by Agni, Vāyu, &c., they understood Viṣṇu and these words had this connotation in that age. The words, however, have a tendency to change their meaning, some time for the better, some time for the worse. In course of time these words came to mean different persons.

If Viṣṇu alone was worshipped as God, then it follows that either Brahmā and others should never be worshipped at all, or should never be worshipped as God. This objection, Madhva answers by saying they should also be worshipped in the sense of "honoured, as we honour our elders and benefactors as a mark of love and gratitude; but they should never be worshipped as God." In Kṛita age also, Brahmā and others were worshipped, i.e., honoured, as Gurus—Great Ones, Teachers. The above passage does not prohibit their worship, or paying respect to them, but it teaches that they should never be worshipped as God. It should further be remembered that some fallen Devatās bear also the name of Brahmā, &c.: they must not be worshipped, even in this secondary sense: as says a text: "one should never worship the fallen (apa bhraṣṭa) and the non-devās, though they may bear the name of Brahmā, &c., the word *deva* is applied to them in the sense of *dina* or poor." The Devas like Brahmā, &c., bear the name of Manu also, because they possess intelligence (manas).

SECOND MUNDAKA.

FIRST KHANDA.

MANTRA 1.

तदेतत्सत्यं यथा सुदीप्तात्पावकाद्विस्फुलिङ्गाः सहस्रशः
प्रभवन्ते सरूपाः । तथाक्षराद्विविधाः सोम्यभावाः प्रजायन्ते
तत्र चैवापियन्ति ॥ १ ॥

तत् Tat, that. एतद् Etad, this सत्यम् Satyam, truth. यथा Yathā, as. सुदीप्तात् Sudiptāt, from a blazing, from a well-lit. पावकात् Pavakāt, fire, purifier. विस्फुलिङ्गाः Visphuliṅgāḥ, sparks. सहस्रशः Sahasraśaḥ, thousand-fold. प्रभवन्ति Prabhavanti, come out, proceed. सरूपाः Sarūpāḥ, of the same form, similar to each other. Every spark is exactly similar to the spark that preceded it in emanation and that will follow it. All jivas are similar in essence. All objects created in one Kalpa are similar to the objects created in the preceding Kalpa. तथा Tathā, so, thus. अक्षरात् Akṣarāt, from the Imperishable. विविधाः Vividhāḥ, various, (like Devas, dānavas, man, animal, &c.) सोम्य Somya, O friend, child, one who is entitled to drink the mystic nectar called the Soma or the Moon—fluid of Immortality, an initiate. भावाः Bhāvāḥ, being, jivas, souls, objects. प्रजायन्ते Prajāyante, are born or produced. तत्र Tatra, in that. च Cha, and. एव Eva, even. अपि Api, also. यन्ति Yanti, return, go, at the time of Pralaya.

1. This is the (Second) Truth (about the Jīvas.) As from a well-lit fire, sparks, similar to fire, come out a thousand-fold, thus are various Jīvas produced, O initiate, from the imperishable, and even go back to Him (at the time of Pralaya).—23.

Note.—This khanda teaches the Truth about the Jīvas or souls, as the preceding Chapter taught the truth about the Yajñas or occultism in its two-fold aspects, the lower and the higher. The last chapter thus dealt with matter (Prakṛiti) and its various forces and the planes and how to control them. As the Prakṛiti is true, so also the Jīvas are true. All Jīvas have the same nature (svarūpa) as Brahman; like sparks and the fire. God made the man after His own image (Svarūpa).

MANTRA 2.

दिव्यो ह्यमूर्तः पुरुषः स बाह्याभ्यन्तरो ह्यजः ।

अप्राणो ह्यमनाः शुभ्रो ह्यक्षरात्परतः परः ॥ २ ॥

दिव्यः Divyaḥ, luminous, heavenly, very wonderful. Divine body. The body consisting of pure knowledge and bliss. हि Hi, verily, because. अमूर्तः Amūrtaḥ, without physical body, without form, has no limited body, made up

of earth, water, fire, &c. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person, the Lord. सः Saḥ, He. बाह्यः Bāhyah, without. अभ्यन्तरः Abhyantaraḥ, within. हि Hi, verily, because. अजः Ajah, without birth, unborn, not produced. अप्रणः Aprāṇaḥ, without prāṇa. हि Hi, verily, because. अमनाः Amanāḥ, without manas. शुभ्रः Śubhraḥ, pure. He who delights (ra) in auspicious senses (śubha) whose senses consist of knowledge and bliss. हि Hi, verily. अक्षरात् Akṣarāt, than the Imperishable (Prakṛiti.) परतः Parataḥ, than the Imperishable High (Jivātman). Madhva explains the Para to be the Śrī Tattva, which is higher than the Prakṛiti, but lower than the Puruṣa or Īśvara. परः Paraḥ, higher.

2. The Divine Person is verily without (Prâkr̥itic) body ; He is both within and without. He is unborn and without (Prâkr̥itic) Prâṇa and Manas. He is pure and higher than the Imperishable Prakṛiti and Higher than the High (Śrī Tattva.)—24.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Akṣara or the Imperishable is of three sorts as shown in the following verse :—"The Lower Imperishable is that which is called Jada Prakṛiti—the matter-stuff. The Higher Imperishable is Śrī ; and the Highest Imperishable is the Lord Vāsudeva, the Highest Bliss."

Note.—This shows that the Divya Puruṣa or the Īśvara has no Prâkr̥itic body, and consequently no such Prâṇa or Manas ; because they come out of him. He is higher than the other two Imperishables :—the Prakṛiti and the Puraṣas (Jīvas) or the Prakṛiti and the Śrī Tattva.

Because the Person, the Lord has a Divine body consisting of knowledge and bliss He is without a physical body ; because he has senses made up of knowledge and bliss He has no ordinary Prâṇa and Manas. Because He is outside and inside of all objects therefore He is unlimited, though having a body. But as He has no physical body, His activities are not followed by fatigue, weariness, anxiety or worry. But being outside He creates all external objects, by being inside He produces the pleasure, &c., of all beings. The objection so often raised how can a Being without body, create anything, is answered by saying that the Lord has a divine body. The objection that if He has a body He must be limited, is answered that He is both in and out. His body has no limitations. The third objection that if He has a body, he must be born, die, &c., is answered by saying because He is unborn, so He is above all such vicissitudes. In fact, He has not a Prâkr̥itic body. On the contrary, He controls the Prakṛiti and its Devatā Lakṣmī and this is shown by saying He is higher than the High Imperishable. The Imperishables are three, (1) Aparam, the Lower Imperishable, the Jada Prakṛiti, (2) Paramam, the High Imperishable, the Śrī Tattva, (3) Parataḥ Param, the Higher than the High Imperishable, the Lord Himself.

MANTRA 3.

एतस्माज्जायते प्राणो मनः सर्वेन्द्रियाणि च ।

खं वायुर्ज्योतिरापः पृथिवी विश्वस्य धारिणी ॥ ३ ॥

एतस्मात् Etasmāt, from this, the Highest Imperishable. जायते Jāyate, is born. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the prana. मनः Manaḥ, the manas. सर्व Sarve, all. इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, senses. च Cha, and. खम् Kham, ether, space, akāśa. वायुः Vāyuḥ, air. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, light. आपः Āpaḥ, the water. पृथिवी Pṛithivī, the earth. विश्वस्य Viśvasya, of all. धारिणी Dhāriṇī, the support.

3. From this is born Prāṇa, Manas and all the senses, ether, air, light, water and the earth, the support of all.—25.

Note.—This shows how the seventeen come out of the Brahman : namely, the five elements, the ten Indriyas and the Prāṇa and the Manas. These seventeen include all the form side of creation : and they come out of the body of Īśvara : His various members (aṅgas) give birth to these. This is the aṅga-Creation, in which no help is taken from the Śrī-tattva. The next verse explains it further showing from what part of Īśvara these come out.

MANTRA 4.

अग्निर्मूर्धा चक्षुषी चन्द्रसूर्यौ दिशः श्रोत्रे वाग्विवृताश्च
वेदाः । वायुः प्राणो हृदयं विश्वमस्य पद्भ्यां पृथिवी ह्येष
सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा ॥ ४ ॥

अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. The Lord Viṣṇu as the guide (ṇi) of the immoveable worlds (agā). The presiding devatā of fire also. मूर्धा Mūrdhā, head. चक्षुषी Chakṣuṣī, the two eyes. चन्द्र Chandra, the moon. The delight-giver. The presiding devatā of the moon also. सूर्यौ Sūryau, the sun. The goal of the wise (sūris, wise). The presiding deity of the sun also. दिशः Diśaḥ, the quarters, the space (the kham of the last verse). The pointers, the Load-stars. The four presiding deities of the four quarters. श्रोत्रे Śrotre, the two ears. वाक् Vāk, the speech. विवृताः Vivṛitāḥ, revealed, disclosed. Accompanied by (their six aṅgas, Itihāsas and Purāṇas). च Cha, and. वेदाः Vedāḥ, the Vedas. The knowledge. The deity presiding over the Veda. वायुः Vāyuḥ, the air, energy, blowing. The chidānanda Vāyu. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the chief vital air. हृदयं Hṛdayam, the heart. विश्वं Viśvam, the all, i.e., the manas. Or Rudra, the Lord of tapas. अस्य Asya, his. Of the Lord called here the Imperishable. पद्भ्यां Padbhyām, from the foot. पृथिवी Pṛithivī, the earth. The Bhū Loka ; and its presiding devatā. हि Hi, verily. एषः Eṣaḥ, he. The Lord. सर्वः Sarvaḥ, all. भूत Bhūta, beings. अन्तरात्मा Antarātmā, inner self. The antaryāmin.

4. The fire came out of his head, the sun and the moon from His eyes, the space from His ears, the revealed Vedas from His speech, the prāṇa from His energy ; from His heart the All of Rudra, from His feet, the earth. He verily is the Inner Self of all beings.—26.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The various members of the body of Viṣṇu are always known by the terms dyu, &c., because they possess powers like sporting, &c. These terms are applied secondarily to other objects inasmuch as they are produced from him.

Note.—Thus dyu comes from the root div “to sport,” “to shine” and when the Upaniṣad says “The dyu is His head,” it means that the head of the Lord has the power of illumination, &c. Secondarily, the word dyu means “heaven” only in a secondary sense. Similarly the word “Agni” means the guide of the world (literally “agá”—the immovable world; and “ni” to guide). Similarly “Chandra” means primarily “the delight-giver” and “Sûrya” the “goal of the Suris or wise.”

This shows how the various aṅgas of the Divya Puruṣa are co-related with the cosmos. The word Viśva in the above literally means the All, the Universe and refers to the manas. The manas arises from the heart of the Divya Puruṣa; as the prâṇa comes not of the Vâyu or breath or energy of the Divinity:—The word of the Divya Puruṣa generates Agni or the essence of fire, the seventh principle or Jîva. The eye generates the sun and the moon—the mind and the emotions and so on. These represent the various parts of Īṣvara that go to form the vehicles of a man.

The verse fourth shows the Aṅga—Spīṣṭi—how from the various members of the body of the Lord, the different Devas came out. The various members of the body of the Lord are known by these names of Agni, Chandra, Sûrya, Diśa, &c.

MANTRA. 5.

तस्मादग्निः समिधो ऽ यश्च सूर्यः सोमात्पर्जन्य ओषधयः
पृथिव्याम् । पुमान् रेतः सिञ्चति योषितायां बह्वीः प्रजाः पुरुषा-
त्संप्रसूताः ॥ ५ ॥

तस्माद् Tasmât, from Him. अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. समिधः Samidhaḥ, fuel. From Him the fire and the fuel are produced:—the energy and the matter that keeps up the energy in earth. यस्य Yasya, whose. Madhva reads अयः च and Ayas. The word aya means destiny producing auspicious results. Its another name is vidhi. सूर्यः Sûryaḥ, the sun. सोमात् Somât, from the moon. From that sun and moon is produced rain. पर्जन्यः Parjanyaḥ, the rain. ओषधयः Oṣadhiyāḥ, annual herbs. The Agni, the Sûrya, the Soma and the Parjanya are the four devas of sacrifice, the herbs like barley, &c., are sacrificial oblation and good destiny is the fifth ingredient of a complete sacrifice. पृथिव्याम् Prithivyām, in the earth.

5. From Him are produced the sacrificial fire, and the sacrificial fuel and the good destiny of the sacrificer—from Him the sun and the moon and the rain; and from Him the herbs, with which they sacrifice, grow on the earth.—27.

The first half of the fifth verse shows how the sacrifice and all its Devas and offerings were also created by Viṣṇu.

MANTRA 5.—(continued).

पुमान् Pumān, the male. The Lord Vāsudeva, called Pumān because He fills (pūrṇatva) all. रेतः Retah, seed सिञ्चति Siñcati, emits. योषितायाम् Yoṣitāyām, in the female, Ramā. बह्वीः Bahviḥ, many. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures. Beings like Brahmā, &c. पुस्वान् Puruṣāt, from the Person. From the full : Him who has all the six lordly attributes. सम्प्रसूताः Samprasūtāḥ, are begotten.

5. The Lord Vāsudeva emits seed upon Ramā ; and thus many creatures are begotten from that Person—27.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord Vāsudeva is called Pumān because He fills all. He places the seed in His spouse Ramā ; and thence are produced all beings (like Brahmā called Viriñcha, &c.)

Note.—This verse describes the creation of the Jīvas. The last verse described the Aṅga-Sṛiṣṭi—how the various planes Koṣas came out of the different members of the Primeval Person. This describes the production of the Jīvas by the joint co-operation of Vāsudeva and Ramā. The Jīvas which were withdrawn at the time of the Pralaya into the body of the Lord, are now thrown out in the womb of Ramā, the Highest Tattva, called also the Śrī Tattva. Thus are produced many grades of Jīvas from that Puruṣa. Compare the Gītā where Śrī Kṛiṣṇa says “ I am the seed-giver ” (XIV. 4.)

This shows the Sūkṣma creation. The bodies of Devas like Viriñcha, &c., are of Sattva matter. The verses 2 and 3 described the creation of the Tattvas, the verse 4 described the Aṅga-Sṛiṣṭi, and this verse describes the Sūkṣma Sṛiṣṭi or subtle emanation of the Lord. The next verse describes the creation of more gross objects.

MANTRA 6.

तस्माद्वचः साम यजूंषि दीक्षा यज्ञाश्च सर्वे क्रतवो दक्षिणाश्च ।
संवत्सरं च यजमानश्च लोकाः सोमो यत्र पवते यत्र सूर्यः ॥६॥

तस्मात् Tasmāt, from that Puruṣa. ऋचः Rīchah, Rig-verses. साम Sāma, the Sāman verses. यजूंषि Yajūṃṣi, the Yajus. दीक्षा Dikṣā, the Atharva-Veda or the Veda of initiation. यज्ञाः Yajñāḥ, sacrifices, (or prayers and ritual magic), offering of oblations in honour of the Deva. च Cha, and. सर्वे Sarve, all. क्रतवः Kratavaḥ, offerings of animals, [the magic of Will (Kratu) the spiritual magic]. The Soma Yajñas are called Kratu. Those rites in which Soma is not used are called Yajñas. Big ceremonies like Agniṣṭoma, &c., are called Kratus. दक्षिणाः Dakṣiṇāḥ, the fee bestowed on priests. (Right-hand qualifying “Kratavaḥ Yajñāḥ,” the hand magic, the white magic). च Cha, and. संवत्सरः Samvatsarah, the year, (the planetary periods or rounds.) च Cha, and. यजमानः Yajamānaḥ, the sacrificer, the pious. (If the reading be Yajamānasyalokaḥ the meaning would be consistent. Yajmāna may also stand for Karma or the works, the law of the cause and effect). लोकाः Lokāḥ, the worlds. सोमः Somaḥ, the Moon. यत्र Yatra, where. पवते Pavate, purifies, moves, revolves. The word ‘Vāyu’ must be supplied to complete the sentence. यत्र Yatra, where. सूर्यः Sūryah, the sun.

6. From Him come the Ṛik, the Sâman, the Yajus and the Atharva-Vedas ; from Him the ordinary sacrifices and the Soma Yajñas ; and the cost thereof. From Him come the Planetary periods and the sacrificer, and the worlds of the pious where shine the Sun and the Moon.—28.

Note.—This verse again describes the ten-fold Aṅga-Srīṣṭi. The four Vedas, the ceremonial and spiritual magics, the law of dakṣiṇā, the æonic periods, and the two Heavens of the pious obtained by the path of the Sun and the Moon (the Deva Yāna and the Pitṛi Yāna) come out from the Lord. This represents the creation of Cosmic Intelligences. The ten Vidyās enumerated here have some analogy with the ten Vidyas of I. 5.

As applied to the Jīva, the four Vedas represent the Manomayakoṣa (see Taitt. Up. II. 3, 2), the Yajña, the kratu, the Dakṣiṇā and Samvatsara represent the Vijñānamayakoṣa, with śraddhā, rītam, satyam and yoga as its four-fold division (Taitt. Up. II. 4, 2) while Yajamāna represents the Self-Consciousness. The Jīva is a triad of Ahaṅkara (Self-Consciousness), Buddhi (or moral and ethical nature): and Manas ; or in other words, Will = Yajamāna feeling (Budhi-Yajña, kratu, &c.) and cognition (= Manas).

The creation of the Vedas with its auxiliaries was mentioned in verse 4 also. Their creation is again described here. This is, however, not a tautology ; for in the fourth verse the Vedas in their *undivided* form were taken, here they are taken in their divided form—the form they assumed in the Tretā and other ages. By saying that the Ṛik, &c., came into existence is meant that the names of Ṛik, Yajus, &c., came into existence then.

The words 'Sun, Moon and Wind' refer to the Sūrya, Chandra and Vāyu Lokas. They include the other Lokas also not specially mentioned here, but which are on the Path of Light.

MANTRA 7.

तस्माच्च देवा बहुधा संप्रसूताः साध्या मनुष्याः पशवो वयाधसि ।
प्राणापानौ व्रीहियवौ तपश्च श्रद्धा सत्यं ब्रह्मचर्यं विधिश्च ॥७॥

तस्मात् Tasmāt, from Him. **च** Cha, and. **देवाः** Devāḥ, the Devas ; the Senses of Perception and Cognition—all senses. **बहुधा** Bahudhā, in many ways. Such as by union with sūkṣma deha, or by union with sthūla deha or with aṅga, matter-deha. **संप्रसूताः** Samprasūtāḥ, were begotten or produced. **साध्याः** Sādh-yās, the demi-gods. The organs of action or sādhana. Astral faculties. These are Gaṇa-Devatās. **मनुष्याः** Manuṣyāḥ, the human beings. [The intellectual organs or human faculties.] **पशवः** Paśavaḥ, cattle, quadrupeds, beasts. The animal appetites. **वयांसि** Vayaṁsi, birds. (The flight or imaginative faculties ?). **प्राण** Prāṇa, the Prāṇa, breathing out. **अपानौ** Apānau, the Apāna. Breathing in. The Respiratory function. **व्रीहि** Vṛīhi, rice. [Growth]. **यवौ** Yavau, barley. [Reproduction. The vegetative functions]. **तपः** Tapaḥ, the penance, austerities : endurance. **च** Cha, and. **श्रद्धा** Śraddhā, faith. **सत्यम्** Satyam, truth. **ब्रह्मचर्यम्** Brahmacharyam, abstinence, celibacy, the duties of a Brāhmaṇ student. **विधिः** Vidhiḥ, observance, law, the ordinances, the loyalty. **च** Cha, and.

7. From Him also were produced the various classes of gods and demi-gods, human beings, beasts and birds : life and death, rice and barley, penance and faith, truth and abstinence, yea all the ordinances.—29.

Note.—This shows the fourteen-fold creation produced by the Primeval Puruṣa with the help of the Female Principle called the Śrī Tattva.

Applied to the Jīva, it shows that all the active functions are created from this union of Īśvara and Śrī—while the vehicles come from the body of Īśvara—the functions or energies or faculties have a dual or “sexual” origin. The highest spiritual faculties like abstinence, faith, endurance, truth, loyalty—and the lowest vegetative functions like growth and reproduction (vṛhi and java)—all come out of this union.

MANTRA 8.

सप्त प्राणाः प्रभवन्ति तस्मात्सप्तार्चिषः समिधः सप्त होमाः ।
सप्त इमे लोका येषु चरन्ति प्राणा गुहाशयां निहिताः सप्त सप्त ॥८॥

सप्त Sapta, the seven. प्राणाः Prāṇāḥ, [life-forces ; senses. Seven kinds of sensations. The seven cognitional senses, *viz.*, hearing, touch, sight, taste, smell, manas, buddhi. प्रभवन्ति Prabhavanti, proceed. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from Him. सप्त Sapta, the seven. अर्चिषः Archiṣaḥ, rays, flames, lights : or acts of sensation. Functions. Seven kinds of perceptions. समिधः Samidhaḥ, fuels, or the objects by which the senses are lighted. सप्त Sapta, seven. होमाः Homāḥ, oblations or sacrifices, the results of sensation. The conjunction of the senses with the objects. सप्त Sapta, seven. इमे Ime, these. लोकाः Lokāḥ, worlds, the places of senses, the worlds determined by the senses. The seats or organs of senses. येषु Yeṣu, in which. चरन्ति Charanti, move. प्राणाः Prāṇāḥ, the life-forces or the senses. गुहा Guha, cavity of the heart [The Auric Egg (?).] आशयान् Āśayaṁ, resting in. That which rests in the cavity is called guhāśaya, namely Buddhi. Guhāśayaṁ, therefore, means “for the sake of Buddhi.” In guhāśayaṁ the Locative has the force of nimitta. In order to generate knowledge in the living beings, there are placed seven prāṇas, in every body. निहिताः Nihitāḥ, are placed. सप्त Sapta, seven. सप्त Sapta, seven.

8. The seven sense-currents are produced from Him, with their corresponding seven perceptions, the seven kinds of objects of perception, the seven co-relations and these seven organs in which move the sense currents. For the purpose of producing knowledge, the seven are placed in every human being.—30.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

“The seven flames or archis” are the seven functions ; the knowledge produced by sensations, *i.e.*, seven perceptions. The Homas or

oblations are the correlation of the senses with their objects. The lokas are the seven organs of senses. "Resting in the cavity" means resting in Buddhi. Guhâśayâra is a shortened form of "guhâ śayâyâm;" the syllable य is elided, because it is followed by a similar letter. The words Sapta Sapta are to be taken in a distributive sense, i.e., in every being seven.

Note.—As the Jivas have to acquire the experience of the seven planes, they are endowed with seven Life energies, seven senses, the seven bodies, and the seven relations. In every world there is this seven-fold division. Thus the Prāṇas become 49 or the well-known forty-nine Vāyus. See Vedānta Sūtra, II. 4-5.

MANTRA 9.

अतः समुद्रा गिरयश्च सर्वेऽस्मात्स्यन्दन्ते सिन्धवः सर्वरूपाः ।
अतश्च सर्वा ओषधयो रसश्च येनैष भूतैस्तिष्ठते ह्यन्तरात्मा ॥६॥

अतः Atah, hence. समुद्राः Samudrāḥ, the seas, receptacles of water. गिरयः च girayaḥ cha, and hills. सर्वे Sarve, all. अस्मात् Asmāt, from him. स्यन्दन्ते Syandante, flow, proceed, pulsate. सिन्धवः Sindhavaḥ, rivers; (the blood-currents). सर्वरूपाः Sarvarūpāḥ, of every form; flowing in all directions. अतः Atah, hence. च Cha, and. सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all. ओषधयः Oṣadhaḥ, herbs, hair, &c. रसः Rasaḥ, the juice, the sap. च Cha, and. येन Yena, by whom, namely, by the Divine Puruṣa. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (Lord). भूतैः Bhūtaiḥ, together with the beings (thus created by the Lord and the Śrī). In all beings. The instrumental case has the force of locative here. तिष्ठते Tiṣṭhate, subsists, is upheld; dwells. हि Hi, verily. अन्तरात्मा Antarātmā, the Inner Self; the Sūkṣma Śarīra; the Antaryāmin Puruṣa.

9. Hence proceed all the seas and mountains, hence flow the rivers in all directions, hence all the herbs and the sap, and thus this Inner Self dwells within all beings.—31.

Note.—This describes the various organs of the body such as the blood-vessels, bones, &c., and the Lord Himself takes up His residence in this temple of human body along with the Jīva-soul. He is the Antaryāmin Puruṣa.

MANTRA 10.

पुरुष एवेदं विश्वं कर्म तपो ब्रह्म परामृतम् ।
एतद्यो वेद निहितं गुहायां सोऽविद्याग्रन्थि विकरतीह सोम्य ॥१०॥

पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person, the Lord. एव Eva, even. इदम् Idam, this. विश्वम् Viśvam, universe, all. कर्म Karma, creative act. The Śakti or power of creation or Viśvam Karma--all acts. The Puruṣa is one in all acts. The unity of consciousness remains in all acts. तपः Tapaḥ, penance, knowledge, wisdom.

This is illustrative of other attributes like strength, luminosity, &c. Or Viśvam may qualify tapas also. All-tapas, he is the unifying principle of all penances. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. परा Para, the supreme. अमृतम् Amṛitam, the Immortal. The Eternally Free. परामृतम् Parāmṛitam, the High Immortal. The Puruṣa called Parāmṛitam is the Lord Himself. This word occurs in the last Khaṇḍa, verse 6: where it is somewhat differently explained. एतत् Etat, this. यः Yaḥ, who. वेद Veda, knows. Hears from the Guru about this Brahman. निहितम् Nihitam, resting in, placed, hidden. गुहायाम् Guhāyām, in the cavity of the heart. सः Saḥ, he. अविद्या Avidyā, ignorance, Prakṛiti. ग्रन्थिम् Granthim, knot, bond. The bond of ignorance. The positive want of knowledge. The absence of even intellectual knowledge. विकिरति Vikirati, scatters, unloosens, throws aside. इह Iha, here. Madhva reads it as इ and not इह and इ means easily, gladly. सोम्य Somya, O disciple, O Initiate.

10. The Lord is this all,—the creative act, the wisdom, the Highest Immortal. He who knows Him thus (as possessing creative power, wisdom, &c.) and dwelling in the cavity (of the hearts of all beings), he gladly unloosens the bond of Prakṛiti, O Initiate.—32.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This karma or activity of the Lord (such as, creating, destroying, &c.), His tapas or knowledge; and the Puruṣa called the Eternally Free are not different from the Lord but the Lord Himself.

That which is called the activity of the Lord, that which is styled the wisdom of the Supreme Self, all that verily is the Lord—so also His Divine attributes like strength, power, &c.

Note.—In ordinary men the action is different from the agent, the knowledge is different from the knower, the qualities different from the thing qualified—not so, however, in the case of the Lord.

So also we have the Śruti:—"Wisdom, Power and Action are His essential nature" (Śvetāśvatara I. 6).

This describes the Third Truth—the Truth about the Lord, the Supreme Brahman; as the previous mantras described the Truth about the Jīva; and the Khaṇḍa preceding that, the Truth about Yajñas and the Cosmos. Cosmology and Psychology are the subjects of these two Khaṇḍas. This verse, which properly stands at the head of Khaṇḍa fourth, deals with Īśvara or Brahman.

The creative act (karma) of the Lord, and his tapas (knowledge) are not different from the Lord. He and His activities are one. The Lord, the Śakti and the Wisdom are one. All the acts of the Lord (such as creation, &c.) His Wisdom called Tapas, and the Brahman called Eternally Free (Parāmṛitam)—all is verily Lord. (They are not different from Him). O Somya! He who knows Him thus, as resting in the cavity of the heart easily unloosens the bonds of ignorance.

This verse describes the Brahman as possessed first of Karma or the power to create, preserve, destroy and secondly, of tapas or Supreme Wisdom to design and create the Universe; and thirdly, of Parāmpitam or the Highest Immortality or Ânandam or Bliss, and fourthly, as Puruṣa or a person, not a mere abstraction. It further teaches that this Brahman should be meditated upon in the heart. This unloosens the bond of ignorance but does not totally destroy it. This is the first stage of Jñāna or parokṣa knowledge. By study and getting instruction from a Guru this parokṣa or indirect knowledge is obtained. It loosens a little the fetter of Avidyā. The total destruction of this fetter takes place later. See verse 10 of the next Khaṇḍa. There are various stages of Jñānam: the first is parokṣa or indirect knowledge of a thing (such as the knowledge of internal anatomy obtained from the mere study of books and models). Such Jñānam unloosens or slackens the bonds of Avidyā.

Raghavendra Yati places this verse as the first verse of the next Khaṇḍa. It is more appropriate there, as it starts a new topic.

SECOND MUNDAKA.

SECOND KHANDA.

MANTRA 1.

आविः संनिहितं गुहाचरन्नाम महत्पदमत्रैतत्समर्पितम् । एजत्प्राण-
न्निमिषच्च यदेतज्जानथ सदसद्वरेण्यं परं विज्ञानाद्यद्वरिष्ठं पूजानाम्॥१

आविः Āviḥ, manifest. Who is always manifest. संनिहितम् Sannihitam, near (because all-pervading). Near to all beings. गुहाचरं Guhācharam, moving in the cavity, dwelling in the heart. नाम Nāma, the well-known. महत् Mahat, the Great, the Highest, the Best. पदम् Padam, goal, that which is attained (padyate) always, by every body, in deep sleep or in Mukti. No one can help entering it. अत्र Atra, in Him (possessing the attributes of manifest, near, cave-dweller, &c.). एतत् Etat, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. अर्पितम् Arpitam, is founded, created, protected, (another reading is samarpitam instead of sarvam arpitam). एजत् Ejat, moving, (but not having motion of the highest kind). Inanimate moving objects, like trees and lower animals. The ejat or moving describe the jāgrata or the waking state. Or it refers to all the activities of the organs of action, Karmendriyas. प्राणत् Prāṇat, breathing (like animals, &c.) This describes the dreaming state (svapna) when there is mere breathing, but no movement. निमिषत् Nimiṣat, the closed eyes. This refers to the suṣupti state, the dreamless sleep, the third state. Or it refers to the activities of the organs of sensation like eyes, &c च Cha, and. यत् Yat, what. एतत् Etat, this, (universe). जानथ Jānatha, know ye. Thou knowest. All this universe of waking, dreaming, sleeping, physical, astral, mental—know ye—rest in Brahman. “Know ye” mean “learn this by Śravaṇa—hearing, studying.” सत् Sat, the Being, that which has form. The cause. असत् Asat, the non-Being : that which has no form. The effect. वरेण्यम् Varenṇyam, the adorable, the Highest, the best. He is higher than the Sat (the world of form or the causal world) and than the Asat or the formless world or the world of effect. परम् Param, higher than. विज्ञानात् Vijnānāt, the Wisdom—the four-faced Brahmā. The Chaturmukha Brahmā is called Vijnāna. See Bhāgvat Purāṇa. यत् Yat, what. वरिष्ठम् Variṣṭham, best. प्रजानाम् Prajānām, of creatures.

1. He is manifest, near, yea even moving in the hearts of all beings. He is the well-known Highest goal. Know that all this whatever, waking, dreaming or sleeping, which moves, breathes or blinks, is founded on Him. He is higher than Being and Non-being : higher than the Wisdom, He is the best object of adoration for all creatures.—33.

MANTRA 2.

यदर्चिमद्यदणुभ्योऽणु यस्मिँल्लोका निहिता लोकिनश्च ।
तदेतदक्षरं ब्रह्म स प्राणस्तदु वाङ्मनः ॥ तदेतत्सत्यं तदमृतं
तद्वेदव्यं सोम्य विद्धि ॥ २ ॥

यत् Yat, what. अर्चिस्त् Archimat, possesses light, luminous, brilliant, beautiful. यत् Yat, what. अणुभ्यः Aṇubhyaḥ, than the smallest, than the atoms. अणु Aṇu, small. च Cha, and. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom. लोकः Lokāḥ, the worlds. निहिताः Nihitāḥ, are founded. लोकिनः Lokinaḥ, the world-dwellers. The inhabitants of the world. The World-Protectors ; the Rulers of the world system. च Cha, and. तत् Tat, that. (Brahman who is Invisible, &c.). एतत् Etat, this. The Brahman who is the Creator. अक्षरम् Akṣaram, imperishable. The Lord. ब्रह्म Brahm, Brahman. Having all qualities in superabundance. सः Sah, he. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the life, the Creator (*lit.* He who works best prakaraṣeṇa aṇiti chesitāta) who presides over the Chief Prāṇa even, as Antaryāmin. तत् Tat, that. उ U, alone. The force of U is to denote that He is not ordinary speech. वाक् Vāk, speech. The Revealer of the Vedas, who presides over the Deity of speech even as Antaryāmin. मनः Manaḥ, the mind. Knows all. Omniscient. Who presides over the Deity of manas even as Antaryāmin. तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this. सत्यम् Satyam, truth, independent : not subject to any one else. Or Sata=jiva, yam=controller ; satyam=the controller of the Jivas, whether they be Mukta or bound. Or sata=Immortal, ti=Mortal, ya=Ruler, Satyam=the Ruler of the Mortals and the Immortals. तत् Tat, that. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal. Having an undying body. तत् Tat, that. वेदव्यम् Veddhavyam, that which is to be pierced or aimed at. The target. सोम्य Somya, O Initiate. विद्धि Viddhi, know. That is, practise Manana or meditation.

2. He who is brilliant, who is smaller than the smallest, in whom the worlds are founded and the Rulers thereof, He is this Imperishable Brahman. He is the Creator (Life), the Revealer of Sacred knowledge (Speech) and Omniscient (or cosmic Mind). This is the (third) Truth. He is Immortal, O Somya ! Know that He is the target to be hit.—34.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words 'higher than Wisdom' mean 'higher than Brahmā' (Brahmā is the highest of all jivas—higher than Brahmā means higher than all creatures. The word Vijñāna denotes Brahmā as we find in the following speech of Brahmā in the Bhāgavat Purāṇa)—“I, the Wisdom Energy (Vijñāna-śakti), was born from the navel of this Being resting on the waters and possessed of Infinite powers.”

Viṣṇu is called "Prāṇa" because He is the leader of all, (Prāṇa-yetṛi). He is called Vāk, because He is the Teacher of all (Vakṛi), Viṣṇu is called Manas because He is the adviser of all (Manṛi). He is the controller of all jīvas." The above we read in the Śabda-Nirṇaya.

The second verse lays down that Brahman is to be meditated upon : or that manana should be performed ; as the first verse taught that Śṛavana should be done. The next verse teaches that Dhyāna or concentration also is necessary.

MANTRA 3.

धनुर्गृहीत्वौपनिषदं महास्त्रं शरं ह्युपासा निशितं संधयीत ।

आयम्य तद्भावगतेन चेतसा लक्ष्यं तदेवाक्षरं सोम्य विद्धि ॥३॥

धनुः Dhanuḥ, bow. गृहीत्वा Gṛihītvā, having taken or seized. औपनिषदम् Aupanisadam, appertaining to the Upaniṣad, *i.e.*, the syllable Om. The mystic word "Aum" which is the chief topic of explanation in all Upaniṣads. महा Mahā, the great. अस्त्रम् Astram, weapon. शरम् Śaram, the arrow *i.e.*, the mind. हि Hi, verily. उपासा Upāsā, by meditation, devotion. The upāsā is of two sorts : first, the study of scriptures and, secondly, concentration. निशितम् Niṣitam, sharpened. Upāsā niṣitam means sharpened by devotion or upāsanā. The devotion is of two sorts : first, the constant study of Śāstras and secondly, concentration. The latter is the higher. The first kind of upāsā is meant here and not dhyāna, the second kind. संधयीत Sandhaita, let him put or place. Another reading is संदधीत San-dadhit, let him aim at. आयम्य Ayamyā, drawing the bow. Withdrawing the mind from all objects. तत् Tat, that (Brahman). "That" may refer to the devotee also. भावगतेन Bhāva-gatena, with the sole aim, with thought or idea (bhāva), directed or absorbed (gatena). Or bhāva may mean existence. Tad-bhāva, he who is existence. चेतसा Chetasā, with the mind. लक्ष्यम् Lakṣyam, the mark, the aim. तत् Tat, that. एव Eva, alone. अक्षरम् Akṣaram, imperishable. सोम्य Somya, O initiate, O friend. विद्धि Viddhi, know. Meditate upon.

3. Take hold of the Mystic Name as the bow, and know that the Brahman is the aim to be hit. Put on this the great weapon (Om), the arrow (of the mind), sharpened by meditation. Withdraw thyself from all objects, and with the mind absorbed in the idea of that Brahman, hit the aim—for know, O Somya ! That Imperishable alone to be the Mark.—35.

MANTRA 4.

प्रणवो धनुः शरो ह्यात्मा ब्रह्म तल्लक्ष्यमुच्यते ।

अप्रमत्तेन वेद्धव्यं शरवत्तन्मयो भवेत् ॥ ४ ॥

प्रणवः Praṇavaḥ, the glory, the syllable Om. धनुः Dhanuḥ, the bow, the instrument. शरः Śaraḥ; the arrow. हि Hi, verily. आत्मा Ātmā, the self, the mind. ब्रह्म Brahma the imperishable Brahman. तत् Tat, that. लक्ष्यम् Lakṣyam, the mark, the aim, the target. उच्यते Uchyate, is said. अप्रमत्तेन Apramatena, by not heedless, not thought-distracted. वेदध्वम् Veddhavyam, to be pierced, to be hit, to be known and meditated upon. शरवत् Saravat, like the arrow. तन्मयः Tanmayah, entered in Him, fixed in Him. भवेत् Bhavet, let him become.

4. The Great name is the bow, the mind is the arrow, and the Brahman is said to be the mark. It is to be hit by a man whose thoughts are concentrated, for then he enters the target.—36.

Note.—Thus Śravaṇa, manana, and dhyana of Brahman have been taught. This is the method of Brahma-upāsana.

MANTRA 5.

यस्मिन् यौः पृथिवी चान्तरिक्षमोतं मनः सह प्राणैश्च सर्वैः ।
तमेवैकं जानथ आत्मानमन्या वाचो विमुञ्चथामृतस्यैष सेतुः ॥५॥

यस्मिन् Yasmīn, in whom. यौः Dyauḥ, the heaven. The Devachān. पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth. The physical plane. च Cha, and. अन्तरिक्षम् Antarikṣam, the sky, the interspace. The astral plane. ओतम् Otam, are woven, are based. The three worlds are supported by Brahman. So also the other worlds. मनः Manah, the mind. सह Saha, with. प्राणैः Prāṇaiḥ, with the prāṇas, the senses. The seven senses of cognition and the five organs of action. च Cha, and. सर्वैः Sarvaiḥ, all. तम् Tam, him. एव Eva, alone. एकम् Ekam, one. जानथ Janatha, know ye. आत्मानं Ātmanam, the self. अन्या Anyāḥ, other: other deities. वाचः Vācaḥ, words. विमुञ्चथ Vimun̄chatha, leave off, abandon, renounce. Leave off worship of other deities. अमृतस्य Amṛitasya, of the immortals, of the muktas. एषः Eṣaḥ, this Brahman. सेतुः Setuḥ, the bridge; the refuge.

5. In Him are woven the heaven, and the interspace, and the mind also with all the senses. Know Him to be the one support of all, the ātman. Leave off all other words (as well as worship of other deities). This (ātman) is the refuge of the immortals.—37.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

“He is the bridge of the immortal”—the word amṛita or immortal means the mukta jīvas. In the Vedānta Sūtra I. 3. 2, it has been taught that the Lord is the refuge of the muktas. So also that “He is the Highest goal of the muktas”—(Viṣṇu Sahasra nāma.)

MANTRA 6.

अरा इव रथनाभौ संहता यत्र नाड्यः ।

स एषोऽन्तश्चरते बहुधा जायमानः ॥

ॐमित्येवं ध्यायथ आत्मानं स्वस्ति वः पाराय तमसः परस्तात् ॥६॥

अरा: Arāḥ, spokes. इव Iva, like. रथनाभौ Ratha-nābhau, in the nave of the wheel, or the wheel of the chariot. संहता: Samhataḥ, fastened. यत्र Yatra, where, in whom (*i.e.*, in the Saviour). In the Lord who dwells in the heart. नाड्यः Nāḍyaḥ, the arteries. The principal nāḍis called Brahma-nāḍi, &c. सः Saḥ, he. एषः Eṣaḥ, this wish. The word eṣaḥ is derived from the √iṣ, "to wish" with the affix ghañ. It is equivalent to eṣana "wishing." It is in the nominative case here, but has the force of the instrumental case. "By mere willing." अन्तश्चरते Antaścharate, moves within the *antar* or body or heart. Pervades the body. Antar also means space. He moves *within* all organs like eyes, ears, &c. बहुधा Bahudhā, in many ways; such as Viśva, Taijasa, &c. The word "ekadhā" also should be read here. He is not only Bahudhā, but ekadhā also. जायमानः Jāyamānaḥ, becoming manifesting. ओम् Om, full of infinite attributes. इति Iti, this. एवम् Evam, even. ध्यायथ Dhyāyatha, meditate. आत्मानम् Ātmanam, the self. स्वस्ति Svasti, hail, welfare. वः Vaḥ, to you. पाराय Pārāya, in order to cross; in order to obtain knowledge of the Supreme who is beyond Prakṛiti and Śrī. Another reading is पराय "for the sake of the Highest." तमसः Tamasah, (beyond) darkness, or Prakṛiti or Avyakta or death. परस्तात् Parastāt, beyond parā or Śrītatva. That is having a non-prakṛitic body. Or beyond death, deathless.

6. In him the life-webs (nāḍis) are fastened, as the spokes to the nave of a chariot. He is this (Ātman) that pervades the heart, and by his own free will manifests Himself in diverse ways (as Viśva, Taijasa, &c., in waking, sleeping, &c., states); and also as One as Prājña in the dreamless state. Meditate on the Ātman as Om (full of all auspicious qualities and who is the chief aim of the Vedas), in order to acquire knowledge of the Paramātman, who is beyond the Prakṛiti and the Śrī Tattva. Your welfare consists in such knowledge.—38.

Note.—This shows that the Brahman is the Antaryāmin Puruṣa. He resides in the heart where all the 72,000 nāḍis meet, as the spokes meet in the navel of the wheel. He moves within the organs, not for his own pleasure, but to give life and energy to them all. The Om with all its attributes must be constantly meditated upon. He manifests himself in manifold ways in the waking and dreaming states as Viśva and Taijasa; while

He manifests as one in the state of *Suṣupti* or Dreamless Sleep as *Prajñā*. He is beyond Darkness : has no mortal body. Meditate on such *Viṣṇu* in the heart in order to get the Supreme Brahman, with the help of the Mantra *Om*. The result of such meditation is that there is welfare of yours—all evils will cease, and you will get the bliss of the manifestation of the divinity—your Real Self.

MANTRA 7.

यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्यैष महिमा भुवि ।

दिव्ये ब्रह्मपुरे ह्येष व्योम्यात्मा प्रतिष्ठितः ॥७॥

यः *Yah*, who. सर्वज्ञः *Sarvajñaḥ*, all-wise, who understands everything. सर्वविद् *Sarvavit*, all-knowing. Or who obtains everything. Whose desires are all fulfilled. यस्य *Yasya*, whose. एषः *Eṣaḥ*, this. Self or *Viṣṇu*. महिमा *Mahimā*, glory. This manifestation in waking, sleeping and dreaming states : as *Viśva* *Taijasa* and *Prājña*. भुवि *Bhuvi*, in the world ; not in Heaven ; for Dwellers of Heaven never sleep—they are always awake. दिव्ये *Divyē*, in the Divine, the heavenly, the shining. Formed of *Bhūtākāśa*. ब्रह्मपुरे *Brahmapure*, in the city of Brahman. In the body, the temple of God. The *ākāśa* within the heart is *Bhūtākāśa*. हि *Hi*, verily. एषः *Eṣaḥ*, this. व्योम्नि *Vyomni*, in space, the ether. In the *Bhūtākāśa* of the heart. आत्मा *Ātmā*, the self. प्रतिष्ठितः *Pratiṣṭhitaḥ*, is placed. The Lord always manifests himself there.

7. He who is all-wise, and all-knowing, whose greatness is thus manifested in the world, is to be meditated upon as the *Ātman* residing in the ether in the shining city of Brahman (the heart).—39.

MANTRA 7 (continued.)

मनोमयः प्राणशरीरनेता प्रतिष्ठितोऽन्ने हृदयं संनिधाय ।

तद्विज्ञानेन परिपश्यन्ति धीरा आनन्दरूपममृतं यद्विभाति ॥७॥

मनोमयः *Manomayaḥ*, full of knowledge ; where knowledge abounds. Or *manomaya* may mean he who controls (*mayati*) the *manas* so he who controls mind is *manomaya*. प्राण *Prana*, the vital airs and the senses. शरीर *Sārira*, the body. नेता *Netā*, the leader, the inciter, the guide. The controller. The controller of the *prāṇa* and the body. प्रतिष्ठितः *Pratiṣṭhitaḥ*, is placed, abides. अन्ने *Anne*, in (the body of) food, the dense body. The mortal हृदय *Hṛdayam*, the heart. संनिधाय *Sannidhāya*, superintending. तत् *Tat*, that. विज्ञानेन *Vijñānena*, through knowledge or intuition or *aparokṣa* through the illumination produced when the heart is purified by meditation, concentration and free from desires. Through purity of heart. Through meditation on the appropriate form of *Viṣṇu*, according to the class of the *adhikari*. परिपश्यन्ति *Paripaśyanti*, see धीराः *Dhīrāḥ*, the wise

who possess Śravaṇa and Manana. आनन्दरूपम् Ânandarûpam, the full of bliss. Whose nature or form is bliss. अमृतम् Amṛitam, the Immortal. The body which never perishes for it is not made of Prākṛitic matter. यद् Yat, who. विभाति Vibhāti, manifests Himself. Self-manifesting, which is self-luminous.

7. He is the controller of the mind and the guide of the senses and the body. He abides in the dense body, controlling the heart. He, the Âtman, when manifesting Himself as Blissful and Immortal is seen by the wise through the purity of heart.—39.

or

He who corrects the mind and guides the senses and the body is the Lord dwelling in the Mortal man in the ether of the heart. The wise see by meditation the Lord as having a form which consists of bliss, which does not perish and which is self-luminous.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord Viṣṇu always residing in the heart, manifests Himself as One and as Manifold. He moves within all, out of His own free will : and thus He controls all living beings.

Note.—This shows that the Divine Vision is possible. God is seen in the Heart when it is purified. The shape in which He appears is full of bliss and an unchanging Immortal form.

MANTRA 8.

भिद्यते हृदयग्रन्थिश्छिद्यन्ते सर्वसंशयाः ॥

क्षीयन्ते चास्य कर्माणि तस्मिन्दृष्टे सावरे ॥ ८ ॥

भिद्यते Bhidyate, is broken, is destroyed, pierced. हृद् Hṛidaya, the heart. Or Hṛidaya may mean the Jiva or the Lord : being compounded of the words hṛid, "heart," and aya, "moving, dwelling"—he whose seat is the heart, namely, the Jiva or the Lord Viṣṇu. ग्रन्थिः Granthiḥ, knot, bond, fetter, which consists of ignorance, love and hatred. The fetter of the heart : or the fetter of the Jiva and of the Lord. छिद्यन्ते Chidhyante, are cut asunder, are solved, are destroyed. सर्व Sarva, all ; namely, the remaining three bonds of Liṅga-deha, kâma-krodha and Prakṛiti-bandhas, as described below. संशयाः Saṁśayaḥ, doubts. Bonds. The word saṁśaya etymologically can mean "bonds" also. For "doubts" had already been destroyed in the first degree. The bonds are many, such as avidyā-bond, the Liṅga-deha-bond, the Prakṛiti-bond, Kama-krodha-bond and the Karma-bond. The destruction of Avidyā-bond and Karma-bond are specially mentioned in this verse : the remaining three are meant

here. क्षीयन्ते Kṣiyante, are exhausted, perish. च Cha, and. अस्या Asya, his. कर्माणि Karmāṇi, works. The Sañchita and the Āgāmin karmas: as well as the Prārabdhas. Some say the Prārabdha is not destroyed: these karmas produce their effects but the Jīva does not suffer them so keenly. तस्मिन् Tasmin, when he. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, is seen, then the grace of God falls on the man. परावरे Parāvare, in whose comparison, the Highest (Parā) beings like Ramā (रमा), Brahmā, &c., are low and insignificant (avara) The Supremely High.

8. The fetters of the Jīva are cut asunder, the ties of Līṅga-deha and Prakṛiti are removed, (the effects of all) his works perish, when He is seen who is Supremely High: (or when the Supremely High look at the Jīva).—40.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Viṣṇu is called Parāvare, because Parā or High Beings like Ramā, Brahmā, &c., are Avara or inferior in His comparison.

Note.—This shows the result of Divine Vision mentioned in the last verse. The avidyā covers both Īśvara and Jīva. It prevents Īśvara being seen by Jīva and Jīva seeing Īśvara. It is a direct bondage of Jīva, and a metaphorical fetter of Īśvara. Avidyā is the name given to Prakṛiti in her active state: when her three qualities, Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, are actively manifest. Destruction of Avidyā means putting these guṇas in their latent state. There is a great difference between the destruction of the Avidyā—fettors as taught in this verse, and the unloosening of them as previously described in verse 1. There Avidyā still remained, for it was merely a Parokṣa or intellectual apprehension of Truth. Here Avidyā itself is destroyed by aparokṣa or Intuitive knowledge of Brahman.

The bonds or bandhas are five: the lowest is Avidyā-bond, then the Līṅga-deha-bond, then the Paramācchhādaka-Prakṛiti-bond, the Kāma-bond and the Karma-bond. When all these bonds are destroyed, then the Jñānī goes by the Path of Light to the Sāntānīka Loka. Before proceeding further all have to salute Śīśu-māra—the Dweller on the threshold,—the hub of the universe.

The Śīśu-māra literally means the Infant-killer and means the porpoise and is the name of a constellation, in the north, near the Pole. It corresponds, perhaps, with the Draco or the Ursa Minor. For a fuller description of it, see Bhāgavad Purāṇa, Book 5, Chapter 23. Here it has a mystical reference to a Being of an exalted order, which every Jñānī passes by, in his way beyond this universe. It may correspond with the ring-pass-not of the "Secret Doctrine." It is the name of Hari also, as we find in the following verse: "The Supreme Hari, the support of infinity of worlds and who is called Śīśu-māra, is saluted by all knowers of Brahman on their way to the Supreme God."

MANTRA 9.

हिरण्मये परे कोशे विरजं ब्रह्म निष्कलम् ।

तच्छुभ्रं ज्योतिषां ज्योतिस्तद्यदात्मविदो विदुः ॥ ६ ॥

हिरण्मये Hiraṇmaye, in the golden. परे Pare, in the highest. कोशे Kośe, in the sheath. The cosmic egg. That is, in the centre of the cosmic egg.

विरजम् Virajam, without Rajas or passion : free from all Prākritic guṇas. Free from evil. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. निष्कलम् Niskalam, without parts, free from the 16 kalās of parts. See Praśna VII. Śiśumāra, whose body does not consist of 16 kalās. तत् Tat, that (central sun). शुद्धम् Subhram, pure. White. ज्योतिषाम् Jyotiṣām, of shining bodies, like suns, &c. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, the light. तत् Tat, that, therefore. यद् Yat, which, because. आत्माविदः Ātmavidah, the knower of Ātman. विदुः Viduḥ, know. Because the past knowers of Self knew this Śiśumāra, therefore the present-day knowers must also do the same.

9. The Brahman (called Śiśumāram) free from all passions and parts, (manifests in the external world) in the highest golden sheath (the Cosmic Egg). That is pure, that is the highest of lights, it is that which the knowers of Ātman know.—4I.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

“He is in the Centre of the Cosmos (as Śiśumāra, the light of all cosmic suns). He is even in the centre of our sun and illumining all planets.”

In the first aspect He is meditated upon as Śiśumāra, and in the second as Gāyatrī.

Note.—In man, the Brahman manifests in the heart or the Auric egg called the city of Brahman. In the universe, He manifests Himself in the Cosmic Egg called the “Golden sheath.” These are the two places where Brahman may be meditated upon.

This verse has been explained in two different ways : first, as applying to Śiśumāra and secondly, as teaching how to meditate on Nārāyaṇa in the sun. The “golden sheath” would then mean the Solar sphere. The Supremely High Brahman resides in the excellent golden sheath. He is Pure and without parts.

MANTRA 10.

न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न चन्द्रतारकं नेमा विद्युतो भान्ति कुतोऽयमग्निः ।
तमेव भान्तमनुभाति सर्वं तस्य भासा सर्वमिदं विभाति ॥१०॥

न Na, not. तत्र Tatra, Him : the Lord. With regard to that Brahman, who is the Light of Lights. The word tatra is here equivalent to tam “Him,” thought it literally means ‘there.’ सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, the sun. भाति Bhati, illumines. The sun cannot reveal that Brahman. It is to be taken in a causative sense, meaning “illumines,” and not “shines.” So also in “bhānti” later on. Literally the words mean, “The sun does not shine there nor the moon and stars, &c.” न Na, not. च Cha, and. चन्द्र Chandra, the moon. तारकम् Tārakam, and stars. न Na, not. इमा Ima, these. विद्युतः Vidyutah, lightnings.

भान्ति Bhānti, illumine. कुतः Kutah, how. अयम् Ayam, this. अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. तम् Tam, him. एव Eva, alone. भान्तम् Bhāntam, shining. When He alone illumines all the sun, moon, &c. they shine after him. अनुभाति Anubhāti, shine after. The force of Anu "after" is to denote dependence. The light of the sun, &c., depends upon that of the Lord. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. तस्य Tasya, his. भासा Bhāsā, light. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. इदम् Idam, this (world). विभाति Vibhāti, manifests, illumines.

10. The sun does not shine there in His Presence nor the moon and the stars (for His Light is greater than theirs, they appear as if dark in that effulgence, like the candle-light in the sun). Nor do these lightnings, and much less this fire shines there. When He shines, everything shines after Him ; by His light all this becomes manifest.—42.

or

Him the sun does not illumine nor the moon and the stars. Nor do these lightnings much less this fire illumine Him. When He illumines all (the sun, &c.), then they shine after (Him with His light). This whole universe reveals His Light (is His light and its light is His.)

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

This sun, &c., do not illumine Him, *i.e.*, cannot make Him manifest.

MANTRA II.

ब्रह्मैवेदममृतं पुरस्ताद्ब्रह्म पश्चाद्ब्रह्म दक्षिणतश्चोत्तरेण ।

अधश्चोर्ध्वं च प्रसृतं ब्रह्मैवेदं विश्वमिदं वरिष्ठम् ॥११॥

इति द्वितीयमुण्डके द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. एव Eva, alone. इदम् Idam, this. The word "idam" qualifies the word Brahman. "This Brahman alone is Amṛitam." अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal, eternally free. पुरस्ताद् Purastāt, in the front ; in the east. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. पश्चाद् Paścāt, in the back ; the west. दक्षिणतः Dakṣiṇataḥ, in the right, the south. च Cha, and. उत्तरेण Uttareṇa, in the left, the north. अधः Adhaḥ, below, nadir. च Cha, and. ऊर्ध्वम् Ūrdhvam, above, zenith. च Cha, and. प्रसृतम् Prasṛitam, gone forth, pervading, immanent, dwelling. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. एव Eva, alone. इदम् Idam, this (Brahman). Idam Brahman eva viśvam : 'This Brahman alone is the Plenum. The word "idam" does not qualify viśvam, but "Brahma." "This universe is Brahman" would be wrong meaning. The word "idam" occurs thrice in this verse, in the other two places it clearly refers to Brahman, why should it not refer to it here also ? The word Viśvam does also not mean the "universe"

here but the "Full"—the all-pervading in space, time and qualities. विश्वम् Viśvam, universe, all. Full (pūrnam), all-pervading (Viśpati sarvam, viśvam). Plenum: the Eternity. इदम् Idam, this (Brahman alone is the Variṣṭham). वरिष्ठम् Variṣṭham, the best.

11. The Eternally Free is verily this Brahman only. He is in the east and in the west, in the north and the south, in the zenith and the nadir. The Brahman alone is it who pervades all directions. This Brahman alone is the Full (that exists in all time—the Eternity). This Brahman is the best :—43.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This (idam) Brahman is alone the Viśvam or Infinity or Full (pūrnam). This alone is the Best, the Highest of all. As the word 'idam' is used several times in this verse it qualifies the word Brahman and not 'viśvam.'

Note.—The Brahman was taught to be meditated upon as in the heart and the hiraṇyamaya kośa. But lest one should mistake that He is thus limited in those two places only, this verse declares that He is everywhere: though for the purposes of meditation those two places are selected as the best.

Brahman is said to be the best (variṣṭham); but how can that be when the Jīva and Brahman are identical? The next verse shows that the Jīva and Brahman are not identical.

THIRD MUṆḌAKA

FIRST KHANDA.

MANTRA 1.

द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया समानं वृक्षं परिषस्वजाते ।

तयोरन्यः पिप्पलं स्वाद्वत्त्यनश्नन्नन्यो अभिचाकशीति ॥१॥

द्वा Dvā (dvau), two. सुपर्णा Suparṇā (Suparṇau), of handsome plumage or strong-winged birds, namely, the Jīva and the Īśvara. सयुजा Sayujā (Sayujau), (rivals), always united, inseparable (friends). सखाया Sakhāyā (Sakhāyau), of equal name, friends. By Vedic license the dual affix au is replaced by a, in all these four words. समानं Samānam, the same, the one. वृक्षं Vṛkṣam, the (Aśvattha) tree (The body). परिषस्वजाते Pariṣasvajāte, dwell upon, embrace, cling to, nestle. तयोः Tayoḥ, of two (birds). अन्यः Anyaḥ, one (the Jīva). पिप्पलम् Pippalam, the fruit of the Aśvattha tree, i.e., the effects of karmas generated by the body. स्वादु Svādu, sweet : as if it was sweet. अक्षि Atti, eats. The fruit is really bitter, but it eats it always as if it was sweet. अनश्नन् Anaśnan, not eating, the non-essential portion of the fruits of good works and no portion of the fruits of evil deeds. अन्यः Anyaḥ, the other. अभिचाकशीति Abhi-chākaśīti, looks on, illumines all around.

1. Two birds of handsome plumage, inseparable friends, nestle on the same tree. The one of them eats the fruit, as if it was sweet, the other, without eating, illumines all around.—44.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Jīva-bird eats the fruit as if it was sweet : and not that it eats the sweet fruits only and rejects the bitter ones. It has to eat both the sweet and the bitter fruit. As says a text (Rig Veda I. 164. 22) "He who is the foremost, for him alone is the sweet fruit and not for the mortal Jīva who does not know the Father." This shows that the ignorant do not taste the sweet fruit.

The Lord does not eat that fruit which is destined for the Jīva and not that He alone eats the sweet fruit. So also we read in the Tattvasāra : "The Lord Viṣṇu, the unchangeable, is said to be the eater as well as the non-eater. He is the eater in the sense that He is above the law of necessity, His enjoyment is not conditioned by karma. He is the non-eater because He never suffers any sorrow."

Note.—In the last khaṇḍa it was said that the Supreme moves in the hearts of all and becomes manifold. Lest one should mistake that Brahman is therefore the Jīva and there is no difference between the two, the present khaṇḍa declares their difference.

Having taught the three Truths—the world or Yajña, the soul or Jīva and the Īśvara or God—the present khaṇḍa declares the relationship in which the Jīva stands to Brahman. The God and the soul both dwell together in invariable union in the same body; but while God is Pure Consciousness illumining all, the Jīva is the experiencer.

The Lord also eats only the essence of the good works. The truly sweet fruit is for the Lord alone and for those who knew the Lord; but for the ignorant who do not know the Father, there is no sweet fruit.

MANTRA 2.

समाने वृक्षे पुरुषो निमग्नोऽनीशया शोचति मुह्यमानः ।

जुष्टं यदा पश्यत्यन्यमीशमस्य महिमानमिति वीतशोकः ॥२॥

समाने Samāne, on the same (*viz.*, in the same body). वृक्षे Vṛikṣe, on the tree. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the spirit; the Jīva; the man. निमग्नः Nimagnaḥ, immersed, seated, perched, but having the idea of "I" and "mine," and hence "absorbed" in the tree. अनीशया Anīśayā, through want of power, impotence. She who has no other Lord (Īśa) is called Anīśā. That is she who is independent—the Divine Māyā, Power or Wisdom (Bhagawat Matih). By Her—by that Anīśā, by the Divine Power. शोचति Śochati, grieves, suffers the pains of the world by not knowing the Lord. मुह्यमानः Muhyamānaḥ, being deluded, by feeling attachment for the body, &c. जुष्टम् Juṣṭam, contented, the worshipped of all, *viz.*, Viṣṇu. यदा Yadā, when. पश्यति Paśyati, he sees. अन्यम् Anyam, the other, as separate from the Jīva. ईशम् Īśam, the Lord Viṣṇu. अस्य Asya, His. महिमानम् Mahimānam, glory. इति Iti, thus. वीतशोकः Vītaśokaḥ, free from sorrow or grief. Becomes Mukta.

2. Though seated on one and the same tree, the Jīva bewildered by the Divine Power sees not the Lord and so grieves. But when he sees the eternally worshipped Lord and his glory, as separate from himself, then he becomes free from grief (and fit for Mukti).—45.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Will or Wisdom of Hari is called Anīśā because there is no Lord over Her. His Will is not dominated by anybody else's will. His is the true free will. The Jīva is deluded by this Anīśā, this Will or Power of the Lord. The Jīva gets the Mukti when he knows the Lord as separate from him. As we read in the Brahman Sāra: "The Lord is separate from the Jīva and as He is independent, He is called the best of all Beings."

Note.—The first half of this verse describes the cause of bondage, namely, the soul being immersed in bodily enjoyment and the Delusion of the mine and thine. The next half shows the method of emancipation—seeing the Lord the ever-content and the ador-

Discontentment is the cause of bondage, contentment the cause of Mukti.

MANTRA 3.

यदा पश्यः पश्यते रुक्मवर्णं कर्त्तारमीशं पुरुषं ब्रह्मयोनिम् ।
तदा विद्वान्पुण्यपापे विधूय निरञ्जनः परमं साम्यमुपैति ॥३॥

यदा Yadā, when. पश्यः Paśyaḥ, seer, the Jīva. पश्यते Paśyate, sees. रुक्म Rukma, golden. Another reading is "rugma" formed from the root "ruj." वर्णम् Varṇam, coloured. The golden coloured Creator is the Lord. This is the color of His Aura. कर्त्तारम् Kartāram, the creator (of the world). ईशम् Īśam, the Lord. पुरुषम् Puruṣam, the Puruṣa, the person. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahmā or Hiraṇyagarbha. योनिम् Yonim, the cause, the source of Brahmā. तदा Tadā, then. विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise, the aparokṣa Jñānin. पुण्य Puṇya, virtue, good. पापे Pāpe, vice, evil. The good and evil. All Puṇya is not destroyed by Jñāna, but only that puṇya which has not begun to manifest its fruit. The non-prārabdha. The puṇya is of two sorts: Kāmya and non-Kāmya. The kāmya-puṇya (good deeds done with a particular desire) is of two sorts—that which has begun to manifest its fruit (prārabdha) and non-prārabdha. The latter only is destroyed. विधूय Vidhūya, shaking off, destroyed. निरञ्जन Nirañjanaḥ, without blemish, free from passion. Free from Avidyā. Añjana is another name of avidyā. परमम् Paramam, the highest. साम्यम् Sāmyam, similarity. The similarity consisting in being free from grief, and possessing full joy. उपैति Upaiti, reaches, attains.

3. When the Jīva sees the golden coloured Creator and Lord, as the Person from whom Brahmā comes out, then the wise, shaking off virtue and vice and becoming free from Avidyā, attains the highest similarity.—46.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

He shakes off that good deed only, the fruit of which he does not desire to enjoy.

Note.—This shows that the Lord has a visible form and color. See also the Vedānta Sūtra I, 2, 23. The divine qualities were in the Jīva from before—so it was *similar* with the Lord from eternity. The similarity which the Jīva attains on Mukti consists in the unfoldment of Divine Powers which were latent before in the soul. See Vedānta Sūtra II, 3, 31.

MANTRA 4.

प्राणो ह्येष यः सर्वभूतैर्विभाति विजानन्विद्वान्भवते नातिवादी ।
आत्मक्रीड आत्मरतिः क्रियावानेष ब्रह्मविदां वरिष्ठः ॥४॥

प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Breath, the Lord. Literally the Prime mover (Prakṛiṣṭa Cheṣṭaka.) हि Hi, because. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (Viṣṇu the Lord). यः Yaḥ, who. सर्व Sarva, all. भूतैः Bhūtaiḥ, creatures, beings, senses. Sarva-bhūtaiḥ,

by all the Devas presiding over the senses. विभाति Vibhāti, shines forth. विजानन् Vijānān, knowing, understanding. विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise. भवते Bhavate, becomes न Na, not. अतिवादी Ativādi, much-talker; conceited by the idea "I am the worker, the agent." One who makes a supreme and final declaration. Dogmatic (?). आत्म Âtma, the Self, the Lord. क्रीडः Kriḍaḥ, sporting, revelling. He who sports with the self is called Atma-kriḍa. Or he who constantly meditates on the Kriḍa or sport of the Lord—how the Âtma creates and destroys the world. This is the samprajñātaḥ meditation. आत्मरतिः Âtmaraṭiḥ, delighting in the Self. Or who has got the pleasure (raṭiḥ) of seeing the Âtman (the Self) Svarūpa-sukha. This describes Asamprajñāta Samādhi. क्रियावान् Kriyāvān, performing works, *viz.*, constantly meditating on the Lord, carrying out the will of the Lord, that being his sole work. Performing only Prārabdha acts, during the time when he is not in Asamprajñāta-Samādhi. एषः Eṣaḥ, this, namely, the jñāni, the wise. ब्रह्मविदाद् Brahmadvidāḥ, among the knowers of Brahman. Those who are inferior to him in the knowledge of Brahman. वरिष्ठः Variṣṭhaḥ, the best, the teacher. That is, during the time when he is not in asamprajñāta samādhi, he teaches others as well as is active in the performance of good deeds.

4. For the Lord shines forth in all beings and senses, knowing this the wise ceases from useless controversy. He contemplates on the Lord, enjoys the bliss of His company, (and when out of trance) is active in performing works of the Lord—such a Jīvan-mukta is also the teacher of those who are seekers of the knowledge of Brahman.—47.

MADHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

The true jñānin, called here vidvān, is kriyāvān, performs all duties and works off his prārabdha. This Lord Hari manifests or shines forth as Prāṇa, the Prime worker, in all the activities of the Devās like Indra, &c., who preside over the various organs of the human body. The jñānin, therefore, realises that all his activities are primarily of the Lord, and he then says, "I am not an independent worker, but the real agent is Hari." When he realises this, he does not become an ati-vādi—does no longer say "I am the agent." On the contrary, he now begins to see in the functioning of all his senses and organs, the play of the Lord, the Līlā of Hari, and thus he becomes Âtma-kriḍa, one who is absorbed in the contemplation of the graceful sports of the Lord of all sports. In his own body and in the universe, he sees the sport of the Lord—as He creates, preserves and destroys it. Thus absorbed in the dhyāna of the Lord, he attains the state of Samprajñāta samādhi. This leads naturally to the next stage: the Asamprajñāta Samādhi—for the contemplation of

the works of the Lord Âtma-kṛiḍa merges into Âtma-rati—the self-oblivion resulting from the vision of the Divine—the pleasure of enjoying the Self. When one becomes unconscious of external objects, one is said to be in Asamprajñâta Samâdhi.

When such a jñânin is not in this state of Asamprajñâta Samâdhi, then he is always active, always kriyâvân, always performing pûjâ of the Lord, engaged in prayers and worship. Not only this, he explains to others the sacred books of the Lord, he becomes a teacher among seekers of Brahman.

Note.—The last verse showed that the Sañehita and Âgâmin karmas of the Aparokṣa-jñânin are destroyed: but he goes on enjoying or suffering the good or bad effects of Prârabdha karmas. During this period, before his prârabdha is exhausted, does he do any act or not? This verse answers that question. It shows that he works (kriyâvân); he performs prârabdha acts only. Not only this, he is active in teaching those who are inferior to him. This is possible when he is out of Âtma-rati trance. The Jñânin is not a self-centred egoist like many of the present day pretenders of that name.

MANTRA 5.

सत्येन लभ्यस्तपसा ह्येष आत्मा सम्यग्ज्ञानेन ब्रह्मचर्येण नित्यम् ।
अन्तःशरीरे ज्योतिर्मयो हि शुभ्रो यं पश्यन्ति यतयः क्षीणदोषाः॥५॥

सत्येन Satyena, by truthfulness. Truth is that which conduces to the greatest welfare of the good. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, is to be obtained or gained. That is, the direct vision or aparokṣa is to be gained by truth, &c. The Beatitude is to be obtained by truth, &c. तपसा Tapasâ, by penance, performing properly the duties of one's stage of life and caste, and constantly thinking about and meditating on the Lord. The three-fold tapas consisting in worshipping the Devas, the Regenerates, the Guru and the Wise, with thoughts, words and deed. एषः Eṣaḥ, this, this bliss, this pûrṇânanda, perfect bliss. आत्मा Âtmâ, Self. The essential bliss of the Self. The bliss of being in one's own Self. सम्यक् Samyak, complete, perfect, great. ज्ञानेन Jñânena, by knowledge, by the knowledge of the Truth obtained from the teaching of a Master. By perfect or ripe Aparokṣa knowledge. By the knowledge of the greatness of the Lord and loving devotion towards Him. ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa, by abstinence, by celibacy: by discharging the duties of a Brahma-student. By controlling the senses or studying Vedas. नित्यम् Nityam, always. This word should be construed with Satyena, Tapasâ, &c. अन्तः Antaḥ, within, in the midst. शरीरे Śarīre, in the body. अन्तः शरीरे Antaḥ-śarīre, within the body. ज्योतिर्मयः Jyotirmayaḥ, full of light, abounding in luminosity. हि Hi, verily. शुभ्रः Śubhraḥ, pure, untouched by matter. यम् Yam, whom. पश्यन्ति Paśyanti, see. यतयः Yatayaḥ, the devotees, the anchorites. The persons who exert or strive or endeavour, the energetic, the painstaking. क्षीणदोषाः Kṣīṇadoṣaḥ, sinless, whose faults have become exhausted, spotless.

5. By truthfulness is to be gained verily this Âtmaic bliss, by penance and right knowledge and constant practice of self-control. He, whom the faultless devotees see, is verily in the midst of the body, full of light and pure.—48.

Note.—Meditation or dhyâna was said to be the method to find out the nature of the Lord by aparokṣa. This verse describes some accessories to such meditation such as truthfulness, penance, celibacy, &c.

It has been mentioned in the last verse that the Jñânins must perform karmas. Such action is not merely for the sake of welfare of the world. (Gītâ III. 20 and 25.): but for the sake of attaining bliss. The works like Śravaṇa, &c., performed without any desire of fruit, after one has attained parokṣa, as well as aparokṣa jñâna, lead to this beatitude of self-perception: the Ânanda transcending all Ânandas. This is not a mere assertion but there is authority for it. The word “Hi” indicates this: “By jñâna is produced the cessation of all the sorrows and doubts; but by worship and actions performed with bhakti after the attainment of wisdom there arises the bliss of the Self.” Meditation leads to direct and intuitive knowledge. The accessories to such dhyâna are truthfulness, &c. The Yatis—the strivers after meditation, &c., (not necessarily Sannyâsins, the householders may be Yatis in this sense) freed from faults, see the Lord within the Self. This Lord is light, effulgent, pure, untainted by Matter—the Âtman—the Self.

MANTRA 6.

सत्यमेव जयते नानृतं सत्येन पन्था विततो देवयानः ।

येनाक्रमन्त्यृषयो ह्याप्तकामा यत्र तत्सत्यस्य परमं निधानम् ॥६॥

सत्यम् Satyam, the true or truth, the Lord Viṣṇu. The Lord Viṣṇu is called Satya because He possesses all good (Sat) attributes; while the Asurâs possess all the opposite attributes and hence are called asatya “false”; anṛita “unrighteous.” The person who is intensely devoted to Him is also called Satya, The Lord Viṣṇu should not be confounded with the minor deity of that name. एव Eva, alone, जयते Jayate, conquers, obtains. The great devotee obtains the Lord. न Na, not. अनृतम् Anṛitam, the false, the Asuras, the unrighteous. Those who are opposed to the Lord. The Asuras do not obtain Him. Because the path by which the Lord is reached is controlled by the Lord. सत्येन Satyena by the True. पन्था Panthâ, the path. विततः Vitataḥ, is opened, is opened out, i.e., is controlled. Is created (by the Lord, so that His devotees may pass over to Him.) देवयानः Devayānaḥ, the Devayāna, the path of the Devas, येन Yena, by which. आक्रमन्ति Âkramanti, proceed, go. ऋषयः Ṛṣayaḥ, the seers, the wise. The word “Ṛṣi” is not used here in the technical sense of the second class of adhikâris.” हि Hi, verily. आप्तकामाः Âpta, obtained, satisfied. Kāmāḥ, desires, highest knowledge. आप्तकामाः Âptakāmāḥ, whose desires are satisfied, who have gained the highest knowledge. It qualifies the word Ṛṣayaḥ. The highest Ṛṣis alone go there and not those of inferior degrees. यत्र Yatra, where. तत् Tat, that. सत्यस्य Satyasya, of the Truth, of the Lord. परमम् Paramam, the highest. निधानम् Nidhanam, abode, place. The Vaikuṇṭha.

6. The True alone conquers (reaches the *True*), and not the Untrue. By the *True* is guarded the path called the Devayâna, by which proceed the Ṛiṣis who are satisfied in their desires, to where there is that highest place of the *True*.—49.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord Viṣṇu is called Satya because He possesses all auspicious (sat) qualities. The Asûras are called asatyas because they possess qualities opposite to those.

The highest Vaikuṇṭhaloka is said to be the abode of Viṣṇu.

Note.—In the last book of the Vedânta Sûtras four kinds of release (Mukti) have been taught: viz., the destruction of the fruits of action (Karmas), the destruction of the final body, the path and the enjoyment. The first kind of Mokṣa or Karma Kṣaya has been taught in the verse 11 (Kṣiyan-te cha asya Karmâṇi), when the aparokṣa knowledge is obtained.

The second class of Mukti is of two sorts—the Charma-Deha nâśa, of the Devas, and the Charama-Deha nâśa of the perfects other than the Devas. The falling off of the body of the Deva occurs only at the great Cosmic Pralaya, and even then it is not a falling off. The Devas merge with their bodies into the body of the higher Deva of their hierarchy and so on. This will be fully described under verse III. 2, 6. In the case of the Jñânîs other than the Devas (such as the human Jñânîs, Ṛiṣis, &c.) the falling off of the last body takes place when they die, not to be re-born, when they transcend the circle of Samsâra. This is their last compulsory incarnation on Earth. When they throw off their Charama-Deha, they go to Mahar or other higher Lokas by the path of Archis. This has been described under verse I. 2, 6.

The Mârگا or the path is also of two kinds—the path on which the Devas get Mukti called the path of Garuḍa, and the path of Śeṣa—and the path, on which other than the Devas attain salvation, called the path of Archis. The paths of Garuḍa and Śeṣa will be described in the verse III. 2, 6, while the second path by which Brahman is attained is described in the next verse.

The Jñânîs are also of three kinds,—the highest, the middle and the lowest. The Devatâs are the highest, the Ṛiṣis the middling, and the lowest are the best of the human race. The Jñânîs—human or Divine—are sub-divided into three classes. Those who worship without symbol (apratik-âlambana) are the highest, because they see God everywhere as all-pervading. The other two classes are described later. They (the human Jñânîs of the highest kind) go by the path of Light (Archis). This verse describes that in a particular evolutionary period only a limited number reaches this stage. All Devatâs are generally of this class: among the Ṛiṣis one hundred, among the Râjas one hundred, among Gandharvas one hundred. The dead on leaving the body go to the Archis (flame). From that place they reach the son of Vâyu, called the Âtīvāhika: from there to Ahar (Day), then the Bright Fortnight, then the six northern months, then the year, then the lightning, Varuṇa, Prajâpati and Sûrya; thence Soma (moon), Vaiśvânara, Indra, Dhruva, Devî and Diva. Thence they reach the Supreme Vâyu (the first-begotten) who carries them to God.

MANTRA 7.

बृहच्च तदिव्यमचिन्त्यरूपं सूक्ष्माच्च तत्सूक्ष्मतरं विभाति ।
 दूरात्सुदूरे तदिहान्तिके च पश्यत्स्विहैव निहितं गुहायाम् ॥७॥

बृहत् Bṛihat, great, grand in all respects of time, space and causality. The middling Great. The Super-relative Great will be mentioned later on. He has ānanda—form also. The Bṛihat Brahman manifestation is for the best among men : they are the lowest adhikāris. च Cha, and. तत् Tat, that. दिव्यम् Divyan, divine, wonderful. अचिन्त्य Achintya, inconceivable. रूपम् Rūpam, form. The Divine form. सूक्ष्मात् Sūkṣmāt, than the subtle, *i.e.*, than the Prakṛiti. च Cha, and. तत् Tat, that. सूक्ष्मतरम् Sūkṣmataram, more subtle. This is manifestation of Brahman as reflection : as the sun can appear as very small in a focus. The subtle manifestation is for Ṛṣis and the rest : who are middling adhikāris. This is the Bimba-Brahman. विभाति Vibhāti, shines forth, manifests. दूरात् Dūrāt, than the far. सुदूरे Sudūre, greatly far, farther. तत् Tat, that. इह Iha, here, in the middle. अन्तिके Antike, at the end, because He is all-pervading. This all-pervading or vyāpta Brahman is for the highest adhikāris, who worship without any symbol. च Cha, and. पश्यत्सु Paśyatsu, among the seeing, among the wise, whether men, Ṛṣis, or Devas. इह Iha, here, in this body. In this heart. एव Eva, alone. निहितम् Nihitam, placed, hidden, residing, resting. गुहायाम् Guhāyam, in the cavity. (Auric egg?).

7. That true shines forth as great, divine, and inconceivable. He manifests as power (to men) ; and as smaller than the small He manifests to the Ṛṣis. He appears as far beyond what is far, also here (in the middle) and at the end (*i.e.*, all-pervading to the Devas). For the discerning (when they see the appropriate form) here (within their own body), in the cavity of the heart, then there is Release.—50.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

As he is all-pervading he is said to be both far and near.

Note.—An objection is raised : “ You have said that the Supreme Brahman is reached by the direct perception (aparokṣa jñāna) of Brahman. In the fifth verse of the next chapter is taught that the kārya or effected Brahman is only reached by aparokṣa jñāna and not the Supreme. Whereas in other parts of this book it is said that the lokas like Mahar, Jana, and Tapas are so reached. The aparokṣa jñāna being of uniform nature cannot lead to so diverse results.” To this is the reply that the aparokṣa jñāna is not of a uniform nature for all. It varies with the object of Self jñāna. This verse describes that according to the differences of adhikāris, the aspects of Brahman that they see by aparokṣa are different. The Bṛihat Brahman is the object of aparokṣa for the human jñānins, the sūkṣma or Bimba Brahman for the Ṛṣis, and the all-pervading or Vyāpta Brahman for the Devas. The one and the same Brahman, by His mysterious power (achintya śakti) appears as smaller

than the atom—a focus point in the heart of the Rīṣi : as Virāṭ puruṣa to Human Perfects, and as all-pervading to the Devas. Thus the no size of the atom, the all size of the all-pervading, and the middle size of the Virāṭ are all possible to Brahman, and hence the phrase “achintya rūpam” is applied to Him in the verse. Humanity, as a rule, wants an Incarnation, an Avatāra of God to satisfy its heart. God must appear to it outside as some Bahiḥ prakāśaḥ. Therefore the first portion of the verse “brihat cha tad,” applies to Brahman as seen by Human jñānins. Not only He appears as great (Brihat) and possessing supernatural Divine Powers, but appears also full of bliss, &c. To the Rīṣi adhikāris He appears as sūkṣmāt sūkṣmatara, “smaller than the small,” the point in the focus—the Bimba. For Rīṣis are said to have antarprakāśa. While to the Devas, He appears as all-pervading, who is farther than the far—dūrat sudūre ;—and who is “iha” in the middle and “antike” at the end—“far off,” “here” and “at the end”—in other words, all-pervading.

Thus the three objects of aparokṣa perception have been declared, according to the class of the adhikāri, as they are uttama (best), madhyama (middling) and adhama (lowest). How this aparokṣa jñāna arises in them is described in the last sentence of this verse : pasyatu iha eva, &c., when these various adhikāris see the appropriate object of their aparokṣa perception in their heart, then they get Release. See Vedānta Sūtra III. 3.51. The Lokas beginning with Mahar and ending with Vaikuṇṭha—Mahar, Jana, Tapas, Satyam and Vaikuṇṭha are to be reached by jñāna alone : while three Lokas—Bhuḥ, Bhuvah and Svar are obtained by karma. The apatikālambana worshippers reach the Brahman in Vaikuṇṭha, when they see the all-pervading form of the Lord. The Rīṣis, &c., by seeing the Bimba-Brahman, reach the satya-loka Brahman in Satya-loka. The human Jñānins by seeing the Brihat-Brahman reach the Mahar, Jana or Tapas Loka according to their grade. The human jñānins are of three kinds : the Tapasvins who performs penance. They go to the Tapas world. The Yogins are the second class—they go to the Jana-loka ; and Quarter Yogins (Pādayogins) go to the Mahar-lokah. All these three sorts of adhikāris get Mukti by seeing the Bimba in their heart. Thus Mokṣa may be defined to be the cessation of infinite evils accompanied by the residing in one's own form (svarūpa). Thus Mokṣa is not of various kinds—it is the same for all : but the variety is in the different kinds of aparokṣa-jñāna.

Now this seeing of Bimba, which is the immediate cause of mukti, results from the teaching of Hiranyagarbha. See Praśna Up. V. 5, where the Jivaghana or Brahmā is said to teach the jñānins the final wisdom. So also in the Kāṭha Up. I. 2.20, where then grace of the Dhātā is said to be the cause of Mukti.

This Bimba-vision obtained through the grace of Chaturmukha is different from the bimba-darśan of the Madhyama adhikāris, i.e., the Rīṣis. For it was already mentioned before that the Deva jñānins see the Vyapta, Brahman, the Rīṣi jñānins see the Bimba-Brahman, &c., the Human jñānins see that the Avatāra-Brahman. The Bimba-vision through the grace of Chaturmukha is not the vision of the “smaller than the smallest”—which is the ordinary Bimba-vision of the Rīṣi jñānins. The Bimba-vision here consists in manifesting transcendental qualities and attributes, and size and proportion greater than any jīva. Therefore the Kāṭhaka verse uses the words “ātmanaḥ mahimānam,” “greater than the jīva”—The word Ātman there means jīva and mahimānam means “greater than.” “Viṣṇu is called mahiman because He is greater in quantity and quality than the jīva.” (Kāṭha bhāṣya). Therefore the Rīṣis also must see this Bimba before they can get Mukti. For it is essentially necessary for Mokṣa that one (whether a Deva jñānin or a Rīṣi jñānin or a Human jñānin) should see this Bimba—this mahimān form, through the grace of the first-begotten.

MANTRA 8.

न चक्षुषा गृह्यते नापि वाचा नान्यैर्देवैस्तपसा कर्मणा वा ।
ज्ञानप्रसादेन विशुद्धसत्त्वस्ततस्तु तं पश्यते निष्कलं ध्यायमानः॥८॥

न Na, not. चक्षुषा Chakṣuṣa, by the eye. By the grace of the divinity presiding over the eye. He is one of the deities in the guhā or cavity. गृह्यते Grīhyate, is seized, apprehended. न Na, not. अपि Api, even. वाचा Vāchā, by speech. By the grace of the Divinity presiding over speech, by revelation. न Na, not. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by the other. देवैः Devaiḥ, devas, or shining ones, senses. By the grace of any other devas. तपसा Tapasā, by penance or fasting, &c. कर्मणा Karmanā, by works appropriate to one's caste and stage of life. वा Vā, or, and, Jñāna, knowledge. Namely, by Vāyu, who is all knowledge. Or by Brahmā who is also called Jñānam or wisdom. प्रसादेन, Prasadena, by the grace of. Jñāna : by the grace of Vāyu or Chaturmukha Brahmā or Hari himself. ज्ञान-प्रसादेन Jñānaprasādena, through the grace of wisdom (Hari the Most High, and Brahma the Teacher). The grace is the immediate cause of Mukti, meditation, &c., are only occasions or nimitta cause. विशुद्ध-सत्त्वः Viśuddha, pure, sattva, nature, mind. By the sattva element becoming free from the admixture of rajas and tamas. Viśudhasattvaḥ, pure in heart. ततः Tataḥ, then. तु Tu, but, only, alone. That is, by grace alone. तम् Tam, him. पश्यते Paśyate, he sees. निष्कलम् Niṣkalam, without kalās or parts. Without the sixteen-fold body. See Praśana Up. V. The body of Hari is not like that of the Jiva having sixteen parts. ध्यायमानः Dhyāyamānaḥ, meditating. Constantly thinking.

8. He cannot be apprehended by senses like the eye nor by revealed texts, nor by the grace of any other shining one. Only through the grace of Wisdom, when one has become free from rajas and tamas, and thrown off the sixteen-fold body, he sees Him by means of constant meditation. Or the pure in heart see in meditation Him who is without a sixteen-fold body, then only when there is grace of Wisdom.—51.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Hari cannot be seen through the grace of any other devas, except of Vāyu who is Wisdom personified, or through the grace of Brahmā or of Hari who is the Supreme Wisdom himself. When these are gracious, then alone Brahman is seen. Other devas can give only subsidiary knowledge that would help such realisation.

The word niṣkalaḥ means he who has not a body consisting of sixteen elements or kalās. The body of the Lord is of bliss, as says the Śruti :—"When the seer sees the Golden coloured Lord whose shape is Blissful, who is immortal, &c., Om."

Note.—The Vision of God is entirely a matter of grace. When the Son of God—called Vāyu—becomes gracious, the Father is seen. No one has seen the Father but through the Son. See Vedānta Sūtra III. 2 26. The various devas, like Indra and others, cannot give this vision : except when they act as channels of the Supreme. Thus they (devas) are not useless—indirectly they can also lead to Mukti.

The organs like the eye, &c., cannot give the knowledge of Brahman, nor can speech or revelation give God-Vision : nor can any other devas. Because by penance and by sacrifices He cannot be seen, because the adhikāri whose heart is pure, and who meditates on Him, who is free from 16 parts, cannot see Him through the grace of any other deity, therefore the necessity of grace ; for by the grace of Wisdom, namely, of Vāyu, or of Chaturmukha Brahmā or of Supreme Wisdom Hari himself, can Brahman be seen. Brahman is seen only through grace and grace alone.

MANTRA 9.

एषोऽणुरात्मा चेतसा वेदितव्यो यस्मिन्प्राणः पञ्चधा संविवेश ।
प्राणैश्चित्तं सर्वमोतं प्रजानां यस्मिन्विशुद्धे विभवत्येष आत्मा ॥६॥

एषः Eṣaḥ, this (ātman). अणुः Aṇuḥ, subtle, atomic. It is illustrative of the other two sizes also, *viz.*, the madhyama Parimāṇa and the Vyāpta. आत्मा Ātmā, self. The Supreme. The Lord. The ātman appears aṇu to the madhyama adhikāri ; and All-pervading and Great to the other two. All three are meant here : aṇu is merely illustrative, and includes the other two. चेतसा Chetasā, by thought, by that mind (in which the prāṇas, &c., have entered as described below). वेदितव्यः Veditavyaḥ, is to be known : to be realised by direct vision. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom, in the chief vital Air or in which mind : yasmin referring to the mind. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the breath, the Prāṇas. The mukhya prāṇa—the chief prāṇa. पञ्चधा Pañchadhā, five-fold : prāṇa, apāna, vyāna, samāna, and udāna. Or five-fold chetas, *i.e.*, Manas (cogitation, sensation, Buddhi (determination, preception), ahaṅkāra (will) chittam (thought) and chetanā (feeling). These are the five-fold chetas. This word 'five-fold' qualifies both chetas and prāṇaiḥ—five-fold mind and the five-fold prāṇas. संविवेशः Sānviveśaḥ, has entered. प्राणैः Prāṇaiḥ, with the prāṇas, with the senses. With the five prāṇas like prāṇa, apāna, &c. चित्तम् Chittam, the mind. सर्वम् Sarvam, all, entire. योतम् Otam, is interwoven : is sustained, protected, has entered. प्रजानाम् prajānām, of the created beings. यस्मिन् Yasmin, when this (thought). In which, *i.e.*, in the Lord. In which mind. विशुद्धे Viśuddhe, is pure. In the Pure (Hari) In which pure mind. विभवति Vibhavati, manifests its powers, becomes manifold in its activities such as studying, meditating, &c. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. आत्मा Ātmā, ātman (This Jiva).

9. This Atomic Self (the Supreme Lord) is to be known by that mind alone in which (first) the Chief Prāṇa (through His grace) has completely withdrawn (the outgoing activities of his subordinate) five-fold prāṇas : for the (five-fold) mind of all created beings is entirely interwoven by this five prāṇas and is consequently never quiet : (and secondly) by that mind, which being perfectly pure, makes the soul manifest its powers.—52.

According to Raghavendra Yati.

This Ātman (Mukhya Prāṇa) abides in all as an atom. It is to be known by the mind. All the mind of the created beings, along with the senses, is supported by the Chief Prāṇa. That Prāṇa with its five-fold sub-divisions is completely sustained in the pure Hari. Thus this Self becomes glorious.

Note.—Max Müller, following Śaṅkara, translates this verse thus : " That subtle Self is to be known by thought : there where breath has entered five-fold : for every thought of men is interwoven with the senses ; and when thought is purified, then the Self arises." According to Rāghavendra Yati, the first yasmin refers to the Mukhya Prāṇa, the second yasmin to Hari, the Lord. The Ātman is atomic, and to be apprehended by thought. The method is :—that first all the senses and the chittam should be merged in the Mukhya Prāṇa. Then this chief Vital Air with the five permanent atoms --prāṇa, apāna, &c., should be merged in the Pure Hari, who is its support. When this is done, the Ātman manifests its powers.

By what organ or sense is the Lord then to be apprehended ? This verse answers this query. This chetas is the organ by which the Ātman can be known. But it is not ordinary mind that can see the Lord, for with regard to such mind the prohibition still holds good—the Brahman is not to be perceived by mind—*yan mānasa na manute* (see Kenopaniṣad). But by the mind which is pure (*viśuddha*)—by that mind where this Jīva manifests its activities of *manana*, *śravaṇa*, &c., can Brahman be seen. Moreover this mind must get the grace of the Mukhya Prāṇa before it can see God. Thus the dictum that the Ātman cannot be apprehended by the mind holds good, with these reservations. It cannot be known by the mind which is not pure and whose powers have not been unfolded by study, meditation, &c., and which has not attracted the grace of the First-Begotten—Prathama Prāṇa.

The Chief Prāṇa, with his five-fold functions—*prāṇa* (inspiration), *apāna* (expiration), *vyāna* (circulation of blood), *saṁāna* (alimentation) and *udāna* (the hypnotic or dying function) enters completely into the five-fold mind (cogitation, determination, will, cognition, and feeling) of all creatures, and thus disables the mind to see Para-Brahma. So long as the Chief Prāṇa does not draw in the subordinate five *prāṇas* from their out-going activities and merge them into the five-fold mind, the latter is always distracted and cannot perceive the God. It is thus the Chief Prāṇa that gives the mind quietness and the Will and Faith necessary for the Divine Vision. By its own ordinary powers, the mind cannot get the Divine Vision.

MANTRA 10.

यं यं लोकं मनसा संविभाति विशुद्धसत्त्वः कामयते यांश्च कामान् ।
तं तं लोकं जायते तांश्च कामांस्तस्मादात्मज्ञं ह्यर्चयेद्भूतिकामः ॥ १ ० ॥

इति तृतीयमुच्छ्वेके प्रथमः खण्डः ॥ १ ॥

यम् Yam, what. यम् Yam, what, *i.e.*, whatever. लोकम् Lokam, place, state. Worlds like Svarga, &c. मनसा Manasā, by mind. संविभाति Samvibhāti, imagines, goes, makes an object of conception, wishes for. विशुद्धसत्त्वः Viśuddha-sattvah, the person whose sattva is purified. He how knows the Self. Who has got

the aparokṣa knowledge of the Lord कामयते Kāmayate, he desires, wishes for. यान् Yān, what. च Cha, and. कामान् Kāmān, desires, objects of desires. तम् Tam, that. तम् Tam, that. लोकम् Lokam, the place, the worlds. जायते Jayate, he conquers, he obtains, because his will becomes invincible. तान् Tān, those. च Cha, and. कामान् Kāmān, desires. तस्मान् Tasmat, therefore. आत्मज्ञम् Ātma-jñānam, the knower of Self. He who knows the Lord by aparokṣa-jñāna. हि Hi, verily, indeed. अर्चयेत् Archayet, let him worship, honour. भूतिकामः Bhūtikāmaḥ, who desires happiness or prosperity.

10. To whatever Loka the man whose nature is purified imagines to go, or whatever objects of desire he wishes to get—to that loka he transports himself at once, and those desires he obtains. Therefore let the man who desires prosperity, honor the man who knows the Self.—53.

Note.—This verse declares the glory of the knower of the Self. It was mentioned before that the karmas were exhausted by aparokṣa jñāna of the Lord. But this is not the sole result of such knowledge. On the contrary, the gaining of Heaven, &c., also results from it as well as of other pleasures.

THIRD MUṆḌAKA.

SECOND KHANDA.

MANTRA I.

स वेदैतत्परमं ब्रह्म धाम यत्र विश्वं निहितं भाति शुभ्रम् ।

उपासते पुरुषं ये ह्यकाभास्ते शुक्रमेतदतिवर्तन्ति धीराः ॥ १ ॥

सः Saḥ, He (the worshipper of the ātmajña, *i.e.*, of the sage who knows the self). वेद Veda, knows. एतत् Etat, this. परमं Paramam, highest, the chief. ब्रह्म धाम Brahma-dhāma, Brahman's home, abode. That is, the Mukhya Prāṇa. यत्र Yatra, where (in the Prāṇa). विश्वं Viśvam, all full, entire. The infinite (Pūrṇa) Brahman. निहितं Nihitam, is placed, is contained, dwells, abides. The word sthitam must be supplied to complete the sentence. भाति Bhāti, shines, manifests. शुभ्रम् Śubhram, brightly or bright. The giver of Mokṣa. (Mokṣa-rūpa-śubha-pradam). उपासते Upāsate, worship-by śravaṇa (hearing), manana (meditation), &c. पुरुषं Puruṣam, the person. The Infinite (Pūrṇa) possessing the six (ṣaṭ) transcendental attributes. ये Ye, who. हि Hi, verily, because. अकामाः Akāmāḥ, without desires, without faults, like kāmā, &c. ते Te, they. शुक्रम Śukram, pure, free from grief. The word prati is understood here and governs "śukra." एतत् Etat, this (Brahman). The word gantam "in order to reach" should be supplied here to complete the sentence. अन्यत् Anyat, other things, like avidyā, ignorance, &c. Other works. अति Ati, transcending, crossing over (ignorance, &c.) वर्तन्ति Vartanti, go towards, are absorbed in Hari. धीराः Dhirāḥ, wise, (those who are not worshippers of ātmajña sages.)

1. He, the worshipper of Self-knower, knows (first the Prāṇa) that highest home of Brahman, in which abides the All, (then the Brahman) shines forth (in his heart), and becomes the giver of Mokṣa. The wise who, free from desires, worship the Puruṣa, having crossed over (the sea of ignorance, &c.) also get this pure Brahman.—54.

MADHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

"He," namely, the worshipper of the knower of the Self, 'knows the abode of Brahman,' *i.e.*, the Prāṇa. The Prāṇa is called the Brahma-dhāma or the abode of Brahman. In it the "all" (viśva), namely, the full Brahman (Pūrṇam Brahman) has its home. The word "viśva" here means the "all," "the full Brahman." "The highest and chief abode of Viṣṇu is celebrated to be the Prāṇa alone. He who knows by right means (such as Śravaṇa, Manana, &c.) the supreme Lord dwelling in Prāṇa verily causes

the Lord Hari to dwell in his prâṇa permanently, for, Hari enters into his life.

Though Viṣṇu is always dwelling in Prâṇa, yet He is metaphorically said to enter a man in the sense that through the instrumentality of Prâṇa, He expands the consciousness of the wise, and lends greater illumination to it. It is something like obsession. When an evil person attracts elementals, they throng round him and enjoy all the coarse pleasures of drink, &c., through his organs of mouth, &c., he being unconscious of their presence. But these evil elementals may grow so strong that they may eventually take total possession of such a person. Then the man is said to be obsessed, though these entities were present even before obsession in the aura of that man.

Note.—See Mrs. Besant's *Ancient Wisdom*, p. 122.

Thus Hari, though always present in every human being, is said to enter the wise, in the sense that the light of their knowledge is invigorated by him.

The sense of the phrase “śukram etad ativartanti dhīrāḥ” is śukram prati anyad ativartante, i.e., towards this śukram or griefless the wise go, after crossing over everything else.

Note.—The Brahman is called śukram because He is free or rahitam, from śoka or grief. The wise throw aside all karmas and go to the griefless Brahman. Leaving everything else, the mind of the wise is pointed towards Hari alone, the griefless one. This concentration of mind on Hari is release. No one can go beyond it. This we find in the Mahā Varāha Purāṇa.

(This dwelling in the same loka with Hari is called Mukti).

Note.—This shows that the Mukti is obtained through the meditation of the Son. The worshipper first gains the knowledge of the Son or Prâṇa—the highest home of Brahman where He manifests in all His glory. Then Brahman shines forth on him and gives him salvation. The worshipper of the knower of Ātman understands the abode of Brahman—namely, the Mukhya Prâṇa—that in which abides the all, the infinite, full Brahman. “The Prâṇa is celebrated to be the principal abode of Viṣṇu. He who knows by proper means the supreme Lord dwelling in the Prâṇa—verily has constantly God interwoven with his life. The Lord enters the human soul through the Prâṇa always and through the instrumentality of Prâṇa He illumines the knowledge of His devotees. Though the Lord is always all-pervading and consequently eternally present in every soul, yet He is said to enter a soul and inspire it through Prâṇa; just as ghosts are said to be made to obsess men, through mantras, &c., though every man has within him always these piśāchas who eat the same food as eaten by the man. Thus Viṣṇu though always dwelling in the prâṇa, gives additional light to the light of the wise.”

The piśāchas or ghosts are said to exist in men and partake also of the food which the men eat, but the latter are not conscious of their existence, till by mantras, &c., the ghosts are made to manifest their presence by trance utterances, &c. A modern illustration would be the emergence of the subliminal self (secondary personality), in hypnotic and other allied states. The subliminal self is a part and parcel of the human personality, but man is not ordinarily conscious of it. In abnormal states he becomes aware of it. So also the Divinity in man. The Lord Viṣṇu is in man from eternity, but the man knows, him only when he attains perfection.

The sense of the verse is that since Viṣṇu, the eternal Brahman dwelling in the Life (Prāṇa), supports the world, and since the Brahman by superintending and dwelling in the Prāṇa becomes manifest, hence the Life (Prāṇa) is the highest abode of Brahman higher than even Vaikuṇṭha, &c. Therefore the worshipper of the ātmajñā—the worshipper of the Masters of Wisdom and Compassion—first comes to know this mansion of Brahman, this Prāṇa and afterwards he knows indirectly the Brahman that dwells in this Prāṇa, by Śravaṇa, &c. Then that Brahman manifests or shines in his prāṇādhiṣṭhāna or the receptacle of prāṇa, the auric egg. Then that Bruhman benomes Subhṛa (Subhāpradam, giver of Mokṣa) to that person. Thus the Bhūti (prosperity), gained by the worshipper of the Wise has been described as he attains Mokṣa through the above stages. But this bhūti is not confined to the worshippers of the Masters. Every person who worships the Lord, in the name of this first-begotten, the Prāṇa, gets Mukti. Worshipping Brahman through Prāṇa leads to higher result than the mere worship of Brahman.

MANTRA 2.

कामान्य कामयते मन्यमानः स कामभिर्जायते तत्र तत्र ।

पर्याप्तकामस्य कृतात्मनस्तु इहैव सर्वे प्रविलीयन्ति कामाः ॥२॥

कामान् Kāmān, objects of desire. यः Yaḥ, who. कामयते Kāmayate, desires, longs after, who worships the Lord for the sake of worldly things. मन्यमानः Manyamānaḥ, thinking (them to be beneficial and helpful). सः Saḥ, he. कामभिः Kāmabhiḥ, through desires, on account of those desires. जायते Jayate, is born. तत्रतत्र Tatra tatra, there, i.e., in many births and wombs; he is carried to those places and spheres which he had desired. पर्याप्तकामस्य Paryāptakāmasya, of him who desires the highest (paryāpta) i.e., the Mokṣa. Or whose desires are all (satisfied paryāpta, satiated by enjoyment). कृतात्मनः Kṛitātmanah, of him whose mind (Ātman) is satisfied or contented. तु Tu, but. इह Iha, here. एव Eva, indeed, even. सर्वे Sarve, all. प्रविलीयन्ति Praviliyanti, merge, vanish. कामाः Kāmāḥ, desires.

2. He who longs after objects of desire thinking (that they are the highest) is born in those places (where those objects can be enjoyed). But all desires of him who aspires for the highest and whose mind is contented, vanish even here on earth.—55.

Note.—This shows that aparokṣa-jñāna is the only means for the entire destruction of all desires.

MANTRA 3.

नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यो न मेधया न बहुना श्रुतेन ।

यमेवैष वृणुते तेन लभ्यस्तस्येष आत्मा विवृणुते तनुं स्वाम् ॥३॥

न Na, not. अयम् Ayam, this. आत्मा Ātmā, self. प्रवचनेन Pravachanena, by sacred saying through the explanation of scriptures given by persons devoid of Bhakti, devotionless dissertations. The study of sacred scriptures

is not the *principal* means of acquiring aparokṣa knowledge. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, to be gained, to be known, to be seen by direct Sākṣātkāra. न Na, not. मेधया Medhaya, by genius, or understanding, by retentive memory and intellect, or by meditation and reflection. The retentive intellect is not the chief means of acquiring aparokṣa knowledge. न Na, not. बहुना Bahunā, by much. श्रुतेन Śruteṇa, learning, hearing. The learning by itself is not the chief means of gaining aparokṣa knowledge. यम् Yam, whom. एव Eva, even. एषः Eṣaḥ, this Supreme self. वृणुते Vṛiṇute, elects, chooses, accepts, because of the devotion or bhakti of that person. तेन Tena, by him. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, to be gained. तस्य Tasya, for him, for that bhakta. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. आत्मा Ātmā, self. विवृणुते Vivṛiṇute, reveals. तनुं Tanum, body, form : own divine form. स्वाम् Svām, his. The God becomes the object of immediate, direct, intuitive perception.

3. This Self cannot be gained by dissertations devoid of devotion, nor by mere keen intellect, nor by much hearing. It is gained only by him whom the Self chooses. To him this Self reveals His form.—56.

Note.—This shows that no one can know God but through the grace on the part of God, coupled with Bhakti on the part of Man. It was taught in a previous mantra, that the grace of God was necessary for attaining aparokṣa-knowledge : that was the principal cause of such knowledge, from one point of view. See jñāna-prasādena, &c.—(Mund. III. 1. 8). This mantra teaches that devotion towards and love of the Lord (Bhakti) is also a principal cause in the acquisition of this knowledge. Among the means (sādhana) of acquiring this knowledge, some entirely depend upon the adhikāri or the properly qualified person, while others are beyond his control. Among the personal means, the highest is Bhakti ; among the non-personal the grace is the highest.

MANTRA 4.

नायमात्मा बलहीनेन लभ्यो न च प्रमादात्तपसो वाप्यलिङ्गात् ।
एतैरुपायैर्यतते यस्तु विद्वाँस्तस्यैष आत्मा विशते ब्रह्मधाम ॥४॥

न Na, not. अयम् Ayam, this. आत्मा Ātmā, Self, Brahman, Viṣṇu. बलहीनेन Balahinena, devoid of strength. Who has not the strength to study, reflect and meditate. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, to be gained, to be seen. न Na, not. च Cha, and. प्रमादान् Pramādāt, by the heedless, not earnest. Who forgets the Lord. Who has not Bhakti. तपसः Tapasaḥ, by penance. The tapas must be sāttvic ; doing works with supreme faith, without any desire of fruits and with attention fixed on Viṣṇu. The tapas in the shape of the worship of the Devas, the Regenerates and the Wise cannot lead to divine vision. वा Vā, and. अलिङ्गात् Alingāt, not having authority (liṅga) for it. Non-scriptural ; non-authoritative. This word qualifies the "tapas"—the penance must not be non-scriptural or tāmasa ; but sāttvic tapas. See Gīta, Chap. 18. एतैः Etaiḥ, by these (Śravaṇa, &c.). उपायैः Upāyair, means (by hearing, Śravaṇa, reflecting, Manana, &c.). यतते Yatate, (who) endeavours, यः Yaḥ, who, (qualifies the

wise). The wise who knows that Śrāvana, &c., cannot lead to direct God-Vision, yet employs those means as secondaries, to help and strengthen his bhakti, gets such vision. तु Tu, but. विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise. तस्य Tasya, for his. The words are "for his sake, they become propitious." एषः Eṣaḥ, this. आत्मा Ātmā, self. The Supreme Self. विशते Viśate, enters. Manifests Himself in this Abode of Brahman. ब्रह्मधाम Brahmadhāma, the home of Brahman, the Vāyu : the First-Begotten.

4. This Self is not to be gained by one who is destitute of power, nor by the heedless, nor by one who performs penances not countenanced by scriptures. But the wise, who strives after him by those means (by Śrāvana, Manana, &c., coupled with Bhakti, while praying always for grace) obtains Him and then for him (these become helpful). To Him this Supreme Self manifests in the home of Brahman—reveals Himself through Vāyu.—57.

Note.—This shows that Pravaçhana, Śrāvana, &c., are not all useless. They are absolutely necessary, they are in fact the means of Divine Vision, but not the highest or the principal. The chief is Grace of Vāyu, the Son, as the Divine means ; and among Personal means the Highest is Bhakti on the side of Man, to produce the Aparokṣa jñānam.

MANTRA 5.

संप्राप्यैनमृषयो ज्ञानतृप्ताः कृतात्मानो वीतरागाः प्रशान्ताः ।
ते सर्वगं सर्वतः प्राप्य धीरा युक्तात्मानः सर्वमेवाविशन्ति ॥५॥

संप्राप्य Samprāpya, having reached. एनम् Enam, Him (Brahmā) Vāyu or Brahmā called Brahma-dhāma, the abode of Brahman—the first-begotten. In the texts dealing with the stages of Mukti, Vāyu alway means Brahmā. ऋषयः Ṛṣayaḥ, the sages. It includes the best among human adhikāris also. The pratika worshippers. It includes the Ṛṣis, the Chira-pitṛis, the Deva-gandharvas, and the Manuṣya Gandharvas. ज्ञानतृप्ता Jñāna-trīptāḥ, satisfied through knowledge. When the Jñānins reach Brahmā, they become satisfied in knowledge, because being taught by Hiraṇyagarbha (Brahmā) they attain aparokṣa-knowledge in the shape of seeing the Bimba or the Original which leads to release. Therefore they become satisfied. The Bimba-aparokṣa-jñāna is obtained only through Vāyu (Brahmā), called also Jivaghana. See Praśna Up. v. 5. The jñāna-trīpti thus varies according to the adhikāri—whether it be the immediate perception of Bimba or of Avatāra. कृतात्मानः Kṛitātmanah, contented of heart, who have realised the Ātman or the Supreme Self. वीतरागाः Vitarāgaḥ, devoid of attachment. प्रशान्ताः Praśāntaḥ, tranquil, firm in bhakti. ते Te, they. It includes the Nirguṇa (eka-guṇa really upāśakas also. Those who have reached directly the Vaikuṇṭha Loka and others who

are in Satya Loka. सर्वगं Sarvagam, the all-pervading. The Viṣṇu in that form which pervades the tattvas beginning from Pṛithivi and ending with avyakta. This is beyond the Vaikuṇṭha loka—beyond the Brahmāṇḍa. सर्वतः Sarvataḥ, from all. Being free from all vehicles, astral, mental, &c., up to the last. प्राप्य Prāpya, having reached. धीराः Dhīrāḥ, the wise, the jñānins. युक्तात्मानः Yuktātmanāḥ, devoted to the self. Sarvataḥ, from all (dehādeḥ bodies, &c.), muktātmanāḥ, becoming free. सर्वम् Sarvam, all, wholly. “He is called Sarva by whom is filled the whole universe.” The Full, the pūrṇam. एव Eva, even. आविशन्ति Āviśanti, enter. Madhva reads it api-yanti.

5. The sages satisfied through knowledge, contented in heart, with passions all gone and tranquil of mind, attain Him, the Brahmā. Being free from all bodies, the wise reach the Omnipresent, yea even enter into the All.—58.

Note.—They, the Rīṣis, being free from attachment (through Vairāgya), and so calm of mind; having realised the Supreme Self, and thus satisfied in knowledge, reach Him (Brahmā and there being taught by Him, attain the direct vision of God). They, the wise, being completely free from all bodies, and attaining the all-pervading Lord, even enter into the Full.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word “sarvataḥ,” “from all,” means being free from bodies, &c. The word “sarvagam,” all-pervading,” means the Lord. As says an authority :— “Being free from all bodies, and having reached the all-pervading Puruṣa and having entered into Him, they become happy both in and out of the Cosmos.”

Note.—In the verse satyameva jayate (III. 1. 6.) it was mentioned that the devotees called apratikālabhāna go direct to Vaikuṇṭha and attain Mukti. Now in the present verse is shown the method of the Mukti of Pratikālabhāna devotees. They do not at once go out of Brahmāṇḍa to Viṣṇu Loka (Vaikuṇṭha), but after some time. In fact, all jñānins, to whatever class they may belong, go out of Brahmāṇḍa sometime or other. The word “sarvataḥ” in the verse refers to Dehādeḥ understood, i.e., freed completely from all dehas or bodies. The word “body” refers to the charama-deha or the ultimate body. Human jñānins throw off their ultimate body—the last body—on attaining Mukti, not so the Devas. They attain Mukti, but do not throw off their charama-deha at the same time. It is only at the time of the great cosmic Pralaya—Parānta kāla—that the Devas lose their final body. The worshippers of so-called Nirguṇa Brahman (who are really worshippers of Eka-guṇa only) also belong to this category. They have no special path assigned to them: but with the dropping down of their physical bodies owing to disease, &c., they become free from all dehas. Thus there is some similarity between the Devas and Nirguṇa (Eka-guṇa) upāsakas. The Eka-guṇa Upāsakas have already, while in the body, become free from the bonds of karma, &c., like the Devas; and wait only for the falling off of the material deha to become completely free, as the Devas wait for the falling off of the body of Brahmā to gain final liberation. The eka-guṇa upāsakas never go to Vaikuṇṭha Loka, but get liberation on earth. They are also included in the word “te,” “they,” of the verse.

At the time of Pralaya, all jñānins together with Brahmā enter into the Supreme Self in his “Earth-abiding (pārthiva) form,” then with the latter into his “Water-abiding

form," then with the latter into the "Fire-abiding form," then with the latter into his "Vayu-abiding form," then with the last they enter into the "Ākāśa-abiding form," thence into the "Buddhi-abiding form,"—thence with it to the "manas-dwelling form"—thence into the Buddhi-abiding Hari, thence into the Ahaṅkāra-abiding Hari, thence into the Vijñāna-abiding (mahattatva) Hari, thence into the Avyakta-abiding (Ānanda-abiding) Hari. Thus reaching Hari in the final abode they never come back." Thus the jñānins abiding within the cosmic Egg go out of it, by successively leaving the various coverings of tattvas which surround the Egg. These tattva-spheres must be passed through : and when it is done, then the Released Souls enjoy all happiness whether inside the Brahmāṇḍa or outside.

The Pratika Upāsakas go to the four-faced Brahmā but not so the apratika-upāsakas. The Rīṣis are all Pratikā-ālambana : and are madhyama adhikāris. They possess inner light and see God inside. "Pratika is the body. Those who see the Lord in the body are called pratika-upāsaka." While Human adhikāris are Bahiḥ-prakāśā they see the Lord outside. To men the Lord appears in incarnations (avatārs). Strictly speaking, Human adhikāris cannot be called pratika-ālambanā : but pratikā-ālambanā in the sense that they worship the Lord as manifested in an external body or pratika. Thus the Pratikā-ālambanās become of two sorts :—Dehā-ālambanā and Pratikā-ālambanā : the first applying to the Rīṣis, and the second to the Human perfect.

Both classes of Pratika Upāsakas—the Rīṣis and men—go to Brahmā. The difference however is this. The Rīṣis (who are Dehā-ālambanas) go by the path of archis (flame), &c., at once to Brahmā without staying in the intermediate lokas. But not so the Human-best, the Pratimā-ālambanās. They stop at the intermediate Lokas—some in the Mahar Loka, some in the Jana Loka, and some in the Tapa Loka. After some time—more or less according to their evolution—they reach Brahmā in His Satya Loka.

The jñānins are of three kinds : high, middling and low. The apratika-ālambanas are the high ; because they see God as all-pervading. They at once go to Satya Loka or to the true. The Pratika-worshippers are of two sorts : Dehā-ālambana and Pratikā-ālambana. The Rīṣis, &c., belong to the dehā-ālambana class, and are madhyama (middle class) jñānins : because they see Brahman in the body. The best among men are adhama (low) jñānins ; they are pratimā-ālambana because they see the avatāra of God outside their own bodies, in symbols, men, &c. Of these, the Dehā-ālambanas reach the Brahmā of Satya Loka and being taught by him, get perfect satisfaction of knowledge : and become full of the wisdom gained of the immediate perception of self-bimba.

The Human-best also are subdivided into three classes : high, middle, low. The high or first class consist of those who are in constant unbroken meditation and contemplation (dhyāna) of God. Such meditation is called Tapas. They go to Tapas Loka. The second class of Human perfects are also in unbroken meditation—but it is the meditation of Yoga and not Tapas. By this practice of Yoga they go to Jana Loka : for Yoga leads to Jana Loka. The third class Human perfects are those who possess partial Yoga (a quarter only), but are also in unbroken meditation. They go to Mahar Loka. These three classes of Human perfects reach the Satya Loka after some time : and when they reach it, they are taught by Brahmā and thus become jñāna-triptas.

Thus, the first half of this mantra describes how the pratikā-lambanas (consisting of Dehā-ālambanas and Pratimā-ālambanas) reach the higher planes within the Brahmāṇḍa or cosmic Egg. The next half of this verse describes how both the pratika and the apratika worshippers go out of the Cosmos and see the form of the Lord which is outside.

MANTRA 6.

वेदान्तविज्ञानमुनिश्चितार्थाः संन्यासयोगाद्यतयः शुद्धसत्त्वाः ।
ते ब्रह्मलोकेषु परान्तकाले परामृतात् परिमुच्यन्ति सर्वे ॥६॥

वेदान्त Vedānta, the Vedānta. The finding out the meaning of the Vedas is Vedānta-śravaṇa or study. The word "anta" means to ascertain. Vedānta means ascertaining the sense of the Vedas by studying it. विज्ञान Vijñāna, knowledge. The knowledge obtained from śravaṇa is vijñāna, namely reflection or manana and meditation or dhyāna. मुनिश्चितार्थाः Suniśchitāṛthāḥ, well (su) ascertained (niśchita) the object (artha), the highest tattva is called artha. वेदान्त विज्ञान मुनिश्चितार्थाः Vedānta-vijñāna-suniśchitāṛthāḥ, having well ascertained the object of the knowledge of the Vedānta. He who by studying the Vedas and by meditating on its meaning, has realised the highest truth, is called Vedānta-vijñāna-suniśchitārtha. संन्यास Sannyāsa, renunciation, *i.e.*, offering the fruit of all actions to the Lord. Renouncing the fruit of action. योगात् Yogāt, by yoga, performing all works appropriate to one's caste and stage of life with the thought that it is the work of the Lord. संन्यासयोगात् Sannyāsa-yogāt, by the yoga of renunciation. यतयः Yatayaḥ, anchorites ; the strivers : who have conquered the senses. शुद्धसत्त्वाः Śuddhasattvāḥ, pure-minded. Pure of heart. ते Te, they. ब्रह्मलोकेषु Brahmalokeṣu, in the worlds of Brahman, in the five higher lokas. The five lokas, *viz.*, Vaikuṇṭha, Satyam, Janāḥ, Tapas and Mahar are Brahma Lokas, also called the Viṣṇu Lokas. परान्तकाले Parāntakāle, at the time of the Great End. The word Para denotes the full period of the hundred years of the life of Brahmā. In the last semi-quarter of that Para period, *i.e.*, in the final 12½ years. परामृताः Parāmrītāḥ, highest immortality. Madhva's reading is Parāmrītāt, from the bondage of Prakṛiti. Another reading is Parāmrītāt from the great untrue. परि Pari, having renounced, having abandoned (parityajya) the places of Mahar, &c. मुच्यन्ति Muchyanti, become free, from the Parāmrīta. सर्वे Sarve, all.

6. Having well ascertained the true object, through the knowledge obtained from the study of the Veda, and having purified their nature by renunciation of fruits of action and due performance of duties, the pious dwell in the worlds of Brahmā. And when the period of Brahmā's life approaches to its close, they abandon those lokas (like Mahar, &c., and crossing the tattva-sphere, at the end of Brahmā's life) throw away the bondage of Prakṛiti and attain all the Highest Mukti.—59.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

They dwell (for ages) in the worlds of Brahmā and become completely Mukta at the time of Pralaya called the Great End.

Note.—The Human Perfects, when they die and thus throw off their last body, go to Mahar, Jana, or Tapas Loka through the path of Light. They remain these till the approach of the cosmic dissolution. Then the fire emitted from the mouth of Sankarṣaṇa burns up the lower three planes, Bhur, Bhuvar and Svar. When this fire reaches the Mahar Loka, the perfects leave that sphere and proceed to the Satya loka. There these are taught the final wisdom by Brahmā and thus become jñānatriptas. The Rīṣis directly reach Satya loka, as was mentioned before. These Rīṣis (Dehāmbanas) together with the newly arrived Human Perfects (Pratimāmbanas) now abandon the Satya loka in the company of Brahmā, and go to Hari dwelling in the Vaikuṇṭha Loka. Here the Chaturmukha Brahmā loses his body and merges into the Virāṭ Brahmā. Vaikuṇṭha is the abode of apratikāmbanas. These apratikāmbanas together with the new arrivals (Dehāmbanas and the Pratimāmbanas) now leave Vaikuṇṭha (in the company of Virāṭ Brahmā).

They go out of Brahmāṇḍa (the Cosmic Egg), and successively pass through the elements beginning with Pṛithivī and ending with avyakta. Then the Virāṭ Brahmā unites in the Brahmā called Pum. Thus these jñānins cross the Virajā nāḍī with Pum-Brahmā. Here their Līṅga-Dehas drop down : and they attain the highest freedom. This is what is meant by the phrase “ svarūpe avasthānam ”—remaining in one's own form. But the Prakṛiti Bandha still subsists. It falls off only with the Mukti of Brahmā : and not before. The bond of Prakṛiti-letter of the jīvas also drops down when the Highest Brahmā gets liberation. This is the method of liberation of men.

To recapitulate :—The first stage of Mukti is when all men go from Satya Loka to Vaikuṇṭha Loka with Chaturmukha Brahmā. Here this Brahmā loses his body. The second stage is when the souls go beyond Vaikuṇṭha, through the coverings of the Brahmāṇḍa Egg, along with Virāṭ Brahmā. When the end of the āvaraṇa is reached, the Virāṭ Brahmā merges into and becomes one with the Mahat Brahmā called Pum. This Pum-Brahmā and the Jīvas plunge into the river Virajā in which they cast off their Līṅga-Dehas.

The Prakṛiti bond is distinct from the Līṅga-Deha. The falling off of the Līṅga-Deha does not necessitate the freedom from Prakṛiti bond.

This is the method of the Mukti of Jñānins other than the Devas. How the Devas get freedom from Prakṛiti bond is now described. The Devas dwelling in the Vaikuṇṭha Loka, Brahma Loka (Satya Loka), &c., learn the highest truths of Vedānta there. When the last days of the cosmos arrive—when of the hundred years of Brahma's life 12½ years only remain more to be lived—when the Swarga and other lower lokas begin to be burnt up, they go out of the Cosmic Egg and reach the All-pervading who is beyond the Cosmic coverings. Thence they go to the “ Brahma Loka ”—“ to the officers of Brahman ”—the word Loka here means “ officials.” These officials of Brahmā are Immortals on the Path called Garuḍa-Śeṣa-mārga.

The Path of Devas is two-fold—the Path of the Eagle (Garuḍ) and the Path of the Serpent (Śeṣa). Varuṇa, Soma, &c., are officials on the Path of the Eagle ; Agni, Sūrya, &c., on the Path of the Serpent. It is on these paths that the Devas drop down their final or ultimate bodies, when the Pralaya comes. The first body of the Devas is also their last body : for unlike man, the Deva retains one and the same body throughout one Cosmic period. Having dropped down their final body in one of those paths, the Devas in their Līṅga-Dehas enter into the Virajā river along with Pum-Brahmā. There the Līṅga-Dehas also fall off and the Devas become free from the Prakṛiti bond. Thus they become perfectly Mukta.

The method by which the Devas lose their body is different from that of men. While a man loses a dense body and proceeds with one more refined to a higher sphere, not so the Devas. The Devas enter with their entire body into the body of the Head of their

hierarchy. Thus the Devas on the Path of Śeṣa merge successively first into the body of Varuṇa who merges into Soma, who into Aniruddha, who into Kāma, who into Varuṇi, who into Śeṣa, who into Sarasvatī, who into Viriñcha. Thus there are seven stages between the Chaturmukha Brahmā and the Devas on this Path. The Devas called Aśvinau and Apas devatās lose their bodies by entering into the body of Varuṇa. Varuṇa along with Kubera merges into the body of Soma. Soma along with the companions of Hari called Viśvaksena, &c., merges into the body of Aniruddha, who along with Sanaka and the rest merges into the body of Kāma. Kāma merges into Varuṇi. Varuṇi merges into Śeṣa. Śeṣa into Sarasvatī. Sarasvatī finally merges into the body of Viriñcha.

The Devas on the Path of the Eagle also follow a similar involution. The lower Devas than Agni, not specially mentioned before, enter into the body of Agni : the latter merges in Sūrya, he in Brihaspati. So the Devas called Vināyakas merge into Gaṇeśa ; the Devas called Rībhus merge into Pṛithivī. Gaṇeśa and Pṛithivī merge into Brihaspati. Brihaspati along with Svayambhūva Manu, Nirṇiti, and Maruts enter Chandra. Yama merges his body in Svayambhūva Manu. Chandra into the Patni of Garuḍa, he into Sarasvatī. She in Brahmā. Thus here also we see seven stages between the lowest Devas and Brahmā, viz., Agni, Sūrya, Brihaspati, Chandra, Garuḍa-patni Garuḍa, and Sarasvatī. This Deva-dissolution takes place after all the tattvas like the Pṛithivī, Apas, &c., have been dissolved.

Here the method is the reverse of the creation. When there is the creation of the sūkṣma element, the conjunction of the Devas with this sūkṣma matter, the material of body, is the first creation. After the creation of the tattvas, there takes place the creation of the bodies of the Devas—this is the secondary creation. Thus the creation of the tattvas takes place first, and then the creation of the bodies of Devas. This order is reversed at the time of the dissolution. The tattvas dissolve first and then the Deva bodies.

MANTRA. 7.

गताः कलाः पञ्चदश प्रतिष्ठा देवाश्च सर्वे प्रतिदेवतासु ।

कर्माणि विज्ञानमयश्च आत्मा परेऽव्यये सर्व एकीभवन्ति ॥७॥

गताः Gatāḥ, gone. कलाः Kalāḥ, the parts. See Praśna Up. VI. 2, 3. for the kalās. पञ्चदश Pañchadaśa, the fifteen. The Devas who have the fifteen kalās as their body. प्रतिष्ठाः Pratiṣṭhāḥ, elements, the controllers of the Sansāri Jivas. देवाः Devāḥ, the senses, or the devas other than the fifteen kalā devatās. च Cha, and. सर्वे Sarve, all. प्रतिदेवतासु Pratidevatāsu, in the corresponding deities. कर्माणि Karmāṇi, works, the Jivās or the deity called Puṣkara presiding over all karmas. विज्ञानमयः Vijnānamayaḥ, full of knowledge. च Cha, and. आत्मा Ātmā, self. परे Pare, the highest. अव्यये Avyaye, in the unchangeable, imperishable. सर्वे Sarve, all. एकी Eki, one, not identical with, but remaining in the same place as Brahman. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become.

7. The fifteen Devas, who preside over kalās and control the Jivās, become also liberated (when the Jivā becomes liberated) ; so also all the Devas with their corresponding devatās or goddesses (become liberated). The Deva presiding over karma gets free at the time when this

jivâtman, called vijñānamaya, enters the highest Imperishable, where they all become one.— 60.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "become one" have a three-fold meaning: first, unanimity of opinion; second, similarity; third, being in the same locality. It does not mean identity, nor oneness of essence.

Note.—First, as the Brâhmaṇas and the Kṣatriyas have become one, namely, are unanimous in opinion, so when the Muktas have the same Will as that of the Lord, and their organs become the channel of His Will, or when they use the organs of the Lord of their Will, that is one form of becoming *One*, which is called Sârujya Mukti. second, as the insect becomes a beetle by constant meditation on the beetle, the Mukta gets the form of the Lord such as four-fold power, &c. This is Sârupya Mukti. third, as in the evening all cows become one, meaning that they all unite in one locality, the cow-pen, and are not scattered all over the pasture, this is Sâlokya Mukti. In these senses, there is unity and not that there is identity. Nor does unity here mean oneness of essence. For the Jiva and the Brahman are essentially the same and no one can *make* them one in this sense.

The word "ekibhavanti" is a compound formed by the affix *chvi*, which has the force of making a thing that which it was not before. As the Jiva and Brahman are *essentially* the same, the force of *chvi* is not here to denote that they become *one* in *essence* for they already were one essentially. Therefore, *ekibhavanti* means either uniting with the Lord, as the rivers join the sea or having the same Will as the Lord, as men of divers opinions may come to hold one common opinion and thus be *one*. Therefore, *ekibhava* means union or coming in contact with each other. Or having the same Will and removing the conflict of Wills: but not unity of essence, for therein the Jiva and Brahman were already *one* from eternity. The statement of "becoming one," made with regard to beings that were already *one* in form with Hari, therefore, means union by contact, and not making them one in essence which they already are. Nor beings which are eternally separate entities, can become one in the sense of losing their individuality.

The word 'Gatâḥ' in the text means freed: become mukta. The fifteen devatâs called the Prâṇa, &c., get release at the time that the jiva gets release. And all other Devas which exist in every created being, who is itself a reflection of a Devatâ, also then get release, (but they control him still.)

Note.—The word "Pratiṣṭhâ" in the text means (*prati-sthita*, 'dwelling in each') All actions and the Jiva called the Vijñānamaya enter into the Supreme Self.

Prâṇa is the reflection of Hari. The other Kalâ-Devas are reflections of prâṇa, &c., each succeeding being the reflection of the one preceding it in

the series. Other devatās are reflections of these Kalā-Devatās. Men are reflections of the devatās. These devatās, therefore, stand as controlling the class beneath them. Even in release, men are governed by the devas above them, while all of them exist in the Supreme Self. Thus we read in Mukta Viveka.

Note.—From Viṣṇu comes out Prāṇa, from Him Śraddhā, from Her Rudra called also the mind, from him Indra, the Lord of the senses, from him Soma, the devatā of foot, from him Varuṇa, from him Agni, from him Ākāśa, from him Viṣṇu, from him Maruṭ, the son of Vāyu, from him Agni called Pāvaka, the son of first Agni, from him Parjanya, from him Svāhā, from her Udakātmaka Budha, from him Ūṣā, from her Śani, from him Puṣkara, Lord of all Karmas. All other Devas come out of Kalā-Devas.

The Karma-Devatā is also one of the Kalā-Devatās. Its separate mention in the verse shows that it is one of the lowest of the devatās in the above hierarchy, for Puṣkara, the Devatā of Karma, is lowest in the above hierarchy.

Note.—The sense of the mantra is that all become free from the bonds of Prakṛiti. Every Devatā becomes free and controls its reflection in human beings. Fifteen Kalā-Devas like Prāṇa, &c., and the other Devās along with the Devatā of Karma together with the individual soul called Vijñānamaya, all enter in Vāsudeva, the fourth form of Hari and remain there till the end of a Mahāpralaya. When the creation again starts, they come out of Hari and first enter the globe called Āvetadvīpa and there see the Lord of that globe. And when they get His command, they descend to other globes. In the Mahāpralaya all Jīvas become one, lose their pettinesses and get their wills unified with that of the Lord. Those who are fit to get Sāyujya Mukti, work through the eyes, and ears, &c., of the Lord, those who are fit for Sārṣṭi or Sārūpya Mukti get a body like that of the Lord; those who are fit for Sālokya and Sāmīpya Mukti remain ever in the presence of the Lord.

The explanation that the gatāḥ kalāḥ means that the presiding devas of the kalās merge in their cause, as say the Advaitins, is open to objection. They explain the word prati-devatāsu by saying each devatā goes back to its root form. The word prati-devatā cannot mean the root form of the devas: for there is no grammatical authority for this interpretation. The force of prati in prati-devatāsu is like that of prati in prati-rūpa; not the original form, but its reflection. So prati-devatā means the reflection of the devatā, subordinate to the devatās, their reflection, not equal. The explanation given is consistent with other passages such as: the Vijñānātmā along with all the other Devas, the Prāṇās and the elements is firmly established in Him. These sixteen kalās belonging to the Puruṣa, after reaching the Supreme Self, go to rest, as, O Somya! these rivers going towards the sea, enter the sea and find their rest there.—(Pr. Up.)

The illustration of the Praśna Up. shows that the reaching of the Puruṣa by the Jīvas, is like the reaching of the sea by the rivers. (As the rivers which have not reached the sea, at first, subsequently reach it, so the kalās, which have not reached the Puruṣa at first now reach him. It does not mean the material kalās, nor the non-free devas of those kalās.)

The word *Puruṣa* here, in the last chapter of the *Pr. Up.*, means the Supreme Self, the Lord, as says the same Scripture :—“The *Puruṣa* created the *Prāṇa*.” For the *Pr. Up.* opens with the statement that the Lord created the *Prāṇa*, and ends with the statement “all enter the *Puruṣa*.” Therefore the *Puruṣa* mentioned in the concluding passage, must be the Lord mentioned in the opening passage of that *Upaniṣad*.

MANTRA 8.

यथा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः समुद्रेऽस्तं गच्छन्ति नामरूपेऽविहाय ।
तथा विद्वान्नामरूपादिमुक्ताः परात्परं पुरुषमुपैति दिव्यम् ॥८॥

यथा *Yathā*, as. नद्यः *Nadyaḥ*, the rivers. स्यन्दमानाः *Syandamānaḥ*, flowing. समुद्रे *Samudre*, in the sea. अस्तम् *Astam*, the end, become invisible. गच्छन्ति *Gachchhanti*, go. नामरूपे *Nāma-rūpe*, the name and form. The distinctive individuality, the substance. अविहाय *Avihāya*, not leaving, not losing. तथा *Tathā*, so. विद्वान् *Vidvān*, the wise. नामरूपाद् *Nāmarūpāt*, from name and form, from his distinct individuality. विमुक्तः *Vimuktaḥ*, not freed; *Vi* has the force of “not” as in “*Vi-priya*,” not pleasant. परात् *Parāt*, than the great. परम् *Param*, the greater. पुरुषम् *Puruṣam*, the *Puruṣa*, the Person. उपैति *Upaiti*, reaches, goes. दिव्यम् *Divyam*, the divine, the wonderful.

8. As the flowing rivers, whose home is the sea, when reaching the sea, become invisible, but do not lose their substance or individuality, so the wise, without losing his individuality, goes to the Divine Person who is Greater than the great.—61.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

To the persons who are not *muktas*, the latter appear as if devoid of name and form, because the Non-free are incapable to ascertain the name and form of the Free, not that they really have no name and form. As the wind is not seen by ordinary people, because it has no form and bodily shape so the rivers lose their name and form, when they enter the sea. It is only to ordinary perception that name and form are lost. They do not know what particles belonged to them in that vastness of the sea, but the *Vāyu* knows every particle of water that constituted the river, and separates it from the ocean, and rains it back in the form of cloud.

The word “*Vimukta*” means “not losing.” The force of the particle *Vi* is that of negation; as “*Vipriya*” means non-pleasant.

The word is “*Avihāya*” in the text. The अ is elided by *sandhi*. The name and form are never lost actually, even in *Mukti*, as says a scripture text “Unending verily is the name.”

MANTRA 9.

स यो ह वै तत्परमं ब्रह्म वेद ब्रह्मैव भवति नास्याब्रह्मवित्कुले भवति ।
तरति शोकं पाप्मानं गुहाग्रन्थिभ्यो विमुक्तोऽमृतो भवति ॥६॥

सः Saḥ, he. यः Yaḥ, who. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, verily. तत् Tat, that. परमं Paramam, highest. ब्रह्म Brahman, Brahman. वेद Veda, knows. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman; the great, magnificent, glorious. एव Eva, even. भवति Bhavati, becomes. न Na, not. अस्य Asya, his. अब्रह्मविन् Abrahmavit, non-knower Brahma. कुले Kule, in his family. भवति Bhavati, is born. तरति Tarati, crosses over. शोकं Śokam, grief. तरति Tarati, overcomes. पाप्मानं Pāpmānam, sin, evil. गुहा Guhā, heart, cavity. ग्रन्थिभ्यः Granthibhyaḥ, from the fetters. गुहाग्रन्थिभ्यः Guhāgranthibhyaḥ, from the fetters of the heart. विमुक्तः Vimuktaḥ, liberated. अमृतः Amṛitaḥ, immortal. भवति Bhavati, becomes.

9. He who knows the highest Brahman becomes great (*i.e.*, gets something of the greatness of the Brahman). In his family, no one is born who is ignorant of Brahman. He crosses over (the ocean of) grief and evil, breaks the fetters of his heart and becomes immortal.—62.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

He who knows the Supreme Brahman becomes verily Great (Brahman) according to his fitness.

Note.—The word "Param" is employed with regard to Brahman, in order to distinguish the Param Brahman from the Brahman used in the subsequent portion of the verse. The word Brahman is to be taken there in its etymological sense : *i.e.*, Great, expansive growing. According to Advaita system, in the state of Mukti there is no distinction of Para and Aparā Brahman. So the use of the word "Para" in this verse is useless according to them. According to Madhya, the knower of the Supreme Brahman becomes Pūrṇa, Perfect, according to his nature. He does not become Brahman in the sense of God.

The unfit does not get anything of the attributes of Hari. As says the Skanda Purāṇa :—"When it is said 'the Jīva becomes Brahman' it is meant that he becomes full and perfect, and not that he becomes the Supreme Self. The Jīva being ever dependent on the Lord, how can it get eternal independence?"

Moreover in various passages of this Upaniṣad, difference between the Jīva and the Brahman, even in the state of Mukti, is repeatedly asserted. As "where dwells that Puruṣa, the changeless ātman" (I. 2. 11), "Where is the Supreme abode of the True" (III. 1. 6.) This is the bridge of the Immortals" (II. 2. 5.) "He should enter into Him, as the arrow the target" (II. 2. 4.) "Brahman is the target" (II. 2. 4.) "Becoming free from Avidyā, he attains the highest similarity" (III. 1. 3.)

All these show that the Muktas always dwell in the presence of the Lord and are separate from Him : (and do not lose their identity in Him, nor become one with Him in the Advaita sense).

Moreover, the Lord Bâdarâyana also in his aphorisms indicates that the jîva remains distinct from the Brahman even in the state of Release. Thus in the Vedânta Sûtra, 1, 3, 2, he shows that Brahman is the goal to be reached by the Muktas. The object *reached* must be different from the object *reaching*. So also in the Vedânta Sûtras, IV, 4, 17. Bâdarâyana clearly indicates the fundamental difference between the Muktas and the Lord. The Muktas never possess the power of creating a Universe—that is the unique attribute of the Lord. Thus both Bâdarâyana and this Upaniṣad show that the Muktas remain different from the Lord.

So also says the Rig Veda VII. 99. 1 ; “ O Viṣṇu, Thou art beyond all measure. None reaches Thy Greatness, be he a Mukta or a bound Soul. Thou art Infinitely Full in Thy essential Form.” “ He enjoys all desires along with the Omniscient Brahman ”—(Taitt. Up. II. 1. 1).

That Kaivalya which neither Brahmî nor Îśâna nor any other Deva, free or bound, can ever attain, that art Thou, O Lord Hari, in thy own essential nature.

The Devas are greater in attribute than even the Mukta men ; while Vâyu is greater than all the Devas. Higher than Vâyu is Viṣṇu full of Infinite auspicious attributes. Who think otherwise go to deep darkness, but those who know it properly attain even the Supreme Hari.

In the family of Devas following the dharma of the Kṛiṭa age, the jñânins alone are born, as a general rule : exceptionally, owing to some extraordinary cause (such as a curse, &c.), non-jñânins may be born in the family of a Deva. The general rule is, that all Devas who follow the dharma of the Kṛiṭa age, are knowers of Brahman. But as a general rule, the son of a human jñânin is not necessarily a jñânin. The case of the Devas is opposite to it. Such is the law that was made in the Kṛiṭa age, with regard to all who follow the dharma of that age even in this age.

Therefore the Lord Viṣṇu, the best of all beings, full of all qualities, the Infinite, the Highest Person, should always be known.

Note.—(As a general rule, the son of a Deva is born a Brahma-knower : not so the son of a Man. He must acquire the knowledge of Brahman. The sense of the whole mantra is this. He who knows this Brahman called here the True, verily becomes Great and Perfect (Brahman). In the family of such a knower of Brahman, there is born no person who is ignorant of Brahman. On the other hand, if such a knower of Brahman is a Deva, then as a

general rule his children are born as knowers of Brahman. If such a knower of Brahman is a human being, then exceptionally a Brahman-knower is born in his family. Such a person crosses over the sea of sorrow and sin. He becomes free from the bond of Mūla Prakṛiti, consisting of the the three guṇas, namely, Sattva, Rajas and Tamas : and from the bond of Liṅga Śarīra. He becomes Immortal (i.e., the bliss manifests in him.)

MANTRA 10.

तदेतद्वचाऽभ्युक्तं । Or तदेष श्लोकः ॥

क्रियावन्तः श्रोत्रिया ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः स्वयं जुह्वत एकर्षिं श्रद्धयन्तः ।

तेषामेवैतां ब्रह्मविद्यां वदेत शिरोव्रतं विधिवद्यैस्तु चीर्णम् ॥१०॥

तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this. ऋचा Rīchā, by a verse. अभ्युक्तम् Abhyuk-
tam, declared. Madhva's reading is tadeṣa ślokaḥ "on it there is this
ślokaḥ." क्रियावन्तः Kriyāvantaḥ, performers of the sacred rites ; religious.
श्रोत्रिया Śrotriyāḥ, learned in the Vedas. ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः Brahmanisṭhāḥ, devoted to
Brahman. स्वयं Svayam, themselves. जुह्वतः Juhvataḥ, offering oblations to the
fire. एक Eka, one. ऋषिं Rīṣim, sage. एकर्षिं Ekārṣim, to the chief ṛṣi (fire) Madh-
va's reading is एकऋषीन् chief sages, namely, those who have promulgated this
Brahma vidyā, and who form the great hierarchy of Teachers. श्रद्धयन्तः Śrad-
dhayantaḥ, worshipping with faith. तेषां Teṣāṁ, for them. एव Eva, even, alone.
एतां Etām, this. ब्रह्मविद्यां Brahmavidyām, the Brahma Vidya. वदेत Vadeta, tell.
शिरोव्रतं Śiro-vratam, the vow of (shaving?) the head. विधिवत् Vidhivat, according
to rule. यैः Yaiḥ, by whom. तु Tu, verily. चीर्णम् Chirṇam, has been performed.

10. On this there is the following verse ; let one teach this Brahmā vidyā to those only who are religious, who are versed in the sacred lore and firmly devoted to Brahman, who perform themselves the fire sacrifice and have faith in the existence of the Great Sages, who have performed the vow of the head, according to the rule.—63.

MANTRA 11

तदेतत्सत्यमृषिरङ्गिरा पुरोवाच नैतदचीर्णव्रतोऽधीते । नमः

परमऋषिभ्यो नमः परमऋषिभ्यः ॥ ११ ॥

इति तृतीयमुण्डके द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this. सत्यम् Satyam, truth. ऋषिः Rīṣiḥ, the sage.
अङ्गिराः Aṅgirāḥ, the sage Aṅgirā. पुरा Purā, in former times. उवाच Uvāch, said. न
Na, no. एतत् Etat, this. अचीर्णम् Achīrṇam, not performed. व्रतः Vrataḥ, vow.
अचीर्णव्रतः Achīrṇavrataḥ, one who has not performed the vow. अधीते Adhīteḥ,
should study. नमः Namaḥ, adoration. परम Parama, the highest. ऋषिभ्यः Rīṣibhyaḥ,

the Seers. परमऋषिभ्यः Paramaṛṣibhyaḥ, to the highest Sages. नमः Namaḥ, adoration. परमऋषिभ्यः Paramaṛṣibhyaḥ, to the highest Sages.

11. This is the truth ; the sage Angirâ declared it of old ; let no person who has not performed the vow study it. Om, Hail to the Great Sages, hail to the Great Sages.--64.

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

I bow to the supremely compassionate Lord, full of all auspicious qualities. May that Lord be pleased always with me. He is ever the most beloved of all beloved objects to me.

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभि-
र्यजत्राः ॥ स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाध्वसस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं
यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः स्वस्ति नः पूषा विश्व-
वेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्द-
धातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

इति मुण्डकोपनिषत्समाप्ता ॥

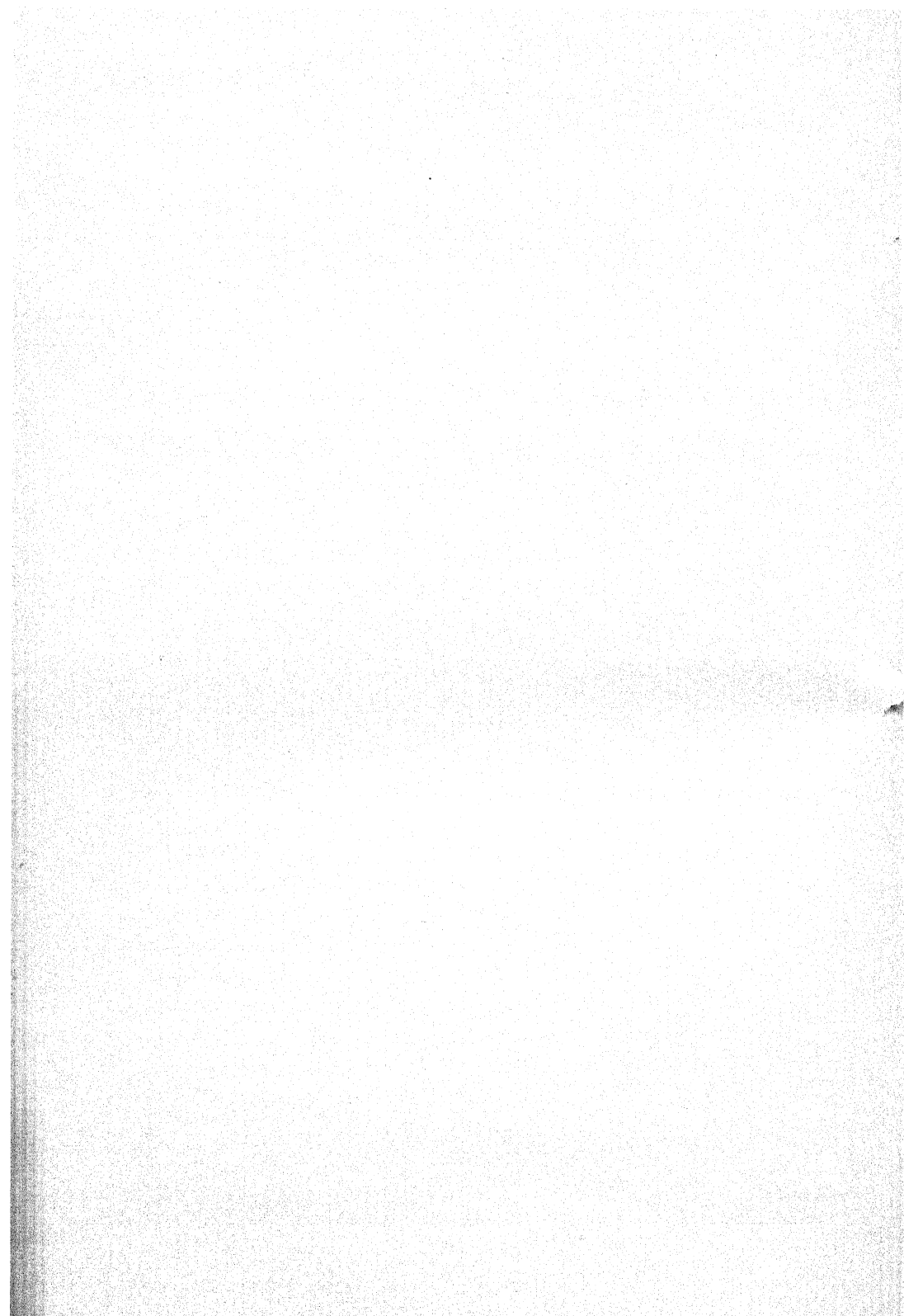
THE END.

Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

	PAGE.
अग्निमूर्धा चक्षुषो चन्द्रसूर्यौ...II, 1, 4	... 228
अतः समुद्रा गिरयश्च सर्वे...II, 1, 9	... 233
अथर्वणे यां प्रवदेत...I, 1, 2	... 203
अरा इव रथनामौ...II, 2, 6	... 240
अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्तमाना...I, 2, 8	... 219
अविद्यायां बहुधा वर्तमाना...I, 2, 9	... 219
आविः सन्निहितं गुहाचरन्नाम...II, 2, 1	... 236
इष्टापूर्ते मन्यमाना वरिष्ठं...I, 2, 10	... 220
एतस्माज्जायते प्राणः...II, 1, 3	... 227
एतेषु यश्चरते भ्राजमानेषु...I, 2, 5	... 214
एषोऽणुरात्मा चेतसा वेदितव्यः...III, 1, 9	... 257
एहो हीति तमाहुतयः...I 2, 6	... 215
ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः शान्तिः	... 201
कामान्यः कामयते मन्यमानः...III, 2, 2	... 262
काली कराली च मनोजवा च... I, 2, 4	... 214
गताः कलाः पञ्चदश प्रतिष्ठाः...III, 2, 7	... 269
तदेतदहचाभ्युक्तं । क्रियावन्तः श्रोत्रिया...III, 2, 10	... 275
तदेतत्सत्यमृषिरङ्गिराः ...III, 2, 11	... 275
तदेतत्सत्यं मन्त्रेषु...I, 2, 1	... 211
तदेतत्सत्यं यथा सुदीप्तात्...II, 1, 1	... 226
तत्रापरा ऋग्वेदो यजुर्वेदः...I, 1, 5	... 204
तपसा चीयते ब्रह्म...I, 1, 8	... 209
तपः श्रद्धे ये ह्युपवसन्त्यरण्ये...I, 2, 11	... 221
तस्मादग्निः समिधो यस्य... II, 1, 5	... 229
तस्मादृचः सामयजूंषि...II, 1, 6	... 230
तस्माच्च देवा बहुधा संप्रसूताः...II, 1, 7	... 231
तस्मै स विद्वानुपसन्नाय...I, 2, 13	... 222
तस्मै सहोवाच ॥ द्वे विद्ये...I, 1, 4	... 204
दिव्यो ह्यमूर्तः पुरुषः...II, 1, 2	... 226
द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया...III, 1, 1	... 247
धनर्गहीत्वैवापनिषदं...II, 2, 3	... 238

न चक्षुषा गृह्यते नापि वाचा...III, 1, 8	...	...	255
न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न...II, 2, 10	...	...	244
नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यः...III, 2, 3	...	...	262
नायमात्मा बलहीनेन लभ्यः...III, 2, 4	...	...	263
परीक्ष्य लोकान्कर्मचितान्...I, 2, 12	...	...	221
पुरुष एवेदं विश्वं...II, 1, 10	...	...	233
प्रणवो धनुः शरोह्यात्मा...II, 2, 4	...	...	238
प्राणो ह्येष यः सर्वभूतैर्विभाति...III, 1, 4	...	...	249
प्लुवा ह्येते अहदा...I, 2, 7	...	...	218
बृहच्च तद्व्यमचित्यरूपं...III, 1, 7	...	...	254
ब्रह्म एवेदममृतं पुरस्ताद्...II, 2, 11	...	...	245
ब्रह्मा देवानाम् प्रथमम्...I, 1, 1	...	...	202
भिद्यते हृदयग्रन्थिश्छिद्यन्ते...II, 2, 8	...	...	242
यत्तद्रेश्यमग्राह्यमगोत्रम्...I, 1, 6	...	...	207
यथा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः समुद्रे...III, 2, 8	...	...	272
यथार्थेनाभिः सृजते...I, 1, 7	...	...	208
यदर्विमद्यदगुभ्योऽणु...II, 2, 2	...	...	237
यदा पश्यः पश्यते रूक्मवर्णं...III, 1, 3	...	...	249
यदा लेलायते ह्यर्चिः I, 2, 2	...	...	212
यं यं लोकं मनसा संविभाति...III, 1, 10	...	...	258
यस्मिन्द्यौः पृथिवीचान्तरिक्षं...II, 2, 5	...	...	239
यस्याग्निहोत्रमदर्शम्...I, 2, 3	...	...	213
यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्य...I, 2, 9	...	...	209
यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्यैव...II, 2, 7	...	...	241
वेदान्तविज्ञानमुनिश्चितार्थाः...III, 2, 6	...	...	267
शौनको हवै महाशालोऽङ्गिरसं...I, 1, 3	...	...	203
सत्यमेव जयते नानृतं...III, 1, 6	...	...	252
सत्येन लभ्यस्तपसाह्येष आत्मा...III, 1, 5	...	...	251
सप्त प्राणाः प्रभवन्ति तस्मात्...II, 1, 8	...	...	232
समाने वृक्षे पुरुषो निमग्नो...III, 1, 2	...	...	248
संप्राप्यैनमृषयो ज्ञानतृप्ता...III, 2, 5	...	...	264
स यो ह वै तत्परमं ब्रह्मवेद...III, 2, 9	...	...	273
स वेदैतत्परमं ब्रह्मधाम...III, 2, 1	...	...	260
हिरण्ये परे कोशे...II, 2, 9	...	...	243

MÂNDUKA UPANIŞAD.



INTRODUCTION.

This is an Upaniṣad of the Atharva Veda. It has not been translated by Max Müller, nor it is referred to by Śaṅkara or Rāmānuja in their commentaries on the Vedānta Sūtras. It is, however, one of the classical Upaniṣads and Śaṅkara has left a commentary on it. It has been translated into English by Dr. E. Roer in the Bibliotheca Indica series.

According to Madhva, this Upaniṣad is called Māṇḍuka because it was revealed by a frog (Maṇḍuka) Varuṇa, the Lord of the Seas, assuming the form of a frog praised Hari with the hymns of this poem.

This Upaniṣad contains twelve verses. But Śrī Madhva reads the Kārikās, passing under the name of Gaudapāda, as part of the text itself. The Kārikā verses are shown here as K¹, &c., while the Upaniṣad verses are indicated by U², &c. Altogether there are 41 verses.

This short Upaniṣad gives the secret meaning of Om, which is the name of the Lord. The Lord has four aspects. In His aspect as Viśva, He makes the waking consciousness of the jīvas, and establishes relations between the jīva-consciousness and external objects. In His aspect as Taijasa, He withdraws the jīva-consciousness from the external objects, and revives the internal impressions and makes him see dreams. In His third aspect as Prajñā, He stops all consciousness of the jīvas and makes them enjoy rest and bliss. In His aspect as Turiya He gives them mukti. The letters अ, उ, म्, and the Nāda correspond with these four aspects. When a note is struck the overtone which merges into laya is the Nāda of that tone. When Om is properly pronounced the vibration produced by it is the Nāda. The mystical powers acquired by the right use of A U M are eightfold—four relating to the vehicles or bodies and four relating to consciousness or Life.

This Upaniṣad gives an analysis of consciousness on all planes. When a monad perceives the objects of a plane, that is called waking consciousness—whether those objects exist on the physical or astral or mental or any higher plane. When external objects are shut off from consciousness, and there is a revival of the impressions existing in his vehicles—in his brains—whether physical, astral, &c.—that state of consciousness is called svapna or dream. Of course, sometimes in sleep the soul goes out of the body and sees things existing in other

places and times. These visions *appear* like dreams, but psychologically they are not dreams. The soul perceives here something *external*, and so it is a *waking* consciousness.

The third state of consciousness is the sleep or neutral or absence of consciousness. It is the laya centre of consciousness—a point which the consciousness must cross in order to pass to a higher state.

The fourth is that higher state of consciousness—which is called Turiya or Fourth.

Thus when passing from the physical *waking* consciousness to astral, the stages are—1st, the stoppage of physical impressions, 2nd, Revival of brain impressions or dreams, 3rd, Crossing the neutral line, the line or point between the physical and the astral, 4th Waking up on the astral plane, being Mukta or free from the trammels of the physical consciousness altogether.

Similarly, when passing from the astral consciousness to the mental, again there are these stages. Here the waking or jāgrat is the astral consciousness. The jīva that performs Samādhi on the astral plane, first puts a stop to the astral waking state, the objects of the astral plane do not make any impression on his astral senses. Then his astral brain becomes active and he dreams astrally. Then the neutral point is reached, the point between the astral and the mental planes ; and here an inversion (to borrow a figure of speech from Optics) of consciousness takes place and the mental consciousness is reached. The soul becomes mukta from the trammels of the astral consciousness and wakes upon the mental plane. He perceives now the objects of the mental plane, and this is his jāgrat consciousness. The jīva now practises Samādhi on the mental plane, and through the above steps rises to the Buddhic plane. Thus in passing from one plane to another, these four and only four stages occur. The consciousness of a higher plane is Turiya, the consciousness of the plane lower to it is Jāgrat : between these two is the dream and the mental consciousness. These terms—‘waking,’ ‘dreaming,’ ‘sleeping,’ ‘transcendental’—are therefore relative terms. These will have a higher or lower meaning according to the plane on which the jīva is consciously awake, and the degree of Mukti (or Initiation) he has attained.

S. C. V.



MÂNDUKA UPANIṢAD.

FIRST KHANDA.

Peace chant.

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः । भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः । स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाꣳ
सस्तनूभिः । व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः । स्वस्ति नः पूषा
विश्ववेदाः । स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः । स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ओम् शान्तिः
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

(a) O Devas of senses ! May we (live long to) listen with our ears what is pleasant, and to see with our eyes what is beautiful. O Holy Ones ! may we with firm limbs and bodies strong, extolling you always, attain the full term of our god-ordained life.—(Rig Veda, I. 89. 8.)

(b) May Viṣṇu the powerful, the ancient of fame, vouchsafe us prosperity, may Viṣṇu, the nourisher, the knower of all hearts, give us what is well for us, may Viṣṇu, the Lord of swift motions, the felly of whose wheel never wears out, be propitious to us, may Viṣṇu, the protector of the great ones, protect us too.—(Rig Veda, I. 89. 6.)

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

I always bow to Viṣṇu, the Supreme Goal, the enjoyer in the four-fold states, whose essential nature consists of full bliss, infinite wisdom and Omnipotence, who is eternal and changeless.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In this Upaniṣad, Varuṇa taking the form of a frog (maṇḍuka) praises Nārāyaṇa and His four-fold aspects. As says the Padma Purāṇa :—

“Varuṇa in the form of a frog praised the changeless Hari by the verses of the Upaniṣad beginning with Om : while meditating upon the God Nārāyaṇa with mind concentrated on Om.”

[Note.—Varuṇa is the Rīṣi or Revealer of this Upaniṣad, the Lord Viṣṇu of the Four-form is the Devatā ; the metre is anuṣṭup as a general rule, and the person qualified to study it is any one who seeks liberation.]

MANTRA. I.

ओमित्येतदक्षरमिदꣳ सर्वं तस्योपध्याख्यानं भूतं भवद्भविष्यदिति सर्वमोङ्कार एव ।
यच्चान्यत्रिकालातीतं तदप्योङ्कार एव ॥१॥

ओम् Om, the Aum, that which is denoted by Om. That in which the world is woven. इति Iti, thus. एतत् Etat, this. अक्षरम् Akṣaram, the imperishable, the syllable, /i/, not-changing in the three times ; indestructible. इदम्

Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, full, all, all-filling, for He is full of all qualities. तस्य Tasya, of Him, of this Praṇava. उपव्याख्यानम् Upavyākhyānam, near explanation (is now being made). Upa, near, because Om is near every one; vyākhyāna, explanation, an explanation of Him who is near to all. An explanation of God in His aspect of nearness to man. भूतम् Bhūtam, the past, that what was, Om is existing in the past. भवन् Bhavat, present, what is. He exists in the present also. भविष्यन् Bhaviṣyat, future, what will be, He is in the future too. Eternal. इति Iti, thus. The existing in the three times is not a specific attribute of the Praṇava, for the jīva's also exist in the three times, but the sense is that He exists in one unchanged form throughout the three-fold time while the jīva changes its form. सर्वम् Sarvam, full, all. ओंकारः Ōṅkārah, the Aum. एव Eva, even. यत् Yat, that which च Cha, and. अन्यम् Anyat, another than the ordinary trikālātita like space, prakṛiti, &c. त्रिकालातीतम् Trikalātitam, beyond the three-fold time. The form which remains unmodified by threefold time is said to be other than trikālātita. तत् Tat, that. अपि, Api, also. ओंकारः Ōṅkāra, the Aum-designated. He whose designation is Ōṅkāra is derived from the root kṛiñ with the affix ghāñ having the force of denoting an object.

1. (U¹) That which is denoted by the word Om is verily this Imperishable Brahman. That (Brahman) is Full (because He is full of all auspicious attributes). This (Upaniṣad) is an explanation of that Om. The Imperishable is in the Past, Present and Future. The Full is verily Om. That Lord, designated by Om, is even other than that which is beyond the three times.—1.

[Note.—Varuṇa, the Lord of waters, praises Hari with the verses of this Upaniṣad. That Being who is denoted by Om is this imperishable, indestructible Brahman. He on account of his being full of all attributes is called sarvam, the full. The word akṣara does not mean the letters A, U, or M which compose the word Om, but denotes imperishable. The Lord is denoted by the word Om, and He possesses the transcendental attributes of existing in all times without modification. The Om called the full is Brahman alone; beyond the three-fold time nothing else can be called full, nor is there anything so transcendently beyond the three-fold time as Brahman. None else can be said to be trikālātita in the true sense of that word. Though space (Avyākṛita ākāśa), time and letters or sound are also trikālātita, Brahman is above this, and so it is said 'Om is even other than that which is trikālātita.' The Śrī tattva is also trikālātita and an unmodifiable and unchanging trikālātita, but it is under the Lord and dependent.

Or the phrase 'anyat yat yat trikālātita,' may be explained by saying 'That which is beyond the three times is Om alone, and the other also, namely, the Śrī tattva. Besides these two, namely, the Lord Viṣṇu called Om, and the Śrī tattva, none else is trikālātita in the true sense of the word.']

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Om is the designation of Brahman, and it is called akṣara or the imperishable also. For the word Om means literally "that by which everything is pervaded (otam)." Because this word is woven in Him, therefore Om denotes the Lord Hari.

[Note.—Varuṇa is the Rīṣi of this Upaniṣad. He assuming the form of a frog or maṇḍuka praised Hari with these verses, hence this Upaniṣad is called the Maṇḍukya Up,

or "the mystery teaching of the Frog." The praṇava or Om is the name of Brahman. It is derived from the √ava 'to protect,' 'to go,' 'to be brilliant,' 'to enter.' It is the last meaning which is predominant in it. That which enters into every thing is Om. $\text{अद् + मनिक्} = \text{उ + स्} = \text{ओ + स्}$ [Uṇādi I. 142 and my Edition of the Siddhānta Kaumudī, (Vol. II, Part II, p. 181).]

Thus in the Brihat Samhitā we find:—"The Brahman denoted by the word 'Om' is full of all auspicious attributes, and hence, He is called sarvaṃ or full also. It is the name of Hari, who exists without change of form as one in all times, past, present or future. He is absolutely and always eternal. In short, this is the explanation of Om that He is sarvadā nitya." So also in Naigūṇya:—"Because all is created or made through Om, or rather Om is the maker of all, He is called Om-kāra—Om the Maker. Since all-ness and full-ness do not belong to any one else than Hari, and since Om means literally the all, the full, therefore it is the name of Hari."

The phrase "the full is Om" implies that nothing else is full, but partial. Hari alone is above the three-fold time. (The time can produce no change in Him). Prakṛiti, and space and jīva also are beyond the three-fold time (so being beyond time is no peculiar attribute of Hari). Therefore, the Upaniṣad uses the words "other than"-----that which is other than time-transcending is Om.

[Note.—The jīva and prakṛiti are both trikālātīta—beyond the three-fold time. The Lord Hari is something more than trikālātīta—that which is other than trikālātīta is Om. That is, while the jīva and prakṛiti, are trikālātīta, yet they are changed by time, and they undergo changes in time. Not so the Lord. He is one in all times, without any change.]

The word 'eternal' is sometimes used in the sense of that which persists in a long duration of time. But Om is not such secondary eternal. It is "always (sarvadā) eternal."]

MANTRA 2.

सर्वं ह्येतद् ब्रह्म । अयमात्मा ब्रह्म । सोऽयमात्मा चतुष्पात् ॥ २ ॥

सर्वं Sarvaṃ, the Full, possessing all auspicious guṇas. The "Full," is a name of Brahman, as we know from the text पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं, &c. हि Hi, well-known, verily. एतद् Etat, this being called the imperishable akṣara. ब्रह्म Brahma, the supreme Brahman, denoted by Ōṃkāra; and called the Imperishable (akṣara). अयम् Ayam, this. आत्मा Ātmā, ātmā, the Higher Self, the true agent. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. सः Sah, he. अयम् Ayam, this inner controller. आत्मा Ātmā, ātmā, the conscience impelling jīvas to right action. चतुष्पात् Chatuspāt, with four-feet, i.e., four portions or aspects.

2. (U³). The Full (designated by Om) is verily this imperishable Brahman. This conscience or controller (ātman) in Śrī, Brahmā, &c., is Brahman. He has four parts or aspects.—2.

[Note.—The goddess Śrī and the jīvas like Brahmā, &c., are seen to have no independence of their own; and so we infer that there is some Higher Self who dwelling in Śrī, &c., causes all their activities. This Higher Self must also be called the "Full" and "beyond the Threefold time." The Upaniṣad endorses this view and says "āyā ātmā Brahma"—"This Higher Self in all is Brahman." The true self in all, which also appears to be full, is not something different. He is this Brahman. The Jīvas find that they are not independent, some one within them controls them. This inner controller of all Jīvas is Brahman too, and not somebody else. As the inner controller of all jīvas, Brahman has four aspects.]

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

In the sentence "Sarvam hy etad Brahma," the word Brahma denotes the Supreme, the Highest.

[Note.—Brahman is derived from the $\sqrt{\text{br̥h}}$ 'to increase' and means "full."]

The word "hi" implies that it is a well-known thing that Brahman means "full." As in the text : "tad eva brahma paramam kavinām (that alone is the highest fullness of the sages)." "Purṇam adah, &c."—"that is full, &c." Therefore the Śruti says "sarvam hy etad brahma"—"verily this Full is Brahman."

[Note.—The phrase "ayam ātmā Brahma" is generally translated as "this self is Brahman" and is taken by the Advaitins to mean that this jivātmā is Brahman. The word ātman, however, here does not mean 'self']].

He who dwelling in the bodies of all beings such as Śrī, Brahmā, &c., is inferred to be the controller of all their actions of giving, taking, eating, &c. (ādāna-kartā-ātmā) that being (whose existence is so inferred) is Brahman. For jīvas (like us) are seen to be not independent in their actions (for they do not do that which they know to be good, and do that which they know to be evil. This want of free-will in the jīvas shows that there is some one else controlling all their actions). This real agent behind all jīvas is Brahman, and this is declared by the phrase "ayam ātmā brahma,"—"this (unknown) agent is Brahman" and is designated also by the name Om, the Imperishable.

[Note.—In these two verses four propositions have been laid down—(1) sarvam Oṃkāra eva—The full alone is designated by the word Om. (2) anyat Trikalātītam tad apy Oṃkāra eva—That one who is beyond the three times is alone designated by the word Om. (3) Sarvam hy etad brahma—The full is verily this well-known Brahmar. (4) Ayam Ātmā brahma—this true Agent in all beings is Brahman. Śrī Madhva now quotes the authority of Harivaṃśa for the interpretation that he has placed on these verses.]

Thus we read in the Harivaṃśa :—"Hari alone is full and no one else can ever be full. Nor is anything beyond the three times, except the Prakṛiti and the Supreme. The time, space and the Vedas are included in the word Prakṛiti. But the epithet 'anyat,' other than, shows that Brahman is higher than the ordinary trikalātīta. This phrase also means that which remains unchanged in three times, and as time, space and the Vedas remain unchanged in three times, they are also trikalātīta. Therefore, when the Śruti says, "He is other than trikalātīta which is Prakṛiti"—it excludes time, space, &c., also. The jīvas, moreover, cannot be said to be 'beyond the three times,' for though they be essentially timeless, yet every jīva identifies itself with its vehicle and thinks that it is high or low, lives and dies. Nor can the Perfected (Muktas) jīvas be called timeless, for they were under the dominion of time before their Release. The all-pervading Fullness of Viṣṇu is verily called Ātmā, in all the Vedas, because unperceived by them, He is the real agent in all acts of taking, eating, &c., of all beings, yea of such even high entities as Rāmā, Brahmā, Rudra, Ananta, &c. Varuṇa in the shape of a frog discovered this Śruti-Truth."

[Note.—The Commentator next explains the phrase "this Ātmā has four feet," by the following extract from the Mahāyoga).

MANTRA 3.

जागरितस्थानो बहिःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः स्थूलभुग्वैश्वानरः प्रथमः
पादः ॥ ३ ॥

जागरितस्थानः Jāgaritasthāna, waking-state-place, i.e., the Right eye, where Viśva dwells in the waking state. Jāgarita means eye. बहिःप्रज्ञः Bahiḥprajñāḥ, outside consciousness. The cause or producer of the consciousness of the

external objects. सप्ताङ्गः Saptāṅgaḥ with the seven-limbed, i.e., two feet, four hands, one proboscis. एकोनविंशतिः Ekonaviṁśati, nineteen. मुखः Mukhaḥ, faces, mouths. Eighteen of these are human faces, and one is that of an elephant. स्थूलसुक् Sthūlabhuk, external or gross-eater. He enjoys through the senses of the jīvas all external objects : or eater of many and good experiences. वैश्वानरः Vaiśvānaraḥ, Vaiśvanara, the Imperishable Lord of the Physical plane. It is compounded of Vaiśva, the enjoyer of the physical plane or Viśva; and nara, non-perishable. प्रथमः Prathamah, the first. पादः Pādaḥ, foot, state or aspect. or aṁśa or part.

3. (U³) In the region of waking : the Lord causes the jīva to perceive the external objects. He is represented as seven-limbed, and nineteen-faced and enjoys dense objects, and is called Vaiśvānara or the Imperishable Lord of the dense plane. This is the first foot or aspect of the Lord.—3.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As we read in the Mahā-yoga :—

The Ancient Supreme Self resides in the body, in a four-fold aspect. As Vaiśvānara, He dwells in the Right eye, the place of waking consciousness. He has an elephant face and causes the perception of external consciousness of the jīvas, but is unperceived by them. He has eighteen human faces on all sides, but the nineteenth, the middle, is that of an elephant. This Supreme Man has four hands. Its seven limbs are : two feet, four-hands, and one proboscis and hence He is called seven-limbed. Through the senses He experiences all dense objects—all experiences which are auspicious, but none which are painful. The word Viśvānara is thus derived. The dense physical plane is called the viśva, because it is pervaded or apprehended through and through (viś=to enter) by the senses. The word nara means undying, the eternal, from na and √ri to be lost, destroyed. The compound word Vaiśvānara therefore literally means the Imperishable Being connected with the dense world. Vināyaka (Gaṇeśa) by meditating on the Viśva obtained the status of the Elephant-headed Deity in the physical plane. Similarly, by meditating on the Taijasa he obtained the same status in the astral plane. By meditating on the three (Viśva, Taijasa and Prājña) Indra obtained his Indrahood. By meditating on the four-fold, Rudra obtained from the Sifter of men, the Rudra-hood. Thus Viṣṇu, possessed of these attributes (of conferring Gaṇeśā-hood, &c.) is four-fold, the Higher than the highest."

[Note.—The word Viśva is derived from the root, √viś to enter. But as roots have various meanings, here we take it to mean "to know." To this √viś is added the affix व; that which is known by all=viśva, i.e., the physical plane, the dense object which all know. The enjoyer of the Viśva is called Viśva. The word nara is compounded of two words na=not, ra=destroyed : ra is derived from the root √rin रीङ् kṣaye; with the affix ड ङा. वैश्व+न+र=Vaiśvānara. The short अ of Viśva is lengthened before nara by Pāṇini नरे च संज्ञायाम् । VI. 3. 129 S. 1048.]

MANTRA 4.

स्वप्नस्थानोऽन्तःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः प्रविविक्तमुक् तैजसो द्वितीयः
पादः ॥ ४ ॥

स्वप्नस्थानः Svapnasthānaḥ, the place of dream; seated in the throat, which is the place of dreams, for when the soul abides there then dreams are dreamt. The place of imagination. अन्तःप्रज्ञः Antaḥ-prajñaḥ, inward consciousness. The

Lord here makes the jiva perceive the inner objects, the impressions latent in the soul. Such impressions are called here *antar* or inner. सप्ताङ्गः Saptāṅgaḥ, seven limbs. The same as the last. एकोनविंशति Ekonavimśati, nineteen. मुखः Mukhaḥ, mouths, faces. The same as the last प्रविविक्तभुक् Praviviktabhuk, eating the differentiated objects, the subtle as different from the dense : experiencing the differentiated, namely, the impressions left by the objects perceived in the waking state. तैजसः Taijasaḥ, the chitta or mind consists of tejas or light. Hence it means, the luminous, (because the objects have here a brilliancy not to be found in the physical objects—or the objects of perception in this state are modifications of the light (tejas of the chitta—the astral and the mental matter.) द्वितीयः Dvitiyaḥ, second. पादः Padaḥ, part.

4. (U⁴) In the region of dreams, the Lord is called the maker of the inner perception. He also has seven limbs, nineteen mouths, enjoys subtle objects, is called Taijasa, the Illuminer. This is the second foot of Viṣṇu.—4.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[Note.—Before describing Taijasa and other states, the commentator now describes the nature of dreams. He first explains what is meant by the phrase “enjoying the subtle objects,” “having inner perception, &c.”]

In the Varāha Purāṇa we find : “Pravivikta or ‘subtle’ is that which manifests itself in dreams, being impressions of objects perceived in the waking state. The state of consciousness by which these subtle objects are perceived is called antar-prajñā or inner perception and the Lord is called the Antarprajñā because He causes this internal perception.”

[The word pravivikta literally means specifically (pra), distinguished or differentiated (vivikta) from the waking object. The objects perceived in the waking state have an external reality, common to all beings in the same plane : the objects perceived in dreams are revivals of impressions received in the waking state, and have an external reality, only to the dreamer. The perception takes place through the internal organ called manas ; so it is called inner perception. The Lord causes the jīva to perceive these through the Inner Organ ; and He also knows them : therefore it is called antarprajñā. The commentator next mentions the dreamless state called suṣupta].

MANTRA 5.

यत्र सुप्तो न कञ्चन कामं कामयते न कञ्चन स्वप्नं पश्यति तत्सुषुप्तम् । सुषुप्त-
स्थान एकीभूतः प्रज्ञानघन एवानन्दमयो ह्यानन्दभुक् चैतेमुखः प्राज्ञस्त्वृतीयः पादः ॥५॥

यत्र Yatra, at what time or place, in what state. सुप्तः Suptaḥ, sleeping, covered by nescience. Or सु+प्त He who has obtained (apta) the happiness (su) : the state in which the Lord is reached. न Na, not. कञ्चन Kañchana, anything at all, except—(1) the essential form of the jiva, (2) Time, (3) Nescience and (4) the rest of sleep. The perception or consciousness of these four does not vanish even in deep sleep. कामम् Kāmam, desire (or object of desire). कामयते Kāmayate, he desires. न Na, not. कञ्चन Kanchana, any (dream) at all. स्वप्नं Svapnam, dream. पश्यति Paśyati, he sees. तत् Tat, that. सुषुप्तम् Susuptam, the condition of deep sleep : the same as suṣupti. सुषुप्तस्थानः Suṣuptasthānaḥ, the region of sleep, i.e., the etehr of the heart. The place of suṣhupti, i.e., the

particular petal of the heart, the entrance of the soul in which produces *suṣupti*. **एकीभूतः** *Ekibhūtaḥ*, having become one (as in darkness all things become one, being covered by darkness, without however really becoming one). Or when the *Viśva* and the *Taijasa* aspects are united in *Prājña*. **प्रज्ञानघनः** *Prajñānaghaṇaḥ*, the revealer to the *jīva* of the nescience only. The word *ghana* means 'ignorance.' The whole word means "He who produces the consciousness of ignorance or absence of knowledge." Ignorance here includes time, and the bliss of sleep and the idea of Self. The Lord produces in the *jīva* the consciousness of these only, and takes away the consciousness of every thing else. Compare this word with the *jīva-ghana* of the *Praśna Up*, V. 2. The *jīva* wrapped in nescience is called *ghana*. **एव** *Eva*, even, only. It qualifies *Prajñāna-ghana*. **आनन्दमयः** *Ānandamayaḥ*, blis-ful; full of infinite *Ānanda*: whose essential nature is bliss. **हि** *He*, verily. **आनन्दभुक्** *Ānandabhuḥ*, eater of bliss. Enjoys bliss, pure and simple, without objects of sense. The Lord is always "enjoyer of bliss;" but as *Viśva* and *Taijasa* He enjoys bliss through the objects; here He enjoys bliss itself. **चेतोमुखः** *Chetomukhaḥ*, whose face is wisdom, *i.e.*, whose whole body is wisdom. Wisdom-faced. The superconscious root of mental consciousness.* **प्राज्ञः** *Prājñaḥ*, completely non-knower; according to *Śaṅkara* it means All-knower, because it knows all things, hence called *prājña* or All-knower. But according to *Madhva* it means non-revealer: little-knower. **तृतीयः** *Tṛtiyaḥ*, third. **पादः** *Pādaḥ*, part, form

5 (U^o). That is called deep sleep where the sleeper desires no desires and sees no dreams. In the region of deep sleep, *Hari* has unified (Himself with *Viśva* and *Taijasa*), is the maker of the torpidity of consciousness of the *jīva*, is full of abundance of bliss, enjoys bliss alone, and has a body consisting of pure Intelligence and is called *Prājña*—the Maker of Unconsciousness. This is the third foot of *Viṣṇu*.—5.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The dreamless sleep called *suṣupti* should be understood to be a state of *Tamas* or ignorance. The *jīva* in that state has reached *Hari*, called *Prājña*, and remains then enveloped in *tamas*. It, therefore, desires nothing and perceives no objects, except the *tamas*, and itself, and time (and bliss). *Hari* Himself under the name of *Prājña* is the Lord of this state of sleep or *suṣupta*. *Hari*, the Maker of Dreams, is called *Taijasa* because He illumines (*tejas*) the impressions of external objects in the mental body, or *chitta* called also *Taijasa* and shows them to the *jīva*. *Hari*, the sifter of Men, is called *Prājña*, because He does not cause the perception of any external object to the *jīva*—He prevents external objects or their impressions to reach the *jīva*-consciousness. The word *Prājña* is compounded of two words **प्र** (*pra*) highest + **अज्ञ** *Ajña* (ignorance.) That which causes highest ignorance or unconsciousness is *Prājña*—for then *Hari* causes the *jīva* to be enveloped in darkness. (The commentator next explains the word *ekibhūta*).

* The word 'mukha' is illustrative of the whole body. Or the word *mukha* may mean here *mukhya* or the chief, the best, the "best" here would mean "full of"—and so *chetomukha* would mean "full of wisdom," *i.e.*, **चेतसा** or **ज्ञानेन**; **मुखः=पूर्वः** ॥ The other two aspects, *i.e.*, the *Viśva* and the *Taijasa* also possess these two attributes of being "full of bliss" (*ānandamaya*) and "full of wisdom" (*chetomukha*).

The Prājña makes the Viśva and Taijasa become one in Susupti, therefore Prājña is said to be eki-bhuta,—unified or become one : because Viśva and Taijasa have entered the condition of oneness here.

(Next the word Prajñāna-ghana is explained). The jīva when enveloped in tamas is called ghana (or frigid, or congealed or torpid). Hari is called Prajñāna-ghana because He makes the ghana or torpid jīva have consciousness (prajñā) of merely itself (jīva), of time, and of bliss in the sleep-state. The maker of ghana-consciousness is, therefore, called Prajñāna-ghana. This we find in Prakāśikā.

The word “Ānandamaya” means “full of entire bliss.” The word “chetomukha” means the face, the essential nature of which is Intelligence or Jñānam, i.e., the pure intelligence is the mouth. The word प्रज्ञानघन is an example of inverted compound. The proper form would be घनप्रज्ञान ghanaprajñāna. We say so because in the Kārikā verse the word used is ghana-prajñā.

Though the Lord in the state of Viśva and Taijasa also enjoys bliss, yet there the bliss is mixed up with objects. But here He enjoys bliss and bliss alone, untinged by objects : and, therefore, He is called Ānanda-bhuk especially.

The attributes Ānandamaya, ‘full of bliss,’ chetomukha, “pure intelligence-faced,” sarvajña, ‘Omniscient,’ and sarveśvara, “Lord of all,” though specially mentioned with regard to Prājña, must be understood to apply to His other three states also ; and though the two attributes Ānandamaya and chetomukha are read in the verse specially describing prajñā, yet they are by analogy, to be applied to the other states also. The other attributes like omniscient, &c., are read in a verse not specific of Prajñā.

MANTRA 6.

एष सर्वेश्वर एष सर्वज्ञ एषोऽन्तर्याम्येष योनिः सर्वस्य प्रभवाप्ययौ हि भूतानाम् ॥ ६ ॥

एषः Eṣaḥ, this, Hari having these four aspects (three already described and the fourth to be mentioned). सर्वेश्वरः Sarveśvaraḥ, ruler of all. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñaḥ, All-knower. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. अन्तर्यामी Antaryāmi, the Inner Ruler of all, Inner-controller. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. योनिः Yonih, the womb ; the Creator, the Cause. सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all. प्रभवाप्ययौ Prabhavāpyayau, the origin and end. हि Hi, because. भूतानां Bhūtānām, of creatures.

6. (U⁶). This is the Lord of all, this the Knower of all, this the Internal Ruler, this the Cause of all, this is verily the origin and end of all creatures.—6.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

‘This,’ the Ātman having four forms, has the attributes of possessing lordliness over all and knowledge of all. The Supreme Self has four forms, and is inside the bodies of all living beings, and is known by the name of Viśva, Taijasa, Prājña and Turiya. All those forms are full of perfect bliss ; all of them are chetomukha or body of intelligence, because their essential nature consists of Perfect Knowledge. The word Mukha or mouth is illustrative of the whole body. Or the ‘Mukha’ means mukhya ‘best’ or ‘full’ and cheto-mukha would mean “full of intelligence”—wisdom is whose primary attribute. Thus in the Mārkaṇḍeya we read:—“Though the word mukha primarily denotes ‘face,’ yet it here suggests the fullness of the knowledge of the Lord, because the word mukha is here to be taken in the sense of mukhya or chief or best or full. So cheto-mukha = chetasā jñānena mukhaḥ pūrṇaḥ “full (mukha) with wisdom (chetās).”

[Note.—The Lord has been said to be here the enjoyer of the dense and of subtle objects in the states of Viśva and Taijasa. This is inappropriate. The bliss of the Lord would then be dependent on objects. Moreover this is against his nature of being all-bliss in Himself. This objection is answered next.]

We read in the Brahma-Tarka :—“Hari who is all-bliss, enjoys the dense and subtle objects merely as a sport, and not because they can give Him joy ; as the sun's light is not at all increased when a lamp is shown to Him (in puja).”

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 1.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति ।

बहिः प्रज्ञो विभुर्विश्वो ह्यन्तः प्रज्ञस्तु तैजसः ।

घनप्रज्ञस्तथा प्राज्ञ एक एव त्रिधा स्मृतः ॥ १ ॥

अत्र Attra, in this. एते E'te, these. श्लोकाः Ślokaḥ, verses. भवन्ति Bhavanti, are. बहिः Bahiḥ, outside, external. प्रज्ञः Prajñah, consciousness. विभुः Vibhuh, the all-pervading, the Lord. विश्वः Viśvaḥ, Visva. हि Hi, verily. अन्तर Antar, interior, inner, subjective. प्रज्ञः Prajñah, consciousness. तु Tu, but, and. तैजस Taijasa, Taijasa. घन-प्रज्ञः Ghana-prajñah, congealed or torpid consciousness or the consciousness of jivā's ownself alone. तथा Tathā, similarly. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, Prājña. एकः Ekah, one. एव Eva, alone. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. स्मृतः Smṛtaḥ, is called.

On this there are the following verses :—

7. (K¹). The Lord is called Viśva when He produces consciousness of the external world, He is styled Taijasa when causing subjective consciousness, He is Prājña when He stops all consciousness of the object, and jiva-consciousness only remains. Thus One alone is said to be three-fold—7.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 2.

दक्षिणाक्षिमुखे विश्वो मनस्यंतस्तु तैजसः ।

आकाशे च हृदि प्राज्ञस्त्रिधा देहे व्यवस्थितः ॥२॥

दक्षिण Dakṣiṇa, right. अक्षि Akṣi, eye. मुखे Mukhe, in the front portion, in the front of the right eye. विश्वः Viśvaḥ, the Viśva. मनसि Manasi, in the inner sensory (Manas). अन्तर Antar, within. तु Tu, but. तैजसः Taijasaḥ, the Taijasa. आकाशे Ākāśe, in the ether. च Cha, and. हृदि Hṛidi, in the heart. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, the Prājña. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. देहे Dehe, in the body. व्यवस्थितः Vyavasthitaḥ, residing, staying, placed.

8. (K²). The seat of Viśva is the right eye, within the manas dwells Taijasa, while Prājña is in the ether of the heart ; thus He dwells three-fold in the body.—8.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 3.

विश्वो हि स्थूलभुङ् नित्यं तैजसः प्रविविक्त भुक् ।

आनन्दभुक् तथा प्रोज्ञस्त्रिधा भोगं निबोधत ॥३॥

विश्वः Viśvaḥ, the Viśva. हि Hi, verily. स्थूलभुक् Sthūla-bhūk, the eater of the dense. नित्यं Nityam, always. तैजसः Taijasaḥ, the Taijasa. प्रविविक्त-भुक् Pravi-vikta-bhuk, the eater of the subtle. आनन्दभुक् Ananda-bhuk, the eater of bliss.

तथा Tathā, similarly. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, the prājña. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. भोगं Bhogam, experience, enjoyment. निबोधत Nibodhata, know ye.

9. (K³). The Viśva verily enjoys the dense objects, the Taijasa is the enjoyer of the subtle; similarly, the Prājña is the experiencer of bliss; thus know ye the three-fold objects enjoyed.—9.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 4.

स्थूलं तर्पयते विश्वं प्रविविक्तं तु तैजसम् ।

आनन्दं च तथा प्राज्ञं त्रिधा तृप्तिं विजानथ ॥४॥

स्थूलं Sthūlam, the dense. तर्पयते Tarpayate, satisfies. विश्वं Viśvam, the Viśva. प्रविविक्तं Praviviktam, the subtle. तु Tu, and. तैजसं Taijasam, the Taijasa. आनन्दं Ānandam, the bliss. च Cha, and. तथा Tathā, similarly. प्राज्ञं Prājñam, the Prājña. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. तृप्तिं Tṛiptim, satisfaction. विजानथ Vijānatha, know ye.

10. (K⁴) The dense gives satisfaction to the Viśva; the subtle satisfies the Taijasa, the bliss similarly satisfies the Prājña, understand ye thus the three-fold satisfaction.—10.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 5.

त्रिषु धामसु यद् भोज्यं भोक्ता यश्च प्रकीर्तितः ।

वेदैतदुभयं यस्तु स भुञ्जानो न लिप्यते ॥५॥

त्रिषु Triṣu, in the three. धामसु Dhāmasu, in the mansions. यद् Yat, what. भोज्यं Bhojyam, the object of enjoyment. भोक्ता Bhoktā, the enjoyer. यः Yah, who. च Cha, and. प्रकीर्तितः Prakirtitah, described. वेद Veda, knows. एतद् Etad, this. उभयं Ubhayam, both. यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. स Sa, he. भुञ्जानः Bhunjānah, enjoying, experiencing. न Na, not. लिप्यते Lipyate, besmirched, stained.

11. (K⁵) But he who knows both the enjoyer and the objects enjoyed, in these three mansions as above described, is not tainted (by action) though experiencing all objects.—11.

Note.—The above verses 7 to 11 are really Kārikās of Gauḍapāda, but are taken by Madhva as part of the Upaniṣad. He calls them mantras seen by a seer ब्रह्मदृष्टाः मन्त्राः. He naturally then asks, are these verses authority for what has been taught in the preceding part of the Upaniṣad or are they not? If they are authoritative, then the Upaniṣad verses are of weak authority, as requiring the help of these to support them. If these verses do not lend authority to what precedes, then they are useless. This dilemma is answered by the commentator in the following words :

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Thus we read in the Garuḍa Purāṇa :—"O sage! sometime a precept itself authoritative may be supported by another authority in order to strengthen it; as Varuṇa, the Lord of the Ocean, himself an authority, strengthens his revealed mantras "Om, &c." by quoting the authority of another seer, with the words "on this there are the following verses." Moreover these verses are not mere repetitions, but an analysis of the mantras revealed to Varuṇa. They state explicitly what was suggested implicitly before. They show the four-fold nature of this triad.

[Note.—(1) The three kinds of prajñā or consciousness—(a) bahi prajñā (externalised consciousness), (b) antar prajñā (internal consciousness), (c) ghana-prajñā (torpid consciousness). (2) the three regions (a) right eye, (b) internal-sensory or mana, (c) the other of the heart. (3) The three objects of enjoyment (4) the three-fold satisfaction.]

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 6.

प्रभवः सर्वभावानां सतामिति विनिश्चयः ।

सर्वं जनयति प्राणश्चेतोऽंशं पुरुषः पृथक् ॥६॥

प्रभवः Prabhavaḥ, origin, producer. सर्वभावानां Sarvabhāvāṇām, of all beings, inanimate and animate. सतां Satām, of the good. इति, Iti, thus. विनिश्चयः Viniśchayaḥ, belief, firm conviction. सर्वं Sarvam, all. जनयति Janayati, produces. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, Prāṇa, the life. चेतस् Chetas, consciousness. अंशं aṁśūn, rays sparks of consciousness, centres of consciousness. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, puruṣa the person. पृथक् Prithak, separately.

12. (K⁶) The good have this firm belief that He (Hari) is the creator of all things. He produces every (material) object, as well as every centre of consciousness (Jiva) separately.—12.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

“The Creator of all things” in the above verse refers to Hari, for He alone is undoubtedly the Creator. The good have this belief, but those who are evil have a contrary belief. “Prāṇa” in the above means the supreme Nārāyaṇa, because He is the leader (pranētri) of all.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

विभूतिं प्रसवं त्वन्ये मन्यन्ते सृष्टिचिन्तकाः ।

स्वप्न माया सरूपेति सृष्टिरन्यैर्विकल्पिता ॥ ७ ॥

विभूतिं Vibhūtim, the modification, different (vi) transformation or existences (bhavana) of Viṣṇu, such as Mahat, &c. They say Brahman itself becomes modified into objects. प्रसवं Prasavam, the origin, the creation, the source of the world. तु Tu, but, अन्ये Anye, others. मन्यन्ते Manyante, think. सृष्टिचिन्तकाः Sṛṣṭi-chintakāḥ, creation-thinkers: those who have the conceit that they are expert in the knowledge of cosmogony: such as the followers of Bhāskara. स्वप्न-माया-स्वरूपा Svapna-māyā-svarupā, dream-illusion-like: as is the creation of objects of dream, or as the objects of illusion created by a hypnotist (aiन्द्रजालिका-māyā-sadṛśā). सृष्टिः Sṛṣṭiḥ, creation. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by others, such as the followers of Māyā-vāda, the crypto-Buddhists. विकल्पिता Vikalpita, imagined, not real.

13. (K⁷). Some thinkers (the pantheists or parinām-vādins) are of opinion that the creation proceeds from the transformations of Viṣṇu, others (the Idealists—vivarta and māyāvādins) think that the creation is like unto a dream or an illusion (with no reality in it).—13.

[Note.—If Iśvara, the Unchangeable, modifies himself as creation, then he becomes something inferior. So the first view cannot be correct. The second view is open to the objection, why should the Almighty resort to illusion. A hypnotist who cannot produce a

real object, creates the illusion of an object. Moreover, the Lord who is always Omniscient, can have no dreams—His knowledge is always valid and is subject to no sublation.]

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Both the learned and the ignorant propound various theories as to creation. Some say Viṣṇu himself gets modified or transformed into the various objects such as ether, air, &c. This becoming (bhūti) of diverse (vi) objects is called His vibhūti or transformation. Only the seeming wise and not the truly wise, however, say so. Another class, equally ignorant, assert that the creation is unreal as a dream, or as an illusion created by an illusionist.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8.

इच्छामात्रं प्रभोः सृष्टिरिति सृष्टौ विनिश्चिताः ॥ ८ ॥

इच्छामात्रं Ichchāmātram, mere will. प्रभोः Prabhoḥ, of the Lord Hari. सृष्टिः Sṛiṣṭiḥ, creation. इति Iti, thus. सृष्टौ Sṛiṣṭau, in creation. विनिश्चिताः Vinīṣṭitāḥ, ascertained, the conclusion of true sages, like Brahmā, &c., and such they teach.

14. (K^s). The creation of the world by the Lord is through His mere will. This is the conclusion arrived at (by true sages).—14.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

All true sages like Brahmā and the rest declare that the entire universe proceeds from the mere will of the Unchanging, All-Intelligence—the Lord Hari. Why should the All-Powerful have recourse to illusion (like a juggler), and why the All-Knowing should dream a false universe, (as think the māyāvādins)? How can the Lord free from all faults become modified into various imperfect objects (as think the Bhāskaras)? Therefore this universe is created by the mere will of Viṣṇu, who is free from all modifications. The teaching of the entire Vedas is that the creation is real.

[Note.—The word प्रभु is derived from √bhū with the affix pra. He who exists (bhavati) in the same excellent (pra) form is prabhu—i.e., who is above all vikāras. This sets aside parīṇāmavāda which supposes the Brahman to undergo all modifications in the shape of objects. This is one meaning. The second meaning of prabhu is “He who has power (prabhavati) to do all”—the Almighty. This sets aside the illusion theory—for the weak man only rests contented with producing illusion, as he cannot create the real object. The third meaning of prabhu is, “He who knows (anubhavati) in the highest (pra) degree”—the Omniscient. This sets aside the māyāvāda. The Lord being All-knowing cannot have māyā or nescience. Thus by using one word prabhu, all the three erroneous theories have been set aside.]

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8.—(continued).

कालात् प्रसूतिं भूतानां मन्यन्ते कालचिन्तकाः ॥ ८ ॥

कालात् Kālāt, from time. प्रसूतिं Prasūtim, birth, origin. भूतानां Bhūtānām, of beings. मन्यन्ते Manyante, think. कालचिन्तकाः Kāla-chintakāḥ, time-thinkers, those who think that the time is the highest. This is illustrative of others also. Some think Brahmā to be the creator; some call Pradhāna or Nature the creator, &c., and so on.

14. (K^s). The thinkers about Time are of opinion that Time is the origin of all beings.—14.

[*Note*.—If the creation proceeds from the mere will of God, what is His object in creating? If He creates with some object for His own satisfaction then he is not full; if He creates without any such desire, then His action is motiveless. This objection is raised and answered next.]

KĀRIKA-VERSE 9.

भोगार्थं सृष्टिरित्यन्ये क्रीडार्थमिति चापरे ।

देवस्यैव स्वभावोऽयमाप्तकामस्य का स्पृहा ॥ ९ ॥

भोगार्थं Bhogārtham, for the sake of enjoyment. सृष्टिः Sṛiṣṭiḥ, creation इति Iti thus. अन्ये Anye, some. क्रीडार्थं Kṛīḍārtham, for the sake of sport. इति Iti, thus. च Cha, and. अपरे Apare, others. देवस्य Devasya, of God. एष Eṣa, this. स्वभावः Svabhāvaḥ, nature. अयम् Ayam, this. आप्तकामस्य Āpta-Kāmasya, of the attained-all-desires. का Kā, what. स्पृहा Sprīhā, object, desire.

15. (K^o) Some think that the creation is for the sake of enjoyment (of the Creator), while others think that it is for the sake of recreation, (to shake off the lethargy of pralaya sleep or the ennui of the solitude of pralaya). This (act of creation) of God is His nature (without any motive). What motive there can be for one who has all His desires satisfied?—15.

[*Note*.—The Lord does not want this creation for His enjoyment, so the question of bhoga goes out. Then remains kṛīḍā or sport. The Rāmānujās hold that the Lord creates for the sake of recreation, to shake off the lethargy or ennui of pralaya. The siddhānta view, however, is that creation is no doubt a līlā or sport of the Lord, but with no such object or motive, as the Rāmānujās imagine. For Hari is Āpta-Kāma—whose desires are all fulfilled, so he can have no such inclination. However though the Lord has no object of His own to be gained by creation, He creates for the sake of others—to make jīvas perfect. As says the commentator Śrīnivāsa :—tathā cha Bhagavat sṛiṣṭeḥ sva prayojanābhāvepi paraprāyojanāpekṣatvam asty eva.]

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Some men of little learning say that this creation proceeds from Time. Some say it is from Rudra, some say from Brahmā, while others say it is from Pradhāna. All these are deluded verily; because Nārāyaṇa, the Supreme, is the creator of all and possessed of all power. He is the one creator alone, and no one else. The Pradhānā (Nature), Time, Brahmā, or Rudra and others below them in rank, are all under the command of the Lord (and create under His control). Some not very intelligent persons think that Viṣṇu had some desires left unsatisfied, therefore, He creates (in order to attain the fullness of his being). But the wise say the creation is for the sake of sport only, but a sport which is His nature (and not for the sake of throwing off laziness). For how can the Lord who wants nothing have any wants? The above is so stated in Harivamśa.

SECOND KHANDA.

MANTRA I.

॥ नान्तःप्रज्ञं न बहिःप्रज्ञं नोभयतःप्रज्ञं न प्रज्ञानघनं न प्रज्ञं नाप्रज्ञम् । अदृष्टमव्यव-
हार्यमग्राह्यमलक्षणमचिन्त्यमव्यपदेश्यमेकात्म्यप्रत्ययसारं प्रपञ्चोपशमं शान्तं शिवमद्वैतं
चतुर्थं मन्यन्ते स आत्मा स विज्ञेयः ॥ ७ ॥

न Na, not. अन्तःप्रज्ञं Antaḥ-prajñam, Inner-Revealer, the manifestor of inner or subtle objects, *i.e.*, the Tajjasa, the maker of inner consciousness when He is not the maker of dream conditions of consciousness, and not showing dream object. He is Nāntaprajñāḥ. न Na, not. बहिःप्रज्ञं Vahiḥprajñam, the revealer of the external; the revealer of the objects of the waking state, *i.e.*, the Viśva. The outer consciousness. When not functioning as the maker of the waking state and showing external objects, He is called na-vahiḥprajñā. न Na, not. उभयतः Ubhayataḥ, the intermediate, the both, *i.e.*, the state of partaking both of waking and dreaming—the reverie or somnambulism. प्रज्ञं Prajñam, the revealer, the manifestor. न Na, not. प्रज्ञान-घनं Prajñānaghanam, ghana-prajñānam, the revealer of ghana or Nescience. Ghana is the jiva itself when covered by unconsciousness, in the state of deep sleep. न Na, not. प्रज्ञं Prajñam, the trance or samprajñāta Samādhi. When he does not produce the samprajñāta Samādhi even. That which is made known exceedingly (prakarseṇa jñāpayati) is prajñā, a vivid thought picture or object of meditation. न Na, not. अप्रज्ञं Aprajñam, the non-giver of knowledge. The Turiya is not entirely a non-giver of knowledge. He also gives a kind of knowledge. When He is not the non-giver, *i.e.*, when he is the giver of knowledge to the souls, who have thrown off their final body and are going towards mukti. अदृष्टम् Adṛiṣṭam, invisible (to ordinary people, but visible to the muktas) who have received the grace of the chief Prāṇa—the First Begotten. अव्यवहार्यम् Avyavahāryam, not empirical, not perceptible, transcendental, cannot be an object of experience in Saṃsāra, but in Mukti only. अग्राह्यम् Agrāhyam, not scizable. अलक्षणम् Alakṣṇam, not having dharma like the Viśva, &c., incapable of inferential proof. Not possessing the attributes of vyāpti or inferential knowledge like Viśva, Tajjasa or Prajñā, in waking, dreaming, and deep sleep. In all these states there is a standard by which one can know Him, but not so the Turiya. अचिन्त्यम् Achintyam, beyond thought, that about which one cannot reason. अव्यपदेश्यम् Avyapadeśyam, undefinable. एक Eka, one or supreme. Because He is the chief, therefore one. आत्म्यम् Ātmya, self, He is full, therefore called ātmā or full. The essential nature of the Lord is Supremacy and Fullness, therefore it is called aikātmīyam. प्रत्यय Pratyaya, belief or knowledge: whose form is knowledge. सारम् Sāram, bliss or ānandam. ऐकात्म्यप्रत्ययसारम् The Supreme (eka) fulness (ātmā) whose form is knowledge (Pratyaya) and bliss (sāra), the One Infinity, means knowledge and bliss. प्रपञ्चोपशमम् Prapañchopāśamam. The word prapañcha, 'spread out through guṇas.' The word upāśama means that whose essential

form is most excellent bliss. The highest (upa) bliss (śama) spread throughout (prapañcha) = Viṣṇu, or the all-pervading (prapañcha) highest bliss. That which destroys (upaśama) all evils (prapañcha.) The word *upa* like *ut* means most excellent, and śama means bliss, upaśama, the most excellent bliss. Prapañcha—all-full. सान्तम् Sântam, peaceful. शिवम् Śivam, auspicious. Free from sorrow and full of joy, the personification of bliss, the joyous. अद्वैतम् Advaitam, erroneous knowledge of a thing is dvaita. The destroyer of dvaita or of false knowledge is advaita. This qualifies Prājña also. The meaning of हि or two is to denote more than *one*, i.e., the essential nature of a thing is called *one*, the non-essential is called *two*. चतुर्थम् Chaturtham, the fourth. मन्यन्ते Manyante, they believe or think. सः Saḥ, He, having the four-fold form of Viśva, &c. आत्मा Ātmā, self. The Lord, of whom it was said in verse 2, that He has four parts; so ayam ātmā chatuṣpāt, that ātman is this. सः Saḥ, He, the fourfold. विज्ञेयः Vijñeyah, to be known. All the four should be known not only Turiya.

1. (U³) When He does not produce the state of dream, nor the state of waking, nor the somnambulistic state, (i.e., not active as Viśva and Taijasa), nor the deep sleep state, nor the samprajñāta samādhi state, when He gives the final knowledge (to the souls that have thrown off their last body and are proceeding towards Release), who is the Invisible, the Transcendental, Unseizable, Uninferable, Inconceivable by reasoning, Undefinable, the Single Infinity, Knowledge and Bliss, the Destroyer of the five-fold bodily bonds, the Peaceful, the Joyous, the Destroyer of false knowledge, He is called the Fourth. Thus is the Ātman, the four-fold. He, the four-fold, must be known.—16.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Viṣṇu, in the form of Turiya, resides in the space at the end of the twelve. The Muktas only know this form of the Lord; it is not seen by men leading the ordinary empirical life of saṁsāra. They whose mind is completely concentrated in the Lord, who have reached the sixteenth kalā and obtained His grace, and who are seers of the aparokṣa get sometime the vision of this High Goal.

[Note.—Dvādaśānte—at the end of the twelve—means the open space which is twelve fingers above the head. (The aura generally extends so far—therefore, it means outside the physical body but within the aura). Or it may mean a point within the brain which is twelve fingers from the root of the nose. (May it not refer to the pineal gland? or the pituitary body?). This is the fourth seat of Viṣṇu in the human body. The sixteenth kalā is the name of the chief life, the First-born, the Mukhya Prāṇa. The grace of this Mukhya Prāṇa is a necessary condition for obtaining Divine Vision or aparokṣa. See Pr. Up., VI. for the sixteen kalās. The aparokṣa is dependent upon the grace of the First-begotten.]

The word ekātmya-pratyaya-sāram means that He is one (eka), i.e., the Chief, He is the ātman or full. His form or nature is the Principal All-fullness (eka-ātmya): therefore He is called ekātmya. He is pratyaya or knowledge. He whose form is knowledge is called pratyaya. He is Sāra or bliss. The whole phrase ekātmya-pratyaya-sāram therefore means 'the One Infinity, knowledge and bliss.' The phrase prapañcha-upaśama means the All-pervading Viṣṇu whose form is the highest bliss: for prapañcha means

'spread out,' 'all-pervading,' &c. Upa means highest, and śama means blissful. Or it may mean 'Viṣṇu, the destroyer of bonds': for prapañcha means 'bodily bonds,' upa-śama 'the destroyer'; for the Lord Turiya destroys all bonds and gives Mukti. The Turiya is called śivam, because He is free from all sorrows and is essentially all-joy: and this is the sense in which the word śiva is used in the Scriptures. The Turiyam is called advaitam for the following reason as given in the Mahātmyam:—

"A mistaken notion is called 'dvaita,' and as Hari, the Turiya, the Highest Person, destroys this misconception (by imparting true knowledge or by giving Mukti) He is called advaitam, the destroyer of false knowledge."

According to Sankalpa, the word Dvaita is thus derived:—

"To the √इ 'to know,' is added the affix क्त kta, and we get इतः, meaning 'known,' 'knowledge,' द्वि इतः=द्वितं, 'double knowledge'—knowledge of a thing not as it is, but contrary to it: (just as 'duplicity' is opposed to 'simplicity'), knowledge obtained not by the simple and single method, but by a second or a false method."

Thus द्वितं Dvitam means "known by a circuitous or second-hand method." To this is added the affix अण् without change of sense (svārtha), and we get द्वैतं dvaitam.

The word antar-prajñā means knowledge (or consciousness) of internal impressions (as in dreams); Bahi-prajñā means consciousness of external objects: prajñāna-ghana means deep sleep, prajñā means the state midway between waking and dreaming, when the jīva perceives external sounds, &c., but dreams dreams as well (somnambulistic state?) When the Lord produces none of these five states of consciousness in the jīva, that form of the unborn Lord is called Turiya. In this form He produces none of the above kinds of states in the jīvas: but He is the giver of all knowledge, in that Turiya form, to the Released Souls (according to their capacities). The above is from the Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa.

The Turiya is called invisible, because the non-free souls cannot see Him, and He is not visible except through the grace of the sixteenth (the Chief Life). He is called transcendental (avyavahāryam) because He does not come within the sphere of sense perception unless one get Release (for the Lord is perceived then by the Free Souls). The word agrāhyam (unseizable) has the same sense as avyavahāryam (transcendental). The word alakṣaṇam means that which cannot be an object of inference. The Viśva, Taijasa or Prājñā can be inferred or measured; but the Turiya is without such mark: and because He is alakṣaṇam, therefore, He is beyond thought (achintyam or above reasoning). (Because He cannot be reasoned about) therefore, He is undefinable; except by one mark, namely, chidānanda—He is consciousness and bliss. The Turiya is the cause of all the activities of the Released Soul. (The Turiya is thus possessed of a lakṣaṇam, but for the Muktas only.)

The phrase "sa ātma sa vijñeya" does not mean that the Turiya alone is the Self, He alone is to be known, but that the Ātman, of which it was premised in the beginning "soyam ātmā chatuṣpāt"—"this ātman has four-feet" has now been described in its four-fold divisions. The repetition of "sa ātma" here is to mark the conclusion, as its use in the second verse marked the beginning. The description of the chatuṣpāt Ātman ends here. Because the next section commences a separate description of it, as regards its four-syllables or the akṣara or Imperishable ātman, the adhyakṣaram, by using the phrase "so' yam ātmā adhyakṣaram." Thus we read in the Pratyaya:—

"The seekers of Release should know the Ātman having the four-fold form of Viśva, Taijasa, &c.: for though He is without qualifications or divisions, yet the Lord is described as having these four-fold forms."

[Note.—The phrase "sa ātmā sa vijñeyaḥ," marks the conclusion of the topic started by the phrase "so' yam ātmā chatuṣpāt." The phrase "so' yam ātmā adhyakṣara" of the next verse starts a new topic, showing how the syllables of Om correspond with Viśva,

&c. The first section describes the four-fold aspect of the Lord, so that the Mumukṣu by meditating on Him may get Mukti: the next topic has a different object in view. Moreover, the phrase "sa ātmā savijñeśaḥ" does not mean that the Turiya alone should be known, He alone is the ātman: but it applies to all the four, namely, to Viśva, Taijasa, &c.]

KĀRIKĀ VERSES. 2.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति Atra (on this) etc., (these) ślokaḥ (verses) bhavanti are. On this are the following verses:

निवृत्तेः सर्वदुःखानामीशानः प्रभुरव्ययः ।

अद्वैतः सर्वभावानां देवस्तुर्यो विभुः स्मृतः ॥ १० ॥

निवृत्तेः Nivritteḥ, on the cessation. सर्वदुःखानाम् Sarva-duḥkṣhānām, of all sorrows. The Lord Turiya having brought about the cessation of all sorrows. ईशानः Iśānaḥ, the life (अनः चेष्टकः impeller) of the muktas (ईशाः); the controller of the perfect ones, who have reached lordliness. प्रभुः Prabhuḥ, the Lord, the cause. अव्ययः Avyayaḥ the unchanging. अद्वैतः Advaitaḥ, the destroyer of false knowledge. सर्वभावानां Sarva-bhāvanām, of all jivās or thinkers. Bhāva means the jiva because it comes into being (bhāva) or manifestation by entering into a body. That which comes or exists (bhavati) through the Lord, i.e., a being is called bhāva. Or √bhu, 'to think,' bhāva, a thinker. देवः Devaḥ, the goal, derived from √div, 'to go.' The goal of all jivas. तुर्यः Turyaḥ, the Turiya. विभुः Vibhuḥ, all-pervading, capable. स्मृतः Smṛitaḥ, is declared.

2. (K¹⁰) The all-pervading Turiya is said to be the goal of all thinkers, when all their sorrows cease (and they get mukti). He is the controller of the released souls, and is unchanging and the destroyer of false knowledge.—17.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The cause of the cessation of all sorrows is the Lord Turiya. Thus says the Pratyāhāra:—"Hari in the form of Turiya is declared to be the giver of salvation. He is the (deva) goal of all jivas, because towards Him all go. The jivas are called bhava, because they come into existence (bhavanti) from the Lord. He is called Iśāna, because he is the anana or controller of iśas muktas."

KĀRIKĀ-VERSES 3.

कार्यकारणबद्धौ ताविव्येते विश्वतैजसौ ।

प्राज्ञः कारणबद्धस्तु द्वौ तु तुर्ये न सिद्ध्यतः ॥ ११ ॥

कार्य Kārya, effect, illusion, the waking state, because it is the effect of nescience, by which one gets the false notion of 'I' and 'mine.' Kārya-baddha would thus mean bound by the idea of 'I' and 'mine.' कारण Kāraṇa, cause, avidyā. बद्धौ Baddhau, bound by the chain of cause and effect—existing in the sphere of causation. The Lord as Viśva and Taijasa binds the jivas in the chain of cause and effect. तौ Tau, the two. विश्वतैजसौ Viśva-Taijasau, the Viśva and Taijasa. इव्येते Iṣyate, are desired, are said to be. प्राज्ञः Prājñāḥ, the prājña. कारण Kāraṇa, the cause. बद्धः Baddhaḥ, bound. तु Tu, but. द्वौ Dvau, the two. तुर्ये. Turye, in the Turiya. न-सिद्ध्यतः Na sidhyataḥ, are not valid, do not exist.

3. (K¹¹) Both Viśva and Taijasa are held to be bound by cause and effect both, Prājña is bound by the chain of cause alone, but neither cause nor effect has any validity in Turiya—18.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord as Viśva and Prājña is said in the Scriptures to be bound, by which it is meant that the bondage of the jīvas in the chain of cause and effect is under His will and control. For how this Supreme can ever be bound? He by whose command everything else is bound, He who is the Lord of bondage, the Self of knowledge cannot be bound. As says the Kauśārava Śruti: The phrases—"He is bound, He is sorrowful" when applied to Hari mean He causes the bondage, He causes sorrow (to the sinner). So also the phrases "He is Jīva, He is prakṛiti," mean, "He causes animation or jīvahood (Jīvayati). He fashions the world (prakaroti)." So also the phrases "He is the inferior, he is non-eternal," mean "He makes others inferior, He makes them temporal."

The same idea is conveyed by the following speech of the goddess of learning, Sarasvatī, addressed to the Devas in Mahopaniṣad:—"O Mighty Devas! my duty ever is to proclaim the glory of Viṣṇu (in songs and poetry) and when I sing out the praises of others like Brahmā, &c., that also refers to Viṣṇu, for they derive their glory from Him. But if anything be found anywhere apparently derogatory to Viṣṇu, know that I could never have intended it, for I am called Sarasvatī because I always flow (sarana) towards Him magnifying and proclaiming His greatness and remove (sarana) all ideas derogatory to His glory. Therefore know that the scriptural phrases must be so interpreted as to redound to the glory of the Lord.

Note.—In the waking state, the Lord as Viśva produces double bondage in the jīva, first the universal bondage of avidyā (the cause) and second the bondage of the effect of avidyā, namely, the illusion of one being an independent agent, &c. Similarly, two-fold is the bondage in the dream state also. In deep sleep, Prājña causes only one bondage—the bondage of the Mūla avidyā—the Universal Nescience, the cause. In the Turiya there is absence of both. This is the state of non-bondage, freedom. The very fact that the jīva awakens, from the deep sleep back to the world, shows that the seed or the cause was latent in him, to bring him back to the world of effect. The Turiya is, therefore, the giver of wisdom and mukti.

KĀRIKA-VERSE 4.

नात्मानं न परांश्चैव न सत्यं नापि चानृतम् ।

प्राज्ञः किञ्चन संवेत्ति तुर्यं तत् सर्वदृक् सदा ॥ १२ ॥

न आत्मानं Na ātmānam, not the Self, His own form, the own form of Prājña. Prājña does not show His own form. न परान् Na parān, not the others. Prājña does not reveal to the jīva in deep sleep any *other* objects, except nescience or bliss and time and one's own identity. च एव Cha eva, and even. न सत्यं Na satyam, not the truths, the virtuous deeds, the puṇya. न अपि च Na api cha, and not even. अनृतं Anṛitam, falsehood, the sin as opposed to virtue. प्राज्ञः Prājña the Lord as prājña. किञ्च Kiñcha, whatever. न संवेत्ति Na samvetti=संवेदयति does not cause (the jīva) to know. तुर्यं Turyam, the turiya. सर्वदृक् Sarvadṛik= Sarvam darśayati-shows everything (to the Muktas). सदा Sadā, always, for ever.

4. (K.¹²) Prājña shuts out from the jīva His own form as well as other objects. He shows to it then neither the truth nor even the false-

hood. Nothing whatever is shown to it, On the other hand, the Turiya displays all objects eternally to the freed soul.—19.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Prājña conceals everything from the soul. The Lord as Prājña reveals not to the jīva either His own form or those of others. He shows to the jīva neither truth nor untruth, except the Jīva's own form, and Time and Tamas. (In deep sleep, the soul is conscious of its own existence, of Time and of Avidyā or joy). In that state of deep sleep He shows nothing to the soul but joy). But the Turiya, the supreme Lord, reveals everything to the soul in Mukti. Thus we read in the Pratyaya.

[The commentator Śrī Madhva takes all these active verbs in a causative sense. He explains baddha (bound) by bandhaka (the binder, one who binds): samvetti (who perceives) by samvedayati (causes another to perceive), Sarva-dṛik (seer of all) by sarva-pradarśayitā (the revealer of all). Why should these active forms be construed as causative? To this he answers by the following quotation from Brahmataṛka.] In the Brahma-tarka we read:—"The word agent or grammatical kartā is defined to be svatantra-kartā—that which is independent with regard to an action is called agent; (therefore kartā always applies to the Chief agent. In the Upaniṣad the chief agent is the Lord.) Therefore Prājña is the chief agent in the act of unconsciousness—namely, he causes or produces unconsciousness in everything else. (Prājña has therefore alone freedom or independence in the act of producing unconsciousness). Similarly with regard to the act of showing others, the chief agent is the Turiya—therefore Turiya is the kartā of the action of revealing everything to others. Thus from the very fact that Brahman is the highest agent, it follows that these verbs here must be construed in a causative sense."

KĀRIKĀ VERSE 5.

द्वैतस्याग्रहणं तुल्यमुभयोः प्राज्ञतुर्ययोः ।

बीजनिद्रायुतः प्राज्ञः सा च तुर्ये न विद्यते ॥१३॥

द्वैतस्य Dvaitasya, the duality, the false notion that the bodies, &c., are independent of the Lord. अग्रहणं Agrahaṇam, non-acceptance, non-perception. तुल्यं Tulyam, equal. प्राज्ञ-तुर्ययोः Prājña-turyayoh, of Prājña and Turiya. Those who have reached the Prājña or the Turiya Brahman have this point in common, that both have discarded the illusion or dvaita or the notion of being independent agents or that they and their bodies are not under the control of the Lord. The souls here never fall into the delusion of free-will. बीज-निद्रा-युतः Bija-nidrā-yutaḥ Prājñaḥ = seed-sleep accompanied (is) Prājña, i.e., associated with the seed or root of sleep or ignorance: the mūlā avidyā. Prājña is always associated with this Root Nescience. As He is the Lord of this Mūlā avidyā called also the Bija-nidrā, He is said to be joined (Yuta) with her: as we say bhṛitya-yutaḥ svāmī, the master accompanied by the servant. सा च Sā cha, but she. तुर्ये Turye, in the Turiya. न विद्यते Na vidyate, does not exist.

5. (K¹³) The jīvas who have reached the Prājña or the Turiya are both equal in so far as they have risen above the illusion of duality (which consists in thinking that they are independent of the Lord). (The difference, however, between them is) that those in Prājña are covered by the Primeval Nescience, but not so those who are in Turiya.—20.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Viśva and the rest are said to be joined (yutaḥ), with sleep; because she (the Sleep—Primeval Nescience) is under the Lord, and is His handmaid, in these three states. The force of yutaḥ here is the same as in the sentence bhṛīṭya-yutaḥ Svāmī—the master joined with the servant, i.e., the master under whose control is the servant. The phrase nidrā-yutaḥ Prājñāḥ does not mean that the Lord Prājña is overpowered by the Sleep or Nescience for there can never be want of knowledge, in the case of the Supreme Self.

Note.—The Nidrā or Mūlā Avidyā is the associate of the Lord in three states of Viśva, Taijasa and Prājña. He works through Her in those states.

Though these four forms of the Lord are identical, yet Brahman is said to do a thing in a certain form, and not to do a thing in another form, from the point of view of practical reality, and according to the particular power that He wields for the time being. The different aspects of Brahman are identical (abhedā) yet as different sets of activities appertain to different forms, they are said to be different. (Therefore it is said that as Turiya He does not do something which He does as Viśva, &c. It only means that some particular powers are used in one form and not used in another form).

(The word Sarva-dṛik has been explained as 'He who shows all' and not as "He who sees all," though both would be appropriate epithets of the Lord. The objection, however, to the second meaning is as follows:—

If the word sarva-dṛik is not construed as a causative and is not interpreted as 'He causes the perception of all' then Sarva-dṛik must be interpreted as "He sees all" and not "He shows all." This would go against the statement that in Prājña and Turiya the non-acceptance of dvaita is the common ground. (For then the phrase turiyam Sarva-dṛik would mean the Turiya is omniscient and sees everything. What is then the force of saying that the Turiya does not see (grahṇa) the duality: for by the very fact of His seeing all he would see the dvaita also, and know it to be an illusion. Sarva-dṛik, therefore, must mean "shows all" and not "sees all").

KĀRIKĀ VERSE 6.

स्वप्ननिद्रायुतावाद्यौ प्राज्ञस्त्वस्वप्ननिद्रया ।

न निद्रा नैव च स्वप्नं तुर्ये पश्यन्ति निश्चिताः ॥ १६ ॥

स्वप्न Svapna, dream; the illusion in the form of effect. The waking state is also dream in this sense. निद्रा Nidrā, sleep, the avidyā or nescience. युतौ Yutau, joined. Associated with 'dream' and 'sleep.' आद्यौ Adyau, first two, namely, the Viśva and the Taijasa. They are associated with both the illusion of the phenomenal, and the great Ignorance: in other words with the "effect and the cause." प्राज्ञः Prājñāḥ, the Prājña. तु Tu, but. अस्वप्नः Asvapnaḥ, without 'dream': the illusion of "effect." निद्रया Nidrayā, by sleep (in which there is no dream). The Prājña is associated with the 'cause' alone and free from the two-fold delusion called 'dream' and 'sleep'. न निद्रां Na Nidrām, neither sleep. न एव च Na eva cha, nor even. स्वप्नं Svapnam, the dream. तुर्ये Turye, in the Turiya. पश्यन्ति Paśyanti, see. निश्चिताः Niśchitāḥ, the persons who have known the reality. They who have thrown off the bond of the "cause" and the "effect."

6. (K. 1*) The first two are accompanied by dream and sleep, the Prājña (is associated) with sleep without dream. The wise perceive neither dream nor sleep in the Turiya.—21.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE, 7.

अन्यथा गृह्णतः स्वप्नो निद्रातत्त्वमजानतः ।

विपर्यासे तयोः क्षीणे तुरीयं पदमश्नुते ॥ १५ ॥

अन्यथा Anyathā, contrary, wrongly ; thinking that this body, house, &c., belong to him and not to the Lord. गृह्णतः Gṛihṇataḥ, of the person accepting or comprehending or perceiving, *i.e.*, perceiving the tattva or reality wrongly is 'dream' technically so called. स्वप्नः Svapnaḥ, dream. The word is used here to include both the waking and the dream. The wrong notion of independent ownership of body, etc. निद्रा Nidrā, sleep or avidyā—the Great Nescience, the mother of all illusion. तत्त्वम् Tattvam, the Reality, the Lord. Not perceiving the reality at all is sleep. The real truth about the Lord, that He is independent. अजानत. Ajānataḥ, of not knowing. विपर्यासे Viparyāse, inverted knowledge, error or mistake, viparyāse kṣiṇe when inversion is removed. The constant rotation or revolution is also viparyāsa. तयोः Tayoḥ, of these two. क्षीणे Kṣiṇe, in the destruction, when destroyed : when exhaustion takes place of viparyāsa or error. तुरीयं Turiyam, Turiyam. पदं Padam, the goal. अश्नुते Aśnute, reaches, attains.

7. (K^{1a}) The word svapna or dream is applied to the wrong notion (such as that one has independent ownership over his possessions and that they are not Lord's); the word nidrā or sleep means the wrong conception of truth regarding the attributes of the Lord, such as that He is not independent, &c. When the constant rotation of these two wrong notions becomes exhausted and ceases, then the Soul attains the goal of Turiya.—22.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Prājña and Turiya do not both cause the imposition of dvaita on the jīva. In this both are equal. The Turiya does not impose dvaita on the jīva, nor does Prājña also cause it—but Prājña has under Him the Sleep which has latent in her the power of imposing dvaita on the jīva. This is the sense of the Scriptures. From one wrong knowledge arises another wrong knowledge, the error has a tendency to reproduce itself. (Thus a wrong notion of a person's entertaining in his waking state that he is an independent agent reproduces itself in dream, when he also thinks himself to be an independent agent, but with regard to objects which are merely revived impressions of the objects perceived in the waking state and which the dreamer mistakes for real objects. The next verse describes how this eternal circle of wrong notions may cease.)

Note.—(The jīva attains the Turiya the goal when both sorts of imperfections are destroyed—that of the waking and dream in which the soul takes something unreal to be real ; and that of the deep sleep in which the true Reality is not known.)

Note.—One perceives wrongly on account of the ignorance of the true nature of things. In the waking state men have the false notion of 'I,' 'Mine,' etc., and that they have free will, &c. That state is, therefore, also a dream metaphorically. In the dream state truly so called, this false notion becomes still more erroneous and is applied to the revived false impressions of the waking state and the dreamer takes them as real as waking. In the deep sleep, there is total ignorance, perception of nothing. When the soul transcends both these imperfections, then the Turiya is reached.

The waking and dream are perceiving of inverted (viparyāsa) images of reality, as one sees the inverted image of a landscape in a photographic camera. The deep sleep is the focal point from which commences this inversion. One must transcend the lens of Avidyā to see the landscape properly. So long as one is within the camera, under the Great Cause, the 'lens,' the mother of all inversions, he can never see a right picture. The camera or Samsāra must be left, the Avidyā lens must be transcended, to see the reality: there must be the turning over (viparyāsa) of the inverted image in order to see it rightly.

Note.—From a wrong perception of reality arises 'dream;' from non-perception of it, 'Sleep.' When the inversion arising from these two causes is removed, then (the Soul) reaches the Turiya goal.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8.

अनादि मायया सुप्तो यदा जीवः प्रबुद्ध्यते ।

अजमनिद्रमस्वप्नमद्वैतं बुद्ध्यते तदा ॥ १६ ॥

अनादि Anādi, beginning-less. Viṣṇumāyā is called beginning-less because belonging to the time-less Viṣṇu. मायया Māyayā, by the power, by the Will: by the Prakṛiti, as being under the will of Viṣṇu. The word Māyā means the will of the Lord, and the Avidyā who is dependent on Him. सुप्तः Suptaḥ (Svāpitaḥ), sent to sleep: immersed in the samsāra. यदा Yada, when. जीवः Jivāḥ, the soul, the individual self. प्रबुद्ध्यते Prabuddhyate, awakens, gets wisdom through (the will of God and His grace and the instruction given by a True Master.) Hears the truth that the Lord alone is Independent, everything else is dependent on him. तदा Tada, then. अजं Ajam, the Unborn, free from the faults of birth, decay, &c. अनिद्रं Anidram, the non-sleeping, free from Nescience. अस्वप्नं Asvapnam, the non-dreaming. beyond the waking and the dreaming states—free from delusion. Free from the activities of Viśva, Taijasa and Prājña forms. अद्वैतं Advaitam, giver of freedom from wrong knowledge, or the remover of false notions, and of all evils. बुद्ध्यते Buddhyate, understands or knows immediately (aparokṣa), then arises the direct, intuitive, immediate knowledge of God.

8. (K¹⁶) When the jīva awakens from the sleep, in which it was plunged by the eternal will of the Beginning-less Lord, then he gets the direct vision of the Lord who is without birth, without ignorance, without delusion and who removes all wrong knowledge.—23.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

When the jīva, sent to sleep by the Māyā or Will of the Anādi or the Beginning-less Viṣṇu, is awakened by the grace of that will, then it sees Viṣṇu. Thus we read in the Prakāśikā. (Understanding the Advaitam means seeing Viṣṇu).

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 9.

प्रपञ्चा यदि विद्येत निवर्तत न संशयः ।

माया मात्रमिदं द्वैतमद्वैतं परमार्थतः ॥ १७ ॥

प्रपञ्चः Prapañcaḥ, the pentad, the world, the false notion of "I" and "mine," a notion that depends upon the mistaken relationship of self and ownership. The false notion of the jīva arising from not distinguishing himself from

his body and bodily relations. The notion of the jīva that he is the owner, and that his body, house, &c., are his possessions is prapañcha. यदि Yadi, if, विद्येत Vidyeta, exists, *vis.*, if it exists, because the soul has put itself as if it was independent of the control of the Lord. If this false notion or prapañcha exist even dependent upon another. If it be assumed, for argument's sake, that this prapañcha has an existence, though dependent. निवर्तेत Nivarteta, will cease, (when the knowledge of the Lord is gained). न संशयः Na Saṁśayaḥ, undoubtedly. माया Māyā, will of God. मात्रम् Mātram=created: merely created by the will of God. इदं Idam, this. अद्वैतं Dvaitam, the false notion of the ignorant people. अद्वैतं Advaitam, the true Brahman. The one. परमार्थतः Paramārthataḥ, of the Highest end, the supreme. The affix "tas" has the force of genitive. From the grace of the Great End—the Lord.

9. (K') Even if the false worldly notion (of "I" and "mine") really exist, it would cease undoubtedly when the Lord so wills it. For the false notion regarding the one Lord would, in this view, be created by the will of the Lord, and cease when He wills otherwise.—24.

Note.—If this prapañcha—the notion of "I" and "mine," "own" and "ownership"—were the essential nature of the jīva or soul, then it would never cease, even through the grace of God, for the essential attribute cannot be destroyed without destroying the thing. It follows, therefore, that the prapañcha or the pentad or the pentuple body of the soul, the five permanent atoms do not constitute the essential nature of the soul, the jīva takes them up through abhimāna or false identification with them: and it is under the will of the Lord, and consequently when there is His grace, and He wills that this false identification should cease and true knowledge arise, it ceases to exist. Therefore the Kārikā says that if it be admitted that this prapañcha exists only because the jīva has not the right knowledge, then it would come to an end when the true knowledge of God is obtained. For this mistaken notion or prapañcha or dvaita arises from the mere will of the Great Being—the One, the Advaita. The wise know the Lord as One and Advaita, but the ignorant break up His unity and think of Him as a plurality. Since the prapañcha arises from the will of the Lord, it ceases also with regard to any particular jīva, if the Lord so wills it.

This notion of the jīva that the body, &c., belong to him, has its root in the beginningless time. Though this delusion is anādi yet it has an end. This delusion was created by the power of the Lord, by His Māyā, and when He wills the contrary, it ceases. This is or the assumption that this false knowledge has a real existence. As a matter of fact, it has no true existence. Ignorance is mere negation of knowledge. It is not a 'natural' object.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 10.

विकल्पो विनिवर्तेत कल्पितो यदि केनचित् ।

उपदेशादयं वादे ज्ञाते द्वैतं न विद्यते ॥ इति ॥ १८ ॥

विकल्पः Vikalpaḥ, false knowledge, wrong notion; perverse (*vi*) creation (kalpa). विनिवर्तेत Vinivarteta, would cease. कल्पितः Kalpitaḥ, created, imagined. यदि Yadi, if, unreal. The word *yadi* here means the unreal, as explained in the Bhāgavata, XI. Book. केनचित् Kenachit, by some cause due to ignorance. उपदेशात् Upadeśāt, through instruction (given by the Teacher or by the Lord)

after this arises bliss of Mukti. अयं Ayam, this. वादः Vādah, saying, conclusion. ज्ञाते Jñāte, on (Brahman) being known rightly. द्वैतं Dvaitam, the false knowledge of "own" and "ownership" न विद्यते Na vidyate, does not exist. इति Iti, thus. It closes the quotation which began with the words "On this are the following verses."

10. (K¹⁶) Therefore, this false notion arises from some cause (due to ignorance), and so it is unreal, and would cease when instruction is imparted by a Teacher. This is the saying of the wise, that when the One is known, the Two ceases to exist—25.

Note.—The false notion of "I" and "mine," when everything is really "Lord's," is the creation of some cause that has its root in ignorance. It is consequently unreal, and so it can be destroyed through right knowledge and true instruction given by a teacher. When such knowledge is obtained, then arises the great bliss of Mukti. The perfects say that when the Brahman is known, the unreality ceases and bliss arises.

The Vikalpa or wrong notion that the body, houses, &c., are mine and belonging to me is really not an idea that has any truth in it, it is not Svābhāvika. But even, if any one owing to ignorance or "common sense" were to make it a svābhāvika thing, by thinking that it is a reality, still even by proper instruction, given by a teacher it would come to an end. For this is the saying of the wise ज्ञाते द्वैतं न विद्यते "on knowing Brahman rightly, the false knowledge comes to an end." These last verses have been taken also by Madhya to prove the reality of the World, in opposition to the theory of its being an illusion.

THIRD KHANDA.

MANTRA 1.

सोऽयमात्माऽध्यक्षरमोङ्कारोऽधिमात्रं पादा मात्रा मात्राश्च पादा अकार उकारे
मकार इति ॥ ८ ॥

सः Saḥ, he. अयम् Ayam, this. आत्मा Âtmâ, The Lord, in the fourfold forms of Viśva, Taijasa, &c. अध्यक्षरम् Adhyakṣaram, that which surpasses (adhi) all, and is imperishable, the Supreme and Imperishable. ओङ्कारः Ōṃkāraḥ, designated by Om : Om the Maker. The sound Om. अधिमात्रम् Adhimâtram, numerous (adhi), parts or mâtṛas ; whose parts are all infinite and excellent, and full (adhi). Whose every portion is an infinity. पादाः Pâdaḥ, portions, steps, aspects like Viśva &c. मात्राः Mâtṛaḥ, (are called) mâtṛas. मात्राः Mâtṛaḥ, the mâtṛas or measures. च Cha, and. पादाः Pâdaḥ, portions. अकारः Akāraḥ, the sound अ, designating the Viśva. उकारः Ukāraḥ, the sound U, the name of Taijasa. मकारः Makāraḥ, the sound M, the name of Prājña. इति Iti, thus.

1. (U^a) He this Âtman is the Supreme and Imperishable, and called Om. His every part is of surpassing excellence. His portions are called measures and His measures are portions. These are the syllable अ A, उ U and म M.—26.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word adhi-akṣaram means He who surpasses (adhi) all and is great in every respect, and who is Imperishable (akṣara) : Or the most Excellent and Imperishable. The word adhimâtra means he whose mâtṛas or parts are excellent (adhi) ; or he whose every portion is an infinity. (For every part of the infinite must be infinite). This Infinite is called Om : which is made up of three sounds, the sound अ, उ, and म. He is called अकारः because he is symbolised by the letter अ, i.e., अ is His name.

Note.—This and the last khaṇḍa eulogise the Praṇava. In the previous two khaṇḍas have been shown the fourfold aspect of the Lord as Viśva, Taijasa, Prājña and Turiya and the four-fold syllables of Omkāra, namely अ, उ, म, and the nâda. This Upaniṣad verse declares first the threefold Praṇava, A. U. M.

MANTRA 2.

जागरितस्थानो वैश्वानरोऽकारः प्रथमा मात्राप्तेरादिमत्वाद्वाप्नोति ह वै सर्वान् कामा-
नादिश्च भवति य एवं वेद ॥ ९ ॥

जागरितस्थानः Jāgaritasthānaḥ, waking place. वैश्वानरः Vaiśvānaraḥ, Vaiśvana-ra. अकारः Akāraḥ, designated by the sound A, which is the symbol of Viśva aspect of the Lord. प्रथमा Prathamâ, first. मात्रा Mâtṛâ, portion. अप्तेः Âpteh, because He brings (āpayati or prāpayati) all objects to the jivas, or He causes all jivas to grasp all objects in this state, therefore, it is a condition of āpti or acquiring. आदिमत्वात् Âdimatvât. Having a beginning. The Viśva has two beginnings. To reach the waking state from that of sleep, the Viśva separates

from the Prājña. Thus the first beginning is Prājña. From dream also it comes to waking so Taijasa is the second beginning. वा Vā, or. आमोति Âpuoti, he obtains. ह Ha, indeed वै Vai, verily. सर्वान् Sarvān, all कामान् Kāmān, objects of desire, through the grace of Viśva, when released. आदिः Âdiḥ, first, Saviour, Viśva, becomes the ādi or saviour of such a person. च Cha, and. भवति Bhavati, He becomes. यः Yaḥ, who. एवं Evam, this. वेद Veda, knows.

2. (U⁹) The Lord in waking state is called Vaiśvānara and is designated by the latter अ A, and this is His first part; for the word âpti, the approacher, begins with अ A, or because it has a beginning (âdi). He verily attains all desires, and Viśva becomes his Saviour who knows thus.—27.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Conventionally the Viśva is spoken of as the (Alpha or) अ and so it is called akāra—He whose symbol is अ. The Vaiśvānara, which has already been described in the preceding mantras, as the first mâtṛā or aspect of the Lord (see mantra 9) is again taught here and is symbolised by अ. The Viśva is said to be âdimān—"He that has a beginning"—because Prājña and Taijasa precede it in manifestation. When waking from deep sleep (supti) the Viśva separates from Prājña and so Prājña becomes its ādi or beginning. Similarly, when waking from dream state, it separates from Taijasa. Thus these two are the beginning of viśva. The word "âdi" in the text also means that the Viśva becomes the ādi or saviour of the worshipper of अ.

Note.—Sometime a jīva suddenly awakes from deep sleep owing to being violently shaken or roused and does not pass through the intermediate stage of dream. Thus Prājña becomes the beginning of Viśva. Similarly, the jīva, often as a general rule, arises from a dreaming condition to the waking state and so the Taijasa also becomes the ādi or beginning of Viśva.

Two reasons are given for the Viśva being called अ, namely, that अ is the contracted form of either आप्ति "the Bringer," or of आदि "âdi," the Saviour. We can derive the noun अ, the Bringer from the, आप्, 'to pervade' taken in a causative sense and adding the affix ड. The derivation of अ from आदि is problematic.

MANTRA 3.

स्वप्न स्थानस्तैजस उकारो द्वितीया मात्रा उत्कर्षादुभयत्वाद्वा उत्कर्षति ह वै ज्ञान-
सन्ततिं समानश्च भवति नास्याब्रह्मवित्कुले भवति य एवं वेद ॥ १० ॥

स्वप्नस्थानः Svapnasthānaḥ, the place of dream, or the Lord presiding over svapna or dreams. तैजसः Taijasaḥ, Taijasa, the shining state. उकारः Ukāraḥ, the letter U, having the name उ॥ The name of Taijasa is उ॥ द्वितीया Dvitiyā, second. मात्रा Mâtṛā, measure, letter, portion. उत्कर्षात् Utkarṣāt, drawing away from (the idea of body; and takes him to the region of stored up impressions or dreams). The cessation of external functions: and perception of dream objects. उभयत्वात् Ubhayatvāt, producing two-fold effects, i.e., the stopping the perception of external things and causing the perception of internal dream objects. वा Vā, or. उत्कर्षति Utkarṣati, excels. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. ज्ञानसन्ततिं Jñānasantatiṁ, (through the) lines of knowledge. The current (santati) of knowledge is not broken. There is no gap in his consciousness, no break in

the flow of the stream of his knowledge. On attaining Release, he becomes one of the perfects in knowledge and wisdom. समानः Samānah, balanced, through affection for all and freedom from faults, he becomes an arbitrator among the Freed Souls : Judge. One who is *equally* inclined to both parties. Samāna, common. Or māna means pervading inside, samāna=existing as a māna, *i.e.*, existing in the midst of all Perfects and Freed Souls : as their harmoniser and moderator. च Cha, and. भवति Bhavati, becomes. न Na, not. अस्य Asya, in his, the knower of why the Taijasa is designated उ ॥ कुले Kule, family. अब्रह्मवित् Abrahmavit, a non-knower of Brahman भवति Bhavati, takes birth. यः Yah, who. एवं Evam, thus. वेद Veda, knows.

3. (U १०). The Lord of Dreams called Taijasa is designated by the syllable U ; it is the second aspect. He is called उ U because He draws in the jiva from the waking or outward state, into the interior world ; or because He produces a two-fold effect. He who thus understands the twofold reason for the Taijasa being called उ U, attains an unbroken flow of consciousness and getting Mukti becomes one of the Ever-wise. He becomes a moderator of all and a non-knower of Brahman is not born in his family.---28.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word utkarṣa means that which draws up the jiva towards himself by raising it from the false identification (abhimāna) with the body. The Taijasa does so. He is called ubhaya or both, because He stops all external impressions and causes the perception of dream objects. The word samāna means " same," *i.e.*, he becomes impartial to all ; every one looks up to him as to a moderator or a conciliator : (for he loves all and is free from all defects of partiality, &c).

Note.—The word madhyastha translated as a conciliator, arbitrator, may mean also 'one who is in the middle of all.'

MANTRA. 4.

सुषुप्तस्थानः प्राज्ञो मकारस्तृतीया मात्रामितेरपीतेर्वा मिनोति ह वा इदं सर्व-
मपीतिश्च भवति य एवं वेद ॥ ११ ॥

सुषुप्तस्थानः Susuptushānah, the Lord of Deep Sleep. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, prājña. मकारः Markarah, is called म् M. तृतीया Trītiya, third. मात्रा Mātrā, aspect. मितेः Miteh, because it is Miti—He who carries within. Prājña carries the jiva into the Ātman, within the ātman. अपीतिः Apiteh, because it is Apiti—He who destroys all consciousness of objects outside one's self. वा Vā, or. मिनोति Minoti, measures. He pervades with his rays of consciousness all objects and jivas, though atomic in size, knows all the objects that exist within the cosmic egg, but not those which are beyond it. Jivas are like suns, and know everything within the egg through their rays of consciousness, as the sun pervades everything through His rays. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. इदम् Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. अपीतिः Apitiḥ, destroyer of the world of sorrow, &c. च Cha, and. भवति Bhavati, becomes. यः Yah, who. एवं Evam, thus. वेद Veda, knows.

4. (U¹). The Prājña, the Lord of deep sleep, is designated by the letter म M. This is the third aspect. He is called म M, because he is Miti or carrier of the Soul into the inmost ; or because He is Apīti or destroyer of all external consciousness. Verily he prevades all and destroys all sorrow, who knows thus.—29.

MADHAVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word मिति comes from a root meaning "carrying into the interior" ! (By His embrace, He carries all jīvas into Himself).

(Having explained the above three Upaniṣad verses in his own words, Śrī Madhva now quotes Brahma Tarka in support of his interpretation).

We find in the Brahma Tarka the following :—"The Lord is called adhyakṣara because He is greater than all, and is eternal, and since all the parts of the Lord are equally infinite and full, He is called adhimātra (He whose every portion is an infinity). The word mātṛā means part. The Viṣṇu is called Oṃkāra, because he is symbolised by the syllable Om. The first letter of Om, i.e., अ suggests āpti, the Fetcher, because Viśva brings all objects to the jīva. It is also called अ because it has a beginning (ādi), since Viśva arises either from Prājña or Taijasa. Though the Lord is beginning-less, yet in this sense He is said to have a beginning. The worshipper of Viśva gets mukti consisting of the True Knowledge and Bliss : and attains all objects of desires. The Lord of dream called Taijasa is symbolised by उ, because this letter suggests utkarṣa, namely, He who withdraws the jīva from all objects except the mind : or because it recalls the world ubhaya, namely, He who produces a two-fold effect, i.e., withdraws the jīva from external contacts and revives all mental or internal impressions. He is called utkarṣa because He withdraws (uddhṛitya) jīva from the misconception of identifying itself with the body and draws it (karṣati) to the sphere of dreams (which is nearer itself than the external world). This is the idea latent in the word utkarṣa when applied to Taijasa. He who knows Taijasa thus, gets eternal wisdom, by separating himself from his body and there is no break in his knowledge ; such a person becomes as an arbitrator or moderator or madhyastha or remaining in middle among the Mukta jīvas even, because of the intensity of his love for all and freedom from all faults of partiality, &c. The Prājña is called Miti, because He makes jīvas enter into Himself, for mānam means making a thing to enter within. Prājña is called mānam because He draws in the jīvas within Himself, and overpowers their consciousness. He is called Apīti also because He destroys all sorrows. The knower of Prājña likewise, when liberated, prevades all, and destroys all sorrows of others, &c. The pervasion of this liberated jīva is through his rays ; and though all jīvas are atomic and so an atom cannot pervade another atom, yet the mukta jīva is said to be all-pervading, because by his light (vibration) he pervades all, i.e., by his knowledge of all he prevades, as if, all. This pervasion of the Mukta human jīvas stops with the shell of the cosmic egg, he cannot go beyond that : (He pervades everything within the cosmic egg). Beyond the cosmic egg, the Deva Muktas pervade with their light. Thus in the state of Mukti, all objects within the egg are known to the human jīva : they are within the scope of his knowledge."

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 5.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति ।

अत्र Atra, on this. एते Ete, these. श्लोकाः Ślokaḥ, verses, भवन्ति Bhavanti are. On this there are the following verses.

विश्वस्यात्वविवक्षायामादिसामान्यमुत्कटम् ।

मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ स्यादाप्तिसामान्यमेव च ॥ १९ ॥

विश्वस्य Viśvasya, of the Viśva. अत्व-विवक्षायास् Atva-vivakṣāyām, in desiring to explain the appropriateness of His being called *a* अ or to meditate on the अत्व *a*-ness of Viśva, to explain the *a*-ness (ātva) of Viśva. आदि Âdi, beginning. सामान्यं Sāmānyam, similarity. उत्कटं Utkatam, clear, distinct. मात्रा Mātrā, (of) a part of the Lord as Viśva संप्रतिपत्तौ Sampratipattau, in performing meditation. आप्ति, Âpti, fetching. सामान्यं Sāmānyam, similarity. एव Eva, even. च Cha, and.

5. (K¹⁹) In meditating on the *a*-ness of Viśva the worshipper attains similarity with the Âdi-hood of Viśva, it is clear. By meditating on this part of the Lord as Viśva one further attains similarity with Him in his quality of âpti also. The worshipper of Viśva gets similarity with Him in having a beginning (âdi) and in being a fetcher (âpti).—30.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The words mātrā-sampratipattau mean meditating on a portion of the Lord. The Viśva has a beginning (on awaking from deep sleep, the Prâjña is the beginning of Viśva, and on awaking from dream, the Taijasa is such beginning). The worshipper of Viśva also acquires this state of आदिमत्त्व or having a beginning.

Note.—“He becomes that on which one constantly meditates”—is a well-known occult formula. Therefore, if one meditates on Viśva as having an âdi, he himself becomes an âdi : if he meditates on Him as âpti, he himself becomes an âpti. By constant meditation on an ideal, one becomes that ideal. The worshipper of Viśva becomes similar to Viśva, brings all objects to the soul in waking state, and is called âpti or the Fetcher, so the worshipper of Viśva becomes an Âpti, i.e., can fulfil the desires of others, and can bring all objects which they desire, and as Viśva is âdi or has a beginning, so the worshipper of Viśva becomes an âdi. Thus he attains these two kinds of similarity with Viśva, namely, he acquires the power of telergy or bringing all objects from the most distant places even, and thus satisfying the desires of others, and becoming an âdi himself, the power of coming out of deep sleep or dream at will. He can regulate the time of his waking to a minute. These two-fold powers, one for himself and one for others, are the result of meditating on Viśva as *a*-ness.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 6.

तैजसस्योत्वविज्ञाने उत्कर्षो दृश्यते स्फुटम् ।

मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ स्यादुभयत्वं तथाविधम् ॥ २० ॥

तैजसस्य Taijasasya, of Taijasa. उत्त्व-विज्ञाने Utva-vijñāne, on understanding the *u*-ness of Taijasa. उत्कर्षः Utkarṣah, drawing in. दृश्यते Drīṣyate, is seen. स्फुटं Sphuṭam, clearly. मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ Mātrā-sampratipattau, on meditation on a portion (i. e., on Taijasa). स्याद् Syād, takes place. उभयत्वं Ubhayatvam, bothness. तथाविधं Tathā-vidham, similarly.

6. (K²⁰) On understanding the *u*-ness of Taijasa, there takes place the distinct manifestation of the quality of utkarṣa (attraction) in the

worshipper; similarly by meditating on this portion of the Lord, there takes place the bothness (the integrity and want of hiatus of knowledge of the waking and dream states).—31.

Note.—By understanding this portion of the Lord, first there takes place *utkarṣa* or expansion of consciousness, and by meditating on it, the power of functioning in both states is acquired. The worshipper attains similarity with *Taijasa* both in the attribute of *utkarṣa*, i.e., in being capable of drawing all towards him and in putting them to hypnotic sleep, and in the quality of *ubhayatva*, i.e., in retaining unbroken consciousness of the waking and dream states. There is no hiatus or gap in his consciousness. Here also the powers acquired are two-fold, one subjective, the other objective. The objective power is called *utkarṣa* or forcible drawing another from the waking state and sending him to sleep or dream world—the power of hypnotism. The subjective power is *ubhayatva*—both-ness—the unbroken memory of dream and waking consciousness.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

मकारभावे प्राज्ञस्य मानसामान्यमुक्तम् ।

मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ तुल्यसामान्यमेव च ॥ २१ ॥

मकारभावे *Makāra-bhāve*, by understanding the *m*-ness. प्राज्ञस्य *Prājñasya*, of the *prājña*. मानसामान्यं *Māna-Sāmānyam*, similarity of measure. उक्तं *Uktaṁ*, distinctly. मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ तु *Mātrā-sampratipattau tu*, but on meditating on this portion of the Lord. लयसामान्यं *Laya-sāmānyam*, similarity of absorption. एव *Eva*, even. च *Ch*, and.

7. (K²¹) By understanding the *m*-ness of *Prājña* there takes place the clear perception of *mānam*; but by meditating on this aspect of the Lord there arises similarity of *laya* with the Lord—32.

Note.—Similarly the worshipper of *Prājña* attains the two-fold power, one subjective and the other objective. The objective power is called *Māna* or the power of entering into another consciousness. In *utkarṣa* the subject is sent to sleep, and it is through suggestion that the hypnotiser works on him. In this higher form of control called *Māna*—he enters, as if into his very being: and the personality of the subject temporarily merges into the personality of the Yogin. This power of *Māna* would throw in the seeds of thought into the very causal body of the soul of another. It is not working through suggestion (as in hypnotic sleep) but through the causal body. The subjective power acquired is that of *Laya*—namely, carrying the memory through this dreamless sleep state. This is called “similarity of *Laya* with the Lord.” For as the Lord in the *Laya* state retains his memory and consciousness, so does the worshipper of *Prājña*. “The similarity of *Laya* with the Lord”—has another meaning also, namely, destruction of all sorrows and arising of happiness. As there is *Laya* of all sorrows in the Lord, so his worshipper also transcends sorrow and enjoys bliss.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8.

त्रिषु धामसु यत्तुल्यं सामान्यं वेत्ति निश्चितम् ।

स पूज्यः सर्वभावानां वृंक्षश्चैव महामुनिः ॥ २२ ॥

त्रिषु *Trīṣu*, in the three. धामसु *Dhāmasu*, in the states or forms. यत् *Yat*, what. तुल्यं *Tulyam*, equal. सामान्यं *Sāmānyam*, similar. वेत्ति *Vetti*, (who)

knows. निश्चितं Niśchitam, firmly. स Sa, he. पूज्यः Pujyaḥ, respected. सर्वभावानां Sarva-bhāvanām, of all creatures. वन्द्यः Vandyāḥ, honoured. च एव Cha, eva, and even. महाशुनिः Mahamuniḥ, a great sage.

8. (K. ²²). He who knows firmly what is common and what is equal (between the jīva and the Lord) in these three states, becomes honored and respected by all beings, he becomes a great sage.—33.

Note.—Not only the worshipper of the Lord in His three aspects acquires such powers, but even the person who has this knowledge of three-fold aspect of the Lord and His similarity with the jīva in those respects, is honoured as a great sage.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 9.

अकारो नयते विश्वमुकारश्चापि तैजसम् ।

मकारश्च पुनः प्राज्ञं नामात्रे विद्यतेऽगतिः ॥ २३ ॥

अकारः A-kārah, the syllable अ Viśva designated by अ. नयते Nayate, leads. विश्वं Viśvam, to Viśva. Visva directs him who worships Him as अ to Himself: similarly. उकारः U-karah, the syllable उ. Taijasa represented by उ. च अपि Cha api, and also, तैजसं Taijasam, to Taijasa. मकारश्च Makaraścha, and the syllable म. पुनः Punaḥ, again. प्राज्ञं Prājñam, to Prājña न Na, not अनात्रे Amātre, in the Impartible. विद्यते Vidyate, takes place. अगतिः agatiḥ, want of entering, want of comprehension.

9. (K. ²³). The letter अ leads to Viśvam; the letter उ to Taijasa; the letter म to Prājña; nor is there non-approach to the Turiya the Impartible.—34.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words are na vidyate agatiḥ. The अ is elided by sandhi. The sense is that as Viśva and other aspects of the Lord are approachable by the devotee, so also is the Turiya. He is not beyond the reach of His devotee or His worshipper. The Turiya is called impartible, because He is not like the Viśva and the rest who daily separate from each other and become again united to each other, (in deep sleep with Prājña). (Objection). The Viśva and the rest incite the jīva to wordly activity and functioning and they are causes of all practical worldly (vyavahāra) activities; but the Turiya is the cause of no such functioning of the jīva or of practical worldly activity. Therefore, the Turiya is Unapproachable and Incomprehensible. (Ans). This doubt is answered by the Kārikā by saying agatir na vidyate—the Turiya is not Unapproachable. Admitting that by this analysis of na vidyate gatiḥ into na vidyate agatiḥ, you may say that the Turiya is also approachable: but then arises another objection. In the case of Viśva, &c. we see that separate letters are mentioned as leading to these. Thus अ leads to Viśva, उ leads to Taijasa, म leads to Prājña: but no letter is mentioned in the Kārikā as leading to the Turiya. (To this the author answers). The ātman or the Lord himself here leads the soul: because in the last verse of the Upaniṣad we find ātmaiva ātmānam samviśati "the Self leads the Self to the Self." The leader here is therefore ātmā in its entirety and not any aspect or portion of it. This saying of the Upaniṣad "that the Self leads the Self to the Self" is an additional reason for holding that the Turiya is approachable; and that the proper analysis of the second line of the above Kārikā is vidyate agatiḥ.

Another text says "He who knows that the worshipper of Viśva, &c. by meditating on them as ॐ, &c., partakes in their attributes of ādi-hood. āpti-hood', &c., and the worshipper becomes similar with the worshipped, himself becomes the honoured of all.'

The three similarities become in a sense equalities, when the soul attains mukti. In that state there is no difference between these similarities (or those of the Lord).

[Thus the ādi-sāmānya and apti-sāmānya are taught of the jīva by Upaniṣad verse 9 which declares that he obtains (āpnoti) all desires and becomes an anādi, "having beginning." Similarly utkarṣa-sāmānya and ubhaya-sāmānya are taught in verse 10, where the jīva is said to become Ever-wise and a Judge. The māna-sāmānya and Laya-Sāmānya are also taught in verse 11, where the jīva is said to become the Pervador of all, and Destroyer of all sorrows. All these three-fold similarity of the jīva with the Lord, becomes equality, only then when the jīva attains mukti. In states other than mukti, it is a mere similarity without equality].

The Turiya is called amātra or 'impartible' because there is no diurnal separation from it (as in the case of Viśva and Taijasa which daily merge into the Prājña and daily come out of it).

[Note.—The Turiya is not the cause of the waking and other states also.]

Though the Turiya is not the agent or the producer of the waking and other states, yet he becomes approachable to the Wise. (The Jñānīs know the Turiya).

It is stated in the Ātma-Saṁhitā :—"The jīva in the state of Release gets similarity with the Lord as regards the attributes of ādimatva, &c., and equality as regards not being subject to modification (before mukti there is similarity only). The Turiya is said to be amātra or impartible in the sense that there is not daily separation from Him (as in the case of Viśva and Taijasa from Prājña.)"

FOURTH KHANDA.

MANTRA I.

अमात्रश्चतुर्थोऽव्यवहार्यः प्रपञ्चोपशमः शिवोऽद्वैत एवमोङ्कार आत्मैव संविश-
त्यात्मनाऽऽत्मानं य एवं वेद य एवं वेद ॥ १२ ॥

अमात्रः Amātrah, without measure. चतुर्थः Chaturthah, fourth. अव्यवहार्यः Avyavahāryah, beyond worldly experience, not perceptible to one immersed in Samsāra, but an object of experience to the released. प्रपञ्च Prapañcha, five-fold universe, the world, the evil. All spread out. उपशमः Upasamah, cessation, the highest bliss, the destroyer शिवः Śivah, blissfull, free from sorrow and full of joy. अद्वैतः Advitah, without duality, the destroyer of false knowledge. एवम् Evam, thus. ओङ्कारः Omkārah, the Omkāra, the Nāda. आत्मा Âtmā, Âtmā, Being or becoming an Âtman or self only, repudiating the false notion of being body, &c. एव Eva, only. संविशति Saṁviśati, he completely enters. आत्मना Âtmanā, by the Supreme Âtman, through the grace of the Supreme Self. आत्मानं Âtmānam, into the Âtman, the Turiya. यः Yah, who. एवं Evam, thus. वेद Veda, knows.

1. (U²¹). The partless fourth is not an object of experience to the unredeemed. He who knows Him, resembles Him in becoming inscrutable to the unredeemed; in becoming a destroyer of all bodily bonds; in getting bliss, and in destroying false knowledge. For such is Omkāra. He who knows thus, becomes an Âtman pure and simple, and through the grace of the Supreme Self enters into that SUPREME SELF.—35.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase "âtman even"—"atmaiva" of the Upaniṣad text means becoming even the Self, i.e., experiencing that the Self is not dependant upon others and removing all wrong notions about it (such as identifying it with body, &c.) The phrase "through the self—âtmānâ"—means 'through the grace of the Supreme Self.' The worshipper enters into the Supreme Self, the Turiya, through the grace of the Supreme Self Himself.

[Note.—This khaṇḍa establishes that the Turiya as nāda. It also declares what is the result when a person realises the Turiya as Nāda].

[Note.—In the previous part of this Upaniṣad in verse 7, the, Turiya has been described as avyavahārayam and transcendental, &c., and now the present verse reiterates the same idea by saying that Turiya is transcendental. Why this tautology? This objection is answered by the commentator thus].

As in the previous mantras, the similarity between the attributes of the Viśva, &c., and of their worshipper was shown (such as since the Viśva is âdimat the worshipper of Viśva also becomes âdimat), so to complete the description, it was necessary to point out the similarity between the Turiya and His worshipper. Therefore, the repetition of the words "transcendental, &c.," in this verse. (The worshipper of the Turiya who is avyavahārya, becomes himself avyavahārya.)

(Lest the phrase "advaita Omkāra" of the verse may be mistaken to mean "the undivided entire Om denotes Turiya," the commentator says.)

"Knowing Hari the supreme goal as the Turiya called also the Nāda, the worshipper enters into Him alone, being pure in form and similar to Him in his soul, (with this exception) that his knowledge, bliss and power are never equal to those of Hari, but inferior to Him, for even a soul in the state of Mukti is still under the dominion of the Lord, and is not absolutely independent."

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 2.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति ।

Atraite Śloka bhavanti. On this there are the following Ślokas.

ओंकारं पादशो विद्यात् पादा मात्रा न संशयः ।

ओंकारं पादशो ज्ञात्वा न किञ्चिदपि चिन्तयेत् ॥ २४ ॥

ओंकारं Omkāram, the Onkāra, the Lord in His three-fold aspects as Viśva, &c. पादशः Pādśaḥ, according to the three pādas or feet विद्यात् Vidyāt, let one know. पादाः Pādāḥ, the pādas. मात्राः Mātrāḥ, the portions. Let him know that the Lord Omkāra is designated by His various parts as अ उ and म्. न संशयः Na saṁśayaḥ, undoubtedly. ओंकारं Onkāram, the Lord Om kara, the Turiya. पादशः Pādśaḥ, as a part, as the nāda, the eternal sound. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having known. न किञ्चित् Na kiñchit, nothing whatsoever. अपि Api, even. चिन्तयेत् Chintayet, let him think. He thinks. Entering into the Lord he enjoys bliss. He thinks or is anxious for nothing.

2. (K. 24) Let him learn the Omkāra in its various feet ; the feet are verily the portions (or aspects of the Lord called Viśva, &c.) He who knows the Omkāra as the foot (called the Turiya has no further anxieties (but enjoys bliss)—36.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 3.

युंजीत प्रणवे चेतः प्रणवो ब्रह्म निर्भयम् ।

प्रणवे नित्ययुक्तस्य न भयं विद्यते क्वचित् ॥ २५ ॥

युंजीत Yunjita, let him join or fix. प्रणवे Praṇave, in the Praṇava, the ineffable word Om ; so called because it leads and guards (praṇayana) the three states of waking, dreaming and sleep, &c. The four-aspected Hari. चेतः Chetaḥ, mind. प्रणवः Praṇavaḥ, the Praṇava. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. निर्भयं Nirbhayaṁ, the Fearless. प्रणवे Praṇave, in the Praṇava. नित्ययुक्तस्य Nitya Yuktasya, constantly joined or harmonised. न Na, not. भयं Bhayaṁ, fear. विद्यते Vidyate, takes place. क्वचित् Kvachit, ever.

3. (K. 25). Let him concentrate his mind in the Praṇava ; for Praṇava is the Fearless Brahman. The soul that has harmonised itself with Praṇava, never feels any fear.—37.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The Viṣṇu in His four-fold aspect as Viśva, &c., is called Praṇava also : because He controls or leads (praṇayana) the waking, &c., states of the jīva.

Note.—The concentration taught herein is not confined to the Turiya alone; but to all the four aspects of Viṣṇu.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 4.

प्रणवो ह्यपरं ब्रह्म प्रणवश्च परं स्मृतः ।

अपूर्वोऽनंतरोबाह्योऽनपरः प्रणवोऽव्ययः ॥ २६ ॥

प्रणवः Praṇava, the Praṇava. हि Hi, verily. अपरं Aparam, the later in time : the recent. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman, the Great. The manifestations of Brahman as Praṇava, i.e., as Viśva, Taijasa, &c., are subsequent or apara in order to His manifestation as Vāsudeva, &c. प्रणवः च Praṇavaḥ Cha, and the Praṇava. परं Param, the ancient avatāras like Vāsudeva, &c. स्मृतः Smṛitaḥ, is said. अपूर्वः Apūrvatḥ, causeless; beginning-less. अनन्तरः Anantaraḥ, destruction-less : antar means destruction. Or the Inmost : there is no other object in the universe as Inmost as He, for He dwells in the hearts of all. अबाह्यः Abāhyaḥ, there is nothing external to Him : the utmost. अनपरः Anaparāḥ, He who has no creator : He who has no another above Him. प्रणवः Praṇavaḥ, the Praṇava. अव्ययः Avyayaḥ, the Unchanging.

4. (26) The Praṇava is the recent manifestation of Brahman, the Praṇava is the oldest manifestation of Him as well. The unchanging Praṇava is the Causeless, the Inmost, the Uttermost, the Uncreate and the Changeless.—38.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The same four-aspected Praṇava is called Brahman also because of its greatness (the root meaning of Brahman is great).

The Lord is called Onkāra, because He is designated by Om. The meanings of Om given in the Śruti as "that which has a beginning," &c., should not also be rejected, because the Śruti expressly teaches it so.

The Praṇava is called apūrvat because He has no one pūrvat or prior to Him. He is called Anantara, because He has no antara or loss or annihilation. He is called Anapara because He has no one else above Him, He is perfectly independent; there is absence of dependence on others in Him. Literally it means, He who has no other (apara) as His preserver. (He is not only self-existent, but stands in need of no one else to preserve and continue His existence). He is called "abāhya" or having nothing outside of Him, because He is all-pervading. He who knows Praṇava as such gets complete liberation.

(Lest one should fall into the mistake that Vāsudeva, &c., are anterior avatāras of Viṣṇu and consequently of greater power, than Viśva, etc., the subsequent avatāras, the commentator quotes Brahma Tarka).

"When the one and the same Viṣṇu is called Para and Aparā, it does not mean the Higher and the Lower Viṣṇu : nor does it mean that the past and the present manifestations of Viṣṇu differ in efficacy and power. There is no such difference at all. A manifestation prior in time, is called Para, and one subsequent in time, Aparā. In fact, these two words do not mean here the Higher and the Lower—but the anterior and the subsequent." (Brahma-Tarka).

The sense of the verse "the Praṇava is the Aparā Brahma," &c. is that all the avatāras are full, whether Past or Present, there is no deficiency in any, nor superiority of one over the other. All are infinite,

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 5.

सर्वस्य प्रणवो ह्यादिमध्यमंतस्तथैव च ।

एवं हि प्रणवं ज्ञात्वा व्यश्नुते तदनन्तरम् ॥ २७ ॥

सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all the universe. प्रणवः Praṇavaḥ, the Praṇava. हि Hi, verily. आदिः Ādiḥ, the beginning, the cause or the Creator. मध्यम् Madhyam, the middle, the preserver. अन्तः Antaḥ, the end : the Destroyer. तथा एवच Tatha eva cha, as well even. एवं Evam, thus. हि Hi, verily. प्रणवं Praṇavam, the Praṇava. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having known. व्यश्नुते Vyāśnute, reaches fully : pervades. तद् Tad, Him, the Brahman. अनन्तरं Anantaram, the Inmost.

5. (K²⁷) The Praṇava is the creator of the whole universe, its preserver and destroyer as well. Thus knowing the Praṇava, one reaches finally the Inmost Brahman.—39

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 6.

प्रणवं हीश्वरं विद्यात् सर्वस्य हृदये स्थितम् ।

सर्वव्यापिनमोंकारं मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥ २८ ॥

प्रणवं Praṇavam, the Praṇava. हि Hi, verily. ईश्वरं Īśvaram, the God. विद्यान् Vidyāt, let him know. सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all. हृदये Hṛdaye, in the heart. स्थितं Sthitam, residing, staying. He is the minutest as dwelling in the heart of all. सर्वव्यापिनं Sarva-vyāpinam—All-pervading and consequently the greatest of all. ओंकारं Oṃ-kāram—the Oṃ-kara. मत्वा Matvā, having realised in mind. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise. न Na, not. शोचति Śochati, grieves.

6. (K²⁸) Let him know that the Praṇava is the God residing in the hearts of all beings. The wise having realised the Oṃ-kāra as all-pervading does not grieve.—40.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

अमात्रोऽनन्तमात्रश्च द्वैतस्योपसमः शिवः । ओंकारो विदितो येन स मुनि-
र्नैतरो जनः । स मुनिर्नैतरो जनः ॥ २९ ॥

अमात्रः Amātraḥ, partless : without difference. अनन्त मात्रः Ananta-mātraḥ, having an infinite number of parts. द्वैतस्य Dvaitasya, of the duality or false knowledge. उपसमः Upaśamaḥ, the remover, destroyer. शिवः Śivaḥ, auspicious, the blissful, free from sorrow, and whose form is bliss and joy. ओंकारः Oṃ-kāraḥ. The Oṃ-kāra, the Hari in His four aspects of Viśva. विदितः Vi itaḥ, known. येन Yena, by whom. सः Saḥ, he. मुनिः Munīḥ, the sage, the knower of aparokṣa. न Na, not. इतरः Itaraḥ, any other. जनः Janaḥ, person.

7. (K²⁹) He who knows the Oṃ-kāra as partless and yet full of infinity of parts, as the destroyer of all false knowledge and blissful, is verily a sage and no one else : he is verily a sage and no one else.—41.

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

I praise Viṣṇu, who has the forms of Viśva, &c., wisdom and bliss, who though one and without difference, has yet a four-fold aspect in the world.

Alphabetical Index of the Mantras

	PAGE.
माण्डूक्योपनिषत् ...	283
अकारो नयते विश्वं...III, 9, K ²³ ...	313
अनादि मायया सुप्तो...II, 8, K ¹⁶ ...	304
अन्यथा गृह्यतः स्वप्नो II, 7, K ¹⁵ ...	303
अमात्रोऽनन्तमात्रश्च...IV, 7, K ²⁹ ...	318
अमात्रश्चतुर्थोऽयवहार्यः...IV, 1 U ¹² ...	315
इच्छामात्रं प्रभोः सृष्टिः...I, 14, K ³ ...	294
एष सर्वेश्वर एष सर्वज्ञ I, 6, U ⁶ ...	290
ओमित्येतदक्षरमिदं सर्वं...I, 1, U ¹ ...	283
ओंकारं पादशो विद्यात्...IV, 2, K ²⁴ ...	316
ओं भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः शान्तिः...	283
कार्यकारणबद्धौ तौ...II, 3, K ¹¹ ...	299
जागरितस्थानो बहिः प्रज्ञा...I, 3, U ³ ...	286
जागरितस्थानो वैश्वानरोऽकारः...III, 2, U ⁹ ...	307
तैजस्योत्पत्तिज्ञान...III, 6, K ²⁰ ...	311
त्रिषु धामसु यत्तुल्यं...III, 8, K ²² ...	312
त्रिषु धामसु यद्भोज्यं...I, 11, K ⁵ ...	292
दक्षिणाक्षिमुखे विश्वः...I, 8, K ² ...	291
द्वैतस्याग्रहणं तुल्यं...II, 5, K ¹³ ...	301
नात्मानं न परांश्चैव...II, 4, K ¹² ...	300
नान्तः प्रज्ञं न बहिः प्रज्ञं...II, 1, U ⁷ ...	296
निवृत्तेः सर्वदुःखानां...II, 2, K ¹⁰ ...	299
प्रणवं हीश्वरं विद्यात्...IV, 6, K ²⁸ ...	318
प्रणवोऽह्यपरं ब्रह्म...IV, 4, K ²⁶ ...	317
प्रपञ्चो यदि विद्येत...II, 9, K ¹⁷ ...	304
प्रथमः सर्वधामनां I. 12. K ⁶ ...	293

	PAGE.
बहिः प्रज्ञो विभुर्विश्वोह्यन्तः...I, 7, K ¹ ...	... 291
भोगार्थं सृष्टिरित्यन्ये...I, 15, K ⁹ ...	... 295
मकारभावे प्राज्ञस्य...III, 7, K ²¹ ...	... 312
यत्र सुप्तो न कंचन कामं...I, 5 U ⁵ ...	... 288
युज्जीत प्रणवे चेतः...IV, 3, K ²⁵ ...	... 316
विकल्पो विनिवर्तते...II, 10, K ¹⁸ ...	... 305
विभूतिं प्रसवं त्वन्ये...I, 13 K ⁷ ...	... 293
विश्वस्यात्वविवक्षायां...III, 5, K ¹⁹ ...	... 311
विश्वोहि स्थूलभुङ्नित्यं...I, 9, K ³ ...	... 291
सर्वं ह्येतद्ब्रह्मायमात्मा...I, 2, U ² ...	... 285
सर्वस्य प्रणवोह्यादिः...IV, 5, K ²⁷ ...	... 318
सुषुप्तस्थानः प्राज्ञो मकारः...III, 4, U ¹¹ ...	... 309
सोऽयमात्माऽध्यक्षरमोङ्कारः...III, 1, U ⁸ ...	... 307
स्थूलं तर्पयते विश्वं...I, 10, K ⁴ ...	... 292
स्वप्ननिद्रायुतावाद्यौ...II, 6, K ¹⁴ ...	... 302
स्वप्नस्थानान्तः प्रज्ञः...I, 4 U ⁴ ...	... 287
स्वप्नस्थानस्तैजस उकारः...III, 3, U ¹⁰ ...	... 308

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ॥ स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाꣳ
सस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा
विश्ववेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

इति माण्डूक्योपनिषत्समाप्ता ॥ ५ ॥

THE SCHEME OF TRANSLITERATION.

We have followed the scheme given below in transcribing Sanskrit words into English. And we request all our colleagues to kindly follow it in their writings.

अ	a	ब	ñ
आ	â	ट	ṭ
इ	i	ठ	th
ई	î	ड	ḍ
उ	u	ढ	dh
ऊ	û	ण	ṇ
ऋ	ṛi	त	t
ॠ	ṛî	थ	th
लृ	lî	द	d
ए	e	घ	dh
ऐ	ai	न	n
ओ	o	प	p
औ	au	फ	ph
·	m̐	ब	b
:	ḥ	भ	bh
क	k	म	m
ख	kh	य	y
ग	g	र	r
घ	gh	ल	l
ङ	ṅ	व	v
च	ch	श	ś
छ	chh	ष	ṣ
ज	j	स	s
झ	jh	ह	h